



DATAMATION 83

JULY/4.00 U.S.A.

**THE
COMMUNICATIONS
CONUNDRUM**

ALSO

**DATABASE SYSTEMS FOR MICROS
THE RISE OF THE INFORMATION CENTER
INSIDE THE FIFTH GENERATION**

Model 6455 Cartridge Tape System

Loaded with Features — Low Cost — High Benefits.

Kennedy products have always provided improved features. And these features have always provided increased benefits and convenience for the user. For the user, the Model 6455 offers these features and benefits:

Feature: Start/Stop Operation
Benefit: Drive can emulate a 1/2" tape drive and offer the ability to perform selective file restructuring, journaling and file updates. The drive is effectively a 1/2" drive in a smaller package.

Feature: Hard Read Error Signal
Benefit: Best data reliability of any drive. Gives the user an immediate warning of a tape problem.

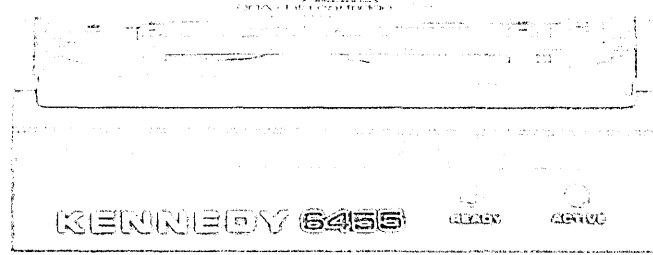
Feature: Onboard Diagnostics
Benefit: Drive can be tested for errors and equipment failure without software.

Cartridge Jam Protection
 Protects the cartridge from damage if cartridge jams. This is accomplished by sensing a current surge and then disabling the motor, thus ensuring that the cartridge will not be damaged.

High Density Recording
 Capacity of 28 MB on a single cartridge. Compatible with industry standard 1/2" tape interface. Operates with existing tape couplers and software. Operates as though it were a 1/2" drive without having to modify existing software.

For more information, contact Kennedy Model 6455 Sales Office, 10000 Kennedy Drive, Dallas, TX 75243.

KENNEDY
 Instrument Company
 10000 Kennedy Drive
 Dallas, TX 75243
 (214) 343-2222



Are You a DEC PDP-11 or VAX-11 User?

Here's a connection you won't want to miss!

Now DEC users can interface remote terminal clusters directly to their Unibus without making any hardware or software changes. MICOM's Series 11 Bus Driver™, an all-in-one asynchronous interface for DEC PDP-11 and VAX-11 computers, provides simultaneous support for both statistically multiplexed remote terminals and local terminals through the same multiplexor — each remote cluster simply plugs in as if it were an individual local device.

Making a lot of connections? The Bus Driver allows for plugging as many as 32 terminals into a *single* Unibus slot — four times as many as can usually be supported. So DEC users can greatly increase their number of terminals without adding new

chassis, using up all of their Unibus slots, or upgrading to larger machines.

Compatible with DEC's own DZ11 or DH11 multiplexors and with MICOM's extremely popular Micro800/2 remote data concentrators, the Bus Driver also provides automatic retransmission on error for remote communications, automatic data rate recognition, and many other features, including a supervisory port for each communications link.

Prices start at \$6,300 for a system supporting a remote cluster of up to 16 terminals plus 15 more local devices. Call or send today for a brochure describing the Bus Driver and its applications.

Need a better way to get to your remote terminals?

MICOM's Bus Driver makes all the right connections.



DEC, PDP-11, VAX-11 and Unibus are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp.

MICOM® *MicroComputers for DataCommunications™*

MICOM SYSTEMS, INC. • 20151 Nordhoff Street • Chatsworth, CA 91311 • Telephone (213) 998-8844 • TWX 910/494-4910
Regional Sales/Service • Atlanta, GA • (404) 435-2999 • Boston, MA • (617) 527-4010 • Chicago, IL • (312) 642-3603 • Dallas, TX
(214) 258-0774 • Philadelphia, PA • (609) 778-0133 • St. Louis, MO • (314) 576-7626 • Woodbridge, NJ • (201) 750-1120
MICOM-BORER LTD. • Bel Court • 15 Cradock Road • Reading, Berkshire RG20JT, England • (0734) 866801 • Telex 847135

Available now from these stocking reps...

AK: Anchorage (907) 276-5616 / Juneau (907) 789-4101 • AL: (800) 327-6600 • AR: (214) 620-1551 • AZ: (602) 994-5400 • CA: Anaheim (714) 635-7600 / Lodi (209) 334-1961 / San Diego (619) 565-1557 / San Jose (408) 298-7290 • CO: Colorado Springs (303) 594-0880 / Denver (303) 777-8070 • CT: (617) 235-5520 • DE: (609) 779-0200
FL: (800) 432-4480 • GA: (800) 327-6600 • HI: (808) 537-9738 • IA: (402) 895-5850 • ID: (801) 466-6522 • IL: (312) 255-4820 • IN: (317) 846-2591 • KS: (816) 252-3700
KY: (502) 228-5401 • LA: (800) 327-6600 • MA: (617) 235-5520 • MD: (301) 261-4344 • ME: (617) 235-5520 • MI: (313) 588-2300 • MN: (612) 425-4455 • MO: Independence
(816) 252-3700 / St. Louis (314) 721-0401 • MS: (800) 327-6600 • MT: (801) 466-6522 • NC: (800) 327-6600 • ND: (612) 425-4455 • NE: (402) 895-5850 • NH: (617) 235-5520
NJ: North (201) 569-2353 / South (609) 779-0200 • NM: Albuquerque (505) 292-1212 / Las Cruces (505) 524-9693 • NV: (714) 635-7600 • NY: Albany (518) 459-5891 / Buffalo (716) 662-4568 / New York City (201) 569-2353 / Rochester (716) 442-5631 / Syracuse (315) 638-2042 • OH: Cleveland (216) 524-5930 / Dayton (513) 434-7500
OK: (405) 478-5000 • OR: (503) 224-3145 • PA: East (609) 779-0200 / West (412) 892-2953 • RI: (617) 235-5520 • SC: (800) 327-6600 • SD: (612) 425-4455
TN: (800) 327-6600 • TX: Dallas (214) 620-1551 / Austin (512) 327-8600 / El Paso (915) 542-1762 / Houston (713) 353-7728 • UT: (801) 466-6522 • VA: (301) 261-4344
VT: (617) 235-5520 • WA: (206) 364-8830 • WI: (414) 784-9379 • WV: East (301) 261-4344 / West (412) 892-2953 • WY: (303) 777-8070 • Washington, DC: (301) 261-4344
Puerto Rico: (809) 723-9689

CIRCLE 4 ON READER CARD

!Candle Corporation®

Candle Corporation – a software company supplying performance monitoring programs to MVS, CICS, and IMS installations.

MVS

For MVS installations, Candle's OMEGAMON® realtime monitor has gained worldwide recognition for being able to reduce IPLs. DEXAN™ for MVS helps analyze the performance of batch and TSO in realtime. EPILOG/MVS™ is a background performance management system.

CICS

OMEGAMON/CICS® is a realtime monitor that warns of CICS problems as they are happening. The RTA/CICS™ option will display response time information graphically. ESRA/CICS™ is a new intelligent background performance analyzer that searches for response time problems and then looks for the causes.

IMS

Candle is currently introducing a series of IMS products. OMEGAMON/IMS™, RTA/IMS™, and DEXAN/IMS™ will provide realtime windows into IMS problems, response time and degradation. EPILOG/IMS™ will perform in a background mode looking for and diagnosing response time problems.



MCAUTO® – Monitoring multiple MVS systems using OMEGAMON

!Candle™

Dept. MI • 10880 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 2404
Los Angeles, CA 90024 • (213) 821-2902

Please send me more information on products that monitor performance of: MVS CICS IMS

Please enter my free subscription to the Candle Computer Report.

CPU _____ Operating System _____

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

A-190

EDUCATION

Candle provides top level technical support to customers. We offer courses, seminars, video-tapes, tuning guides, and special reports to help keep users up to date on how to monitor the ever changing IBM systems.

TECHNICAL NEWSLETTER

The Candle Computer Report is a newsletter that explores current topics and news in MVS, CICS, IMS and IBM hardware. It is provided free to IBM and IBM compatible installations.

DATAAMATION®

JULY 1983/\$4.00 U.S.A.
VOLUME 29 NUMBER 7
This issue, 162,130 copies

FEATURES

30 IN FOCUS

"The New Info Centers"—walk-in company offices that offer advice to users on which micro to buy—are becoming very popular, reports Laton McCartney in an examination of the phenomenon.

112 THE CORPORATE COMMUNICATIONS CONUNDRUM

Jan Johnson

Application-dependent networks are cumbersome and wasteful, but how does a company graduate to the next phase?

121 NETWORK SECURITY

Rolf T. Moulton

It begins with an organization's information processing philosophy and involves safeguards for the entire system.

128 RELATIONAL DATABASE SYSTEMS FOR MICROS

Robert Bowerman

Properly implemented, they can help the dp manager move his company into effective distributed computing.



139 WHY DATABASE MACHINES?

Robert Epstein

Because they're powerful tools that make databases accessible in a variety of environments. An explanation of the problems they solve and how they do it.

148 FIFTH GENERATION FOUNDATIONS

Larry R. Harris

An artificial intelligence expert explains what the Japanese are trying to achieve and what their chances of success really are.

161 CAN THEY DO IT?

Jan Johnson

Representatives of four segments of the industry consider whether Japan's fifth generation poses a threat to U.S. leadership in information processing.

175 USER TRAINING: LESS IS MORE

Laura L. Scharer

The most important document an analyst can give his users is not the big, formal manual but a simple little cheat sheet.

184 THE SYSTEMS HOUSE SHUFFLE

A mountain of hardware was sold last year, according to a survey by Sentry Database Publishing.

193 CONFESSIONS OF AN EDP AUDITOR

Dale F. Framer

He's not the computer room busybody; he's a man doing a new and important job.

200 MIS-STEPS TO SUCCESS

James C. Wetherbe

Corporations have had unrealistic expectations for their inexperienced MIS managers, which has made it a rocky road for new executives.

209 IS VIDEOTEXT VENDIBLE?

Efrem Sigel

An excerpt from a new book, *The Future of Videotext: Worldwide Prospects for Home/Office Electronic Information Services*.

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE



- 50 **STRATEGIES**
NCR changes course.
- 56 **LEGISLATION**
Do crts kill?
- 61 **FUTURE COMPUTING**
IEEE vs. DARPA.
U.K. eyes fifth generation.
- 72 **MAINFRAMES**
MIPS, MIPS, MIPS.
IBM's VM/370 foe.
- 85 **MASS STORAGE**
Storage standards efforts.
- 91 **FOREIGN COMPUTING**
R&D in Japan.
Japan promotes software.
- 98 **MICROCOMPUTERS**
NBI expands horizons.
One step ahead of Bell.
- 108 **BENCHMARKS**

DEPARTMENTS

- 8 **LOOKING BACK**
- 13 **LOOK AHEAD**
- 18 **CALENDAR**
- 23 **LETTERS**
- 29 **EDITORIAL**
The dynamic duo: IBM and DEC.
- 225 **PEOPLE**
- 227 **HARDWARE**
- 233 **SOFTWARE & SERVICES**
- 241 **SOURCE DATA**
- 252 **MARKETPLACE**
- 254 **ADVERTISERS' INDEX**
- 260 **ON THE JOB**
- 263 **READERS' FORUM**

OEM SUPPLEMENT 222-1

- 3 **QUALITY IN, QUALITY OUT**
- 13 **REMEMBER THE MAINFRAME**
- 19 **HOW TO MAKE A PRODUCT STAND OUT**

COVER PHOTOGRAPH BY ERIC STALLER

the cost effective DEC/IBM interconnect

COMBOARDTM

Your DEC computer has more cost-effective things to do than function as a processor for your IBM communications. Save valuable computing capacity by handling your interconnect workload with COMBOARD.

COMBOARD is a 16 bit CPU based single board computer that plugs into your DEC UNIBUSTM. Then the COMBOARD, not the DEC host, handles all the real-time interrupts and protocol processing associated with data communications.

To your operators, COMBOARD is a reliable package that maintains the current number of on-line users.

To your users, COMBOARD is a simple, efficient link to IBM or CDC systems for job and data transfer.

To your management, COMBOARD is a cost effective solution to a troublesome problem.

COMBOARD models 631, 731 and 1231 support transfer rates from 2400 to 56,000 bps, and are the leaders in DEC to IBM or CDC interconnects.

For more details dial toll free --

1-800-SRC-DATA

In Ohio, dial --

1-614-421-2094

SOFTWARE RESULTS CORPORATION

2887 Silver Drive
Columbus, Ohio 43211
TWX 810-482-1631

COMBOARDTM Software Results Corporation
DEC UNIBUSTM Digital Equipment Corporation

See us at
**FEDERAL COMPUTER
CONFERENCE**
Booth 965
Sept. 14-15, 1983
Washington, D.C.

CIRCLE 6 ON READER CARD

DATAMATION

Editor John L. Kirkley
Managing Editor Becky Barna
Senior Editor Larry Marion
News Editor John W. Verity
Features Editor Kenneth Klee
Copy Editor Florence Lazar
New Products Editor Michael Tyler
Assistant Features Editor Deborah Sojka
Assistant Copy Editor Jill Grossman
Assistant Editor Lauren D'Attilio
Editorial Assistant Donna Lyons
Bureau Managers
San Francisco Edward K. Yasaki
Los Angeles Edith D. Myers
Minneapolis Jan Johnson
Boston Ralph Emmett
Washington Correspondent Willie Schatz
Editorial Advisor Robert L. Patrick
Technical Advisor Lowell Amdahl
Contributing Editors Howard Bromberg, Philip H. Dorn, Joseph Ferreira, Bruce W. Hasenyager, David Hebditch, John Imlay, Terry G. Mahn, Laton McCartney, Angeline Pantages, Russell Pipe, Carl Reynolds, F. G. Withington, Amy Wohl.
International Editor Linda Runyan
European Managing Editor Paul Tate
Technology Editor, Europe Fred Lamond
Correspondents
London Malcolm Peltu
Paris James Etheridge
Sydney, Australia Norman Kemp

Art Director Kenneth Surabian
Assistant Art Director Susan M. Rasco
Production Manager Dollie Viebig
Assistant Production Manager Bettye Wright

EDITORIAL OFFICES

Headquarters: 875 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022. Phone (212) 605-9400; telex 429073. **New England:** 1 Chaucer St., RFD 2, Sandwich, MA 02563, (617) 888-6312. **Mid-western:** 3607 Garfield Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55409, (612) 827-4664. **Western:** 1801 S. La Cienega Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90035, (213) 559-5111; 2680 Bayshore Frontage Rd., Suite 401, Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 965-8222. **International:** 130 Jermyn St., London SW14UJ, England, (441) 839-3916, telex 914911; 13 Stanley Place, Budd Lake, NJ 07828, (201) 691-0592, telex 440413.

CIRCULATION

875 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022

Circulation Manager Joseph J. Zaccaria
Operations Manager Patricia Adamo
Research Director Laurie Schnepf
Publisher James M. Morris

Technical Publishing

TB a company of
The Dun & Bradstreet Corporation

BPA Circulation audited
by Business Publications Audit

ABP Member American Business Press, Inc.

DATAMATION (ISSN 0011-6963) Magazine is issued monthly on or about the first day of every month. Published by Technical Publishing, a company of The Dun and Bradstreet Corp., 1301 South Grove Ave., Barrington, IL 60010; John K. Abely, President, Executive, advertising, editorial offices, and subscription departments, 875 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022. Published at Lincoln, Neb. Annual subscription rates: U.S. and possessions: \$42; Canada: \$60; Japan, Australia, New Zealand: \$100; Europe: \$90 air freight, \$190 air mail. All other countries: \$90 surface, \$180 air mail. Reduced rate for qualified U.S. students, public and school libraries: \$30. Single copy: \$4 in U.S. Sole agent for all subscriptions outside the U.S.A. and Canada is J. B. Tratsart, Ltd., 154 A Greenford Road, Harrow, Middlesex HA13OT, England, (01)422-8295 or 422-2456. No subscription agency is authorized by us to solicit or take orders for subscriptions. Second-class postage paid at New York, NY 10001 and at additional mailing office. ©Copyright 1982 by Technical Publishing Co., a Division of Dun-Donnelley Publishing Corp., a company of The Dun and Bradstreet Corp. All rights reserved. "Datamation" registered trademark of Technical Publishing Company. Microfilm copies of DATAMATION may be obtained from University Microfilms, A Xerox Company, 300 No. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106. Printed by Fote & Davies/Mid-America. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Datamation, 875 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

Attention:

Data base administrators
IMS-DL/I programmers
SAS users

SAS/IMS-DL/I saves you time

Product Sales Summary
Data for 1983

Product Code A100 - WIDGETS

City Size			Region of U.S.			
			North Central	Northeast	South	West
Over 500000	Quantity	Total	17057	15045	13277	12603
	\$ Amount	Total	26757.94	24040.36	18853.55	16777.59
		Percent of Regional Sales	55.8	42.9	47.4	50.8
50000 to 500000	Quantity	Total	9012	13509	13280	11605
	\$ Amount	Total	13787.06	22071.22	20954.00	14210.25
		Percent of Regional Sales	28.7	39.4	52.6	43.0
Under 50000	Quantity	Total	4048	5131	None	1811
	\$ Amount	Total	7428.34	9944.05	None	2034.05
		Percent of Regional Sales	15.5	17.7	None	6.2

Replace your lengthy COBOL, PL/I or assembler programs with SAS/IMS-DL/I™ a high-level programming language for accessing and maintaining DL/I data bases.

Data base administrators: With SAS/IMS-DL/I you can test many structures as you design or modify data bases. Use SAS/IMS-DL/I to build test data bases, convert data bases from one structure to another, rearrange fields within segments, verify DL/I call sequences in program specifications and correct data in existing data bases.

IMS-DL/I programmers: Implement batch IMS-DL/I applications—data base maintenance programs or data report programs—with SAS/IMS-DL/I. Use IMS-DL/I logging to insure data base integrity and recoverability.

SAS users: Write SAS/IMS-DL/I programs to extract data directly from DL/I data bases without an IMS programmer.

SAS/IMS-DL/I—the kind of powerful time-saver you've come to expect from SAS Institute.

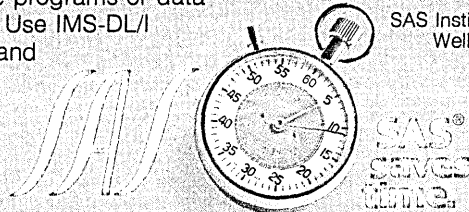
SAS Institute Inc., SAS Circle, Box 8000, Cary, NC 27511 USA. Phone (919) 467-8000. Telex 802505.

SAS Institute GMBH, Rohrbacher Strasse 22, D-6900 Heidelberg 1, West Germany. Phone 06221-29014. Telex 461581.

SAS Software Ltd., The Centre, 68 High Street, Weybridge, Surrey KT13 8BL, UK. Phone 0932-55855. Telex 946138.

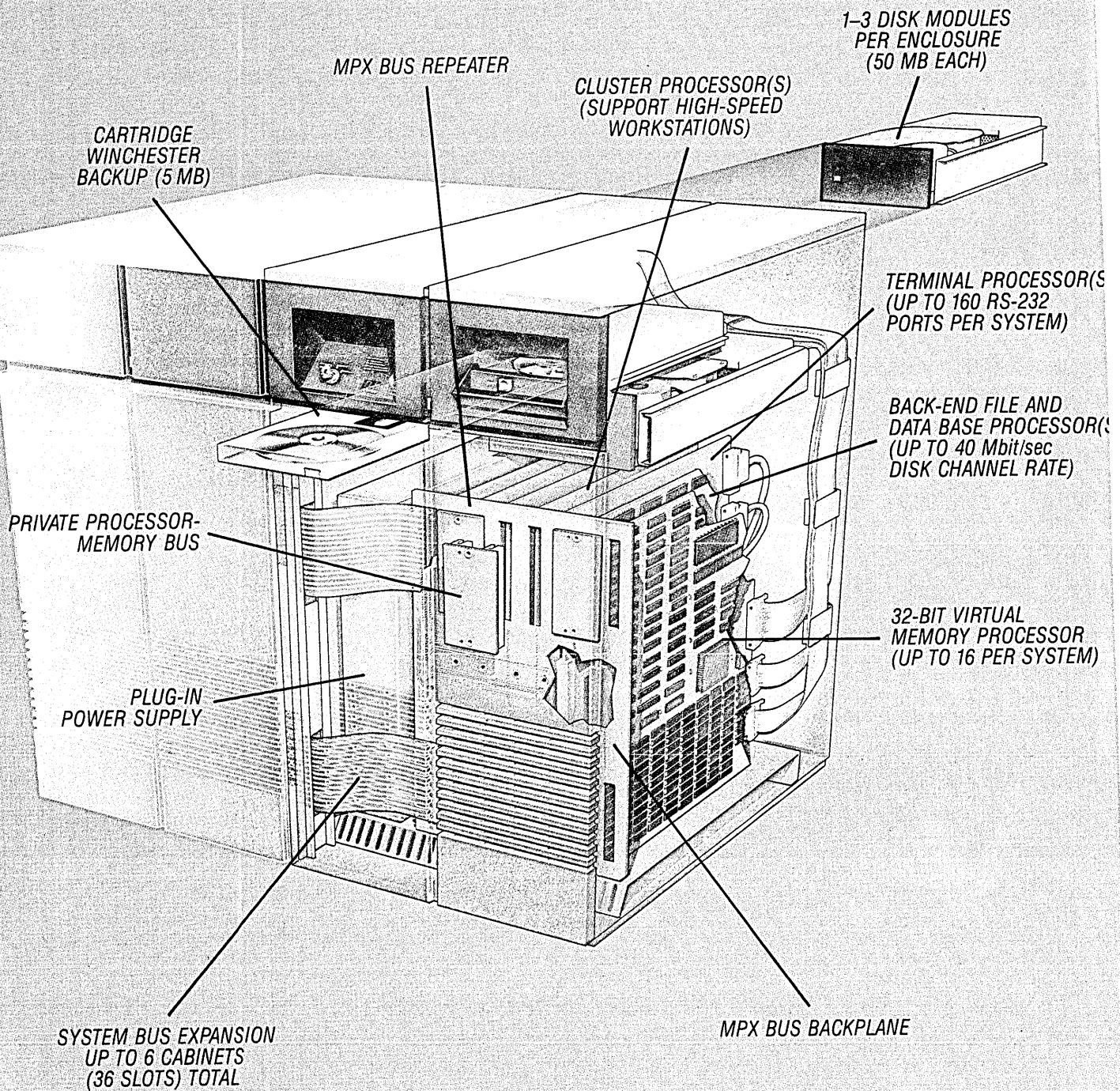
SAS Institute (NZ) Limited, PO Box 10-109, The Terrace, Wellington, New Zealand. Phone (4) 727-595. Telex NZ 31525.

SAS Software Pty. Ltd., Level 60, MLC Centre, 19-29 Martin Place, GPO Box 4345, Sydney, NSW 2001, Australia. Phone (02) 235-2199. Telex AA 71499.



MEGAFRAME

Now you can let DEC, DG, and H-P
play catch-up with you.



□ **Supports multiple operating systems (including UNIX) simultaneously sharing files and resources.**

□ **Multiple specialized processors distribute the workload to achieve outstanding performance.**

Computer manufacturers and system builders face tough demands these days — demands that are just about impossible to meet with conventional hardware. So Convergent designed Megaframe: a highly unconventional new system. Its innovative architectural features solve with one stroke the major problems of multiuser system design.

The Distributed Mainframe: Multiple processors, multiple operating systems.

Programs in a Megaframe system run on up to sixteen virtual-memory Application Processors — each with a 32-bit CPU, private RAM, and UNIX operating system kernel. But when a program needs to access a disk, communications line, or other system resource, the request is sent to one of the specialized high-performance service processors. So the application's I/O overhead is reduced to virtually zero.

But that's only the beginning. You can add separate processors to the Megaframe to simultaneously run completely different operating systems — like CTOS™ which provides real-time multitasking and supports attached clusters of Convergent workstations.

The independent File Processors function as powerful back-end Data Base machines, providing relational DBMS, ISAM, and other disk-related services, with fully transparent file sharing by all operating systems.

Megaframe's dedicated front-end Terminal Processors and Cluster Processors offload user communications from the Application Processors, ensuring fast, flexible response. They also manage access to facilities like SNA and X.25 networks, print queues, local-area networks, etc.

Configurable to exactly match application load profile

The various Megaframe processors can be installed in multiples, depending on the requirements of the specific application.

CPU-intensive jobs can utilize multiple Application Processors and expansion RAM. Systems with heavy disk usage can distribute this load among several File Processors. And the number of user ports can be expanded at any time by installing more Terminal Processors and/or Cluster Processors.

Modularity even extends to disk storage. Compact, 50-megabyte Winchester modules simply plug in — up to four per cabinet. High-capacity

cluster can be supported unchanged.

Inclusion of one or more Application Processors allows running UNIX System V. All standard UNIX tools including C are included, along with COBOL, FORTRAN 77, a BASIC interpreter and compatible compiler, plus Pascal.

Communications options include 3270 and 2780/3780 emulation (both Bisync and SNA), X.25, and Convergent's media-independent network software.

Data management facilities include multi-key, multi-user ISAM, relational DBMS, and a powerful ad hoc query language and report generator.

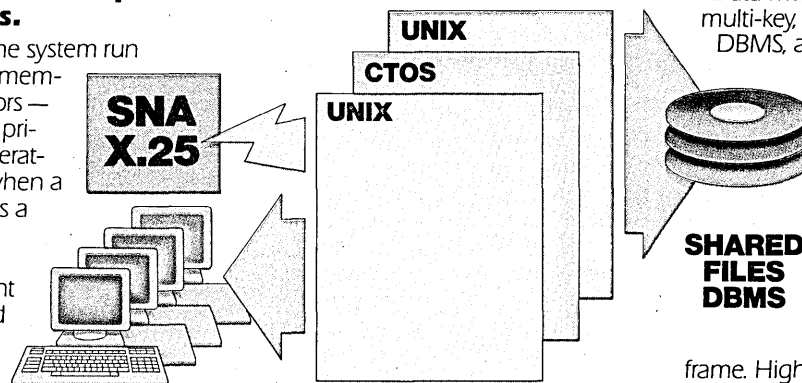
Megaframe: The solution with staying power

No system has ever combined the power, flexibility, and expandability of the Mega-

frame. Highly cost-effective at any performance level from "supermicro" up, with a per-user cost that will embarrass DEC, DG, and H-P, Megaframe is the ideal solution when needs are unpredictable or subject to rapid change.

Megaframe represents a true turning point in computer system evolution. The direction for the future is clear. Join us... don't be left behind.

For more information about the new Convergent Megaframe call (800) 538-7560 (in California (408) 980-0850), or write:
Convergent Technologies
Dept. D683
3055 Patrick Henry Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95050



SMD devices can be attached via a separate intelligent interface processor. File backup utilizes compact Winchester cartridges, 1/2" magnetic tape, or both.

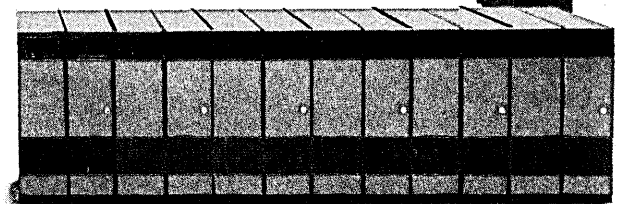
Multiple cabinets daisy-chained for up to 8 MIPS and 128 users

A minimum Megaframe system supports 16 users efficiently for about \$20,000 — quantity one. As needs grow, Megaframe grows — to a 128-user system, with up to 8 MIPS execution, 24 MB of error-correcting RAM, and 21 billion bytes of disk.

Megaframe software: ready-made solutions

Megaframe offers system builders an extremely wide range of choices in application development tools.

If the chosen configuration includes Cluster Processors, then any software running on an existing Convergent



Convergent Technologies

Where great ideas come together.

CIRCLE 8 ON READER CARD

Take the rough spots out of software conversions.

There can be hidden snags, even in simple conversions. But DASD is prepared to bring you in on time and within budget with a comprehensive library of proven conversion software. And we back up our products with a staff of conversion specialists ready and able to aid your conversion—whatever it may be. So pave the way for your smooth software conversion. Choose DASD.

Circle the appropriate number on the Reader Service Card and return it today.

Conversion Programs Available

RPG/RPG II to COBOL
Circle No. 10

NEAT/3 to COBOL
Circle No. 11

DIBOL to COBOL
Circle No. 12

COBOL to COBOL
Circle No. 13

FORTRAN to FORTRAN
Circle No. 14

DOS ALC to OS ALC
Circle No. 15

MAP to COBOL
Circle No. 16

COBOL ISAM to
COBOL VSAM
Circle No. 17

CCP to CICS
Circle No. 18



PEOPLE/PRODUCTS/RESULTS

DASD Corporation
Corporate Services Center
9045 North Deerwood Drive
Dept. 239
Milwaukee, WI 53223
(414) 355-3405

Twenty Years Ago/Ten Years Ago

LOOKING BACK

TO B, OR NOT TO B

July 1963: At the end of March, Burroughs delivered its first B5000 system to United Technical Center, a division of United Aircraft, in Sunnyvale, Calif. Initial hardware tests used a prototype Master Control Program and an extended ALGOL '60 5000 compiler. Using a FORTRAN translator, the B5000 handled a rocket analysis problem, translating it into ALGOL.

A second 5000, installed at NASA Huntsville, included one processor, four consoles (three slightly remote), four I/O channels, four memory modules (with four more on order), a 700 lpm printer and 12 tapes, plus some special telemetry coupling gear that acted as four pseudo-tapes.

Both of these systems were in acceptance testing by mid-June. The system had been a little slow in getting off the ground, but Burroughs was now flying high with eight installations and two more scheduled deliveries in July. The other 5000s went to Northern Natural Gas, Dow Chemical, and the Los Angeles Board of Education; three were in-house.

As for software, Burroughs claimed its extended '60 ALGOL compiler was completed with the addition of I/O in early June. Some of the goodies added to the '60 ALGOL included stream procedures for handling character-oriented logic, the ability to handle partial word fields, and symbolic monitor and dump debugging aids. COBOL, minus the SORT construction, was being used to debug customer programs, and was supposed to have been ready sometime in July. A final-format MCP was installed in June, although the company planned to do more work on it. The installations at UTC and NASA both reported that the FORTRAN translator was running well.

MINIS COME HOME

July 1973: DATAMATION published two pieces on the impact of minicomputers; the first one, by W. David Gardner, then New England bureau manager, reported on some

of the more novel applications that minis were being used for.

While most of the minis in homes were still being used by scientists and technicians in their work, it was felt that someday there would be more interest in minis as "novelty luxury items" by people without technical backgrounds. While no one actually bought any, Honeywell even offered a so-called "kitchen computer" through Neiman-Marcus that was programmed to provide menus and recipes from five famous cookbooks.

Even Edson de Castro, president of Data General, thought minis could be used as novelty items for "playing chess or other games."

The article said education would play a big role in the sale of minis. The more children with hands-on computer experience, the more minis would pop up in homes.

There were a few students with some real hands-on experience at one Boston university, where a PDP-8 was set on fire during a student demonstration. After the fire was put out, the casing was taken off the machine, and even though soot and debris fell into the printed circuit boards, the machine still worked.

Andrew Knowles of Digital Equipment Corp. believed that voice recognition applications would be commonplace by the end of the decade and that many home applications would be controlled by minis. Grocery shopping, for example, could be done in the comfort of the home by telephone. The shopper's voice would be recognized by a computer and his account would be billed accordingly. In addition to the more logical household applications—like doing taxes and preparing food menus—minis could open and close garage doors, answer phones and take messages, and even serve as burglar alarm systems. Knowles also thought that they should be able to "sense" a fire and automatically alert the fire department.

—Lauren D'Attilo

NATURAL™

Online Applications Development System



It makes users friendly.

Amazing things start to happen when you use NATURAL for applications development.

Programmers who are always overworked are suddenly on schedule. Applications that seem to be going nowhere start falling into place. And people you've been avoiding for months turn out to be perfectly nice.

NATURAL is Software AG's powerful answer to the problem of programmer productivity. NATURAL is an online, interactive system that can eliminate 90% of the time it now takes to develop new applications or modify existing ones.

Because NATURAL is completely interactive, users can design their own screens, generate application programs, and create ad hoc queries with a minimum of time, effort, and training. And because NATURAL

works independently of its operating environment, you can feel free to change operating systems or TP systems without upsetting all the friends you've made.

Best of all, NATURAL makes a perfect front end to ADABAS™, the most comprehensive and flexible data base management system available for IBM 4300, 370, 30XX and plug-compatible mainframes. To find out more about both products, send in the coupon today. And start renewing those long lost friendships.

Software AG Worldwide
Software AG
of North America, Inc.
11800 Sunrise Valley Drive
Reston, Virginia 22091
(703) 860-5050

In Europe:
Software AG
Hilpertstrasse 20
D-6100 Darmstadt
West Germany
06151-84072

- I'd like to get better acquainted with NATURAL.
- I'd like to meet ADABAS.
- Please send me information on your free DBMS seminar.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip Code _____ Telephone () _____

CPU _____ Operating System _____

SOFTWARE AG
OF NORTH AMERICA, INC

CIRCLE 20 ON READER CARD

DM 0783



At last, help for companies wrestling with the problems created by personal computers.

"Overrun."

"Invaded."

"Swamped."

DP managers use a variety of terms to describe the arrival of so many different personal computers on the business scene. But the *feeling* is always the same.

After all, most managers have spent *years* developing well-controlled information systems. Now, almost overnight, they are losing control.

And while there's no arguing that PCs are valuable tools for individual productivity, everyone would prefer a more integrated approach for the company.

What's needed is a system that combines corporate data base capability with the personal computer capabilities employees now insist upon. A system with the capacity to extend the functionality of the corporate network to the individual local level. This is exactly what Honeywell has built.

The microSystem 6/10.

The cost-efficient microSystem 6/10 is a multi-personality workstation that provides an impressive range of functions – including networking.

Besides personal computing, the system handles data processing and word processing. It can function as a network end-point and a

terminal emulator. What's more, power and flexibility make the microSystem 6/10 perfect for adaptation to industry-specific applications.

The microSystem 6/10 helps ensure organizational unity through excellent communications – it talks to IBM mainframes as readily as to our own.

It also offers expandable hardware and our time-proven GCOS operating system, which is compatible across the entire range of Honeywell minicomputer products, including even the most powerful 32-bit systems. This compatibility assures easy progress along your growth path by eliminating the need to re-create applications and retrain personnel.

Fight fire with fire.

Best of all, perhaps, the microSystem 6/10 will be an immediate hit with employees wed to their PCs. Because it accepts popular software packages based on CP/M-86® and MS-DOS®, chances are your people won't have to give up their favorite programs.

The microSystem 6/10.

Here's the way to win the battle against "PC Pandemonium."

And the war for control.

For more information, call **800-343-6665** (within the 617 area, call 392-5246) or write to the Honeywell Inquiry Center, 200 Smith Street (MS 440), Waltham, Massachusetts 02154.

Together, we can find the answers.

Honeywell

CP/M-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Micro Soft, Inc.

CIRCLE 21 ON READER CARD

IMMEDIATE, PRECISE, SECURE, ON-LINE, REALTIME, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE CONTROL. NOW.

The new SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL realtime Accounts Payable System puts state-of-the-art technology to work in the real world. Both data processing and accounting departments can benefit directly.

Taking advantage of realtime capabilities, the package enables accountants to get information they need, in the format they are most comfortable with. Immediately. Because the system is on-line, it frees data processing from the burden of continually generating and maintaining cumbersome, costly reports.

Built-in on-line validation features let the accountant enter data faster and more accurately, with more assurance that decisions are made with correct, up-to-date information.

The sophisticated system architecture provides extensive security, and coupled with instant, user-friendly inquiry, improves overall control.

The new Software International Accounts Payable System is compatible with a variety of hardware, and addresses multinational as well as domestic accounting issues. The package interfaces with our popular

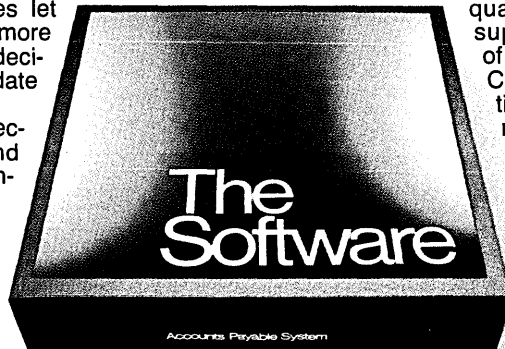
General Ledger and Financial Reporting System, forming a comprehensive financial management structure. This powerful base can be enhanced further by adding our Accounts Receivable, Fixed Asset, and Payroll/Personnel products.

For almost two decades, Software International Corporation has provided state-of-the-art software for business problem-solving. The solution is THE SOFTWARE, financial systems that are an industry standard. Only THE SOFTWARE gives you the confidence that comes from thorough training and documentation, stringent quality control, and worldwide customer support.

As a wholly-owned subsidiary of General Electric Information Services Company, Software International Corporation is part of an international family of more than 5,000 computer and business professionals.

Call or write today and learn more about our realtime Accounts Payable System. It's the latest reason you can have confidence in every package that comes from Software International.

Corporate Headquarters: One Tech Drive, Andover, MA 01810.



CONFIDENCE IN EVERY PACKAGE

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-343-4133

(IN MASSACHUSETTS 1-800-322-0491)



**SOFTWARE
INTERNATIONAL**

CIRCLE 22 ON READER CARD

LOOK AHEAD

AI PROFS GO COMMERCIAL

Marvin Minsky, MIT's leading light in the field of artificial intelligence, has formed a company to sell AI research services. Dubbed International Thinking Machines and based in Waltham, Mass., the company has been looking for as much as \$10 million in venture capital. Among other high-flying investors is said to be William Paley, former chief of CBS Inc. Meanwhile, another AI superstar, Stanford professor Edward A. Feigenbaum, has joined Sperry's corporate board. Feigenbaum has been particularly vocal lately about the U.S. maintaining its lead in AI, pointing to Japan's ambitious fifth generation project as a serious threat to the U.S.'s very economic viability. The new Sperry director has cofounded two Silicon Valley AI ventures, Teknowledge Inc. and Intelligenetics Inc.

DRIVE AT YOUR OWN RISK

Defective 5¼-inch Winchester drives have been showing up more frequently than ever lately, hurting microcomputer vendors' ability to ship systems. Even IBM, whom disk makers would likely try to please more than other buyers, is finding a "significant" number of faulty drives in the shipments it receives for its new XT personal computer, according to a knowledgeable insider. IBM is understood to have cornered a large part of the 5¼-inch market, disrupting usual quality control standards. Sources at Lanier Business Products indicate that up to 20% of the drives it receives are DOA, a far higher proportion than for other electromechanical devices.

CDC'S NEW COLOSSUS

Not to be left in the dust by the forthcoming Cray-2 supercomputer, Control Data is readying a follow-on for its Cyber 205. The new machine, dubbed 2XX, will first be delivered in 1986. It is to use CMOS chips boasting some 40,000 gates each. Reliability problems deterred the use of gallium arsenide in the machine, which is slated to offer three to five times the performance of the current 205.

ENGENDERED SPECIES

Prospective users are abuzz about a new workstation being readied for introduction late this year by Convergent Technologies, Santa Clara, Calif. Code named N-Gen, the unit will boast an Intel 80186 mpu, up to a megabyte of main memory, and up to 20 megs of 5¼-inch disk. An early user will be Automatic Data Processing, the Clifton, N.J., services firm, which plans to sell the system to brokerage firms. One N-Gen

LOOK AHEAD

FLOPPING AROUND

could replace the clutter of terminals, typewriters, and calculators that now crowd brokers' desks. N-Gen is expected to run MS/DOS, CP/M and Convergent's own operating systems, with Unix to follow shortly.

Look for Floating Point Systems Inc., the Oregon manufacturer of array processors, to unveil a new family of machines next month. The fastest of the four will offer performance of up to 62 megaflops (millions of floating point instructions per second), about six times the speed of the firm's previous models. Priced at about \$2,000 a megaflop, the new systems use a distributed architecture enabling processing power to be added incrementally.

STANDBY MODE AT IBM

Despite Defense Department declarations to the contrary, IBM says it has made no formal commitments to join the so-called nth-generation computer project being proposed by government officials as an answer to Japan's fifth generation plan (see p. 61). IBM maintains that it is interested in participating in such a project, which it thinks would require cooperation between industry, academia, and the government to be successful, but it has submitted no proposals to DoD.

RUMORS AND RAW RANDOM DATA

Industry reports from Canada have it that IBM may soon replace its front-line office system, the 5520, with a clustered Personal Computer approach. Boston researchers at the Yankee Group expect IBM to build the controller from an upcoming 4300 machine -- the 4311?...Cincom Systems has apparently run into development problems with its Ultra product, a database manager for Digital Equipment VAX computers. The official intro has been delayed four months till October....Hewlett-Packard's offering of Unix for its 32-bit 9000 series desktop machine has led users to expect the operating system to appear on several other HP system lines....Meanwhile, a natural language interface, the fruit of a joint HP-Cal Tech research effort, is expected for the HP 9836 machine....Tektronix is understood to be tinkering with Unix, perhaps as an enhancement for its desktop computers....An internal IBM survey suggests the firm will gain more revenues from personal computers of all types -- small business, office, and home machines -- than bread and butter mainframes. Look for Artificial Intelligence Corp. next year to bring out a version of its Intellect query language for the IBM P.C.



C.ITOH LEADS IN THE SPACE RACE.

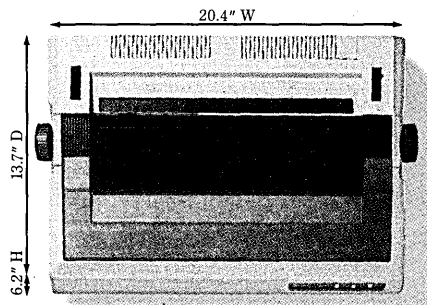
The C. Itoh Starlet A-10 Daisy Wheel printer is made to order for the OEM micro market. Its footprint is so incredibly small, it goes just about anywhere – desktop, shelf, bookcase – yet it offers highest quality word processing printing at *less* than the cost of an electronic typewriter.

The A-10 is also extremely versatile. It can literally be configured thousands of different ways to accommodate your systems and performance needs. Its Shannon-text-rated 18 cps speed and unique 100-character drop-in print wheel (it's self-aligning) make it ideal for office applications.

PROVEN RELIABILITY

The A-10 is built around the same sound principles that have made our F-10

and Starwriter printers so successful. You get field proven, firmware-intensive technology for increased reliability. Plus a rugged, cast-aluminum baseplate, high quality metal parts, and low parts count for reduced maintenance: MTBF is 2300 hours, at 30% duty cycle (45 million character impressions). Easy access to all boards and subassemblies ensures



low MTTR. And the A-10 is U.L. and FCC class-B approved as well as ESD tested.

ECONOMY OF OWNERSHIP

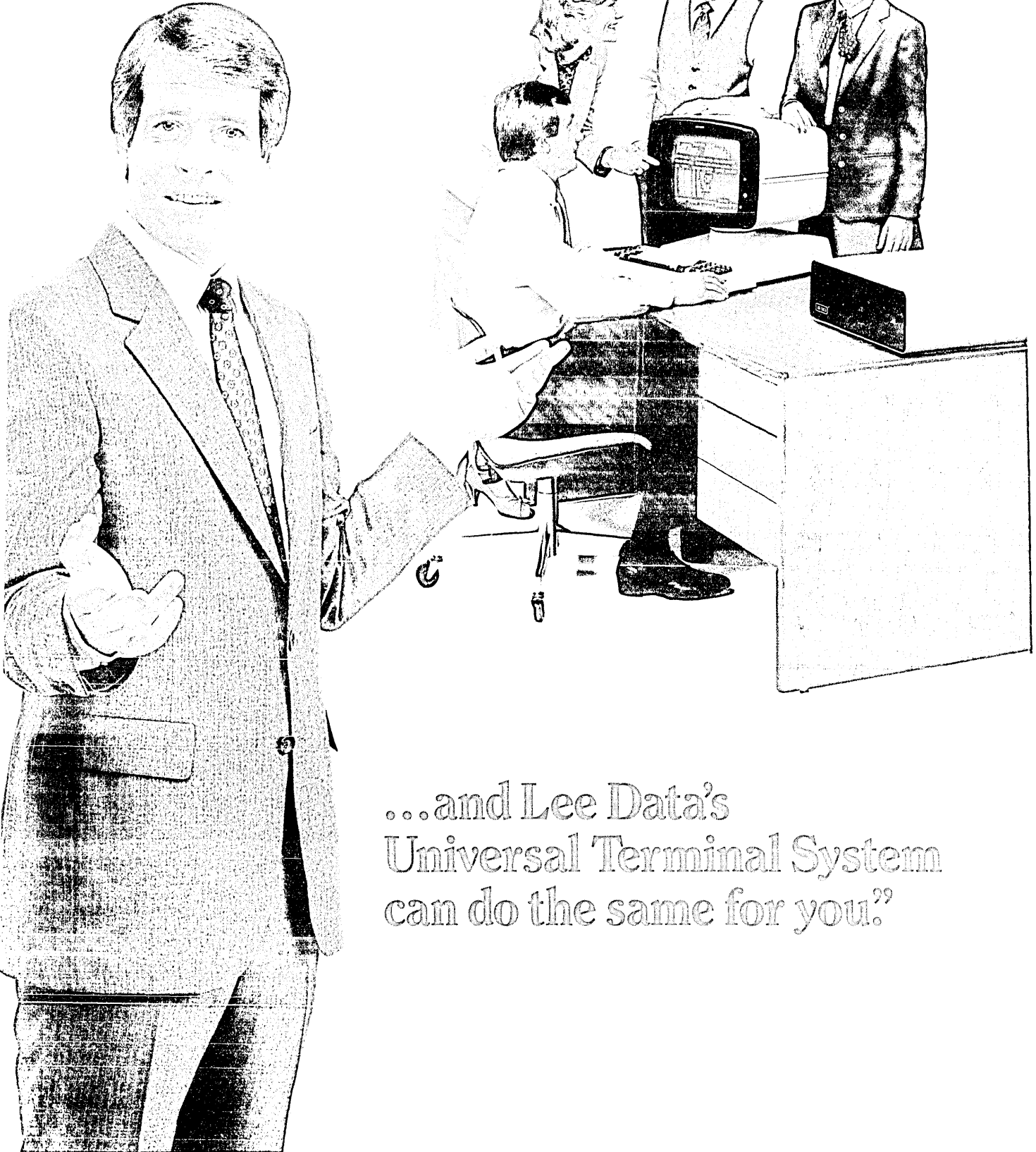
Low cost of ownership is one of the A-10's best features. Industry standard ribbons and a wide variety of wheels are available at popular prices. But best of all, many of the extra features that others call options come standard on the A-10. Like microprocessing for proportional printing, superscripts/subscripts, and bidirectional carriage and platen motion.

C. Itoh's Starlet A-10 Daisy. Small footprint. Big features. Contact C. Itoh Electronics, Inc. 5301 Beethoven Street, Los Angeles, California 90066. Telephone (213) 306-6700.

C.ITOH ELECTRONICS
A World of Quality

CIRCLE 23 ON READER CARD

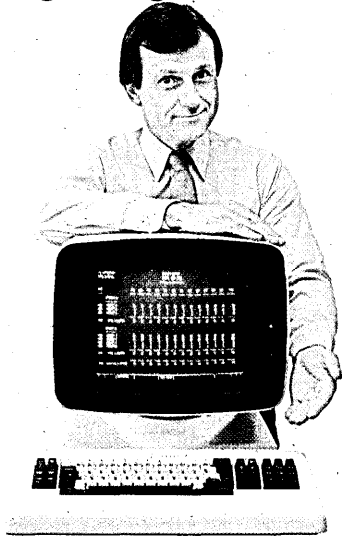
“Yes, one terminal system satisfies all of their information processing needs... 3270, Async and personal computing...”



...and Lee Data's Universal Terminal System can do the same for you.”

Finally, there's a single, universal way to satisfy the individual information processing needs of all your people. From sales manager to accountant. From research to production. The Lee Data Universal Terminal System can do it all.

And our system is modular by design to provide you any or all of these cost-effective, problem-solving advantages:



3270-compatibility plus more

Combine complete 3270 system-compatibility with an innovative Lee Data design and you have a System that delivers greater convenience and flexibility.

As an example, you can choose from a full line of terminal capabilities, beginning with our cost-effective 3178-compatible display on up to our popular All-In-One Display which offers, in a single unit, four selectable screen sizes—including 132-column—a great advantage in program development, spread sheet applications and many others where flexibility is required.



3270-plus-Async: another cost-effective advantage

If your application needs currently find you switching between 3270 and VT100-style terminals to get the job done, Lee Data has a better way.

As part of our System, you can enjoy the further advantage of a 3270/Async capability that allows dynamic selection of 3270 and VT100 operating modes from a single Lee Data display. A simple command entered at the keyboard provides you access to applications running on an IBM CPU, non-IBM systems (such as DEC, H-P or Prime), as well as timesharing services. Another Lee Data solution to simplifying your company's terminal network.



And now integrated personal computing too

That's right! Now our System also includes a sophisticated personal computing package that can easily be integrated into an existing Lee Data 3270 system.

With our approach, you get

continued interactive access to host-based files, plus all the advantages of professional business computing from the same Lee Data workstation.

Advanced features include a host file transfer capability, a single-board design, four standard system expansion slots and, of course, complete IBM-compatibility.

All these additional capabilities plus the same user-friendly Lee Data displays.

Plus these added benefits...

To any Lee Data System, add our unique Coax Eliminator products and realize additional savings of up to 85% in cabling costs alone.

Combine this with all the outstanding features already mentioned and you'll find a System offering everything you need for efficient, cost-effective operation.

Discover the advantages of our Universal Terminal System for yourself. For more information, call our system specialists toll free:

800/328-3998

Designers of innovative systems for the information worker

LEE DATA CORPORATION

7075 Flying Cloud Drive
Minneapolis, MN 55344
TWX 910-576-1690

CALENDAR

JULY

10th Annual Conference on Computer Graphics and Interactive Techniques (SIGGRAPH '83).

July 25-29, Detroit, Mich., contact: ACM/Siggraph, 111 E. Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60601, (312) 644-6610.

AUGUST

1983 International Computer Engineering Conference & Exhibit.

Aug. 7-11, Chicago, Ill., contact: The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 345 E. 47th St., New York, NY 10017, (212) 705-7740.

National Conference on Artificial Intelligence (AAAI-83).

Aug. 22-26, Washington, D.C., contact: Claudia Mazzetti, AAAI, 445 Burgess Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, (415) 328-3123.

IBM PC Faire.

Aug. 26-28, San Francisco, Calif., contact: Jim Warren, Computer Faire, 345 Swett Rd., Woodside, CA 94062-9990, (415) 851-7077.

Eurographics '83.

Aug. 31-Sept. 2, Zagreb, Yugoslavia, contact: ATLAS, Congress Dept., P.O.B. 17, YU-41001 Zagreb, Yugoslavia, telex: 22413 yu atlcon.

SEPTEMBER

Federal Computer Conference.

Sept. 13-15, Washington, D.C., contact: Federal Computer Conference, P.O. Box 368, Wayland, MA 01778, (617) 358-5301.

Word Processing & Office Environment Trade Show & Conference, (WPOE '83).

Sept. 13-15, San Jose, Calif., contact: Carlidge & Associates Inc., 4030 Moorpark Ave., San Jose, CA 95117, (408) 554-6644.

Euromicro '83.

Sept. 14-16, Madrid, Spain, contact: Euromicro, TH Twente, P.O. Box 217, Dept. INF, room A312, 7500 AE Enschede, the Netherlands, telex: 44200 Thes.

IFIP Ninth World Computer Congress.

Sept. 18-23, Paris, France, contact: AFIPS, 1815 N. Lynn St., Arlington, VA 22209, (703) 558-3600.

Sixth International Conference on Digital Satellite Communications.

Sept. 19-23, Phoenix, Ariz., contact: Conference Administrator, c/o COMSAT, 950 L'Enfant Plaza S.W., Washington, DC 20024, (202) 863-6248.

SICOB '83.

Sept. 21-30, Paris, France, contact: International Trade Exhibition, France, 8 West 40 St., New York, NY 10018, (212) 869-1720.

COMPCON Fall '83.

Sept. 26-30, Arlington, Va., contact: IEEE, P.O. Box 639, Silver Spring, MD 20901, (301) 589-8142.

Telecommunications Association Conference (TCA '83).

Sept. 27-29, San Diego, Calif., contact: TCA Conference Office, P.O. Box 208, West Covina, CA 91793, (213) 960-1838.

OCTOBER

Eighth Data Communications Symposium —1983.

Oct. 3-6, Cape Cod, Mass., contact: Datacomm, P.O. Box 639, Silver Spring, MD 20901, (301) 589-8142.

INFO '83.

Oct. 10-13, New York, N.Y., contact: INFO '83, 708 Third Ave., New York, NY 10017, (212) 661-8410.

Seventh International Fiber Optics and Communications Expo and Second International Expo on Local Area Networks (FOC/LAN '83).

Oct. 10-14, Atlantic City, N.J., contact: Information Gatekeepers Inc., 167 Corey Rd., Brookline, MA 02146, (617) 739-2022.

EduTech/East '83.

Oct. 13-15, Philadelphia, Pa., contact: Carol Houts, Judco Computer Expos, Inc., 2629 N. Scottsdale Rd., Scottsdale, AZ 85257, (800) 528-2355.

SYSTEMS '83.

Oct. 17-21, Munich, Germany, contact: Kallman Associates, 5 Maple Ct., Ridgewood, NJ 07450, (201) 652-7070.

The National Software Show.

Oct. 19-21, San Francisco, Calif., contact: Raging Bear Productions, Inc., 21 Tamal Vista Dr., Corte Madera, CA 94925, (415) 924-1194.

ACM '83.

Oct. 24-26, New York, N.Y., contact: the Association for Computing Machinery, 11 W. 42 St., New York, NY 10036, (212) 869-7440.

Ninth International Conference on Very Large Data Bases.

Oct. 31 - Nov. 2, Florence, Italy, contact: Mario Schkolnick, K55-281, IBM Research Labs, 5600 Cottle Rd., San Jose, CA 95193, (408) 256-1648.

The printer for the people who need hardcopy now.

Dataproducts B-Series line printers help you put the paper in the hands of the people who need it. When they need it.

The family of three, the B-300, B-600 and the B-1000, was designed to whisk out the printout, from 300 lines per minute to as much as 1100 LPM. And to operate at those speeds day after day.

How could we build 160,000 line printers and not make an impression?

We've produced more line printers than all other independent computer printer makers combined.

So why isn't Dataproducts a household word? Because most Dataproducts line printers are delivered to end users with somebody else's name on them.

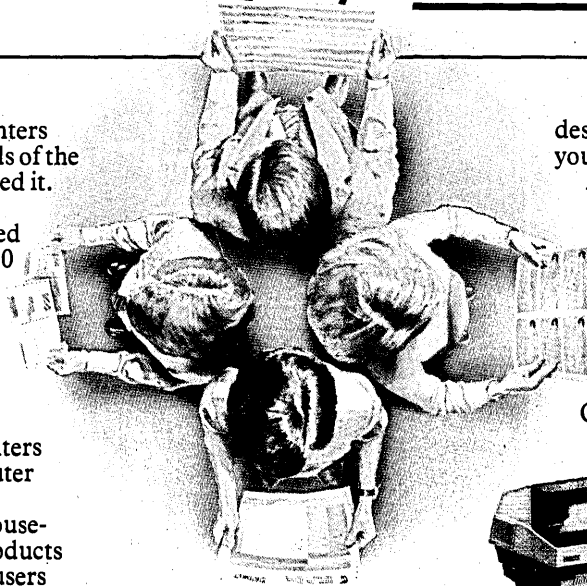
Virtually every major OEM in the business has selected our B-Series printers for the systems they sell. Each has made that selection after months, sometimes a year, of intensive evaluation.

More than anything else, they look for a machine that can perform reliably over a long period of time. Their reputations are at stake.

Which is why the safest choice for your company may be a printer you've never heard of.

The best printers are the easiest to use.

Dataproducts probably knows more about the people who use computer printers than anybody. We know how they slam cabinets. How



they jam paper. How they smear ink on their pants.

We conceived the B-Series for the operator. Extensive diagnostics help the operator locate and correct troubles fast. Long-life ribbon cartridges are quick and clean to load. The machines open wide so all controls are easy to see and easy to reach.

In less than a minute, the operator can even change the print band—to a different typeface, a different language.

The best printers are the least expensive to own.

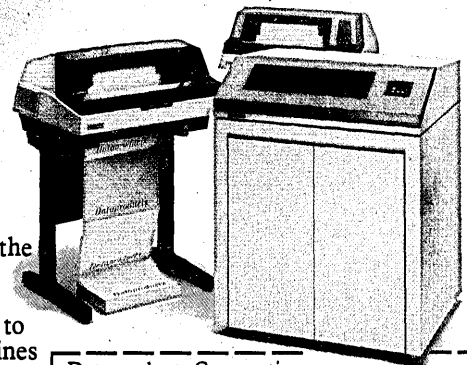
90% parts commonality within the family minimizes spares inventories and training. Power consumption is low.

Operators fix most problems. When they can't, the B-Series is

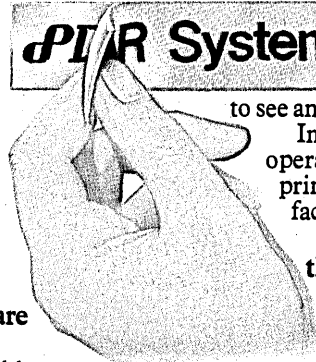
designed to help service people get you back on-line quickly.

And because we make so many of these printers, we don't have to charge a lot of money for yours. You get low initial cost. And low cost of ownership.

If you'd like to know more about our B-Series printers, or the name of our distributor in your area, call (213) 887-3924. Or send the coupon below.



PIR Systems



Dataproducts Corporation,
6200 Canoga Ave., Woodland Hills, CA 91365

Send details! Send a sales rep!

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Type of business _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____ Ext _____

Also send information on:

120-200 LPM dot matrix printers Graphics and label printers 35-55 CPS letter quality printers 1500-2000 LPM high performance printers Printer supplies

Dataproducts is a registered trademark. B-300, B-600 and B-1000 are trademarks of Dataproducts Corporation. 7/3D

DATAPRODUCTS

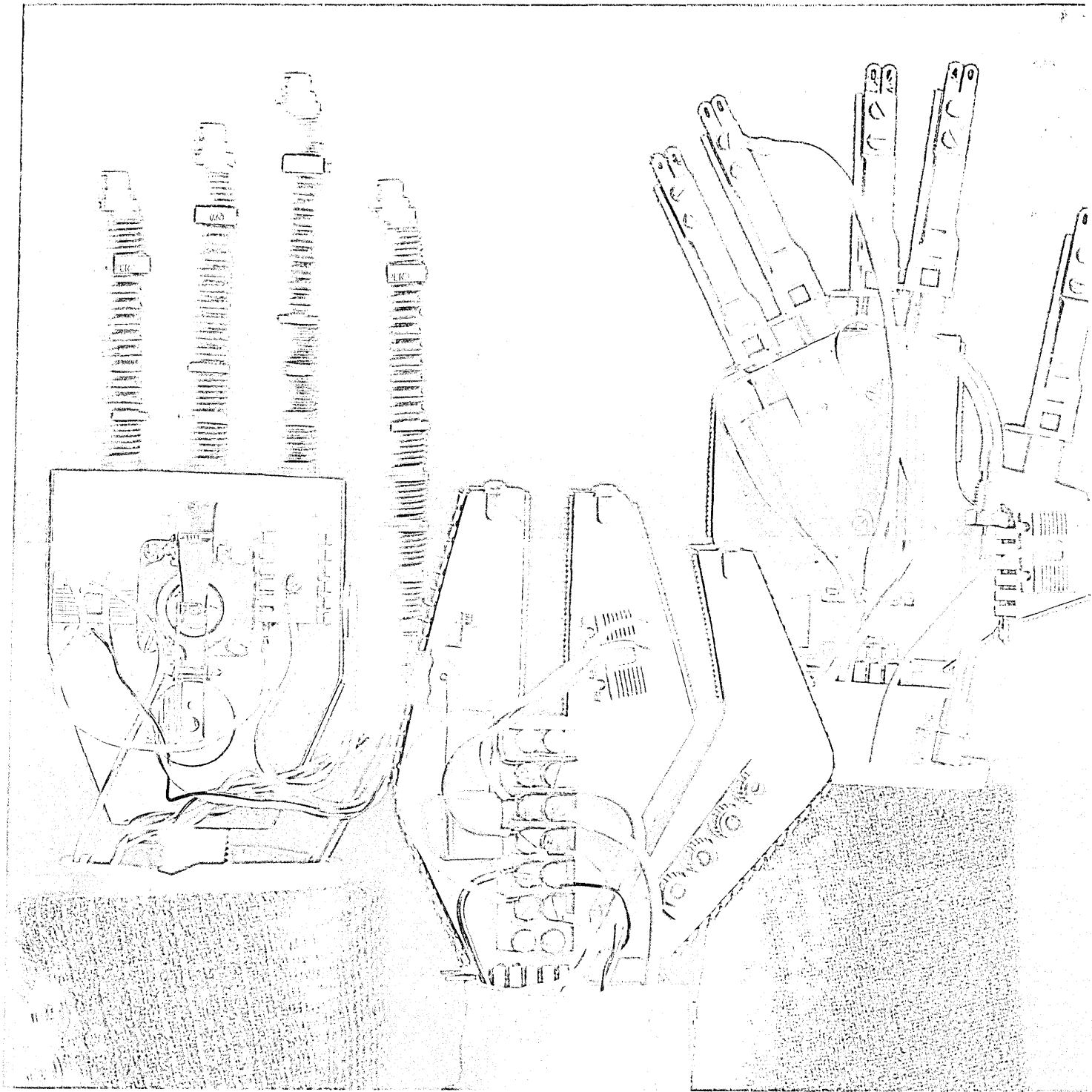
The Printer Company



Everyone in favor of office automation, raise your hand.

Office automation is the most significant advance in office technology in decades. It's the most powerful tool yet developed for increasing productivity, reducing costs, and improving the quality of work life. It's the most effective way to get the most out of your people and your money. It's the most important investment you can make in your business. It's the most powerful way to stay ahead of the competition. It's the most effective way to improve your bottom line. It's the most powerful way to improve your quality of work life. It's the most important investment you can make in your business. It's the most powerful way to stay ahead of the competition. It's the most effective way to improve your bottom line. It's the most powerful way to improve your quality of work life.

Office automation is the most significant advance in office technology in decades. It's the most powerful tool yet developed for increasing productivity, reducing costs, and improving the quality of work life. It's the most effective way to get the most out of your people and your money. It's the most important investment you can make in your business. It's the most powerful way to stay ahead of the competition. It's the most effective way to improve your bottom line. It's the most powerful way to improve your quality of work life.



sonal Teleterminal—brings voice and data to your home in a single telephone unit. You can use it to access your entire company information base. And you can have its FO-232 port to attach a printer, a terminal, or even a personal computer—if you still need one.

While office automation clutterers your desk, the Personal Teleterminal clears it for you. The way it does it is by making the most advanced computer system available to you as simple as a telephone.

is a computer so advanced, you may never have to think of it as more than a simple phone.

Of course, systems that make this kind of "people sense" will make the most business sense in the long run. But with Office Humanation there's an added bonus. Its very simplicity makes it your least-cost investment.

Visit our website at www.officehumanation.com or call 1-800-451-4514 for more information.

The Office Humanation Company. CXC

CXC Corporation, 2852 Alton, Irvine, CA 92714 (714) 760-7171. Personal Teleterminal, Office Humanation, Office Humanation Company, and Rose are registered trademarks of CXC Corporation. **CIRCLE 26 ON READER CARD**

Before you buy a printer look at the fine print.

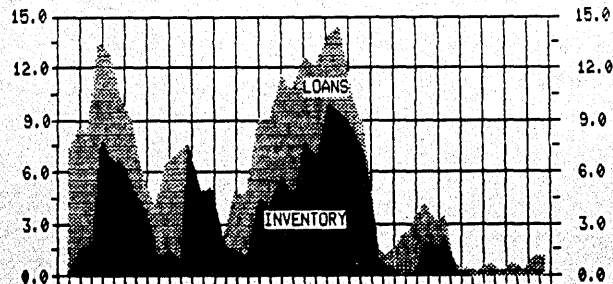
There's a big difference in printers, and the proof is right before your eyes.

This is an actual printout from Digital's Letterprinter 100. As you can see, it's good enough to send out to customers.

But that's not all the Letterprinter 100 can do. Suppose, for instance, you're in a hurry.

JUST PUSH A BUTTON AND YOU CAN PRINT OUT A WHOLE PAGE OF DRAFT COPY IN LESS THAN TEN SECONDS.

There are other fine points. You can see how the Letterprinter 100 can print multiple typefaces. It can also print in **BOLD**, **double-width** and condensed. And do all these styles automatically, without stopping. And with its wide range of graphics capabilities, you can even draw your own conclusions.



You simply can't find a more versatile printer than the Letterprinter 100. And it's just one of a family of printers we offer for Digital's personal computers and video terminals. Including a daisy-wheel printer, the LQP02, and a low-cost Personal Printer, the LA50, that still make you look good on paper.

So now that you've read the fine print, see our fine printers.

Call 1-800-DIGITAL, extension 700, for the distributor near you.

Or write Digital Equipment Corporation, Terminals Product Group.

2 Mt. Royal Avenue, UP01-5, Marlboro, Ma. 01752.

digital

LETTERS

CREDIT WHERE CREDIT'S DUE

The interesting article "Fifth Avenue Genesis" by W. David Gardner (March, In Focus, p. 34) did an excellent job of explaining the importance of design in IBM's success. It rightfully gave due credit to the superlative work of Eliot Noyes. But it neglected to mention another extremely important component in the IBM design strategy: the very sizable amount of work that was done by Charles and Ray Eames. This included many excellent films, as well as exhibits at such events as the World's Fair, that the Eames studio designed for IBM. This effort was a major factor in emphasizing the role of design at IBM. Many companies still have not caught up with IBM design.

ALFRED BORK
Educational Technology Center
University of California
Irvine, California

LAUDABLE LAUTENBERG

Thank you for the fine article on Frank Lautenberg (April, In Focus, p. 32). Being a fellow Patersonian, I would ask that in future articles you correctly spell Paterson with one "t."

BERNARD M. SLOTNICK
Rancho Palos Verdes, California

Your profile on Sen. Frank Lautenberg in the April issue described the senator as the first person in the history of the U.S. Congress to come out of the data processing business. There is at least one other: Sen. Mack Mattingly of Georgia was sales representative for IBM in Brunswick, Ga., before his election in 1980.

ROBERT ELLIS SMITH
Publisher, *Privacy Journal*
Washington, D.C.

APRIL COMES BUT ONCE A YEAR

I read the April 1 issue of the *Digital Tattler* with great interest, and I especially appreciated hearing of the system crash in New Delhi (p. 151). That news confirmed my feeling that computers can be dangerous.

After perusing your publication, however, I regret to inform you that I could not find the promised information on free subscriptions to *DATAMATION*, occasional copies of which are forwarded to me by our purchasing director. This will be only a

small inconvenience, however, if I can continue to receive copies of the *Digital Tattler*. Your treatment therein of LANS, PBXs, and micro applications will, I trust, be much simpler than the complicated treatment presented elsewhere.

STEPHEN R. HAMPLE
Director, Institutional Research
Montana State University
Bozeman, Montana

PBXTRA

Your article on the digital PBX (March, "Is There a PBX in Your Future?") confused stored program control switch attributes with digital switch capabilities.

There are currently available two major categories of switching vehicles, both of which are stored program controlled in their logic functions. The first, and more commonly deployed, of these is a *space division* vehicle in which connections are made via a metallic path through the switch for the duration of a call. *Time division* (digital) switches, on the other hand, establish connections by allocating the very small slices of time required to transport bits from switch inputs to outputs. Both types of stored program controlled (SPC) devices can offer the flexible routing, billing, and other features to which your article referred.

The inherent advantages of a time division switch are that it is essentially nonblocking; quiet, allowing higher data rates with less impulse noise; and able to interface directly with digital transmission facilities such as T1, fiber, etc. Digital switches also tend to be quite modular in their design, facilitating more graceful growth and greater flexibility.

G.P. MARBLE JR.
Califon, New Jersey

REVERBERATIONS ON RIO

The feature article "Roundup in Rio" by Marc Burbridge (March, p. 189) has given me a new perspective toward the importance of automation in Latin America, and at the same time a better understanding of the dilemmas automation tends to present to these labor-intensive societies. More needs to be said throughout the industry publications to help all of us in the U.S. gain insight into this important market area.

Just one note: Brazil's national lan-

guage is Portuguese, not Spanish, as is assumed by most North Americans. In Brazilian Portuguese, the name of the beach near the hotel where the panel held its discussion is "Copacabana," not "Copa Cabana."

MILTON A. MAUGHAN
Morton Thiokol Inc.
Brigham City, Utah

SAYONARA, INDEED!

Your story on automation in Japan was informative and interesting (April, International Edition, "Saying Sayonara to the 19th Century"). It is important that readers of your magazine understand what is happening in Japan, and stories like this are helpful.

The dominant impression given by this story, however, is not wholly accurate. The title and the author both imply that a prime reason for Japan's less than enthusiastic response to office automation has been tradition. The simple fact is that until a handful of years ago such devices as Japanese word processors did not exist at affordable prices. Even today they are expensive and not as useful as their English language counterparts.

In order to appreciate the true scale of the problem, I feel that the author should have gone more deeply into the language issue and explained just why inputting is a major problem. Your readers deserve the following background information if they are to have a true image of office automation in Japan.

Written Japanese is a mixture of alphabets and ideograms (kanji). Three alphabets are currently in use: ours (ABC. . .) and two indigenous ones. They consist of a grand total of about 200 letters and punctuation marks. For practical purposes, the number of kanji is limitless. In fact, though, the Ministry of Education requires students to master about 1,600 characters during their compulsory education. The well-educated adult should know from 5,000 to 10,000 kanji.

The above facts mean that a competent Japanese word processor must have the capacity to manipulate about 7,000 characters quickly and accurately.

Kanji are written one stroke at a time, and there may be any number of strokes from one to about 24. A minimum of 16x16 dots are required to represent

LETTERS

kanji on a crt display. The production of high-quality business-grade documents requires 24x24 dots. These restraints are reflected in hardware requirements.

First of all, about 500K of storage are required just for the graphic patterns for a 7,000 kanji set. This is not the only storage requirement. A standard 80-column crt can display only about 40 columns of kanji, very high-resolution displays can go up to about 65 columns.

Daisywheel or other fixed character set printers cannot be used. Options are limited to dot (16 or 24 wire) or laser printers. The latter is not cheap.

But the hardware is nothing compared with the software. It took years of dedicated research to achieve the present clumsy-to-use system.

When setting up a kanji dictionary there are three possible ways to organize the word—by pronunciation, by number of strokes, and by structural details. For word processing, we usually opt for pronunciation since stroke counts and structural details are usually not memorized.

The pronunciation of kanji is no trivial matter. Each kanji typically has two or three different pronunciations; occasionally there are as many as 10. Which pronunciation should you use when searching through the dictionary? Although there are conventions regarding this, they are difficult to remember. A good software system needs to cross-reference all possible pronunciations (about 25,000 to 30,000 for a 7,000 character set):

But it gets worse. A given pronunciation may correspond to several kanji. For example, the sound "kan" may be represented by at least 45 totally different kanji, each with a different meaning. These must

also be cross-referenced.

Finally, and worst of all, most Japanese words are comprised of several kanji. If each character of a three-kanji word has three possible pronunciations, this means that the word has 27 possible pronunciations, but only one is correct.

To illustrate, consider the word "denkikeisanki" which may be broken down into five kanji like this: "den-ki-kei-san-ki." Alone, each kanji has the following meanings:

den: electric, electronic, electricity
ki: animation
kei: measure
san: reckon
ki: machine

Put them all together and the result is computer. When inputting this word, the average Japanese will first input "denki" which usually is translated as electricity. He will not input "den" and then "ki." Now, as it happens, there are over 200 possible combinations of kanji which could be pronounced "denki," but only one is correct. Good software must be able to isolate the one correct combination.

Currently two means of inputting kanji are in common use. One is very slow, and the other is just slow. The very slow method makes use of a huge tablet on which all the kanji (say 7,000) are arranged according to just one of their pronunciations. The operator selects his character with a stylus, and it is thereby entered. The average time for an inexperienced user to find his character is about 20 minutes. This is just for one character, mind you. An expert can input about five characters per minute. Experts are scarce, and are ex-typists, as this is the same method used for mechanical typewriters. The slow method uses a more

or less normal keyboard. The desired pronunciation is input using one of the Japanese alphabets, for example, "kan." The software then offers 45 options, from which the operator chooses one. Provision is made so that the most frequently selected option is presented first, and so on down the ladder.

If the input is recognized as a combination word (stored in a dictionary), then the most frequently selected combination is offered (as with "denki").

Although Fujitsu has spent many years developing and improving its Japanese language word processors (OASYS), they are still far from ideal. A faster learner in an intensive course can master them in about two months and can produce copy at triple the handwritten rate. The average office assistant can produce copy at about one fifth the handwritten rate.

Basic word processing systems in the U.S. sell for around \$1,000; our cheapest model is about \$3,500, and our top-of-the-line model is \$20,000. These machines cannot double as programmable computers.

Given these problems it is a wonder that there are any word processors at all in Japan. Given the time and energy expended to get where we are, I think that in some areas the Japanese will go to great lengths not to be bound by tradition.

I apologize for taking your time with such a long letter, but the situation is complex, and I have just skimmed the surface essentials.

ERIC OLSEN
Fujitsu Ltd.
Tokyo, Japan

EDITORIALIZING ON EDITORIALS

Thanks for sending me the reprint of the editorial "Backing into the Future" (February 1982), along with the article by John L. Kirkley and Milton Wessel regarding the TNIC proposal (September). Together they will be grist for an editorial in *SCOPE* on the same (albeit more specialized) need in the academic community.

Let us hope that a commission on information policy is formed and that among its members are at least a few humanists and social scientists. Such people are needed for a variety of reasons:

- They have the longest tradition of preserving, searching, and revising information;
- They are trained to consider problems from viewpoints other than the material; and
- Their domain will be affected, like all others, by any national and international policies.

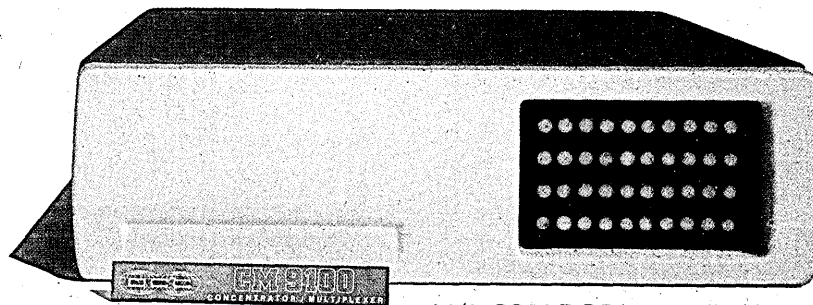
Please keep me informed of any way that I may participate in this effort.

JOSEPH RABEN
Professor of English
Queens College
Flushing, New York

CARTOON BY FRANK COTHAM



M/A-COM DCC Means Multiplexing



M/A-COM DCC has applied its expertise in X.25 packet-switching equipment to develop a line of cost-effective multiplexing products. Our products easily integrate with your existing equipment to reduce your data communications costs and increase your network's efficiency and capability.

First, we introduced our **Statistical Multiplexer** that successfully decreases user phone line expense by 75 percent or more.

We continued to lead the way with the first low-cost **Switching Multiplexer** that gives you full network connection and configuration flexibility.

We proceeded by adding a **Lightwave Multiplexer** that provides secure high bit rate communications in virtually any environment by means of fiber optic technology.

And now we have developed the **Advanced Statistical and Switching Multiplexers** that

combine low-cost multiplexing with effective network management — and automated performance monitoring.

M/A-COM DCC works continuously to provide you with the BEST multiplexing equipment available.

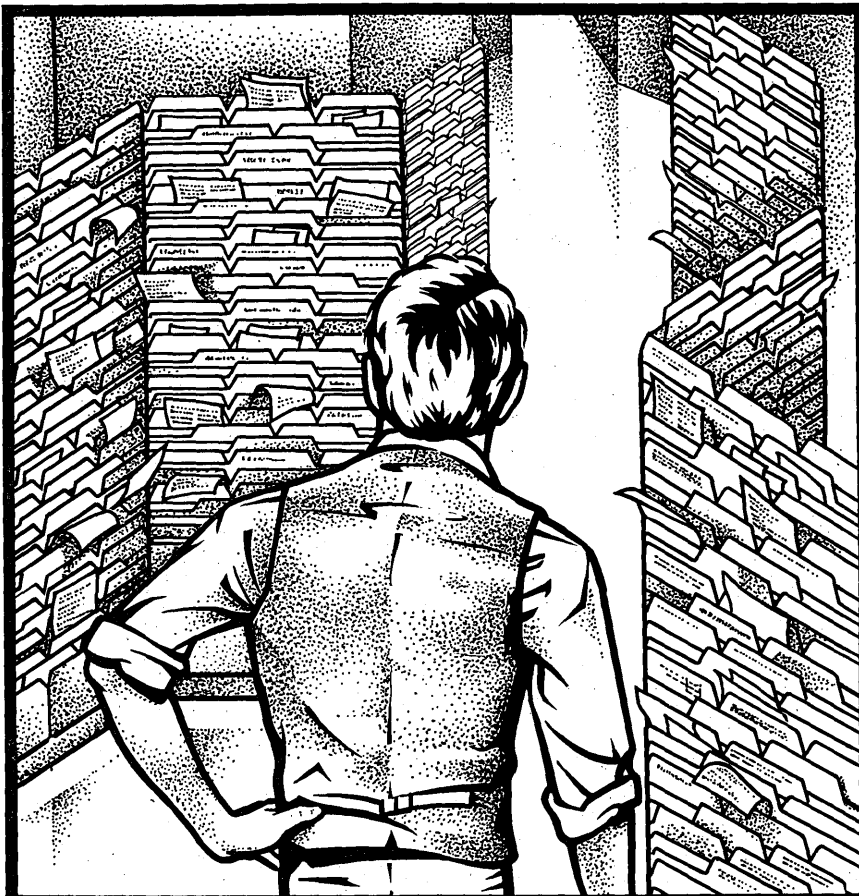
Contact us directly or our extensive domestic and international sales staff to learn how our multiplexers can improve your data communications. M/A-COM DCC, Inc., 11717 Exploration Lane, Germantown, Maryland 20874-2799, Tel: (301) 428-5600, TWX: 710-828-0541

M/A-COM DCC Sales Offices

Maryland Headquarters (301) 428-2721, **California** (408) 257-4060, **Massachusetts** (617) 235-4419, **New Jersey** (609) 424-1850, **New York** (609) 424-1850, **Texas** (408) 257-4060, **Argentina** (01) 332-021, **Austria** (0222) 45 21 75, **Canada** (613) 737-5941, **Denmark** (02) 96 98 22, **Finland** (00) 735 774, **France** (06) 446 34 56, **Germany** (0611) 666 1003, **Hong Kong** (05) 8933386, **India** 274043, **Italy** (02) 4388 3221, **Japan** (03) 436-9511, **Korea** (02) 723-8236, **Lebanon** 349490, **Mexico** (905) 689 2121, **Netherlands** (070) 25 12 12, **New Zealand** (04) 856-769, **Norway** (042) 26175, **Peru** (014) 271-132, **Portugal** (019) 979-469, **Singapore** 747-4561, **Spain** (01) 458-8011, **Sweden** (08) 520 520, **Switzerland** (055) 484 191, **Taiwan** (02) 5964225, **Thailand** (02) 391-7315, **United Kingdom** (0734) 596-226, **Venezuela** (02) 39 1442.

M/A-COM DCC, INC.

**Leading the Way in Data
Communications Technology**



DBMS-1 FROM COMPUCORP

It finds records in a flash—
even if there are tens of thousands of them.

DBMS-1 from Compucorp is a highly sophisticated software system that enables you to find individual records in seconds—even if there are tens of thousands of them. It gives your desk-top system the formatting and retrieval power of a mainframe. Information can be automatically sorted, selectively altered, and instantly recalled in nearly any format you devise.

With DBMS-1, records can be retrieved in a variety of ways. For example, retrieval based on a partial command, as in typing "Budl" to get "Budlongstrovitz". Or retrieval based on a numerical rating, such as your highest volume salesman. This information can be merged into a document, such as the monthly sales activity roster, in practically any format you wish. And it's as easy to use as word processing itself.

These capabilities make DBMS-1 a powerful tool in preparing many different types of documents, such as sales reports, personnel files, price lists and inventory lists. And DBMS-1 can be used on OmegaNet™, Compucorp's own local area network.

For more information:
1-800-556-1234 (Ext. 28)
or in California:
1-800-441-2345 (Ext. 28).

Send to
Compucorp
2211 Michigan Avenue,
Santa Monica, CA 90404.
I am interested in Compucorp's
DBMS-1. Send information right
away.

Name _____

Title _____

Company Name _____

Street Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Area Code _____ Telephone _____ D-D-7-83

CIRCLE 29 ON READERCARD

LETTERS

Bravo for your editorial in the March issue! Yours is not only the best of the dp magazines but also the most literate. It is always a pleasure to read and I also enjoy the cartoons.

Since my avocation and first love is literature, yet I make my living in office automation (which I also enjoy), I can second your statement that "the reunification of the sciences and the humanities is essential." I only hope that the computer industry will take up your challenge.

BRADLEY R. STRAHAN
Editor/Publisher
VISIONS
Arlington, Virginia

For shame on your statement in the April editorial in which you say "... whose efforts contributed much to the creation of the first primordial computers back in the early 1950s." I trust that you simply forgot your thinking cap that day when you ignored the grandfather of the electronic computer, the ENIAC!

Certainly this machine was developed and implemented in the decade before the 1950s. In fact, its history, in brief, was that the contract to develop same was awarded June 4, 1943, after the Army was notified May 18, 1943, by the University of Pennsylvania that the Moore School of Engineering could start the initial work (for \$61,700). The University of Pennsylvania certified on June 9, 1943, that it would indeed proceed with the work on developing an electronic numerical integrator and computer.

The ENIAC was placed in operation at the Moore School, component by component, beginning with the cycling unit and an accumulator in June 1944.

This was followed in rapid succession by the initiating root unit in October 1945. Final assembly took place during the fall of 1945. The ENIAC was formally dedicated at the Moore School on Feb. 15, 1946, and accepted by the Army in July of that year. The ENIAC was dismantled and shipped to the Army Ballistic Research Laboratory in January 1947 and became operational again in August 1947. It remained in operation until 11:45 p.m. on Oct. 2, 1955.

This letter was written on a modern-day computer that is located on the exact spot on which the ENIAC resided those many years ago.

MICHAEL B. DANISH
Ballistic Research Laboratory
Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland

BY THE NUMBERS

In the March "Applications Software Survey," Citizens Automated Systems' Canton System/1990 product was mistakenly labeled as the Canton System/80, according to the Canton, Ohio firm. —Ed.



THE CASE FOR SOFTWARE SYNERGY: YOUR DATA CENTER RUNS MORE EFFICIENTLY WHEN ALL COMPONENTS PULL TOGETHER.

When software products work as a team, they'll achieve more for you than they could independently.

That's synergy.

Computer Associates' vast range of software products extend the benefits of synergy throughout your entire data center.

For example, by blending our CA-DYNAM™ file management family with our CA-SORT™ system, you avoid using unnecessary disk space during the sort.

Or when you use our CA-JASPER™ system management product with CA-SCHEDULER™, the complete history of job performance and system utilization is

available to CA-SCHEDULER to realize a significant advancement in job management capabilities.

In operations, in programming, in every aspect of data center management, the efficiency, economy and security of Computer Associates products make a solid Case for Software Synergy. Let us send you facts to prove it. Call (800) 645-3003, in NY: (516) 333-6700.



COMPUTER ASSOCIATES

COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.
125 Jericho Turnpike, Jericho, NY 11753

CIRCLE 30 ON READER CARD

History will record as a profound irony
that the most powerful word processing package
ever created for the IBM® Personal Computer
wasn't created by IBM.

LEADING EDGE®

Leading Edge Products Inc., Fortune 1300 Division, 21 Highland Circle, Needham Heights, Mass. 02194 (800) 343-3436 (617) 449-6762
Headquarters and Retail Division, 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Mass. 02021 (800) 343-6833 (617) 828-8150

*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE 31 ON READER CARD

EDITORIAL



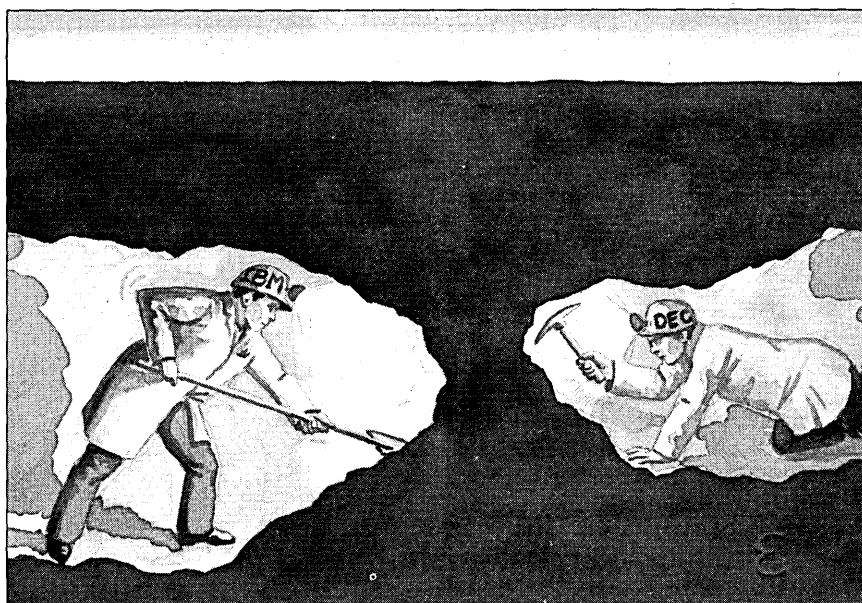
THE DYNAMIC DUO: IBM AND DIGITAL

Buried on p. 20 of the June 1 *New York Times* business section was a little story headlined "IBM-Digital Pact at MIT." It told how DEC and IBM have anted up \$50 million in equipment and personnel for a five-year deal with MIT to "develop software that would for the first time enable users of the equipment to move information and programs easily from IBM systems to one made by Digital and vice versa."

Although the two companies characterize the arrangement more as a gift than a research contract, the commercial possibilities are obvious. From DATAMATION's point of view, when faced with an intriguing maneuver such as this by the country's two largest computer manufacturers, we invariably ask: what are the implications for the users and for the industry?

One response, leavened with a dash of paranoia, might be, "Ye gods, these two giants are teaming up to take over the world. Once they're able to hook up all the PDP-11s, VAXs, and 370s in the world, not to mention their personal computers, they will so control the information processing environment that other companies, especially the BUNCH, will find themselves on the outside looking in. The others will have the not so pleasant option of converting to the new environment, retreating to a well-protected market niche, hoping this new, double-headed monster doesn't come sniffing around their little patch of turf, or, in the face of overwhelming odds, packing it in."

That's one perspective. A more optimistic viewpoint would argue that it appears IBM is finally doing what everyone else has had to do—addressing a multivendor environment. Burroughs, NCR, HP, and the rest have been



sensitized to the open architecture approach for some time and have become quite adept at building interfaces between their gear and Big Blue's. (And what they haven't concocted, some entrepreneur in his garage in Burbank, Calif., is just about to announce to the world.) NCR, for example, is making its move into IBM compatibility through a rigorous implementation of SNA up through the higher protocol layers (see "The Corporate Communications Conundrum," p. 112).

If we are reading the signs and portents correctly, the MIT-IBM-DEC pact and the moves toward compatibility and software portability by many of the other major vendors promise good things for the user and for the industry as well. A mechanism developed to allow software portability between such disparate gear as Digital and IBM equipment will probably be a highly transparent general purpose transport envi-

ronment that other vendors with the desire and a reasonable R&D budget should be able to duplicate. It portends a time in the not too distant future when there is a complete partitioning of hardware and software, a time when software is totally independent of hardware and can be moved with ease from one system to another. It suggests a day when hardware will be a commodity bought "by the bag," as one industry observer put it—a stock item sold on the basis of the number of MIPS per box or some other significant measure.

We are moving, it is hoped, toward an information processing environment that is not dominated by one vendor or the other, but rather is fluid and open, allowing users to solve their information needs by selecting from a wide variety of options, options available from a broad array of firms both large and small, competing in an open and robustly diverse marketplace.

INFOCIS

THE NEW INFO CENTERS

Walk-in offices for advice on which micro to buy are springing up in companies across the country.

by Laton McCartney

Right off the bat there are several things you should know about information centers. First, the concept is gaining popularity. In fact, whether you know it or not, one could be starting up in your organization this very moment. "Information centers are becoming extremely popular," says Frederic G. Withington of Arthur D. Little, in Cambridge, Mass. "They're growing about as fast as anything that brings about a change in human behavior can grow." A recent survey by the Diebold Group Inc., N.Y., of 32 major companies found that two thirds expect to support two or more information centers by 1985.

Second, the computer industry is going to have to live with them. "Information centers are a real concept," notes Joseph Ferreira, vice president of Diebold. "They're not going to go away."

Third, the information center concept could have a significant impact on your career. How you deal with this issue may determine whether you emerge as a goat or a hero.

Simply put, an information center is a means of providing computing to end users in their own terms. "It is a shortcut for users to get data and reports directly," says Joseph E. Izzo, president of the JIA Management Group Inc., a Santa Monica, Calif.-based management consulting firm.

Here's how the concept works at a major New York-based stock brokerage firm. "Different users need different tools and our information processing lab provides a central place for the user to come and get the tools that make sense," explains the recently hired info center manager. "It is a computerized version of a library. The user comes not knowing how to get what he wants. He asks us to solve his information problem, and we dispense the tools from our kit of microcomputers, intelligent or smart terminals, and external or internal database access codes. This is our solution to the hodgepodge of hardware and software that has grown up in many companies."

The center differs from distributed or dispersed data processing in that it is usually built around a special walk-in facility where the users come for data and word processing help from a technical staff that's

there to support them.

Withington of Arthur D. Little adds that the fundamental difference between information center approaches is determined by the need to access the corporate database or operating system. "You have two classes of information centers," he asserts. "Those where getting into the corporate database on an on-line basis is a requirement and those where it isn't. In the latter case you can include micros as part of the center, but otherwise micros are not feasible on other than a standalone basis because the tools are simply not there to connect them effectively to the mainframe, at least not that I've seen."

The concept itself is nothing new. IBM Canada initiated the information center approach in 1976 as a strategy to bolster internal user productivity and reduce applications backlogs. For a number of U.S. users as well the concept is old hat—for years colleges and universities have made their dp resources available to their students through this approach. Security Pacific Bank in Los Angeles has had an information center since 1970. Today many major corporations, including Atlantic Richfield Oil (Arco), Union Carbide, Lockheed, Northrop, Chase Manhattan Bank, and North American Philips, boast information centers.

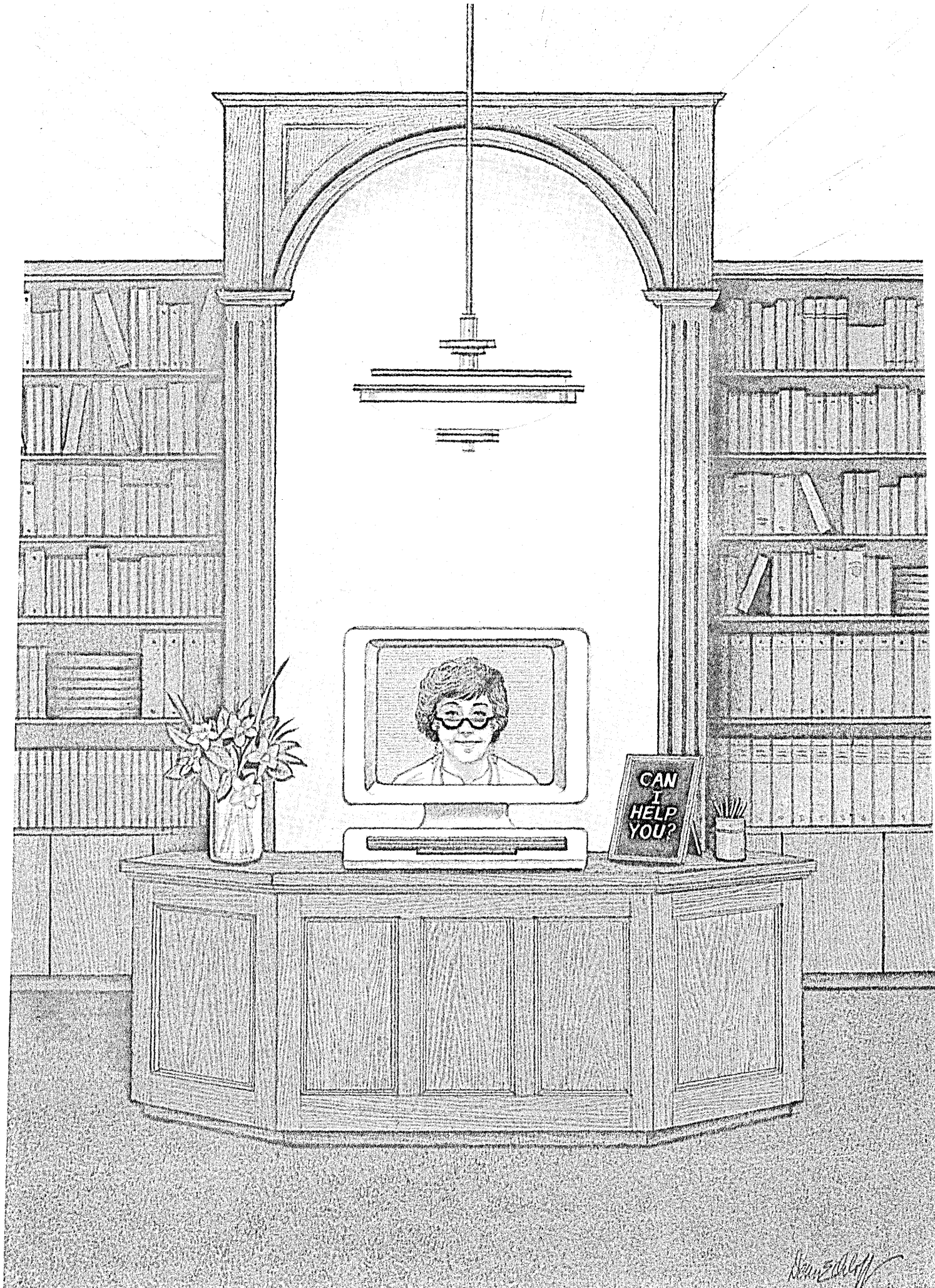
Moreover, with the advent of microcomputers, end-user oriented software packages, and fourth generation, user-friendly computer languages, the demand for access to computing resources has taken a quantum leap. "The pressure coming from end users has grown enormously as all these user-friendly products came out and the knowledge level of the user increased," asserts Izzo of JIA. Adds the new microcomputer expert at a famous Wall Street investment firm: "Because many people here do not understand how to use micros, we're now studying whether we should have an electronic library where non-dp types can call or come for help."

Today the impetus for many centers comes from the users themselves, particularly in instances where users think the dp shop isn't giving them the service they feel

The impetus for many centers comes from the users themselves.

they deserve or need. A center at one Wall Street brokerage firm, for example, was organized after users formed a kind of de facto vigilante committee and threatened to go outside and buy a slew of micros if their internal dp department didn't meet their demands. With the full blessings of senior management, users at a big Georgia corporation completely circumvented data processing and unilaterally set up an information center. Today that center is run as a separate entity, totally outside the dp organization.

ILLUSTRATION BY DENIS ORLOFF



CAN I HELP YOU?

Nancy Edgell

IN FOCUS

Management consultants such as Izzo say the frustration that sparks these user "end runs" around dp and user-controlled centers is frequently the by-product of the dp department's built-in inertia. "In many instances the dp department hasn't changed in 20 years in the way it's structured and the way it supports users," he argues. "The dp people, some of them anyway, are afraid of concepts like the information center. Three years ago they had total control of the company in relation to data processing. Now that control is slipping away and the information center is symptomatic of this."

Well, maybe, but the vendors themselves are increasingly pushing the center concept these days—often as a means for dp to retain control and impose standardization on the use of computing capabilities throughout their organizations. IBM, which has promoted the information concept harder than anyone in the field, is a case in point.

"IBM is marketing the information center as a structure to impose around the end user," notes Stamford, Conn.-based dp consultant Angeline Pantages. "It gives the users some say in what equipment they buy, and it keeps them from running helter-skelter in putting on new applications and using outside services."

Writing in IBM's slick publication, *Information Processing*, a magazine the company puts out for IBM Information Systems Group customers, Robert H. Torgler, manager, Business Professional Center, IBM Corp., Bethesda, Md., spells out the company party line on centers. "The Information Center is neither a process nor a product, but a strategy a dp manager can use to support and manage a company's burgeoning information needs," Torgler writes. "Business professionals [the users of info centers] need more than mere computer access. They need guidance, education, and ongoing support. It is the dp manager's responsibility to decide how to deliver these services—applications on the company's mainframe, distributed systems, personal computers, and/or other approaches. He must also ensure that access to sensitive information is controlled, computer resources are managed effectively, and the integrity of the databases is maintained."

The trade-offs in this marketing approach are self-evident. IBM pushes the information center with the tacit stipulation that the dp manager keep control. The grateful dp manager, in turn, recommends purchase of IBM-directed products such as the Personal Computer, ADPS II (a departmental reporting software product), Graph-Pack, the graphics package, and the 3270 terminal. Maybe the dp manager even goes out and buys another 4300 to take care of the additional processing load the center engenders or to provide users with a dedicated

THE DOS AND DON'TS OF INFO CENTERS

There's no body of set rules for implementing information centers. Each organization has its own specific requirements, and each center varies accordingly. But you can benefit from the experience of others who've already set up centers by following, or at least reading, some of their suggestions. Among them:

- Form a special, dedicated support group to work with users in the center. Obviously, the size and makeup of this staff will vary with the size and resources of your organization, but it should be at least partially comprised of users even though it reports to, and is part of, MIS or data processing. Typically, the staff at a large organization will include systems people as well as product specialists, a project leader, and a secretary and/or administrator.

- Be prepared to provide extensive technical support, especially at first. "You're not just going to be able to hand these people an IBM manual and say, 'Here's TSO,'" says Norm Leibson of Security Pacific. "A lot of handholding is involved."

"The software hasn't reached the point yet where the user can be expected to walk in the door, sit down at a terminal, and use the center effectively," adds Bruce W. Hasenyager of Kidder, Peabody, the brokerage firm. "Consequently, technical support is critical."

- Try to restrict the center's use to decision support, problem solving, and planning functions. If possible, restrict users from attempting overly ambitious projects, projects that didn't go through the normal dp checkpoints and projects carried

machine. Everybody, including the user who now has his own computer romper room, goes away happy.

Dp managers also learned early on that the information center could benefit them and in many instances have themselves been the prime factor in initiating the center concept.

"Our firm now encourages the use

Security Pacific handles as many as 250 users at one time out of several thousand internal customers.

of the appropriate computer tools," relates Lee R. Greenhouse, assistant vice president, personal computing, E.F. Hutton & Co., "as long as it is coordinated by the manager of information services. Our in-house minicomputer is a handholding device, encouraging people to use external and internal databases as well as computational power. Most users have access to several external databases now, but over time that will change as the mini also functions as a controller—with its massive storage capability, it will enable us to share data

out as part of the normal dp function.

- Most centers take on the responsibility of training users themselves, using a variety of techniques that include individual tutoring, workshop and classroom sessions, and computer-based training. So far this has generally worked out well, notes Carole Renfer, national account consultant for Deltak, Canada Inc. because, she says, "Pilot programs were limited to a small number of people and involved few software products."

"However, as more and more employees use the system center, the training process will prove far more complex and will probably require direct assistance from the central dp department." Renfer sees the situation developing along these lines: "In the future . . . both groups [dp and IC] will probably be involved, possibly with product and background training being provided by the dp training department and product updates and exchange sessions handled by the IC."

- This from an IBMer who has been involved with some big centers in California: "Make sure all the center's major start-up problems are ironed out before the user ever walks through the door. If the user senses the center still has problems, it will add to his apprehension and may cause him to bolt and run."

- A variation on the same theme from Kokozka of Kelly: "Plan out the development thoroughly and move slowly enough so that you're able to absorb the users into the center and meet their needs. Otherwise, you'll recreate the same problems the center was set up to alleviate."

without repeated access to outside sources."

At Security Pacific, the data processing organization was given the green light in 1970 to establish a center as an alternative to increasing outside use of timesharing services by the bank's management in a number of different departments. "The bank believed it was more cost effective to do the processing internally through a center and use Security's own resources rather than go outside," says Norman H. Leibson, first vice president, information services. Even so, in developing the center, the bank insisted its dp shop adhere to two ground rules: the center would be operated as part of the dp group, but the individual who headed it up would have to be drawn from the user community within the bank. Leibson, who had been in the financial department and was a heavy dp user, got the job.

In addition, the choice of going outside or using the center was left open to the various departments within Security. "We went into the concept marketing it as an alternative to timesharing," Leibson recalls, "but if the user didn't buy the idea or

IN FOCUS

didn't feel we could deliver the same quality of service as was available outside, he simply didn't sign up."

Today, this pioneer information center, which in the early years would service perhaps 10 to 15 users concurrently out of 100 who had signed up, now handles as many as 250 at one time out of several thousand internal customers.

As the numbers indicate, the center has proven a success from the users' viewpoint. At the same time, Security's dp group has taken major steps in keeping its backlog under control because of the center, Leibson claims. "It serves as an escape valve that gets users around the bottlenecks," he notes.

It has also expanded the dp organization's territory in the form of larger budgets and additional equipment. (An Amdahl V8 168 that's about to be upgraded to an Amdahl 5860 is dedicated exclusively to center processing.)

Finally, it has enabled dp to standardize software usage throughout the bank and adjust to the onslaught of micros in an orderly fashion. Routinely, the center tests new micros and software that come on to the market and currently, as an example, is serving as a beta test site for Apple's Lisa and putting Lotus's 1-2-3 through its paces for possible inclusion in the center or in other bank departments. Outside purchases must have the center's approval and are contingent on the product's meeting center-

Merrill Lynch offers debugging assistance to non-dp types who have written software for their personal computers.

imposed criteria. (The product has to have the capability of being tied into the center, for example.)

By comparison to the Security operation, the center at Kelly Services in Detroit is scarcely off the ground, yet it is dedicated toward many of the same aims. The center, initiated early this year after Kelly conducted a thorough feasibility study of the project, is structured as part of the organization's MIS function and employs micro-Apples currently and possibly will include Lisas or IBM P.C.s as the center grows.

Kelly is taking a cautious, one-step-at-a-time approach in developing the center. Shortly, the center's micros will be tied into the organization's two IBM 4341s and users will be able to query and utilize the mainframes directly.

Users themselves are also being brought in on an incremental basis. "The impetus behind the center is, of course, to get the tools into the users' hands," says Joseph Kokoszka, Kelly's director of MIS planning and business analysis. "But we discovered that some users such as finance and human resources have a more pressing

need for these tools. Both areas, as an example, have significant *ad hoc* processing requirements for things like benefit analyses or budgetary reports.

"Consequently, we started out very slowly and just brought on four or five users from these departments initially. When we're sure we can meet their needs, we'll start marketing the center to other departments, something we haven't even started to do yet."

Kelly also intends to expand the system, which is presently situated in the MIS area, into the user's area of the company's Detroit headquarters. But before an em-

ployee can sit down in front of the computer in the user center or go out and buy a micro, he or she must first pass muster by using the micros at the MIS-based center under the supervision of Kokoszka and his staff.

"Before a user can justify a move out, or a micro acquisition of his own," says Kokoszka, "we go over the history of what he's done in the center by looking at the logs with him. Then we sit down and discuss the kinds of things he's thinking of doing in the future, and on that basis make recommendations regarding the hardware and software we think is best suited for his requirements."

Martin Marietta Aerospace

Data Processing Opportunities

Martin Marietta Aerospace, NASA's prime Contractor for the Space Shuttle External Tank has immediate openings for Data Processing professionals. Because we actually manufacture the external tank, you'll get to see the actual results of your efforts.

COMPUTER PROGRAMMER/ANALYSTS

Immediate opportunities exist for individuals experienced in:

- UNIVAC 1100
- ASC11 COBOL
- DMS 1100
- DDL, SDDL, DMU
- DML, QLP
- DPS 1100, TIP
- D/B Editor

•APPLICATION EXPERIENCE

Shop floor control, Scheduling, Manufacturing, Inventory, Purchasing, Configuration Management, Quality Engineering.

•DATA BASE OPENINGS

Analyst, Design, Administrators with above hardware, software and applications experience.

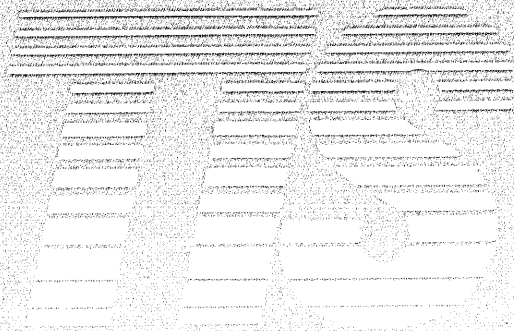
These opportunities exist at our Michoud Assembly Facility located in suburban East New Orleans.

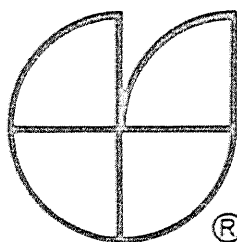
Qualified candidates interested in learning more about these opportunities at Martin Marietta should forward resumes, including salary history to Martin Marietta Aerospace, Denver Glazier, DM-783, P.O. Box 29304, New Orleans, Louisiana 70189. We are an equal opportunity employer, m/f/h.

MARTIN MARIETTA

HOW DO YOU
TOP THE MOST
SUCCESSFUL DBMS
IN SOFTWARE
HISTORY?

YOU CREATE



 Cincom[®]

Cincom's TOTAL® DBMS is the only software product ever to receive ICP's \$250 million award. And it has 3 times as many users as the next most popular system—IDMS.

But TOTAL has done more than set sales records. It has popularized commercial data base technology.

So why has Cincom introduced TIS, an entirely new approach to data base software?

TIS: Modern Software For Modern Needs.

Many large scale users today are faced with unprecedented demands. Both for new operational applications and the information needs of end-users.

This intense environment demands an entirely new approach to data base management. A technology based on a new fully integrated architecture.

That technology is TIS, the result of over \$30 million and 350 man-years of investment.

TIS provides:

- Full in-line integration, so that one system can be used to meet the needs of all users with unprecedented security and control.

And you can do this with:

end-users complete data structure independence and automatically creates and maintains data base programs.

- A new data manipulation language so powerful only four commands (GET, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE) are needed to handle the most complex requests.
- A powerful 4th generation procedural language to serve requirements of both programmers and end-users.
- An intelligent query language to provide instant information to end-users for virtually all ad hoc needs.
- A new DBMS component which provides unique data structuring capabilities with high performance.

And TIS is closely compatible forward from TOTAL.

How do you top the most successful DBMS in software history? You create TIS. Our free, full color TIS booklet

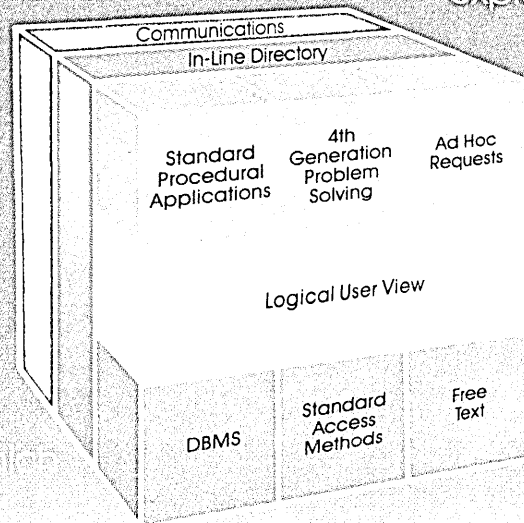
explains how you can partner

with Cincom to capture the power and excitement of TIS. For your copy, just contact our Marketing Services Department.

2300 Montross Ave.
Cincinnati, OH 45211

800-543-3010

Circle 41 on Reader Card



Systems

Your strategic software partner.

CIRCLE 41 ON READER CARD

IN FOCUS

Already Kelly has discovered that a number of user-initiated jobs can be performed more quickly through the center than through traditional dp channels. As a result, the dp shop's backlog has fallen off, but Kokoszka feels the real long-term benefit lies in greater user awareness of what MIS is and how it can be used effectively. "My own feeling is the users' involvement with MIS projects is going to be far greater in the future because of the center," Kokoszka explains. "They're going to want to contribute to MIS projects in a positive way rather than view MIS as an entity that's totally removed from them."

Positive interactions between the users and the center's dp personnel are common in the brokerage industry. Merrill Lynch offers debugging assistance to non-dp types who have written software for their personal computers. Drexel Burnham Lambert, another Wall Street firm, has developed standardized software packages for its info center clients. E.F. Hutton has an internal newsletter with advice for microcomputer or terminal users, including critiques of new software and database services, and columns by other users on their latest projects.

Another factor to consider is the ca-

pability to upgrade on an incremental basis, a key consideration in Kidder, Peabody & Co.'s selection of a Tandem computer for its information center. "When we went in to set up an information center, we hadn't the foggiest idea of how much we'd grow," explains Bruce Hasenyager, vice president at the Wall Street brokerage firm. "The Tandem gives us the ability to grow in small increments to almost any capacity we need. Moreover, the software environment was comfortable for large databases and the machine's high reliability was also important." Today the center supports 60 users on ASCII-compatible terminals who can tap into the Tandem as well as outside databases through a data switch.

Information centers differ significantly in the way they're structured. Some, like Kelly's or the one developed by the Essex Group, a major wire and cable manufacturer in Fort Wayne, Ind., which couples P.C. and IBM 3279 color display terminals with its mainframe, rely on a micro-mainframe mix.

Others, such as Northrop's center in Hawthorne, Calif., rely exclusively on the mainframe—in Northrop's case an IBM 4341 operating under VM Mod Group I—and function effectively as internal time-sharing centers. Notably, Northrop, which

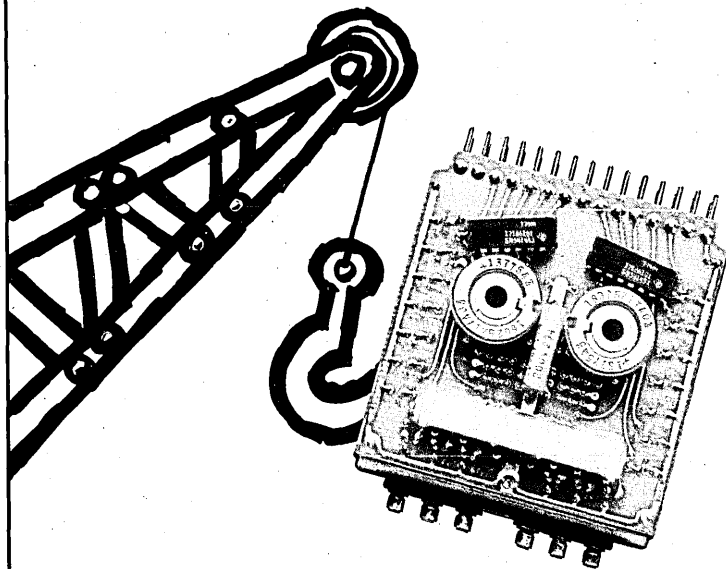
A number of organizations have based their centers on outside timesharing services.

had gotten significant flack from users who claimed its dp department was unresponsive to their needs, and so set up the center to bring these users back into the dp fold, plans to set up additional centers throughout the company, linking them together via satellite. At this point, IBM P.C.s or other micros don't figure at all in this multicenter network, however.

Finally, a number of organizations have based their centers on outside time-sharing services. This was the case with Bechtel Power in San Francisco, Calif. Part of the Bechtel Group, the world's largest engineering and construction firm, Bechtel Power decided to tie into the IBM Information Network rather than put the center on its own main 3033, which didn't have the immediate capacity the center needed.

"We decided that rather than wait for available capacity and then hurry the support phase, we would go to an outside service," explains Steve Paris, Bechtel Power's manager of Information Center support. "That way we could train our support staff in bringing up the first user applications." This outside timesharing approach is being pushed as well by National CSS with NOMAD and Sperry with its Mapper Executive Information Service Center. Sperry bypasses dp altogether and provides the user with a ready-made center. "As soon as we receive the customer's order, we

WHEN YOUR MODULE DRIVE RUNS OFF TRACK, WE'LL GET IT BACK ON THE ROAD. FAST.



**CALL CONTROL DATA.
800/328-3980**

IN MINNESOTA 612/931-3131

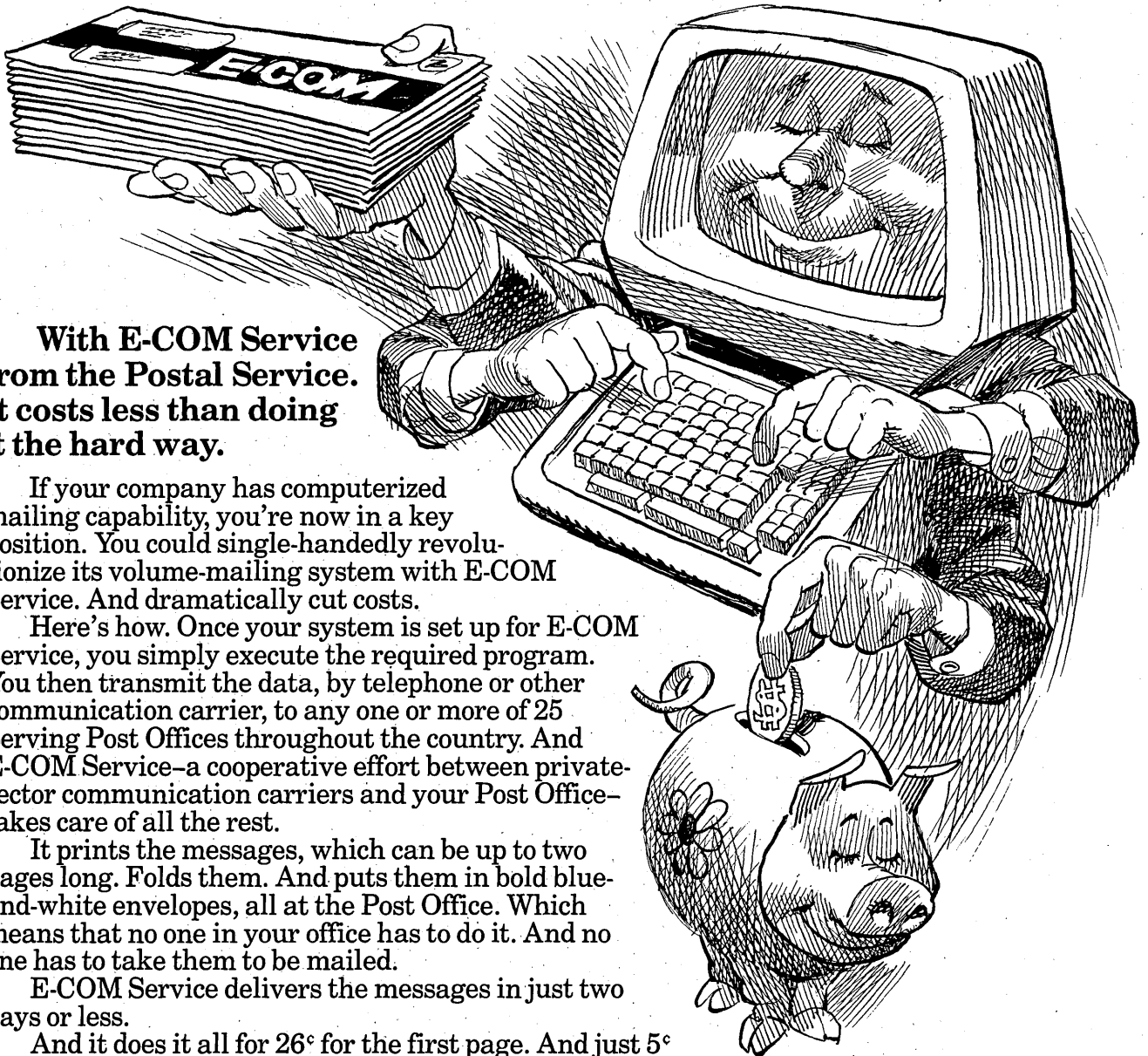
When your CMD (or any other drive in the storage module family) isn't running smoothly, call us. We repair and maintain dozens of makes and models. We're located nearby, in 50 cities throughout the United States.

CD CONTROL DATA

*Addressing society's major unmet needs
as profitable business opportunities*

CIRCLE 42 ON READERCARD

TEACH YOUR COMPUTER TO GET OUT THE COMPANY'S MAIL AND BRING IN THE SAVINGS.



**With E-COM Service
from the Postal Service.
It costs less than doing
it the hard way.**

If your company has computerized mailing capability, you're now in a key position. You could single-handedly revolutionize its volume-mailing system with E-COM Service. And dramatically cut costs.

Here's how. Once your system is set up for E-COM Service, you simply execute the required program. You then transmit the data, by telephone or other communication carrier, to any one or more of 25 Serving Post Offices throughout the country. And E-COM Service—a cooperative effort between private-sector communication carriers and your Post Office—takes care of all the rest.

It prints the messages, which can be up to two pages long. Folds them. And puts them in bold blue-and-white envelopes, all at the Post Office. Which means that no one in your office has to do it. And no one has to take them to be mailed.

E-COM Service delivers the messages in just two days or less.

And it does it all for 26¢ for the first page. And just 5¢ more for the second. Your only additional costs are for telephone or communication-carrier services provided by others. So your company can spend less than they're spending now on supplies, labor, and postage—doing the job the hard way.

We can help you figure out the best way to access E-COM Service. And we can even give you any technical advice you might need.

So why not find out more about E-COM Service? Think of all it can do for your company. And imagine what that can do for you.

For more information, simply call or write your communication carrier or your local Postmaster.

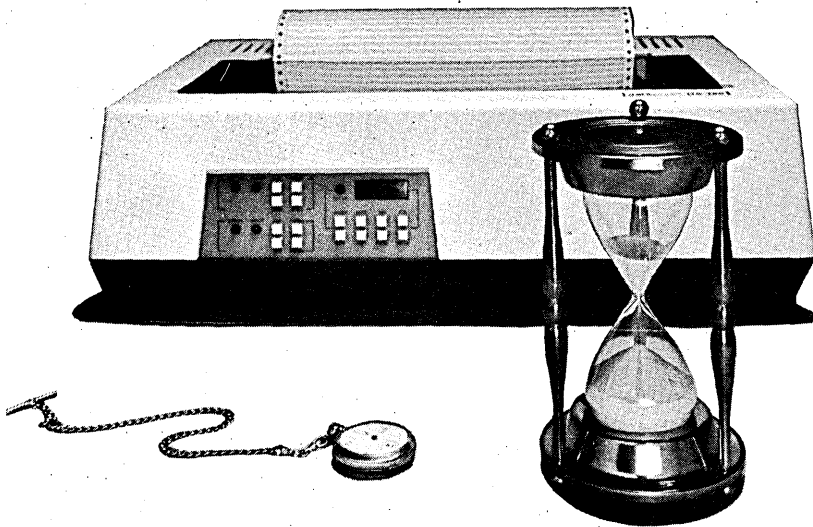
E·COM[®] 

IT DELIVERS SAVINGS ALONG WITH THE MAIL.

© USPS 1983

CIRCLE 46 ON READER CARD

TIME-PROVEN PERFORMANCE



While new printers with impressive specifications are introduced on an almost daily basis, only time will tell the true quality of the product. Over the past 2 years our customers have continued to buy the DS180 printer, not only because of its impressive performance and competitive price, but also because of our outstanding track record for product reliability and customer support.

We have continually improved on the performance of the DS180 by incorporating such enhancements as dot addressable graphics, 6 user-selectable print sizes and a 2000 character buffer. These features coupled with 180 cps printing, parallel and serial interfaces, adjustable tractor feed and over 40 other programmable features, make the DS180 one of the most versatile matrix printers available today.

Before you select your next printer, why not take a look at a time-proven performer—the Datasouth DS180.

The DS180 printer is available nationwide through our network of sales/service distributors.

datasouth computer corporation
P.O. Box 240947 • Charlotte, NC 28224 • 704/523-8500
Telex: 6843018 DASOU UW

CIRCLE 45 ON READER CARD

IN FOCUS

provide him with a terminal—a dumb UTS 20 at first, an intelligent UTS 40 later, if the customer is inclined to upgrade—a small printer, a modem, and the call-in-code to our system,” William E. Russell, Mapper’s director, explains. “But what we are really selling is the solutions Mapper provides. Our users are doing decision support and strategic planning and long-term planning functions. That’s what Mapper is for.”

Some users rebel against the terminal and timesharing approach, though. “They take the situation into their own hands, forming vigilante groups to buy personal computers, because most of the centralized solutions do not have a spreadsheet capability,” concedes the senior vice president for information services at a large New York-based company that tried the approach.

In fact, it is not at all unusual for an information center client to ignore advice. One brokerage firm information center manager says that “brokers are an independent bunch, and when they call and ask ‘what kind of computer should I buy,’ we

The centralized timesharing approach will evolve into a hub and spoke configuration.

sometimes say they do not have a genuine need for one. In a majority of these cases, when I offer the terminal and remote timesharing solution, they say thanks and go out and buy a personal computer.” What they were really seeking, he adds, is the hands-on experience of working with a personal computer.

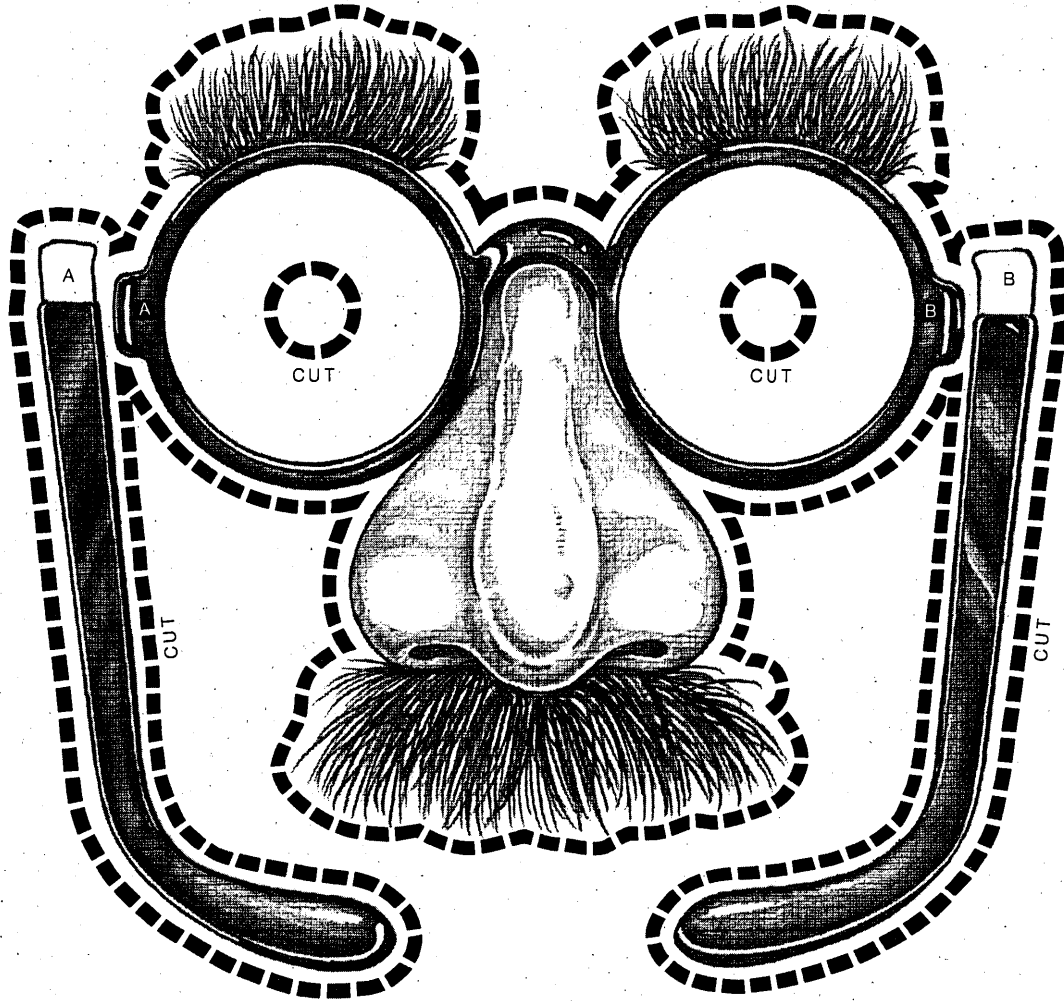
Over time the centralized timesharing approach will evolve, notes Withington of ADL, into what could be called a hub and spoke configuration—the center functions as a service, training, and acquisition support entity, but the micros themselves are dispersed throughout the organization. In the meantime, he sees the center concept as “an excellent compromise” between unrestrained user access to corporate computing and information resources and the other extreme—total control by a highly centralized, monolithic department.

“With information centers, experts are interspersed between the user and the mainframe,” Withington notes. “That provides some degree of control, something most organizations want, and protects the defenseless mainframe from user fraud or stupidity, which can ruin data, or impossible user requests. At the same time the user gets what he wants.”

The best of both worlds, in effect. The information center is clearly a concept whose time has come. *

Laton McCartney, a former managing editor of DATAMATION, is currently a free-lance writer in New York and a regular contributor to the magazine.

WHAT TO WEAR TO WORK IF YOU BUY THE WRONG DBMS INSTEAD OF OUR MODEL 204.



Picking the best, most productive DBMS for an OS, DOS or CMS environment requires the use of all your faculties. Because many DBMSs never live up to their promises. And sooner or later those deficiencies are bound to catch up with you. Leaving you looking for something to hide behind.

Computer Corporation of America doesn't have to put on an act to convince you. Our MODEL 204 DBMS is the only commercial DBMS ever designed from scratch for online systems. Every other DBMS was converted from batch. And that means new applications come up faster with MODEL 204. In fact, 5 to 50 times faster. And your applications and databases are much easier to maintain.

What about performance? If you end up with a DBMS that can barely carry a few million records and a dozen or so users, you won't be able to mask the fact forever. Especially if someone finds out that MODEL 204 can handle up to 513 billion records and 999 concurrent updates.

Now the advantages of MODEL 204 are available for the DOS/VS(E) and native CMS environments. Without sacrificing either performance or productivity.

In the DOS world, MODEL 204 is the only DBMS with a direct teleprocessing interface. Which saves the resources and

productivity costs of a terminal monitor.

Our native CMS implementation outperforms other DBMSs because it utilizes its own I/O routines without modification to either VM or CMS.

Finally, two other things that no other DBMS can say. MODEL 204 received the highest overall rating in a recent *Datapro* survey: 3.5.¹ And it's the fastest growing system for IBM mainframes from an independent vendor.²

Now faced with these facts wouldn't you look silly buying anything but MODEL 204 DBMS?

MORE ON MODEL 204 DBMS.

DM-7-G

- Make a presentation. Let's put MODEL 204 in and benchmark.
 Send me a brochure. Send me info on free DBMS seminars.

Operating Environment: OS DOS CMS

NAME _____ TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

TELEPHONE _____

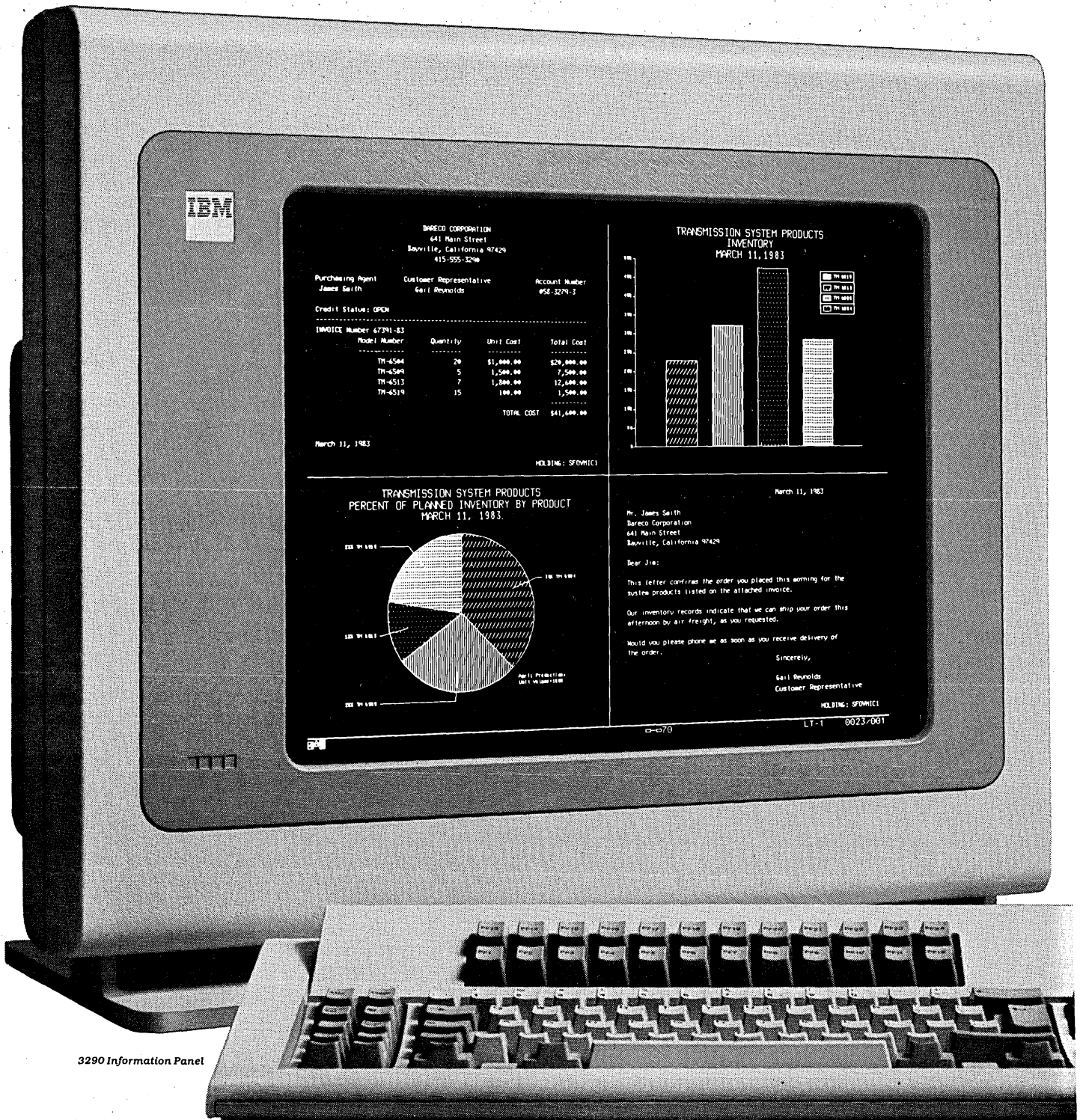
**Computer
Corporation
of America**

Four Cambridge Center, Cambridge, MA 02142 (617) 492-8860

1. *Datapro*: "User Ratings of Proprietary Software-COMLETE" November 1982. 2. *Computerworld*: December 20, 1982.

Other Offices: New York, Houston, Dallas, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Chicago, Philadelphia, Washington, D.C., Morristown, NJ, Stamford, CT/Representatives: Canada, U.K., Europe, Australia, Japan, Saudi Arabia.

Our new displays are you've never



BARCO CORPORATION
641 Main Street
Sanville, California 97429
415-555-3298

Purchasing Agent: James Smith Customer Representative: Gail Reynolds Account Number: #58-3274-3

Credit Status: OPEN

INVOICE Number: 47371-83
Model Number

Model Number	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost
TH-4544	20	\$1,000.00	\$20,000.00
TH-4549	5	1,500.00	7,500.00
TH-4513	7	1,000.00	12,000.00
TH-4519	15	100.00	1,500.00
TOTAL COST			\$41,000.00

March 11, 1983

HOLDING: SFDM1C1

**TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PRODUCTS
INVENTORY
MARCH 11, 1983**

**TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PRODUCTS
PERCENT OF PLANNED INVENTORY BY PRODUCT
MARCH 11, 1983**

Note: Projections until 10/1/83

March 11, 1983

Mr. James Smith
Barco Corporation
641 Main Street
Sanville, California 97429

Dear Jim:

This letter confirms the order you placed this morning for the system products listed on the attached invoice.

Our inventory records indicate that we can ship your order this afternoon by air freight, as you requested.

Would you please phone us as soon as you receive delivery of the order.

Sincerely,
Gail Reynolds
Customer Representative

HOLDING: SFDM1C1

LT-1 0023-001

3290 Information Panel

built to show you what seen before.

Announcing new IBM displays, new personal computing power and new standards of price/performance.

The goal of any information system is to show you new relationships between different kinds of data. And better, faster ways to get things done.

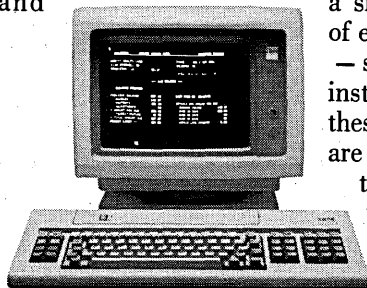
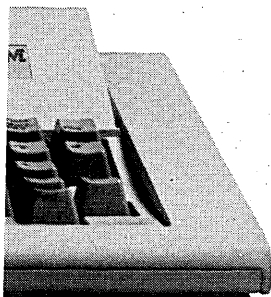
IBM's new display systems and work station products make this easier and more efficient.

The first is the extraordinary IBM 3290 Information Panel shown above. Its state-of-the-art flat gas panel can display up to 9,920 characters of data and a wide range of graphics, line drawings, charts and sketches.

Even more important, the distortion-free screen can simultaneously display four applications from one or more computers.

It means, for example, you can see a customer's file, your inventory levels, production status and the text of a letter acknowledging an order — all at the same time.

Next is a new version of IBM's highly successful Personal Computer: the IBM Personal Computer XT. It can be linked with large host computers, and it comes with its own fixed disk drive that can store more than 10 million characters — which is the equivalent of 5,000 pages of text or 100,000 names and addresses.



3178 Display Station

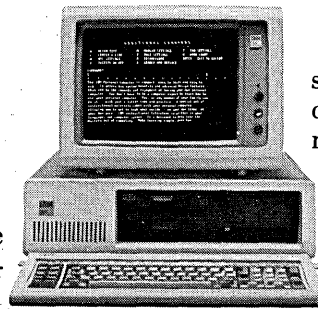
Then there's the IBM 3270 Personal Computer Attachment which does exactly what its name implies. It converts any 3278 display tied to a central computer into a personal computer, simply by pressing two keys.

There's also the new IBM 3178 Display Station, an attractive, low-profile terminal that provides the most popular functions of the widely used 3278 Model 2 display at a significantly lower price. The 12-inch screen can display up to 1,920 characters and swivel or tilt for easy use.

Four new models of the IBM 3274 Control Unit offer dramatic price/performance improvements in directing communications between a host computer and display terminals and printers. Features include a faster, more powerful microprocessor and 50 percent more control storage than previous models — all at the same or lower cost.

Last, but not least, is the new IBM 3299 Terminal Multiplexer. It connects as many as eight terminals or printers to the 3274 Control Unit with a single cable — instead of eight individual cables — significantly reducing installation costs. When these last three products are combined in a system, the average price per work station is significantly reduced.

Our newest work



Personal Computer XT

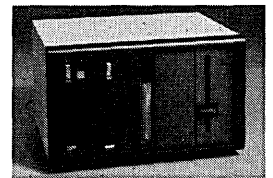
station products also come with a host of financial incentives. New volume discounts, attractive financing packages and improved availability make them easier than ever to acquire.

And, all of these products are available through your IBM marketing representative, who is ready to work with you in evaluating the best solution to your overall work station needs.

Call your IBM representative or the toll-free number listed below. Or return the coupon. We have something we know you'd like to see.



3270 Personal Computer Attachment



3274 Model 61C Control Unit



3299 Terminal Multiplexer

IBM DRM, Dept. 1L3/82 400 Parson's Pond Drive, Franklin Lakes, NJ 07417	7-83
<input type="checkbox"/> Please have a representative call me. <input type="checkbox"/> Send me more information on new display system/work station products.	
Name _____	
Title _____	
Company _____	
Address _____	
City _____	State _____ Zip _____
Phone _____	

CIRCLE 47 ON READER CARD

Call IBM Direct 1 800 631-5582 Ext. 82. In Hawaii/Alaska 1 800 526-2484 Ext. 82.

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

STRATEGIES

NCR CHANGES COURSE

The first of a two-part look at the revamped mainframer that is entering new markets while holding on to old ones.

It was 1979 and there sat NCR Corp., like the Queen Mary moored at dock: big, proud, and, in NCR's case, even profitable—but going nowhere. "We knew how to run a business and we knew how to make it profitable. What we needed was dramatic growth," remembers Charles Exley Jr., NCR's president.

So Exley and then-chairman William Anderson sat down with other top executives to chart a new course for the company. They rewrote product and marketing strategies, changed operating structures, reorganized crew, and brought aboard new hands. It's taken five years, but now the brass feel they have a viable plan in place for navigating the tricky waters of the 1980s and beyond.

What was wrong with the old NCR? Like other members of the traditional BUNCH, NCR had positioned itself as an alternative supplier to IBM. "Invented here" was king. Third-party software houses were enemies, recall several NCR executives. That strategy worked fine until customers started jumping ship.

Lack of software was a major shortcoming. NCR couldn't keep pace with the ever-expanding programming demands of its users, while IBM users seemed showered with software choices from IBM and a host of independent sources.

NCR has addressed that shortcoming with a third-party software program that it claims has between 500 and 600 participants. To encourage outside support, attractive royalties, joint marketing arrangements, and outright purchasing programs are in place.

In its new bag of tricks is a tool that appears to be unique among the BUNCH. Called the program conversion tool, it is a source language translator that takes a standard IBM 370 COBOL program and converts it to source code for NCR mainframes.

"It is a very effective product, although not 100% effective," said William Buster, executive vice president, development and production division. The company is actively marketing it among third-party suppliers, he says.

Other problems facing NCR were not

so immediately addressable. Acquisition fever, for example, which swept over the country about three years ago and has continued to burn, has played havoc with NCR's customer base. That base is largely small to medium-sized companies. Too often, NCR found itself on the weak side of the bargaining table when a big company—usually outfitted with IBM gear—rolled in for the takeover. Guess who's equipment went out the door.

And, of course, the recession has hit those same small and medium-sized NCR users, leaving them little budget to buy more hardware—unless of course they are taken over by a bigger company.

The message was clear: NCR was in trouble and its balance sheet showed it. For the past decade, the firm's revenue growth had averaged less than 8% a year (growing only 3% annually between 1981 and 1982), reports Steve McClellan, vice president and computer industry analyst at Salomon Brothers Inc. It was clear something drastic had to be done; this led to a fundamental change in the company's strategy.

It appears NCR's soul-searching process went something like this: to grow the company, a more nimble, aggressive organization was needed to go after new markets. Since NCR's traditional business was with small to medium-sized companies, its most potent untapped market was large corporations. In order to address them, however, NCR needed new product strategies. It had to reposition itself in the marketplace.

Reposition itself NCR did, about 180 degrees from its old post as an alternative

The company foresaw that future growth would have to come from large corporations, not from smaller, IBM-prone users.

supplier to IBM. NCR describes itself today as a "coexisting" supplier to IBM.

"The central thrust here is that you have a fundamental repositioning of NCR from a company that primarily concentrated on selling to smaller organizations to one that is primarily attempting to sell to larger organizations," explained David Laws, NCR vice president for product management and quality assurance.

NCR insists a plug-compatible strategy is not in the plan. "We are not in the plug-compatible business. I figure IBM can do its work better than we can," states NCR executive vice president Buster. What is in the plan, in large letters and marked as a key first step to making a successful bid for his company business, is SNA/SDLC communications compatibility.

The recent rash of new NCR products shows NCR's company-wide commitment to SNA/SDLC. For example, the 5000 bank branch automation system, the Tower oem



ILLUSTRATION BY DAVID FEBLAN

microcomputer, the 9300 mainframe, and the recently announced 8600 models all support SNA/SDLC, and, in most cases, several other commonly used protocols.

Although NCR's personal computer, the Decision Mate 5, which supports MS/DOS and CPM, was designed as a single-user system, it too, has a path to SNA capability and, therefore, to host systems when used in a clustered arrangement. In the clustered configuration, Decision Mates, Apple IIs, and IBM P.C.S can be networked together

over NCR's Decision Net (which is actually Corvus's Omninet).

Decision Net links the personal computers to a file sharer box called Modus. "Modus looks like a Tower but is just a shared storage device that hold six disks," explains Don Coleman, vice president of NCR's commercial (CI/MEG) systems division. SNA capabilities reside inside the Modus box.

Why has the change taken five years to bear fruit? Making the transition from an

IBM alternative supplier to a coexisting supplier proved far more difficult than NCR expected, from technology and company attitude standpoints. NCR's SNA approach appears to be more in-depth than some of its competitors'.

"In selected cases," explains Hugh Lynch, vice president, general purpose systems divisions, "we have taken the SNA capability all the way up to the application level. In certain cases we provide software for both the IBM processor and the NCR terminal control processor so we can establish an SNA PU type 2 interface and in addition interface to the network control management programs running on the IBM host under VTAM."

Changing technology is one thing; changing people's attitudes is another. "When you have a big company like NCR

NCR insists it has no 370-compatible mainframe plans, but SNA is a key part of its systems strategy.

[1982 revenues were \$3.5 billion], trying to turn it around is like trying to turn the Queen Mary around—the thing keeps going in a straight line for a long time," quipped Laws.

The company looked around for some help. It found it in the form of Minneapolis-based Comten Inc., a maker of IBM-compatible communications processors. Comten was acquired for \$145 million in 1979. According to executives, NCR got its money's worth from the acquisition, primarily critical SNA expertise and an attention grabber. The belief at the top, say company sources, was that spending big bucks on IBM-compatible expertise would get the attention of everyone in NCR, not to mention the industry, and prove management was serious about its new strategy.

Even though NCR is hungry for new business and has targeted large organizations as its most fertile hunting ground, it seems to have little interest in taking on IBM directly in the central data processing center. Instead, NCR hopes to make inroads at the departmental level. Therein lies the basis of another set of new product strategies.

Think about the problems facing large corporations today. From the MIS perspective, there is a multitude of incompatible vendors scattered throughout the organization. Juxtaposed against that situation is the ideal goal, a wired world of information flowing freely among widely scattered sites and operations. It's a world where the PC can talk to the host and information gathered on the shop floor can be used by purchasing and the corporate financial officer. To bridge the gap between here and there, many MIS managers have adopted industry standards as guidelines for corporate standards.

None of this has been lost on NCR



Charles E. Exley, Jr.

management. Its approach to large corporations appears to be focused at the department level with a strategy to offer distributed processing equipment, a wide assortment of industry standard features, low entry cost, and smooth migration paths.

Has NCR put its product where its strategies are? Notes Bill Easterbrook, partner and vice president of research for Wall Street's Kidder Peabody & Co.: "NCR's ar-

Changing technology is one thing; changing people's attitudes is another.

ray of products at the low end is not far short of IBM. They are the only two companies that have come up with a satisfactory number of products at the low end."

Even the 9300, the first computer system product to make use of NCR's VLSI 32-bit chip set, hit the streets with an entry-level price of \$24,235. "As the price curve on our products comes down, we start to get into the signature authorization levels, such that a department manager has the authority to buy a department processor like the 9300," comments Buster. When upgraded to support 10 to 14 users, NCR claims, its 9300, with a desktop footprint of only 7½ in. x 17½ in. x 25¾ in., offers the performance of a DEC VAX-11/730. The NCR configuration costs about \$72,000, about 45% less than DEC's cost, states NCR.

As for NCR's distributed processing strategy, an in-house publication on the Tower raises the veil on how NCR expects to integrate its products. For the Tower, it appears to be a three-step plan. First, the Tower was introduced as a distributed processor supporting up to 16 terminals (or eight, in a highly interactive environment). Later, several Towers will be networked together, perhaps serving several depart-

ments. A Tower in another department could support four to eight Decision Mates over Decision Net and the Modus file sharer. These two could be networked together with a third Tower via Ethernet. The third Tower could support several word processors and also handle a communication link to a host mainframe.

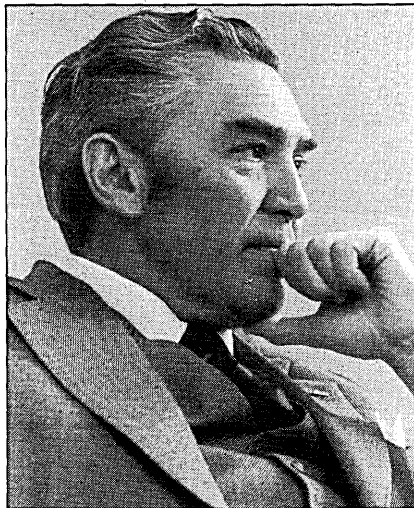
With the capabilities of the VLSI chip in the 9300, it seems likely the machine will also find itself in a similar networked environment.

The importance of NCR's in-house-developed VLSI 32-bit chip set, which is primarily responsible for the 9300's attractive price/performance ratio, should not be glossed over. As Buster points out, NCR is still at the beginning of the cost curve for its VLSI chips, while bipolar technology is nearing the bottom of its curve. Whenever NCR pits its new generation, VLSI-based product against an old bipolar generation product it will have a hefty marketing advantage, NCR claims.

A powerful feature of the chip set, which NCR sells in the merchant market as well as in a complete system box, is its programmability at the microcode level. It can be "shaped" to meet many needs, a marketable strength from the compatibility standpoint.

"Suppose you have previous software that does not necessarily let you exploit the technology of your new product," explains Lynch. "By dropping an entire function into microcode, we can have microcode that supports the previous software." From a user's perspective, that capability goes a long way when it comes time to migrate from one system to another, he says.

Lynch adds: "We are using the firmware intervention capability to get high performance in certain areas like database processing. We put the database function directly into microcode. Doing this with communications doesn't generally pay off because communications is so slow relative



William S. Anderson

to the speed of the computer."

Keep an eye on the 32-bit chip set, for NCR executives indicate it is destined to turn up in many product lines to come. "Using the 32-bit chip set we can configure a machine to be an I, a U, or a V," says Lynch, referring to the three types of NCR criterion mainframes. That capability reveals much about how NCR could easily evolve its systems into a tightly integrated family of compatible products. But wouldn't it follow, at least for specific applications, that the chips could handle DFC, or Data General or IBM software?

"Yes," confirms Lynch, it is possible. "Our approach in that area, though, is that we are offering the chip set to anyone else in the industry that wishes to put a

Perhaps the corporate slogan should be "have product, will fit."

particular software set on it. We, at the moment, are not planning to enter the plug-compatible business. Instead we are doing a lot of communications integration with other processors."

Industry analysts speculate that eventually NCR will exercise the plug-compatible option. "At some point I expect NCR to announce the capability to run IBM software using the 32-bit chip set," speculates Tom Crotty, vice president of research at The Gartner Group, Greenwich, Conn.

Judging by the dizzying array of de facto and formal standards the company supports on its products, particularly in the fast-moving small systems arena, NCR's corporate slogan could easily be "have product, will fit." The company has gained high marks from Wall Street and other industry analysts for addressing the very real need at large corporations for getting different types of systems to work well together.

Kidder Peabody's Easterbrook singles out NCR as the first "non-IBM" company to recognize the proliferation of low-end, entry-level products and the compatibility problem that worries so many MIS managers. The Gartner Group's Crotty observes: "All in all, I think NCR is making all the right moves, opening new distribution channels, leveraging itself in volume, and adopting compatibility strategies. It has really done a lot of things to separate itself from the BUNCH."

What remains to be seen, of course, is if the firm's sales force can sell the wide range of new products recently introduced. NCR has entered several already crowded markets—personal computers, oem systems, merchant semiconductors. As chairman Anderson sees it, his "new" NCR has just entered its marketing phase.

"Many of our programs are still relatively new. The proof of the pudding will be in the eating."

—Jan Johnson

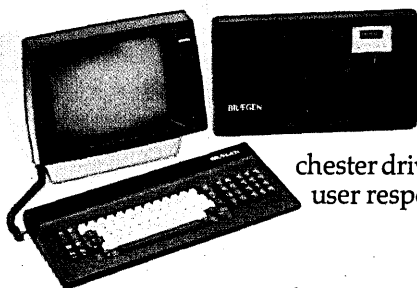
Built-In Beats Bolted-On

Braegen's Way Puts True 16-Bit Personal Computing Inside A Low-Cost, 3274-Compatible Cluster Controller.

Several companies now offer personal computing capability as part of their 3270 terminal package. Their approach, however, has built-in problems—primarily because the personal computing *isn't* built-in, but just bolted on.

Braegen's way works better. Because our new 8410 Cluster Controller features integral personal computing, the user gets maximum processing versatility and performance while the DP Manager gets maximum control and cost savings.

More Versatility And Power. You can attach up to eight ergonomic display stations to the 8410—and with one keystroke turn them all into true 16-bit PCs. You can access a wide range of applications software operating under MP/M-86. And you can upgrade from 128 to 640 Kb of RAM—or integrate a 10-Mb Winchester drive for optimum multi-user response and security.



More Control And Economy. Undoubtedly, it is the control you gain and the dollars you save that really distinguish the 8410. Because the PC capability is integrated into the controller, each user is tied into the overall corporate communications network—giving the DP Manager control over critical computer resources.

Just as important is the considerable cost control achieved. First, the 8410 *starts* as a more cost-effective alternative, even operating only as a 3274 remote cluster controller. But by adding multi-user PC capability, the 8410 can save you thousands of dollars—and a lot of space—in equipment alone. There's no investment in additional software for each workstation, or in additional communications lines. Expensive resources—such as letter-quality printers and Winchester drives—can be shared. And a unique remote-maintenance feature that lets our Field Engineers dial up and diagnose the 8410 from any location reduces down-time costs.

For ten years now, Braegen's way has worked for an impressive base of customers. The 8410 with integral personal computing; its low-cost counterpart, the 8400 Remote Cluster Controller with up to 16 attachments; as well as our nationwide sales and service network are just three persuasive reasons why.

Put Braegen's way to work for you. Call or write The Braegen Corporation, 20740 Valley Green Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 725-1252; TWX: 910-338 7332.

BRAEGEN

Others say they solve your computer power problems.

We say that's a lot of noise.

Computer problems. Too many times, hardware failures and program disruptions are caused by your electric power. That's because, straight from the grid, it's full of extraneous surges and high energy impulses...called noise.

Many companies claim their power conditioners eliminate this noise. But in truth, not a single one of them adequately protects your computer!

Oneac—the new solution to a new problem.

Other power conditioning products are based on technologies developed decades ago to address the problems of their times. But technology changed...and they didn't!

When tested to the latest standards with the newest equipment, other protection devices prove to be increasingly ineffective at best. Many create more noise than they eliminate!

Only Oneac power conditioners were created expressly to protect the microelectronics of your computer.

Oneac's new technology allows us to actually establish a quiet electrical environment without creating any harmful side effects. So noise can't return to whittle away at the works of your computer.

This is your assurance that your computer problems are eliminated, not compounded by the very system you've selected to solve them.

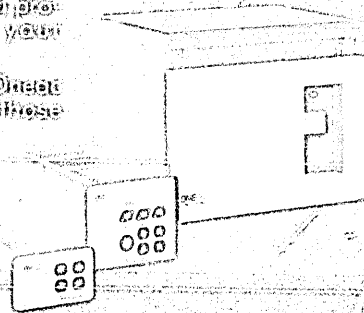
What's more, Oneac power conditioners are quiet! And they will comfortably with most personal computers.

Don't believe us.

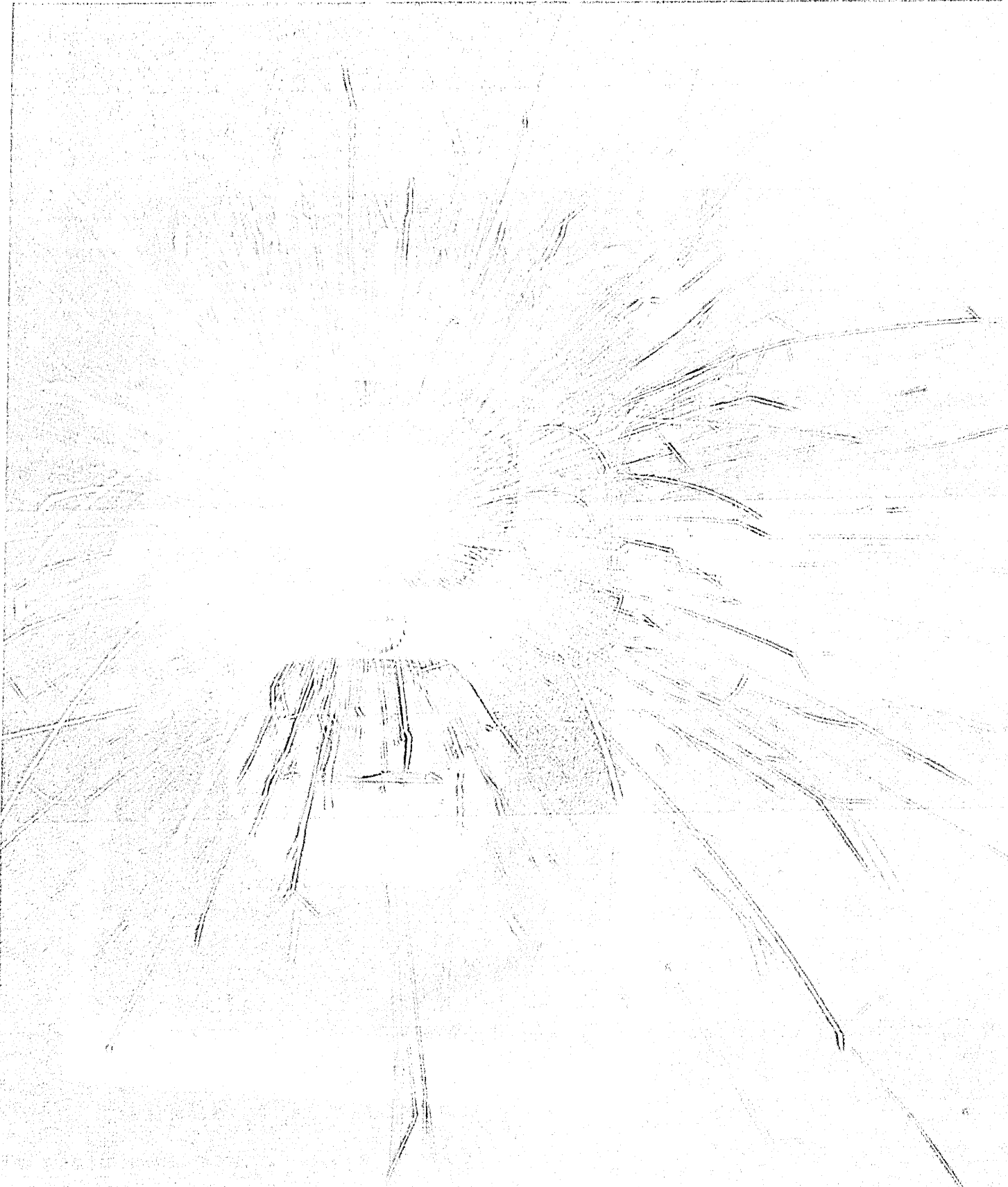
Already, many of the leading names in business get systems have selected Oneac to solve their power problems. So shouldn't you put the same powerful protection to work for your computer?

We invite you to compare Oneac power conditioners with those from anyone else. Check their specs. Ask about noise. Ask about their track record with their customers.

Then ask us. We'll prove to you why everything they say is quite false.



Oneac: Power that performs.



ONEAC

CIRCLE 49 FOR MORE INFORMATION
CIRCLE 60 FOR SALESMAN'S VISIT

Oneac Corporation
2207 Lakeside Drive
Bannockburn, Illinois 60015
312/295-2800

LEGISLATION

DO CRTS KILL?

It's a question that is being raised once more as unions, manufacturers, and legislatures debate the safety of office systems.

Just when you thought it was safe to go back to your video display terminal. . . it may not be.

What we've got here is an electronic *Jaws*, according to an increasingly vocal portion of those who are married to their high-resolution screens eight hours a day, five days a week. Those who manufacture the little boxes say they always have been, still are, and always will be safe and sound and that those who insist otherwise are just creating a smokescreen. While each side is firmly convinced it knows whereof it speaks, and the other does not, neither wants a confrontation. Just the facts, ma'am.

"We're getting a lot of calls about health problems," says Janice Blood, public relations director of 9 to 5, AKA the National Association of Working Women. The group announced on May 17 a nationwide "Campaign on Vdt Risks" to alert employees to what it considers the dangers of working with the terminals.

"If the manufacturers are right, why are women working with vdts having miscarriages and malformed children in numbers beyond what could normally be expected? We're not challenging anybody in the sense of an ultimatum. We want to be more productive in our work just like the employers want us to. But with 5 million to 7 million people sitting in front of these machines, it seems like a bad risk to wait for the scientists to make up their minds."

"The scientists have already made up their minds," counters Vico Henriques, president of the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association (CBEMA), point group for the manufacturers. The issue has proved hot enough for CBEMA to form a special vdu task force and produce a pamphlet called "The Facts About Visual Display Units," which affirmatively answers the question "Are vdus safe?"

"We don't want this to be a confrontation," Henriques says. "We're not at odds with groups like 9 to 5. The problem is that the vdu has become a lightning rod for several sectors of people who are unhappy with their jobs. Vdus aren't a health problem. They're a management problem. The scientific facts say there are no problems."

The facts, according to the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), haven't changed in two years. The agency released in May 1981 the findings of a study undertaken at the request of a consortium of unions in the San Francisco area on the health effects of vdts. The message was that you're worse off sitting in front of a television screen.

"Radiation levels are far below current standards and, in most cases, were not detectable," NIOSH concluded. "The visual display terminal does not present a radiation hazard to employees working at or near a terminal. Routine surveys of video display terminals are not warranted."

NIOSH did uncover a large number of health complaints. But those were related to visual, muscular, and emotional problems, not to any unseen waves that might be emanating from the display section of the vdt. And when the Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Bureau of Radiological Health & Human Services followed the NIOSH study with one stating "there are no significant emissions from visual display equipment. . . it must be concluded that no significant radiation exposure hazards exist in the normal use of visual display equipment, whether monochrome or color," the issue seemed as dead as the dodo.

But it refused to die. Now, thanks mainly to 9 to 5, the Newspaper Guild, and a number of state legislators, it is alive and well.

"We cannot afford to wait," 9 to 5 executive director Karen Nussbaum said during the May 17 kickoff announcement. "While scientists argue over possible causes and links, millions of men and women are sitting in front of these terminals, and it's irresponsible not to take simple precau-

"Radiation levels are far below current standards and, in most cases, were not detectable," concluded NIOSH.

tions such as temporary job transfer and metal shielding."

Those two are among several recommendations 9 to 5 makes in "The Human Factor: The Consumer Guide to Word Processors." The group also suggests: employers design equipment to be adjustable to the worker, not vice versa; regular employer-paid eye exams be provided for all vdt operators; frequent rest breaks be given; and women who plan to become pregnant be given the choice to transfer to non-vdt work at no loss in pay. The recommendations are tailored to specific ones made by NIOSH in its 1981 report.

As corroborating evidence, 9 to 5 cites some examples of abnormal pregnancies among women working with vdts: seven miscarriages and three birth defects in 15 pregnancies in one year at a defense contracting office near Atlanta; seven miscar-

riages and premature infant death in 12 pregnancies in one year at the Sears computer center in Dallas; six out of seven pregnancies ending abnormally since the installation in 1978 of vdts at a Vancouver hospital; and four of seven babies born with birth defects over a two-year period to women vdt operators at the *Toronto Star*.

In the Dallas and Atlanta cases, exhaustive epidemiological studies revealed no connection to vdts. But 9 to 5 has criticized the studies for not including radiation measurements. The Toronto Department of Public Health concluded that "vdts do not emit measurable levels of ionizing radiation, and only emit such low levels of non-ionizing radiation that both should be considered inconsequential to the health of the vdt operator. The birth defects in the babies

Bills regulating the use of vdts have been introduced in Connecticut, Illinois, Massachusetts, Maine, New York, and Oregon.

of four *Toronto Star* employees were not caused by radiation emissions from vdts."

Thus speaks the scientific community. But there are those out there who, though listening, may not be hearing. Bills regulating the use of vdts and providing safeguards for workers have been introduced in Connecticut, Illinois, Massachusetts, Maine, New York, and Oregon. The most radical of these, courtesy of State Sen. Joseph Mantalto of New York, would require that every public and private employer using word processors or computer terminals furnish pregnant employees operating them with a radiation protective jacket or blanket upon request. Illinois and Maine have decided to refer the subject for further study. Massachusetts is expected to follow suit.

But the manufacturers have not seen the last of attempts to regulate them. Reports are afoot that California is considering a regulatory bill. And where California leads, others will surely follow.

"It's clear that manufacturers don't want to be regulated, and I don't blame them," 9 to 5's Blood says. "But the only way to ensure that is not to create the need for it. They've got to start marketing with product safety in mind. They all ought to want to be the safest as well as state of the art. It's in their best interest as well as ours."

"If you're sitting in front of a machine and thinking 'I wonder if that thing's poisoning me,' that's clearly not a healthy situation," Henriques admits. "The facts say it's no problem. But fears can be equal as real as facts."

"None of these bills are concerned about employees' health. They're concerned with job content and work place surroundings. They fold up on health because



To TWX/Telex

To computers and message centers

To any ASCII terminal

To or from portable terminal locations

Whisper Writer communicates via phone lines; an RS-232C version is also available.

3M's Whisper Writer. It's like having four machines for the price of one.

- A teleprinter for TWX and telex.
- A desktop terminal for communicating with a mainframe computer, DDP network, time-sharing service, or electronic mail network (including 3M's new Whisper Exchange).
- A means of direct access to any ASCII terminal that has a telephone modem.
- A portable terminal for all of the applications above.

Best of all, you can enjoy all of this communications flexibility at a price that's less than you'd pay for most single-purpose devices.

Buy only the hardware you need.

In its standard configuration, the Whisper Writer comes with an internal modem, telephone jack, and programmable automatic answering feature. A carrying case with acoustic adapter is optional. An RS-232C interface may be substituted for the modem if desired.

The Whisper Writer's unusually quiet thermal printing mechanism prints sharp, black-on-white characters at 35 cps.

If you wish, you can buy the printer alone for RO applications and upgrade to full Whisper Writer status by buying a plug-in keyboard module later on.

Easy to learn, simple to use.

The separate keyboard module uses the conventional typewriter layout. Additional function keys reduce the need for memorizing special control codes. In applications involving computer access or electronic mail, you can even automate your log-on sequence.



Editing memory lets you prepare text off-line. Whisper Writer's 4,000-character memory and editing features allow you to get messages and data letter-perfect before you dial. The result: lower phone, TWX, and Telex charges, plus lower connect-time costs and less tying up of communications lines.

Reliability backed by 3M's national service network.

Whisper Writer's dot-matrix printer has already demonstrated its durability in more than 55,000 home and small business computer systems. Whenever maintenance is required, it's

available from the same people who market and service 3M business products nationwide.

Phone 800-328-1684 toll-free or mail the coupon for literature or a demonstration. (In Minnesota, call 800-792-1072.)

In Canada, call 1-800-268-9055 and ask for Operator #11.

Mail to:
3M Business Communication DTM 7/008
Products Division
 Attn: G. Collins
 3M Center—Building 216-2N
 St. Paul, MN 55144

- Please send me a brochure on 3M's new Whisper Writer.
- Call me to arrange a demonstration.

Name _____

Title _____

Phone () _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Business Communication Products Division

3M hears you...

CIRCLE 52 ON READER CARD

**Put your
mainframe
where your
mouth is.**

If you want to talk to a mainframe or a mini, talk to it. You don't have to talk to a computer person who talks to a computer. Now you can go to the source. With a ROLM® Cypress™ Personal Communication Terminal.

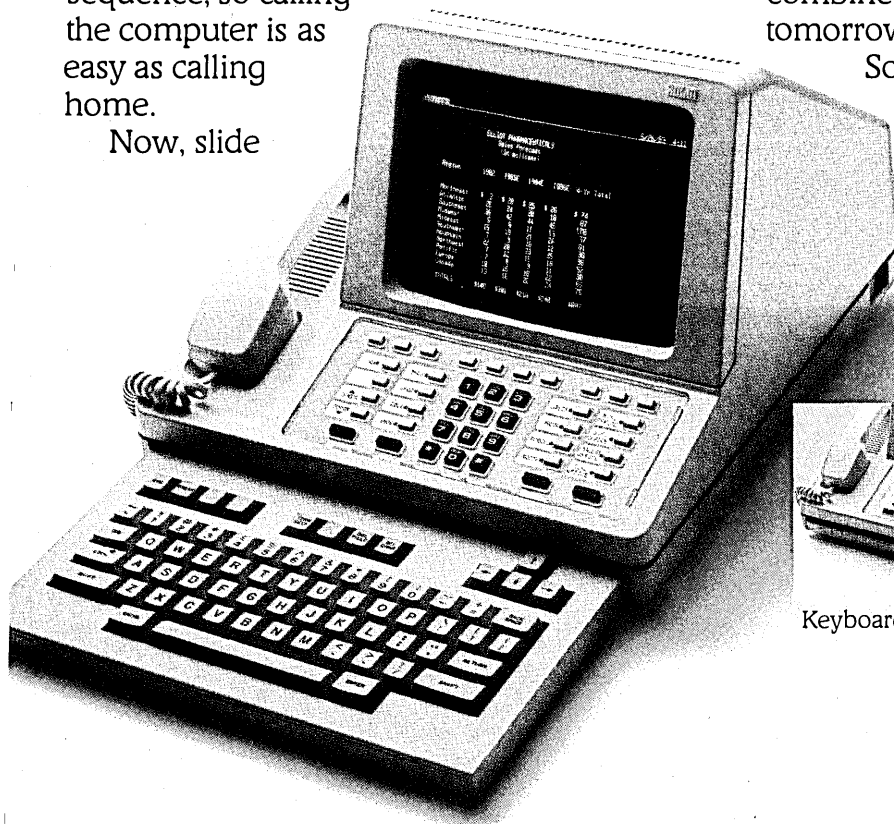
ROLM

Want your five-year plan, sales by territory, capital budget, access to the IBM SNA world, or even your favorite public data bases? That's easy.

The ROLM Cypress Personal Communication Terminal combines a digital phone with a smart computer terminal. You can pre-store terminal profiles, so there is no changing settings like baud rates each time you call a different information source.

It even stores your auto log-on sequence, so calling the computer is as easy as calling home.

Now, slide

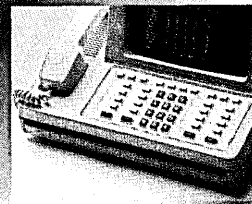


in the keyboard and you're looking at the slickest, easiest-to-use executive phone in the business today. Auto-dial, customized phone functions, phone list, access to the ROLM PhoneMail™ system, a clock, calculator and more. In one beautiful package.

Cypress is one more happy result of the most advanced, complete, proven, problem-free business communication system in the world: The ROLM CBX.

ROLM is the choice of the top FORTUNE companies, and - increasingly - the preferred solution to digital networking. In fact, there are more than 12,000 ROLM CBXs worldwide and over 10,000 data devices communicating through ROLM systems. (That's more than all other PBX manufacturers combined.) And they're doing it now. Not tomorrow. Now.

So before you spend another day trying to talk to the people who talk to the computers, talk to us. Call (800) 538-8154. In Alaska, California or Hawaii, call (408) 986-1000, ext. 3025. Or write: ROLM, 4900 Old Ironsides Drive, M/S 626, Santa Clara, California 95050.



Keyboard disappears.

ROLM. We're closing the gap between business information systems and the people who own them.

ROLM. NOW.

CIRCLE 53 ON READER CARD

Due to popular demand, we've created a new display that fits both tight spaces and tight budgets.

Our new ITT Courier 1700.

The 1700 is compatible with the 3278 model 2. Yet its footprint is only 13 x 12 inches (24% smaller than IBM's 3178). And its keyboard is only 16 inches wide (17.9% smaller than the 3178).

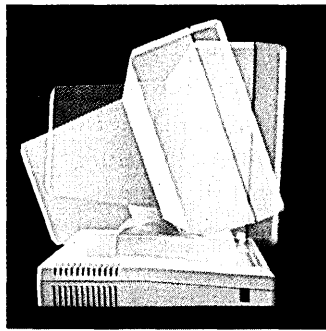
Still, the 1700 is big on

ergonomics and the kind of performance features you expect from ITT.

Its screen tilts and swivels, and its keyboard adjusts for optimum operator comfort.

It has Reveal to aid program development. Capture to aid troubleshooting. And Variable Field Underline to increase productivity.

Things you don't get with the IBM 3178.



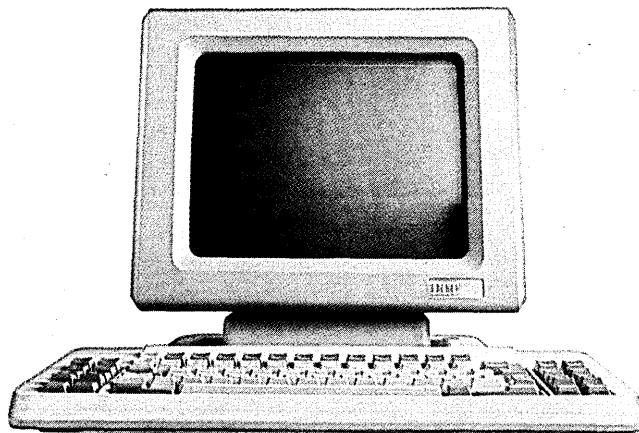
ITT 1700 tilts, swivels and has a smaller price than IBM 3178.

Even with all this, the ITT 1700 is priced lower than IBM's 3178.

The ITT Courier 1700. The economy-sized 3270 display that really is economical. 1-800-528-1400 Ext. 7796
Sales Support Department
ITT Courier Headquarters
Marketing, 1515 W. 14th
Street, Tempe, Arizona 85281

ITT *Courier*

WE HAVE 3270 COMPATIBILITY IN THE NEW ECONOMY SIZE.



ITT Courier 1700.

CIRCLE 54 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

there's too much evidence against them. But union organizers want to plow the virgin field of office workers. The best way to organize is to scare the hell out of somebody and then say you're their salvation."

While employers may not consider vdt's God's ultimate gift, they're certainly in His top five. There figure to be plenty more vdt's where these have come from. If 7 million to 10 million folks are using vdt's at this very moment, there won't be fewer by 1985. So in terms of waves, you ain't seen nothing yet.

"We certainly, absolutely need more scientific research," Blood says. "The reason for believing the radiation is not harmful is based on a theoretical model, not scientific tests. No one can say for a fact there are no biological effects on the human body from vdt's. They can't say there's no problem.

"It's a vicious circle. The line is always 'we don't need to study it because there's no problem.' That's wrong. The only common denominator in those problem pregnancies was a vdt. The research speaks for itself. If the unions are organizing around this issue, there's a basis for it." (Blood points out that 9 to 5, although affiliated with the Service Employees International Union (SEIU), does not consider itself a union.)

"We don't need any more scientific study," Henriques says. "We may need behavioral studies. For too long we've been style-conscious in the office rather than function-conscious. It's not the vdu that's creating the dissatisfaction. It's the dead-end jobs driven by the vdu that are causing the problem. Where people control their machines, there's no problem."

Now that it has risen from the dead, the vdt dispute only promises to become more heated, despite both sides pleading for restraint. A vdt hot line (800-521-VDTs) has been established by 9 to 5, for employees and, it is hoped, employers to share information. All 9 to 5 says it's doing is increasing awareness of health issues among employees and employers. It also wants to make sure the scientists don't put away their instruments just yet.

CBEMA, which is in the tricky position of telling its members that they haven't been too careful about how they've set up their offices, has testified in all six states where bills have been introduced. Its input has reduced the anxiety level to the point where discussion, at least for now, can proceed more or less rationally.

"All we're trying to do is educate customers to be more sensitive about job content," contends Henriques, who two years ago was telling a subcommittee of the House Committee on Science and Technology that the industry has been sensitive to the problem of radiation leakage for many years. "We're also becoming much more aggressive about educating the public.

There are justifiable questions for which answers should be sought.

"We live in a paranoid society. We suspect the worst of what we don't understand. I think that's what's happening here. The hard scientific and medical evidence is that there's no hazard," he concludes.

The moral of the story? Don't trash your vdt, but keep your typewriter handy just in case.

—Willie Schatz

FUTURE COMPUTING

IEEE VS. DARPA

The two organizations are competing for R&D money to build big computers to combat the Japanese fifth generation project.

What's in a name? That which we call a supercomputer by any other cpu would be the fifth generation, no?

No, no, a thousand times no, insists the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE). What we have here, says

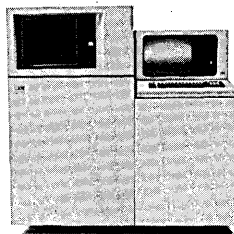
IEEE, is a serious generation gap.

"'Fifth Generation' and 'super-computer' are being used interchangeably, and they're not the same thing at all," contends Ted Bonn, director of the computer research lab at Sperry and a member of the board of directors of the IEEE. "'Fifth generation' is really artificial intelligence [AI], a knowledge-based machine. 'Supercomputer' means a number-cruncher beyond any one we have now. We want to call attention to this difference. Nobody's paying attention to it. We think people should."

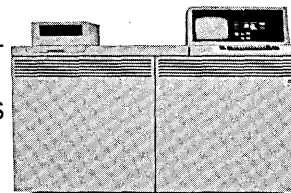
To that end, the IEEE has established an Ad Hoc Committee on Super Scientific Computers. Bonn's brainchild, it is chaired by Dr. Sidney Fernbach, a theoretical physicist and computer consultant to, among others, Control Data Corp. (CDC). It's no secret that CDC's Cyber 205 is one of the two supercomputers currently available, the other being, of course, the Cray-1.

The committee is composed of 16 leading lights of government, industry, and academia. Their mission comes in four parts: 1) to inform IEEE membership of Japanese and U.S. plans to develop advanced computers; 2) to establish liaison with the National Science Foundation, the Commerce, Energy, and Defense Departments, as well as other federal agencies having an interest in Japanese attempts to gain a lead

Tomorrow's System 34/38 software. Today.



Not only do our accounting packages use SDA for all System 34/38 screen handling. But they use a design that's years ahead in sophistication. More accounting features for your System 34 or 38 than any other software package on the market today. Backed by a company with over 2000 users. Get general ledger and accounts payable. Tomorrow's software today.

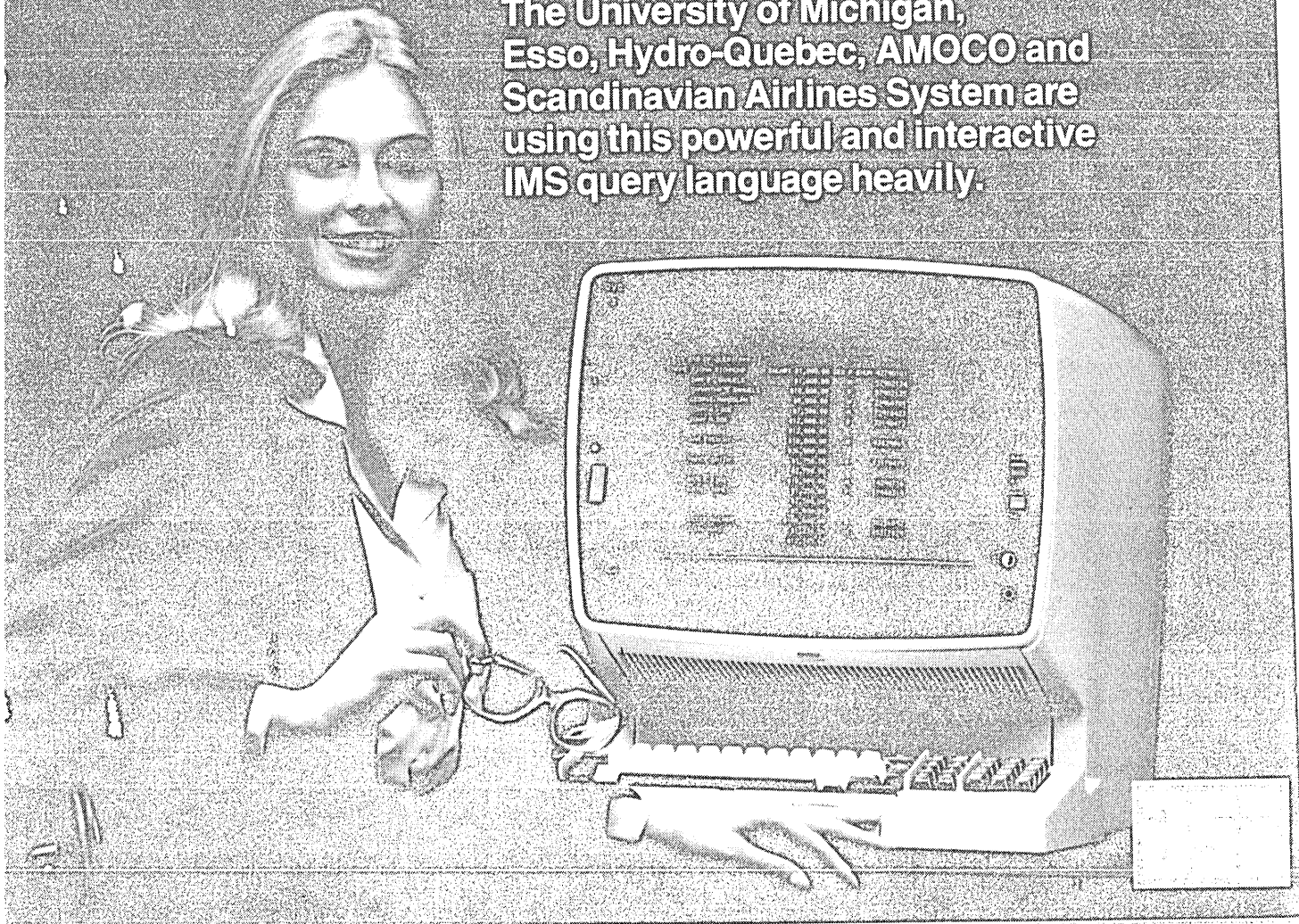


McCormack & Dodge

McCormack & Dodge Corporation,
1225 Worcester Road, Natick, MA 01760. (800) 343-0325

CIRCLE 55 ON READER CARD

ASI/INQUIRY: Customers like Hughes Aircraft, The University of Michigan, Esso, Hydro-Quebec, AMOCO and Scandinavian Airlines System are using this powerful and interactive IMS query language heavily.



And here are three productivity-boosting reasons why.

1. ASI/INQUIRY Is Remarkably Easy to Use.

Because inquiries are stated in simple English, nonprogrammers can learn to use ASI/INQUIRY quickly. DL/1 structures are completely transparent to the user. You need not understand the complexities of multipathing or multiple data base access. Comprehensive diagnostic messages simplify error correction. ASI/INQUIRY automatically displays data in the appropriate format—horizontal, vertical, or overflow. Or you can specify any desired screen format. Repetitively executed queries can be saved in an on-line catalog. New Release 5.5 features include the ability to defer query execution from MP to BMP and support of IMS *Fastpath* facility.

2. ASI/INQUIRY Assures Faster Access and Response Time.


ASI/INQUIRY lets you access your DL/1 data bases through IMS or TSO faster and more efficiently. That's because it eliminates need to write and debug those highly procedural programs usually required to access data bases. ASI/INQUIRY operates as an IMS message processing program executed from any IMS DB/DC-supported terminal. Execution priority is dynamically controlled through automatic program message switching. High initial priority assignment assures fast response. Priority is then automatically adjusted to the rate that to-be-displayed data is encountered, which optimizes *load leveling* of IMS DB/DC resources.

3. ASI/INQUIRY Provides Complete Security.

Built-in safeguards protect data at the system, terminal, data base, field and value levels. Further, an installation's customized security system, as well as RACF or ACF2, may be integrated with ASI/INQUIRY security.

Learn why ASI/INQUIRY is the *most heavily used* IMS query language. Call or write — today!

Applications Software, Inc.
21515 Hawthorne Boulevard
Torrance, CA 90503
(213) 540-0111

Member SIA  Software Industry Association

CIRCLE 56 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

in supercomputers; 3) to assess U.S. research and development efforts to determine if government support is necessary; and 4) to issue recommendations to the membership and government agencies.

"I got this idea when the Japanese announced their fifth generation program," Bonn says. "I think it's necessary for two reasons. The Japanese have a fifth generation program involving their government, industries, and universities. It's an AI program. My feeling is that AI is risky. It's not certain that anything will come out of it.

"The superscientific computer is just a matter of moving current technology. We already have this technology. The U.S. [government] program is emphasizing AI too much. AI is a gamble. Let's provide for the sure thing. Besides, the Japanese program is merely a framework on which to develop a superscientific computer anyway."

The superscientific market right now is not what you'd call pervasive. The latest census revealed a total of 25, of which the government has purchased half. Making one of these monsters, as Bonn wryly acknowledges, "is not the most optimum, cost-effective use of high technology for private industry."

But with a "made in Japan" label everywhere you look, who can worry about optimum? We're talking world leadership in high tech here. After being a Hertz for so long, the U.S. is not kindly disposed toward becoming an Avis.

Which brings us to the government, where all things begin and end. Deep within the vast reaches of the Pentagon, home of the Department of Defense, lies the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA). It is this group that has been assigned the momentous task of protecting our shores from the Japanese menace. It is also this group, according to Fernbach, that has erroneously merged the supercomputer with the fifth generation.

"DARPA has just jumped on the bandwagon. They're confusing the government by using 'supercomputer,'" Fernbach charges. "What concerns me is that the government gives \$50 million to them, then we come along and say we need \$50 million, then the government says 'we just gave you \$50 million.'

"Supercomputers can do logic problems equally well [as a fifth generation machine]. Supercomputers can do more than the fifth generation. I'm not at odds with DARPA, but they're lying through their teeth to get the goddamn money."

DARPA hasn't been shy about asking for cash. It's requested \$50 million for fiscal year '84, \$95 million for FY '85, and a whopping \$186 million for FY '86. Its projected grand total is \$500 million for five years. Whether it receives a penny rests with the infinite wisdom of Congress.

To further muddy the waters, three

major research organizations recently announced that they will combine their considerable talents to develop a supercomputer (their word) capable of performing calculations 1,000 times faster than current Cray and CDC models.

The Lawrence Livermore and Los Alamos National Laboratories, which usually disagree on the allocation of every government penny, will be joined by the Stanford Research Institute (SRI) International. Their offspring will be called the Supercomputer Project Research Experiment for

"My feeling is that AI is risky. It's not certain that anything will come of it," says IEEE's Ted Bonn.

Access and Development (SPREAD). SPREAD also plans to place prototype experimental supercomputers it hopes will be 100 times faster than those now available onto a network that research scientists can access.

If money talks, the project should walk by mid-1984. Naturally, part of its goal is to beat the Japanese at their own game. "The Japanese supercomputer [their word again] program is well organized and well funded," an SRI spokesman was quoted as saying. "It poses a threat to U.S. technical superiority."

That clearly comes as no great

shock to the folks at DARPA. Since early this year, they have been burning the midnight oil on their "Strategic Computing and Survivability" program. (The title seems to imply that if we lose we will not be around to find out what it's like to come in second, but we've got at least a decade to worry about it).

Until the beginning of June DARPA had little more than that project title to work with. There were the obligatory quotes from Defense undersecretary for research and engineering Richard DeLauer ("I don't want to say it's a fifth or sixth generation machine, only that it will outperform anything the Japanese develop"). But it was all talk and no action.

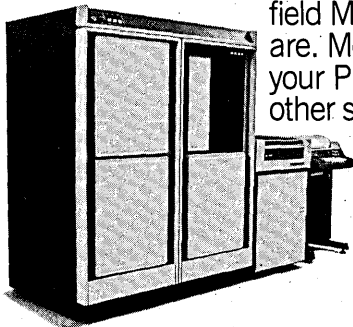
Congress, an expert in that philosophy, was not about to be taken in. When DoD representatives appeared before the House Armed Services Committee to present that budget request for FY '84, which begins Oct. 1, the committee members were not impressed.

"DoD representatives could not provide a comprehensive plan for the conduct of the fifth generation computer effort or delineate major milestones," the committee reported. "No funds can be obligated or expended until the Secretary of Defense submits a comprehensive plan for the conduct of this program."

The secretary had best obtain him-

Tomorrow's Prime software. Today.

Our accounting packages do file management under MIDAS, while interactive processing is controlled by FORMS. But the best news for Prime users is how far ahead of the field McCormack & Dodge systems are. More accounting features for your Prime than you get from any other software in the world. Backed



by a company with over 2000 users. Get general ledger, accounts payable, purchasing and fixed asset management. Tomorrow's software today.



McCormack & Dodge

McCormack & Dodge Corporation,
1225 Worcester Road, Natick, MA 01760. (800) 343-0325

CIRCLE 57 ON READER CARD

RAMIS II

The Leading 4th-Generation Language

In the past five years, more copies of RAMIS II have been sold than all other 4th-generation languages combined.

Why? Because the comprehensive capabilities of RAMIS II make it the best business software package available today. For application programmers and end users alike.

RAMIS II quality is no matter of chance. It happens by design. MPC builds quality and performance into its software by investing more than fifteen percent of its annual revenues in product development.

It's that kind of investment that allows RAMIS II to offer a comprehensive database management system, an efficient application manager and an easy-to-use menu-oriented language for report writing, graphics, financial modeling, and more.

And it's that kind of investment that enables MPC to continue to add new capabilities like complete screen formatting and relational data access.

Users at more than 800 VMS, MVS, and DOS/VSE installations are taking the lead with MPC software.

Attend a free RAMIS II seminar and learn how you can gain the same advantage.

For more information, call or write:



Mathematica

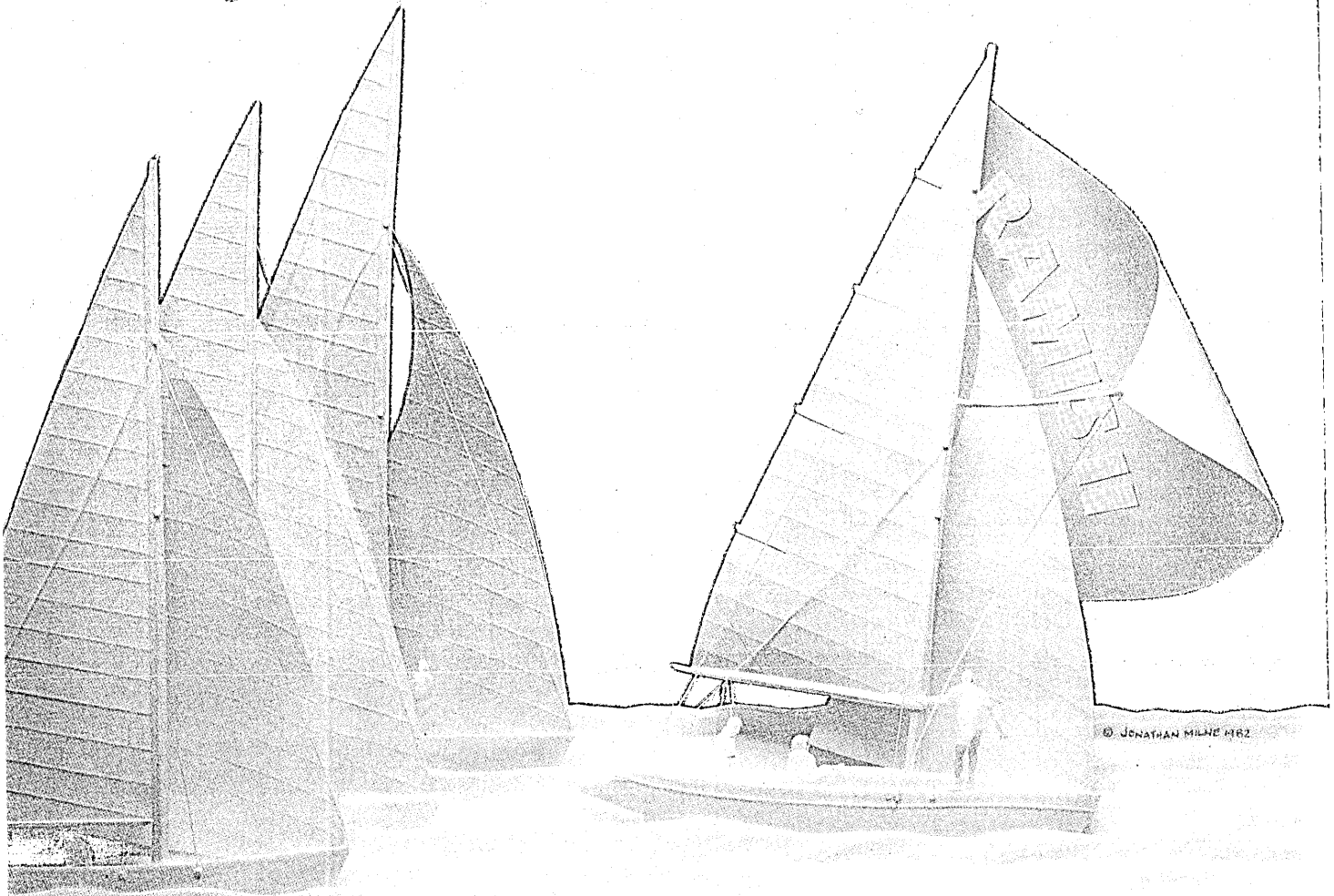
Products Group, Inc.

P.O. Box 2392

Princeton, NJ 08540

(609) 257-5171 • (609) 798-2600

Telex 8413479



RAMIS II...The Leader by Design

CIRCLE 58 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

SYSTEM EXPERT

Although she's keeping quiet about her new post, that of heading the Defense Department's ambitious "nth generation" computer project, Lynn Conway has a reputation that precedes her. She is generally regarded as one of the world's leading authorities on the design of VLSI circuitry.

Working out of her offices at Xerox Corp.'s Palo Alto Research Center (PARC), Conway has been instrumental in helping U.S. universities establish expertise in VLSI design methods and teach it to engineers. Until she and Carver Mead, a Cal Tech professor reknowned for pioneering many integrated circuitry concepts, combined their efforts, useful knowledge of VLSI design was hard if not impossible to come by. For obvious competitive reasons, VLSI techniques were kept secret, sequestered deep in the labs of industry.

But working primarily through the Defense Department's Arpanet, a nationwide computer network connecting leading research organizations, Conway and Mead in two years put together what has come to be the primary textbook for all VLSI courses

in the world, *Introduction to VLSI Systems*. Arpanet helped the two authors distribute drafts of their text, receive feedback in the form of text, graphics, and charts, and generally communicate with a broad, electronically gathered collection of experts.

Moreover, Conway helped students, faculty, and other researchers to get their experimental and practice VLSI designs implemented in silicon, again via Arpanet, which connected university labs with circuit manufacturers on the West Coast. The turnaround time for most student projects was about one month, a vast improvement over previous educational endeavors.

Thus, Conway appears to be a good choice for heading the nebulous nth generation project, which, at this writing, has yet to receive any funding. Her development of the VLSI text is viewed by many as just the right kind of coordination effort between different researchers that will be necessary to pull off the sort of grand plans the Defense Department envisions.

Conway began her computing career at IBM Research, where she worked in

the early '60s through 1969 on high-speed computing architectures. That year she joined Memorex to lead the design of a small business computer system that apparently never reached the market.

In 1973 Conway joined Xerox's PARC. Her research has been in the areas of image processing, LSI systems, and, most recently, so-called knowledge systems. The latter, Xerox says, refers to developing "knowledge engineering methodology" and developing software environments for "knowledge-based expert systems." Expert systems are expected to be key elements in the proposed Japanese fifth generation machine and in the U.S.'s nth generation systems. In fact, researchers hope to apply expert system techniques, originally developed by the artificial intelligence community, directly to the design of highly complex VLSI circuits.

Conway was named a Xerox Research Fellow in 1980 and has taught VLSI design at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

—J.W.V.

self several secretaries. Although he ostensibly has until Oct. 1 to tell it to the Congress, his actual deadline is late July or early August. That, according to a well-placed congressional source, is when the DoD appropriation should be ready for final action. If there's no report, there's no money.

DARPA may be getting the hint. Its spokesman still can't—or won't—tell reporters what its plans are, if it indeed has any. Word did come down in early June that as of Aug. 1, Lynn Conway, manager of the Knowledge Systems Area at Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center, will become DARPA's computer research manager. DARPA wouldn't say what Conway's duties would

DARPA hasn't been shy about asking for cash. It's requested a whopping \$186 million for FY '86.

be, and neither would Conway, whose office said she's declining all requests for interviews. You can bet your chips Conway will have something to do with very large scale integration (VLSI) technology, in which she is an acknowledged expert (see box). Her Xerox group has recently been investigating methods of applying AI techniques to VLSI design.

While Conway's arrival will surely help DARPA convince the House Armed Services Committee that the agency isn't just speaking computerese, her presence won't do much to distinguish between a super-scientific computer and the fifth generation machine.

"Getting Conway will only make things worse," Fernbach says. "She's a name." True. But the IEEE isn't exactly

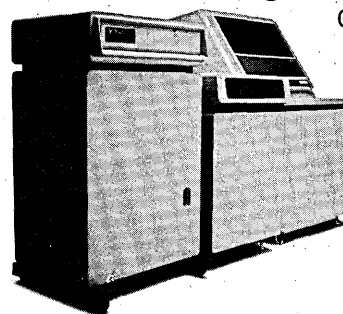
chopped liver. While the ad hoc committee's official mission may be to determine "whether U.S. government initiatives are required for maintaining the U.S. lead in the development of superscientific comput-

ers," that outcome is a foregone conclusion. The group really wants to make the point that AI may not be all that smart.

"There's no way private industry can do this job alone," Bonn admits.

Tomorrow's HP 3000 software. Today.

Using V3000 and IMAGE DATABASE, our accounting packages are compatible with QUERY and RAPID 3000. But even more important is how advanced these systems are. More accounting features for your HP 3000 than any



other accounting packages written. Backed by a company with over 2000 users. Get general ledger, accounts payable, purchasing and fixed asset management. Tomorrow's software today.



McCormack & Dodge

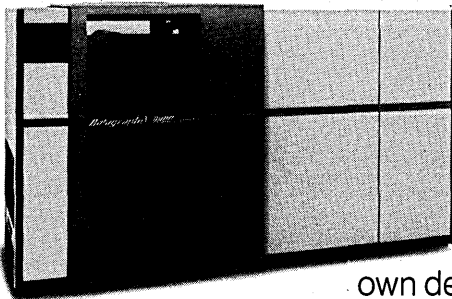
McCormack & Dodge Corporation,
1225 Worcester Road, Natick, MA 01760. (800) 343-0325

CIRCLE 59 ON READER CARD

OUR 21,000 LPM PRINTER TAKES MANY FORMS.

If you need high volume and flexibility, you should know that the Datagraphix 9800 isn't just a 21,000 LPM laser printer. It also accepts the widest variety of paper form sizes of any non-impact printer, with form widths of 6.5" to 16" and a length range of 3.5" to 14". And all 9800 printers feature perf-to-perf printing on paper weights of 16 to 110 pounds, depending on paper type.

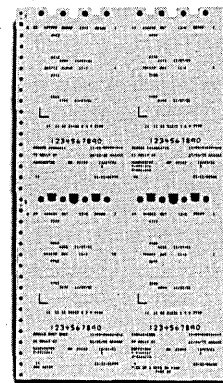
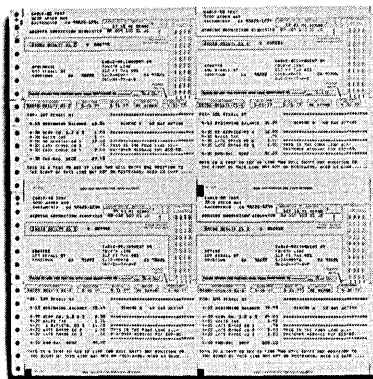
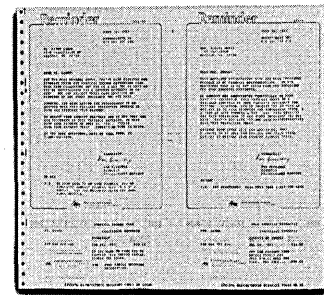
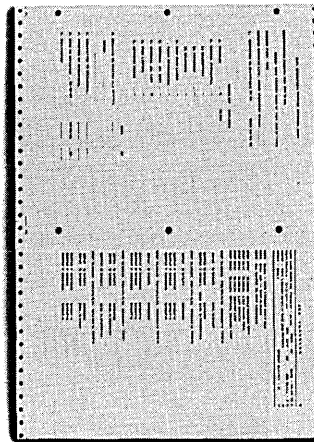
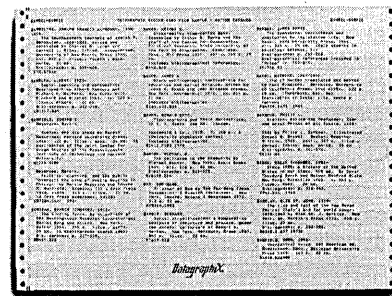
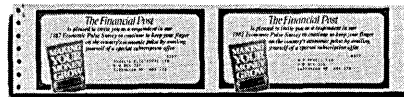
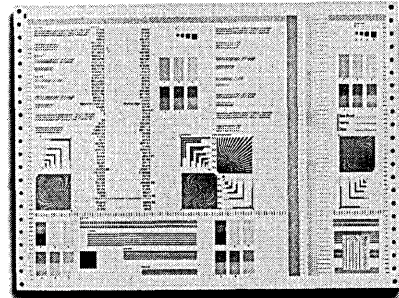
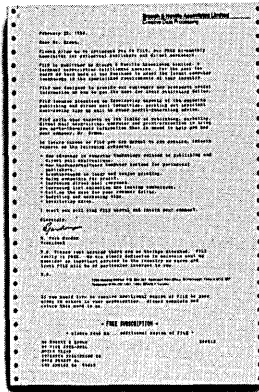
The 9800 series is an entirely new generation of non-impact, high speed laser printers — with more functions, features, and reliability. It offers up to 34 standard character sets, with a font editor that helps you create a nearly unlimited variety of fonts, logos or signatures of your



own design.

The 9800 series comes in a variety of on-line, off-line, or on-line/off-line configurations compatible with a broad selection of CPUs. Off-line models offer user-oriented menu-driven software, hard copy log, 6250 BPI tape drives with ping-ponging capability and more. On-line models offer full IBM 3800 compatibility, in addition to the advantages of Datagraphix's advanced engineering.

Combine these advanced features with excellent print quality and unmatched reliability, and you begin to see why Datagraphix is recognized as a supplier of superior computer output management products. The full-featured 9800 printers are available now, setting industry standards for up-time in customer sites throughout the U.S. and Canada.



Datagraphix®

The Computer Output Management Company
a General Dynamics subsidiary

Dept. 3515, P.O. Box 82449, San Diego, CA 92138
(800) 854-2045, Ext. 5581
In California, please call (619) 291-9960, Ext. 5581
TWX: 910-335-2058

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

"Right now the government isn't giving it any research and development funds. Some government contracts provide some incentive, but there's no direct funding. With such a limited market, private industry isn't about to risk it on its own."

"How does the U.S. stay in the lead in superscientific computers?" Fernbach asks. "Here's the kind of support that's needed: the government should order a dozen [machines] for 1986 and a dozen for 1990. Right now it's not providing a damn thing. It's not even promising to buy any that are manufactured. All it's saying is 'you make them and we'll take a look.'"

"That's insane. The manufacturers are willing to make them, but they have to know someone's going to buy them. We don't want to sell our souls to the government. If the government guarantees the market, we'll enter. The IEEE hasn't fully made up its mind yet, but I'm sure we'll say, 'look, government, you've got to do something.'"

While waiting for the talk to turn to action, things are happening across the Pacific. According to Fernbach, Japan's trio of Fujitsu, Nippon Electric Corp. (NEC), and Hitachi each has developed a superscientific computer that's faster than the Cray-1. Fujitsu's and Hitachi's creations will reportedly be ready for work at the end of the year, and NEC's in mid-1984.

Back home, the various industry powers are jockeying for the post position in the competitive bidding for the fifth generation contract. Most of the research is being conducted in the groves of academia, but will soon be moved off-campus. A

Xerox's Lynn Conway has been named to head DARPA's computer research efforts, a move many have applauded.

DARPA source promised that Conway's appointment would not give Xerox any advantage over its rivals. He also pledged that IBM, which is already involved in the plot, "will get more than its share." (In a recent speech at Stanford, DeLauer compared IBM's involvement to "giving Catholic services in a synagogue.")

In the midst of this war of the words, DARPA and the IEEE at least agree that the U.S. is now number one and, for the greatest good for the greatest number, ought to remain that way. That doesn't mean they won't continue fussin' and fightin' over superscientific computers versus the unborn fifth generation.

"Our efforts are clearly getting overshadowed by DARPA," Fernbach complains. "Our efforts are more realizable. They've asked for \$500 million for five years. If we get \$50 million period for the superscientific computer, we'll be lucky."

They hope the Japanese won't be.

—Willie Schatz

U.K. EYES 5TH GEN.

Industry and government are joining hands in an attempt to develop a homegrown artificial intelligence capability.

The British government has given the go-ahead to a U.K. copy of the Japanese fifth generation development scheme. Up to £200 million (\$310 million) has been allocated from public funds to the U.K.'s Advanced Information Technology (AIT) program over the next five years. An additional £150 million (\$230 million) is expected to come from private investment.

The AIT scheme is a major research initiative in Britain. "This is the first time in our history that we shall be embarking on a research project of this magnitude which involves such close collaboration between industry, academic researchers, and government," commented U.K. Industry Minister Patrick Jenkin. Academic institutions will get £50 million (\$80 million) of the

public funds and the remaining £150 million (\$230 million) will be invested in projects where industry is prepared to match the state investment. In such partnerships the U.K. government will contribute up to 50% of the costs.

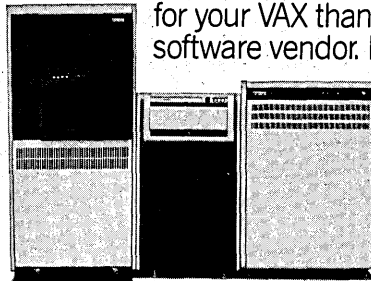
The four main research areas for AIT are in VLSI, software engineering, man/machine interfaces, and so-called expert systems—areas that mirror the Japanese scheme. The aim, according to Jenkin, is for participants in AIT "to collaborate in the laboratory, but to compete in the marketplace." Companies taking part will be required to release know-how gained in the research to their project partners, and to license any results to others in the program. Jenkin added that "where there is a need to secure exploitation," licenses could be given to organizations outside the AIT scheme. In this way the government hopes that smaller British companies without the financial resources to be full partners will still benefit from the research.

The AIT program will also be open to subsidiaries of non-British-owned firms like IBM U.K. and Wang, but—and it is a big "but"—these companies must guarantee that the results of AIT research will be exploited by them in the U.K. and that "secrets do not leak abroad."

The inspiration for the scheme was a U.K. trade mission to Japan in 1981 by

Tomorrow's VAX software. Today.

Not only do our accounting packages use FMS for all VAX screen handling. But they're the most sophisticated packages on the market today. More accounting features



for your VAX than you get from any other software vendor. Backed by a company with over 2000 users. Get general ledger, accounts payable and fixed asset management. Tomorrow's software today.



McCormack & Dodge

McCormack & Dodge Corporation,
1225 Worcester Road, Natick, MA 01760. (800) 343-0325

CIRCLE 61 ON READERCARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

Reay Atkinson, a senior official in the U.K. Department of Industry. Frightened by the scale of the Japanese fifth generation proposals, the government set up a study into future areas of technology under John Alvey, director of technology at British Telecom. The resulting recommendations, contained in the Alvey Report published in September last year, were based on discussions with representatives of the British computer industry and were well received by research workers, industry, and government alike.

The AIT plan largely incorporates the Alvey Committee's proposals, except in one crucial area. Alvey wanted to provide up to 90% funding for projects "where very widespread dissemination of the results is required." The U.K. government, however, under pressure from noninterventionist

The four main research areas will be VLSI, software engineering, man/machine interfaces, and expert systems.

hard-liners and the Treasury, has set a limit of 50%.

Bob Muller, director of the fifth generation computer project being mounted by systems house SPP SPL, feels that 90% funding would have been particularly helpful to smaller firms and fears that the main

benefits of the scheme will now be confined to the larger companies. He voices the U.K. industry's general reaction to the AIT plan: "At last we are on the move. The government support may be insufficient, but at least we are steaming ahead in the right direction."

ICL technical director Mike Watson is also disappointed at the 50% state funding limit. "In the current economic environment," he says, "industry has limited resources for investing in this type of long-term research." He adds, however, that ICL welcomes the AIT approach and would be working in the scheme. The company has already set up an Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems center.

One of the other reservations about AIT is that it is too concerned with the hot-house atmosphere of long-term laboratory research and is unnaturally divorced from commercial realities. Peter Wilhelm of Ericsson Information Systems, who was in the U.K. when the scheme was announced, argues that "It is like nourishing plants in a greenhouse, only to find that they will not survive when they are moved to the real world outside."

Professor Brian Shackel, head of the Department of Human Sciences at Loughborough University, feels that AIT needs to be complemented by other projects that have a shorter-term focus. "The big

battle for users will be determined in the next two or three years by the ability of manufacturers to supply systems that incorporate *current* know-how in ergonomics and human factor engineering to create user-friendly products. Since the Alvey Report was published, we have seen two U.S.

The British government has limited its funding of the project to 50%, a figure seen as too low by several observers.

companies take the lead in low-cost office products that have captured the users' imagination by incorporating current human factor research—Apple's Lisa and VisiOn from VisiCorp. I would like to see the government mount an awareness campaign to ensure that British suppliers respond quickly to the growing user demand for these sorts of easy-to-use systems."

Patrick Jenkins hopes the 50/50 state/industry funding structure will help AIT keep its feet on commercial ground, aided by the appointment of industry representatives on the directorate that will run the AIT program.

There is, however, a wider concern over the U.K. plan. Can Britain alone achieve anything worthwhile in new research even with government backing and

User Perfect.

If you want to know who consistently makes the very best word processors, ask the people who use Philips. You'll find the proof in the two major independent surveys of word processing users.

Of all the word processors rated in the Advanced Office Concepts® survey, Philips placed first overall in 1981 and 1982.

Advanced Office Concepts is a registered trademark of Advanced Office Concepts Corporation. Datapro is a registered trademark of Datapro Research Corporation.



For five consecutive years, Philips has been selected to the esteemed Datapro® User Survey Honor Roll.

If you want to join the satisfied users, call Philips today at 1-800-828-6211 (1-800-462-6432 in New York State) and we'll send you free copies of the reports.

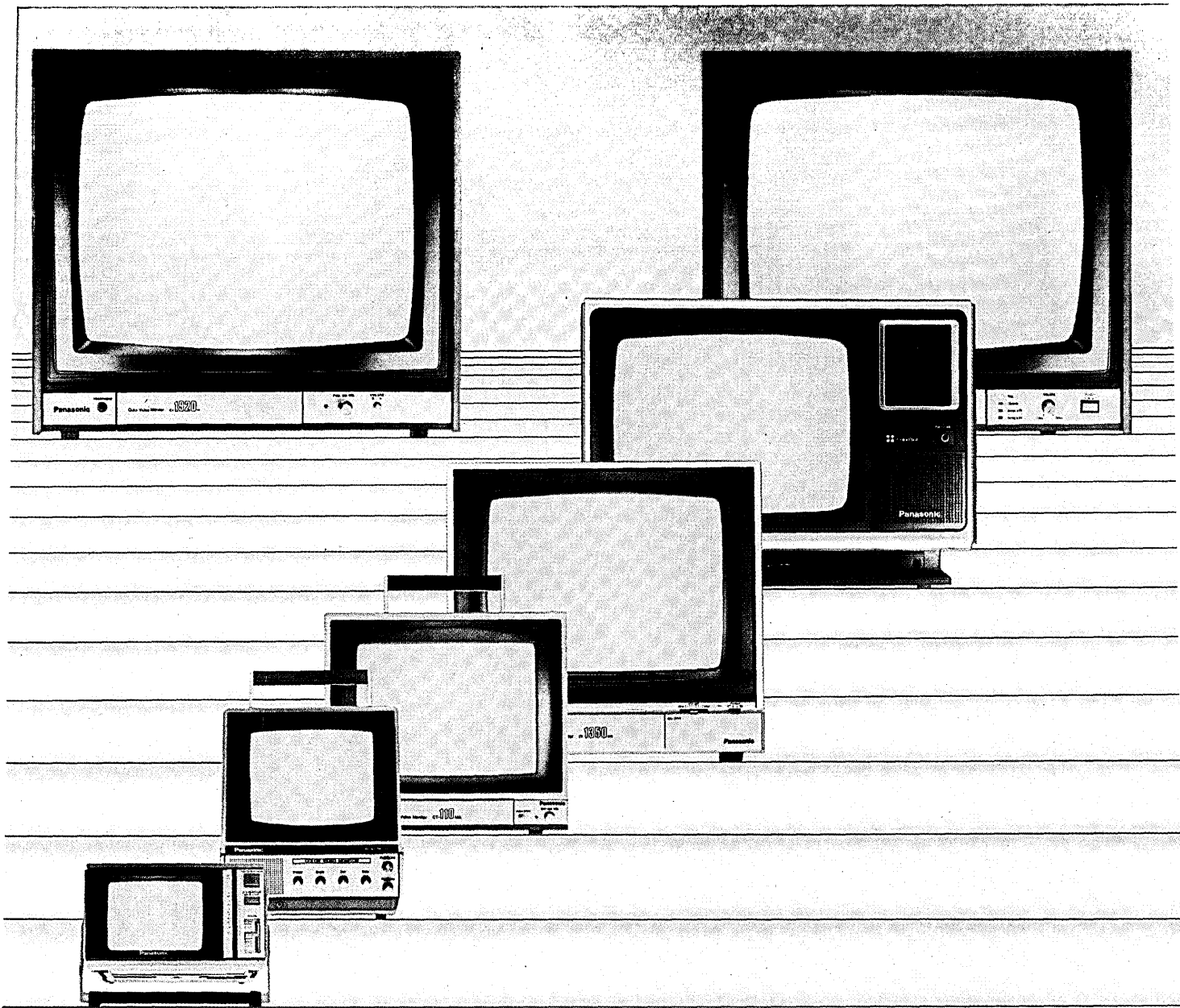
PHILIPS
INFORMATION
SYSTEMS

ASK ANYONE WHO HAS ONE.

PHILIPS



CIRCLE 138 ON READERCARD



Panasonic color monitors. Just the right specifications for your applications.

Whether you're editing videotape, monitoring a live broadcast, logging commercials or creating computerized graphics, Panasonic has just the right color monitor for your needs. From 5 inches to 19 inches (all screen sizes measured diagonally) at prices that start as low as \$385*

All Panasonic color monitors have our in-line black matrix Quintrix II™ picture tube so you'll get natural colors as well as excellent resolution for a vivid, well-defined image. All models

include 8-pin connectors, video inputs and outputs, and audio loop-through for easy system adaptability.

Our 5" CT-500V monitor/receiver and 7" CT-700M monitor are naturals for ENG because they work on AC and DC power sources. There are three 10" models that are small and light enough to fit on a desk.

And for a slightly larger Panasonic picture, choose from our three 13" models. There's the CT-1320M monitor and CT-1320V monitor/receiver ideal for educa-

tional, industrial, medical and scientific applications. As well as the CT-1350MG with NTSC composite and red, green and blue video inputs ideal for studio use and computer applications.

Or choose from our two 19" models. The CT-1920M features a comb filter for increased resolution and reduced color noise. And for PAL, SECAM and NTSC formats, there's the versatile CT-2000M.

So when you're looking for a color monitor with performance, features and

versatility, Panasonic gives you what you're looking for. *Manufacturer's suggested price.

Panasonic
VIDEO SYSTEMS DIVISION

For additional information on our line of Color Monitors, mail to:
Panasonic Industrial Company
Video Systems Division
One Panasonic Way
Secaucus, N.J. 07094

Name _____
Title _____ (Please Print)
Company _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Phone (____) _____

D-783

CIRCLE 64 ON READER CARD

**The
mainframe
hits the
mainstream.**

The IBM mainframe has always lived in its own world and talked its own language. Getting a peripheral device to communicate with it cost more than the device itself.

Until now.

Introducing the ROLM® Gateway.™

Now most ASCII devices can talk directly to Big Blue. (BSC and SNA/SDLC, thank you.) All the protocol conversion is right there in the ROLM computer-controlled business communication system.

That means mainframes for the masses. Give us your PCs, your word processors, your ASCII terminals/printers. The ROLM Gateway can be shared by hundreds of devices. Using the CBX's switching capability, you can welcome the most casual users and not worry about tying up ports.

Anyone can call a public data base. Anyone can join a network or modem pool. And anyone can access every other device in the system as easily as the mainframe. (You can even put your personal computer into the network and call the mainframe from home!)

You'll save money on new hardware - modems, synch modems, cluster controllers. But - more importantly - you'll be able to bring all your existing devices

into a coherent, cost-effective network. And, of course, if you want to relocate those devices, there's no coax, so it's no big thing. Just plug them into our new digital phone and get back to work.

Another bonus: Along with all this fancy networking, you'll be able to find out who's networking whom with what. And for how long.

When can you have all this wonderful stuff?

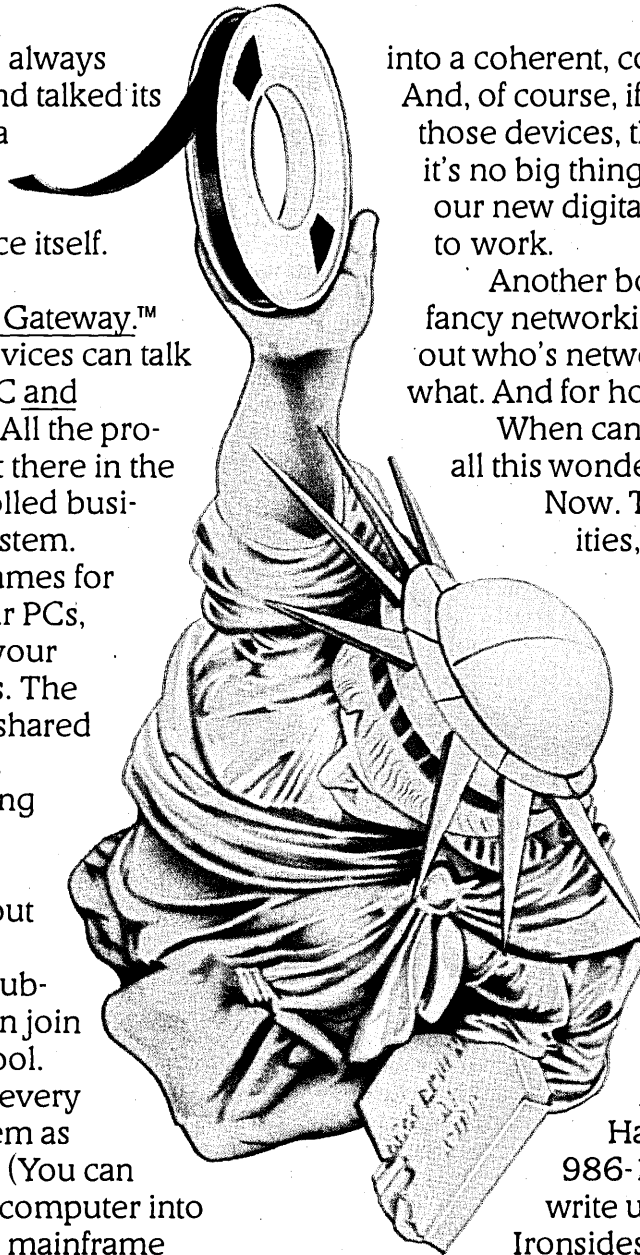
ROLM

Now. These systems are realities, available today.

In fact, there are more than 12,000 ROLM CBXs worldwide and over 10,000 data devices communicating through ROLM systems. (That's more than all other PBX manufacturers combined.) And they're doing it now. Not tomorrow. Now.

Call us at (800) 538-8154. In Alaska, California and Hawaii, call (408) 986-1000, ext. 3025. Or write us at: ROLM, 4900 Old Ironsides Drive, M/S 626, Santa Clara, CA 95050.

ROLM. The largest supplier of computer-controlled business communication systems in the world. Now including the IBM world.



ROLM. NOW.

CIRCLE 65 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

enthusiastic industry involvement? The approach of AIT is in many ways similar to the European Commission's Esprit project, which involves European countries but is restricted to European companies. No sooner had the U.K. government laid its cards on the table with AIT than Viscount Etienne Davignon, the EEC commissioner for industry, urged the 10 members of the EEC to approve a collaborative five-year plan costing \$1.3 billion and aimed at strengthening the whole of Europe's electronics and communications industry. The project will be put to European heads of state at a meeting in October and could mean that AIT in the U.K. will become simply a part of a wider European fifth generation research initiative.

—Malcolm Peitu

MAINFRAMES

MIPS, MIPS, MIPS

The new relational database trio from IBM will help sell more hardware, say industry observers.

IBM's new Database 2 relational database manager is the first of a series of cycle-hungry software packages the company will unveil to spur migration to the extended architecture (XA) of its large-scale mainframes.

The new software products will offer users extended features and will increasingly address end-user as opposed to strictly programmer needs, but most important to IBM, will consume vast numbers of machine cycles and other system resources. IBM, industry analysts point out, is still heavily dependent on mainframe revenues; any software that can help sell hardware is a welcome addition to the IBM catalog.

While the company has not yet publicly released performance figures for the new database package, unofficial estimates are that the software may require as much as 10 times the number of machine cycles as IBM's traditional IMS system to provide equal performance.

"Early projections" show Database 2 using "significantly more systems resources, both machine cycles and memory" than IMS, is all that Sam Kahn, advanced database products manager at IBM's Santa Teresa Labs, would say at the product's early June introduction in New York. "The amount of difference between IMS and Database 2 is acceptable," he stated, noting that specific performance numbers

would be difficult to state without "many pages" of qualifying information.

In any case, industry observers say, it is clear that Database 2, and its attendant query management facility (QMF) and data extract packages, will help the company move users to the 31-bit addressing world of XA. That world, or programming environment, is of course only available on the firm's latest series of large-scale mainframes, the 308X line.

"IBM wants to sell computing," notes Curt A. Monash, securities analyst at Paine Webber Mitchell Hutchins Inc., New York. "It's not surprising that the software uses so much resources."

Monash and other industry analysts suggest that relational database systems tend to be more resource-hungry than traditional database systems. "That's the price you have to pay for the additional flexibility and functionality you get from relational systems," says one observer.

IBM says it has designed the new DBMS for use by "non-data processing professionals, including managers, production specialists, engineers, scientists, and others who need the data for strategic planning and decision making in their day-to-day operations. Programmers," IBM says, "can develop and modify application programs in a fraction of the time currently required."

Chet Thompson, director of cross-systems marketing and planning for IBM's National Accounts Division (NAD), noted at a press briefing that Database 2 is "tightly coupled" to MVS/XA, taking advantage of the operating system's vast address space and reliability, availability, and serviceability (RAS) features. This suggests that although the new database system can run in 370 mode on 308X, users will have to move to the XA environment to fully exploit Database 2's full features.

IBM's Kahn added that Database 2 and QMF take advantage of the "functional recovery" aspects of MVS: "The MVS world [of systems] expects programs like this to

"IBM wants to sell computing. It's not surprising that the software uses so much resources."

work all the time, so we have tested it extensively for compound failures." He explained the latter term as referring to the occurrence of several isolated system glitches at once. "Our goal has been to build a base of system software that will last a long time," added Kahn.

Towards that end, the company is thoroughly testing the new products before shipping them, IBM officials emphasize. The Database 2 package will not be available until the third quarter of next year, a long lead time even by IBM's standards. However, some analysts suggest that IBM is striving to avoid the black eye it got when

IMS was originally shipped and found to be lacking in several key functional aspects.

"It's late," says Robert Fertig, president of Greenwich, Conn.'s Enterprise Information Systems Inc., referring to the new database products. "It's late and it's extremely expensive. Even XA, which is a much more complex program, didn't have such a long lead time between introduction and first customer shipment."

Fertig's initial analysis of the package led him to conclude that the software will run as much as 30% faster under XA than in the standard 370/MVS environment. He bases his projection on what IBM has

Industry analysts were particularly surprised at the lack of integration between MVS and Database 2.

said about the dynamic channel reconnect features that boost I/O on 308X machines running under XA.

As for the long lead time, Fertig suggests that IBM is delaying first customer shipment of Database 2 in order to ready a new piece of hardware, designated external storage element (ESE), which is an intelligent cache buffer that, he thinks, will attach either to 3880 controllers or into a mainframe channel. "This box will spread access across a string of disks and improve overall response times. It will probably help boost performance of IMS as well," the Connecticut IBM watcher states.

Particularly surprising to Fertig and other observers was the lack of integration between IMS and the new relational package. IBM has offered the data extract package, which will enable sophisticated users to pull out selected files from an IMS database and manipulate them with the relational software. This serves two IBM purposes, it is thought. The company now gets to sell users two major pieces of software, IMS and Database 2/data extract/QMF, and the separation of the two systems helps protect corporate IMS databases from being damaged by careless end users. There will, however, apparently not be one all-encompassing corporate database but many. IMS appears to be here to stay.

As William Reedy, manager of database/data communications systems at IBM's NAD puts it, "We plan to continue to support and enhance IMS. Users' investments in that system are golden. We're gonna keep going with it."

IBM notes that some of its customers currently run production IMS systems that handle as many as a million transactions a day, a load that Database 2 clearly wouldn't be able to handle at the same speeds. The firm expects future high-volume, high-speed applications to be written in IMS, leaving end-user queries and report generating to Database 2.

"This announcement is encourag-

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

ing," says Paine Webber analyst Monash, "because it shows that IBM is making a clear commitment to addressing end-user needs. But it's disappointing that not too much is being offered to help the applications developer who works in IMS. The bridge between the two systems is not particularly powerful."

Industry reaction to the IBM products was mixed. Cullinet Software's stock dropped several points as did that of Computer Associates. Each is shortly due to ship MVS-compatible relational database systems that will compete directly with IBM's new system.

Cullinet Software president Robert Goldman described the introduction as "no surprise. IBM has formally announced that a relational database management system for MVS is on its way. The only real surprise is that it will not reach the market until the third quarter of '84. Even by IBM standards that is a king-size preannouncement."

Echoed Ted Withington, an Arthur D. Little computer industry analyst, "When IBM announces that early, it becomes more a statement of direction. IBM is telling everyone well ahead of time that it intends to be in the future expert systems and decision support business—the unstructured data world of tomorrow."

Indeed, the long lead time may hurt Cullinet and other companies that have been selling DBMS packages with great success. Users may think twice now, industry observers suggest, before ordering an independent's package, knowing that an IBM system is on its way.

Goldman was also critical of the lack of integration between IMS and Database 2: "IBM has still not solved that problem. Don't be taken in by the fact that IBM claims that IMS and the relational system will work in conjunction with each other. The two are not integrated and to all intents and purposes are separate products that are likely to confuse the MIS manager even more than at present."

Oracle Corp., which for several years has been working on a relational database system for MVS computers, also is critical of the IBM products. Says president Larry Ellison, "IMS and Database 2 are not just separate, they are competitors [with each other]."

Oracle's product, which goes by the same name, is due for field testing beginning this summer, says Ellison, who notes that a down-sized version will be offered for IBM's Personal Computer. In fact, recent industry reports have it that Oracle and more recently Cullinet are in discussions with IBM about building a relational database system for IBM to sell on its P.C.

IBM says that general availability of Database 2 and QMF running under MVS is scheduled for the third quarter of 1984. QMF running under VM/SP and data extract is scheduled for shipment in second quarter

1984. The initial license charge for Database 2 is \$15,000 with a \$2,500 monthly charge. QMF carries an initial fee of \$6,000 with a \$1,000 monthly charge thereafter, and data extract goes for \$3,600 with a \$600 monthly charge, the firm says.

—John W. Verity and Ralph Emmett

IBM'S VM/370 FOE

Spartacus Computers, a startup, will soon challenge IBM in the systems software arena.

The ongoing war between IBM and its plug-compatible (pcm) challengers is set to escalate to a whole new theater—operating systems. As already revealed in these pages, Amdahl Corp.'s Aspen project, an ambitious attempt to produce an IBM-compatible virtual machine (VM) operating system, is now in its beta test phase at selected cus-

tomers sites throughout the U.S. This approach to the pcm market is risky enough, but sources claim a perhaps even riskier one from a young Massachusetts venture is now close to announcement. Spartacus Computers, Bedford, Mass., is ready to aim a new VM/370-compatible operating system (and associated hardware) at the heart of IBM's most inviolate sanctum—the small to medium-sized 4300 user.

Spartacus has just closed a \$3 million financing deal with a number of investors as a prelude to marketing. The company is expected to cap two years of development effort by shipping its combination of VM remote processor, workstations, and local network sometime in the coming fall, sources say.

Spartacus president George McQuilken confirmed the financing but wouldn't discuss his marketing plans other than to say that "Something will be happening soon."

The fact that IBM has summarily disposed of most of its 4300-class pcm competition adds a certain spice to the Spartacus venture. A recent DATAMATION/Cowen & Co. survey shows that if ever an IBM user base was safe from competitors the 4300 community is. According to the survey the

A PIECE OF THE ACTION

In its effort to build very fast large-scale IBM-compatible mainframes, Trilogy Systems Corp. has been forced to advance the semiconductor technology on which its computers will be based. Lending credence to the feasibility of a Trilogy design, Sperry Corp. last month agreed to pay \$42 million for an option to acquire the technology. It is the kind of confidence vote, accompanied by dollars, that Trilogy must see repeated before it can bring its first product to the market, now scheduled for 1985.

As disclosed earlier in these pages (May, p. 62), the Cupertino, Calif., company, founded in 1980, does not propose to package its logic circuitry as separate IC chips but rather to leave them arrayed on a wafer, a technique called wafer-scale integration. For its \$42 million, Sperry acquires the option to use this technology for its own systems, for everything except IBM-compatible products. It also gets preferred stock that represents a 15% equity position in Trilogy Ltd., the parent organization.

Ironically, the cofounder and chairman of Trilogy, Gene M. Amdahl, is said to have left the first company he formed, Amdahl Corp., because he was able to retain only 3% of its equity. So why does he continue to give up equity in order to sell his semiconductor technology?

"We can't ever raise money without giving up ownership," he explains. The company earlier had said it would need \$100 million more than originally planned, he adds, "and this is not as much more as we need." Thus the effort to interest others

in a similar arrangement continues.

Not long after the formation of the company, Trilogy entered into a licensing deal with the French Cii-Honeywell Bull organization, which also involved giving up a small ownership position. Unfortunately, says Amdahl, it's an expensive process to "advance technology approximately 10 years ahead of its time."

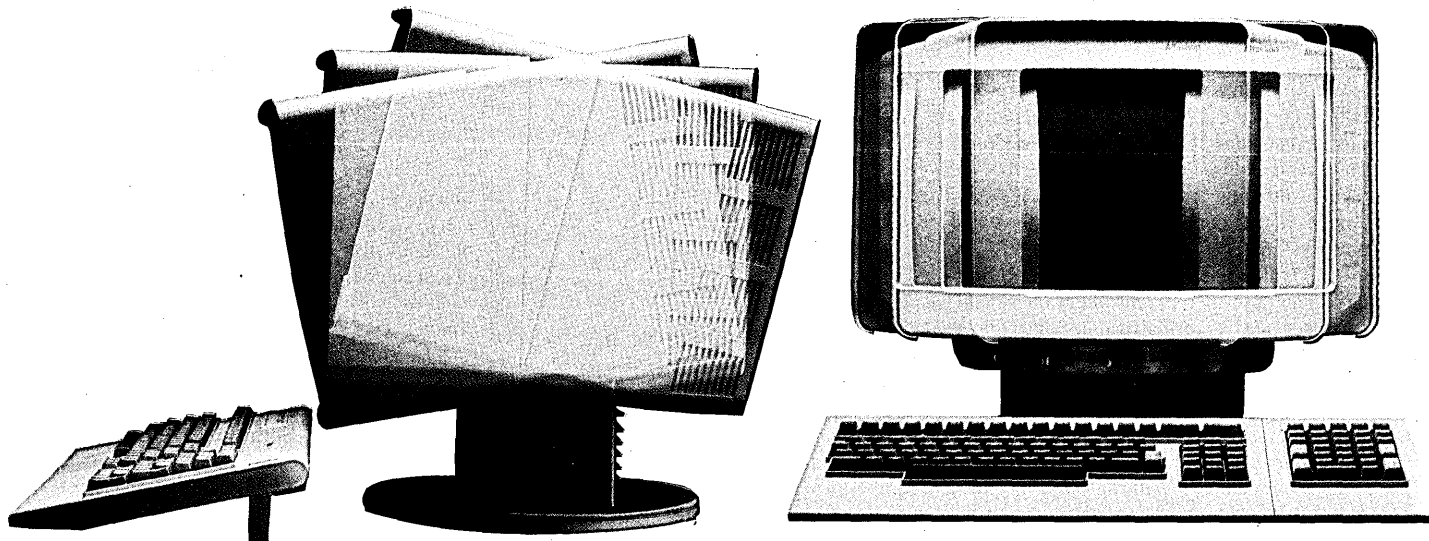
Rather than view these deals as a loss of equity, however, Amdahl sees it as a gathering of "supportive participants." As a startup, Trilogy cannot develop the facilities to do everything, and so it hopes to be able to rely on its licensees for certain things—in the case of Sperry, "such things as very complex and demanding printed circuit board work." Trilogy can neither do this on its own, says Amdahl, nor is it a service readily available from sources in the U.S. But Sperry produces some boards that "meet even tougher specifications than we have."

Still, both of Trilogy's licensees also have the right not to exercise their options. If the technology fails to achieve viability, for example, they can ask for a partial refund. "They advanced that amount on loan," explains Amdahl, "and we repay them if they elect not to exercise. That way we have the use of those resources." And so the pressure clearly is on the fledgling company, which likely will spend upwards of \$200 million before it reaches a positive cash flow situation. Success doesn't always come cheap.

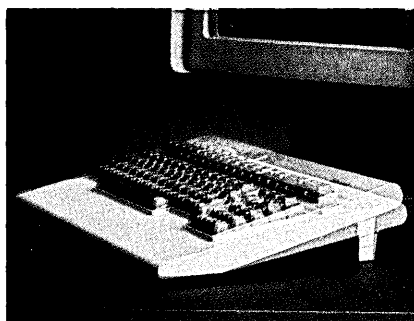
—E.K.Y.

ALFASKOP SYSTEM 41

IT MEETS HUMAN NEEDS.



INPUT/CHANGE OF ORDER		INPUT/CHANGE OF ORDER	
OUR ORDER NO:	87439812	CUST. ORDER NO:	87439812
OUR REF:	KLM	OUR REF:	KLM
ORDER TYPE:	41	ORDER TYPE:	41
YOUR REF:	B PORTER	YOUR REF:	B PORTER
TRANSPORT:	AIR	TRANSPORT:	AIR
DEL COND:	FRANCO	DEL COND:	FRANCO
PAYM COND:	30 DAYS NET	PAYM COND:	30 DAYS NET
INSURANCE:	COVERED BY US FOR YOU	INSURANCE:	COVERED BY US FOR YOU
IMU NAME:	ERICSSON INFORMATION SYSTEMS	IMU NAME:	ERICSSON INFORMATION SYSTEMS
IMU ADDR:	43 RUE DE STALLE	IMU ADDR:	43 RUE DE STALLE
IMU ADDR:	B-1188 BRUSSELS	IMU ADDR:	B-1188 BRUSSELS
IMU COUNTRY:	BELGIUM	IMU COUNTRY:	BELGIUM
TEXT:	PURCHASE OF ALFASKOP SYSTEM	TEXT:	PURCHASE OF ALFASKOP SYSTEM

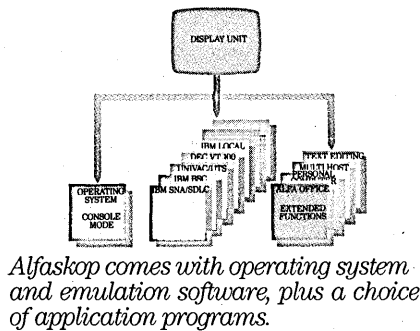


IT MEETS SYSTEM NEEDS.

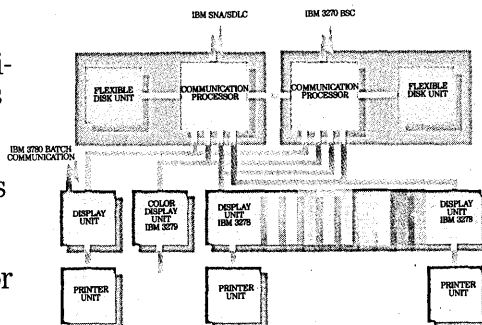
Above all, Alfaskop System 41 meets *your* needs... for flexibility, distributed intelligence, expandability and ergonomics in a simple, integrated package.

On the system side, Alfaskop terminal, disk and printer modules let you design any configuration from a single dedicated workstation to a multi-terminal, multi-tasking network. The system is compatible with most hosts, offers a choice of communications processors and protocols (BSC and SNA/SDLC included), and is available with a comprehensive collection of emulations and local software programs.

On the human side, the system is easily tailored to operator preferences. The non-reflecting screen turns, tilts and swivels to suit any personal style.



Alfaskop comes with operating system and emulation software, plus a choice of application programs.



With multi-host communication, mainframe selection is handled via keyboard commands.

CIRCLE 70 ON READER CARD

The freestanding keyboard and its detachable numeric pad can be individually positioned and angled.

From both system and human viewpoints, Alfaskop fits your plans perfectly. For more information, contact Ericsson Information Systems, The Meadows Office Complex, 301 Route 17 North, Rutherford, NJ 07070. Telephone (201) 939-5300. Or Ericsson Information Systems Marketing Operations, 7465 Lampson Avenue, P.O. Box 938, Garden Grove, CA 92642. Telephone (714) 895-3962.

ERICSSON 

For your information. It's Ericsson.

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

pcm knockout ratio at 4300 installations last year was only 0.3%, compared to 5% at the larger, 308X level, where Amdahl operates.

Faced with such a wall of resistance, many traditional pcms past and present have said candidly that it's no longer possible to make money selling machines at less than 2 MIPS to the 4300 customer.

McQuilken agrees: "If you're only trying to exploit weaknesses in IBM's hardware . . . but once you start focusing on their system software, that's a different matter."

McQuilken says that IBM's customers have searched for powerful VM software to distribute their 370 architecture for years. "But they want it to run on small, powerful computers, not on additional large mainframes or superminis costing a fortune," he says. "So it was a given, when we launched Spartacus, that both VM/370 and its host hardware would have to be reduced to offer customers the benefits of miniaturization," he explains.

Though it is for users to judge, it seems as if Spartacus, through a combination of VLSI and mini-Winchester disk drives, has produced a processor that is around one fifth the size of a comparably configured 4331.

In theory, a 1 megabyte 4331 lists for around \$80,000, but once the machine is fully configured prices can soar to about \$200,000. In addition, the customer often

"People want to run VM on small, powerful computers, not mainframes or superminis that cost a fortune."

pays up to \$5,000 a month in software charges.

By comparison a 1MB Spartacus K 102 remote processor/controller will cost under \$50,000, and will include the KOS operating system and local network software and 80 megabytes of Winchester disk storage. The system will run at close to one third of a MIPS and will handle five workstation/terminals, sources claim. A top-end 4MB system handling 10 terminals and offering 320MB of Winchester disk for less than \$100,000 will also be offered.

It's interesting that about half of the 1MB system's price is the KOS operating system and associated network software, KOS is disk-based and probably takes up about 60MB of an onboard Winchester.

It is believed that the company will sell the operating system separately for \$25,000, if that is all the user wants to buy. The company will also offer leasing arrangements.

Top IBM watchers are quick to point out that comparisons with the 4300 are impressive and should offer the Spartacus venture a fighting chance. "But the numbers could change dramatically in the fall," says

Ulric Weil at Morgan Stanley, New York, "if IBM announces the 4300 replacements that are being finalized at Boebligen [near Stuttgart], West Germany." The machines, code-named Anton at the low end and Shakespeare at the high end, are expected to offer upwards of three times the throughput of the current 4300 family, and be priced at about \$100,000 per MIPS.

Both Weil and Robert Fertig of Enterprise Information Systems, Greenwich, Conn., expect IBM to ship the new midrange family in volume by the end of the first quarter of 1984. Others, notably Boston's Yankee Group, point to the latter half of

next year.

Reports have been circulating for some time that some superlarge Shakespeare models (formerly called the Glendale or GL series) that bridge the 2 MIPS to 4

Customers may embrace Spartacus's remote operation feature, a derivative of IBM's Hydra project.

MIPS gap between the 4300 and 308X mainframes and the new MVS extended architecture, MVS/XA, are "imminent" and will thus be announced before the Anton group.

You are cordially invited to inquire about the computer industry's premier event of the year:

The James Martin Seminar

October 10-14 New York
October 24-28 Toronto

Oct. 31-Nov. 4 Los Angeles
November 14-18 Atlanta

James Martin

R.S.V.P. (213) 394-8305

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER INSTITUTE
741 10th ST. SANTA MONICA, CA 90402

On March 31st, 1983,
IBM announced that its
new operating system,
MVS/XA, was available
for general release.

On March 31st, 1983,
CGA Software Products
Group announced that
its Super-MSI™ and MSM®
software were already
enhanced to support
MVS/XA.

Our clients wouldn't
expect any less.

Specialists in the Software Industry

cga

*Software Products Group
P.O. Box CGA-1
Holmdel, New Jersey 07733*

800-237-2057

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

These, it is thought, will have the most corrosive effect on Spartacus in yet another area where it is trying to add value—local networks.

The young company's KOS operating system offers an Ethernet interface (an extra \$3,000) that in essence bridges the two worlds of IBM mainframes and office systems. Sources claim that Xerox has managed to sculpt 400 Ethernet local nets at 300 different user sites, and the market is clearly there for more. But once again, the bulk of the industry seems to be on hold, seduced, perhaps, by rumors that an IBM token ring passing net allied to assorted Mite/IBM PBX equipment will debut in the fourth quarter this year.

The question from IBM users is, will the IBM net be an open standard (and hence Ethernet compatible) or will it attempt to blow the Xerox/DEC effort out of the standards waters? No one knows for sure, so the answer seems to be wait.

There is one other value-added feature from Spartacus that IBM's customers may embrace, namely, the pcm machine's ability to be used in an unattended environment.

This feature, which enables host mainframes to load, program, and monitor the performance of remote K 102s, stems from McQuilken's Hydra development work at IBM. Such "remote manager" software is beginning to pop up on several IBM small systems, notably on a new Series/1 processor and on certain 4300 models.

So far the response by large customers to IBM's provision of this "remote operator console" facility on its 4300s has been poor, as DATAMATION/Cowen & Co. survey material shows. It would appear that at some \$150,000 the 4300 is too expensive as an unattended node or "drone." The Cowen specialists also add that IBM has made no effort to market the Hydra soft-

"The numbers could change dramatically in the fall if IBM announces the 4300 replacements from Boebligen, West Germany."

ware on its current 4300s and may, as McQuilken claims, be looking for a lower-cost machine, "something comparable to the K 102," he says.

McQuilken's 4300 alternative could also appear a very welcome entrant for another reason. During the past 18 months the aging 4300 has suffered much in comparisons with IBM's emerging—but incompatible—System/38 architecture.

"Whereas the 4300 has various hidden costs," says Yankee Group researcher Frank Gens, "the System/38 is a more packaged system, with the database, communications software, and high levels of user friendliness already built in." In addition, the System/38 is less costly to buy and

maintain and much easier to operate, he adds.

Sources have previously revealed that IBM is now actively marketing the System/38 at large customer sites as an alternative remote processor to the 4300. Large manufacturing concerns such as general Motors and Bechtel have emerged as possible multiple buyers and System/38 network builders. Now that IBM is busily adding SNA and other communications software, as well as high-level languages and more power, the trend to the 38 can only escalate, observers predict.

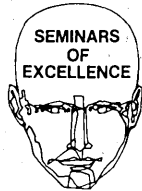
"Whether IBM is doing this know-

ingly or by accident, a strategy does seem to be emerging," Gens confides. "The 38 and the new System/36 are being tailored as the company's small business and office challengers. Our guess is that IBM will eventually give the 4300 a different slant, possibly in the scientific and technical worlds."

By way of example, the Yankee Group expects a \$15,000 or so desktop 4300 (the 4301?) to be aimed at the technical professional within two years. This would put IBM squarely into the DEC/HP/Apollo camp and probably into CAD/CAM engineering applications in a big way.

—Ralph Emmett

Networks won't work...



...unless you apply the latest techniques recently developed for this modern technology. Technology Transfer Institute presents 9 world authorities to train you in tomorrow's critical networking strategies.

1

SNA — Markov - Piatkowski

LOS ANGELES OCTOBER 17-19, 1983

SNA is the blueprint for IBM's telecommunication's future. It is essential to understand it today! Prepare for it. Evaluate it. This seminar provides a complete overview of SNA. Learn user considerations, alternative network strategies and design concepts.

2

Local Data Networks — Roberts - Weir - Warmenhoven

BOSTON OCTOBER 31-NOVEMBER 2, 1983

Token Ring, Bus, baseband, broadband. Learn the best approach for your organization's business needs. This seminar will provide the key criteria necessary for evaluating local area networks against user requirements and against each other. Learn all about LAN's, including transmission of data, voice, video and facsimile.

3

X.25 and Other Network Protocols — Karp - Weir

BOSTON OCTOBER 24-26, 1983

Learn packet-switching technology and protocols, network interfaces, layered protocols, higher level protocols, X.25 link and packet levels and open systems interconnection.

4

A Telecommunications Survival Spreadsheet — McQuillan - Frank - Guests

NEW YORK NOVEMBER 14-16, 1983

The restructuring of the Bell System means dramatic changes and headaches for network and telecommunications planners. Find out what the regulatory changes will mean to you from a practical stand point. Discover the various alternatives for local and long-haul bypass. Learn the in's and out's of successful telecommunications strategic planning.

5

Computer Networks — Leonard Kleinrock

SAN FRANCISCO NOVEMBER 29-DEC. 1, 1983

Learn everything necessary on Networks. This seminar teaches user managers, and analysts the most efficient ways to implement, evaluate and optimize the network concept. Learn measurement and design, resource sharing and flow control from Dr. Leonard Kleinrock, recognized world authority on Computer Networks.

for additional information call
(213) 394-8305

or write to:

**TECHNOLOGY
TRANSFER
INSTITUTE**

741 10th Street
Santa Monica, CA 90402

DA 7/83

How to declare your independence with TSI International...

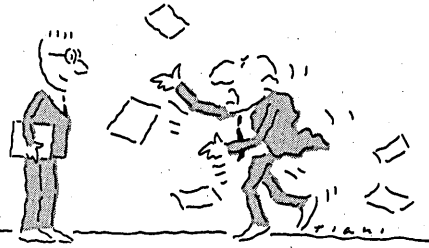
the software company that gives you the freedom to succeed.

CASE HISTORY #1

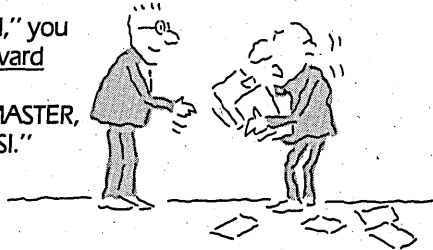


The International Diversified Corporation budget meeting has turned into total chaos. Every department head is clamoring for increased operating funds for next year. CEO Winston Hawkbill is looking nastier by the minute.

You, the MIS director, take the floor. "Well, sir, I plan to adjust the Data Processing budget by 15% next year!" you say proudly. Hawkbill lands in front of you. "Not on your life! Enough is enough!"

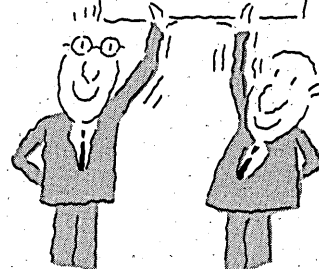
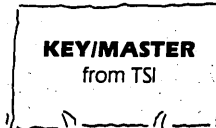


"Pardon, me sir, before you get ruffled," you say, "I'm revising the budget downward by 15% to reflect the savings we've shown since we started using KEY/MASTER, the on-line data entry system from TSI." "Savings?" squawks Hawkbill.



"And so's your future with Diversified. Brilliant thinking never goes unrewarded." "Hawkbill," you think, "you're not such a tough old buzzard after all."

"Yes, sir, thousands. You see KEY/MASTER replaced our outdated, expensive data entry equipment overnight, cut the cost of handling data and eliminated errors. All while saving us money and speeding up turnaround time. Why, KEY/MASTER can be used by anyone in every department. The possibilities are endless."



KEY/MASTER from TSI, the independent software that's upgrading computer systems around the world.

Call (203) 853-2884
for more information.

TSI International
division of National CSS

DB a company of
The Dun & Bradstreet Corporation

50 Washington Street
Norwalk, Connecticut 06854

KEY/MASTER is the leading on-line data entry system for CICS. Applications are built on-line without programming. And data is validated at the source, eliminating costly "downstream" errors and delays. KEY/MASTER increases the level of service to end users and cuts costs for your business every day.

Declare your independence from outdated systems and let your company grow with software from TSI... a company of The Dun and Bradstreet Corporation. The source for KEY/MASTER™, DOCU/MASTER™, DATA CATALOGUE 2™, The Data Analyzer™, and FACETS™.

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

MASS STORAGE

STORAGE STANDARDS EFFORTS

Companies want their formats to be considered de facto standards even if it means sharing technology.

Producers of magnetic storage devices for low-end computer systems are striving to set standards for their equipment that they hope will facilitate the interchange of data and therefore boost sales for everyone.

Despite intense competition between various makers of disk and tape drives, companies are coming together in a number of forums to hash out differences and make their media and data formats compatible with each other. The thinking is that standards, if only de facto, will help everyone sell more and help users move data between different computer systems.

"If there were standards there would be more business for all of us," says Dave Sutton, vice president of engineering at DMA Systems, Goleta, Calif., a maker of 5¼-inch Winchester-type disk drives. "Everybody reads IBM's half-inch tape, but that and IBM's 8-inch floppy are the only two de facto standards around."

Sutton is a member of the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) volunteer committee X3B7, which is faced with the task of determining a standard for cartridge disk drive interfaces. That job will probably not be an easy one, given the large number of competitors in the marketplace and the lack of any single dominant manufacturer promoting a particular standard, according to Bill Carlson, chairman of the committee and president of Media Test Specialists, Milpitas, Calif.

The ANSI committee has already put its seal of approval on de facto standards for 8-inch devices and has begun looking at the 5¼-inch arena, Carlson says. Furthermore, government users seeking wider interchangeability of data have spurred an ANSI steering committee with responsibility for X3B7 to expand the latter's charter to include user data exchange. "We began to wonder if this was really our job and also to question the level of industry interest," adds Carlson, an X3B7 member. "What does the world really want?"

He notes that the committee has come up with a series of questions for the industry that will help it navigate a proper course through the myriad of conflicting issues surrounding all standard efforts. "We'll circulate the questions within the

family, to ANSI people and probably to systems integrators. Ultimately the questions may go out to a larger database but that's not our job."

He calls the process of developing standards through the ANSI process slow at best. Sutton goes farther, declaring that chances of a true data interchangeability standard coming out of ANSI are "pretty slim."

DMA Systems would like to see its embedded servo and data header format become a de facto standard and has proposed it to X3B7. It apparently will be considered along with other proposals for 5¼-inch re-

movable disk cartridges. DMA says it also has offered to share its technology with other manufacturers in hopes of establishing a standard.

"We've had some interest," comments Sutton, noting that Memorex,

The ESDI allows a 10-megabit-per-second data transfer rate

the Burroughs subsidiary, early this year signed a technology sharing agreement with DMA and acquired a \$1.5 million minority interest in the Goleta firm.

Both Memorex and DMA are partici-

Database is not for you...



...unless you use the latest design methodologies to organize your data for quick and easy access, query, and update. Technology Transfer Institute presents 5 seminars designed to introduce and train you in these latest techniques.

1

Executive Strategies for the Information Age — Robert Holland

NEW YORK OCTOBER 3, 1983

Learn how to build a business model of your organization and how to derive information resource management plans from it. Bottom-line profitability will be discussed as executives learn how their technology managers can build and/or purchase systems in a phased way to maximize today's installed base of applications.

2

Database: A Manager's Guide — Robert Holland

BOSTON SEPTEMBER 26-28, 1983
CHICAGO OCTOBER 10-12, 1983
SAN FRANCISCO NOVEMBER 14-16, 1983

Seminar designed for managers who are searching for an understanding of database systems and for a means to design more efficient data structures. Starting with the basic concept of strategic planning of logical data base design, Dr. Holland will focus on specifying user requirements and automating the process for data base design.

3

Database: A Builder's Guide — Holland - Cole

CHICAGO OCTOBER 31-NOVEMBER 3, 1983
SAN FRANCISCO DECEMBER 5-8, 1983

Holland and Cole will focus on specification of user requirements and the automation process for data base design. The translation of logical data base requirements into a physical data base design is stressed.

4

Information Center Software Selection — Shaku Atre

WASHINGTON, D.C. OCTOBER 24-26, 1983

Ms. Atre will describe methods and tools that allow end users and data processing professionals to work toward a mutually beneficial and productive Information Center. Commercially available products to support Information Centers will be reviewed and compared. Such products as fourth-generation software packages, decision support systems, text processing systems, query languages and report generators will be covered.

5

Relational Database — David Upham

WASHINGTON, D.C. DECEMBER 5-7, 1983

This seminar will give you an overview of the relational model, a comparative evaluation of various relational systems, and a detailed look at SQLDS as an example of a relational system.

for more detailed information call
(213) 394-8305
or write today to:

**TECHNOLOGY
TRANSFER
INSTITUTE**

741 10th Street
Santa Monica, CA 90402

DA 7/83

How to get your fit

You're not alone, you know.

We've all been through that same excruciating moment when we realized that we were going to have to learn a lot more than we wanted to know about programming, in self-defense.

But most of us survived.

Many of us with a little bit of help called dBASE II, the relational database management system (DBMS) for micros.

The best defense is a strong offense.

Don't get seduced by BASIC, because basically BASIC is weak. And to make it do anything useful can take 10 times as much programming (and time) as with dBASE II.

dBASE II is much easier because it's a relational DBMS, and you control your information with powerful, English-like commands.

With a word or two, you CREATE databases, APPEND new data, UPDATE, MODIFY and REPLACE fields, records and entire databases. DISPLAY some or all of your data for any conditions you want to apply. Organize months worth of data in minutes with REPORT.

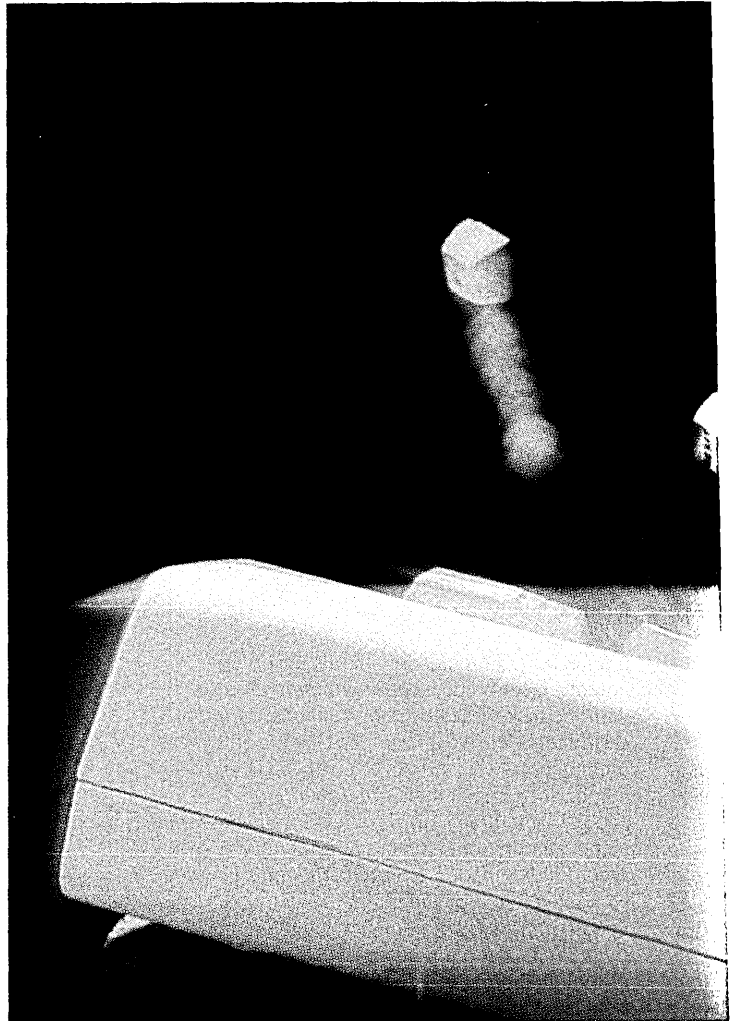
You can prepare your forms and formats precisely the way you want them. Do calculations on fields, records and entire databases with 10-place accuracy.

And do even more with dozens of other commands.

Here's the catch.

With any language, you'll need to understand relational operators ("less than," "greater than," "equals") and a bit of logic ("or," "and," "not").

With dBASE II, you'll also get an easy way to make choices (IF..THEN..ELSE) and a powerful way to perform repetitive tasks (DO WHILE..).

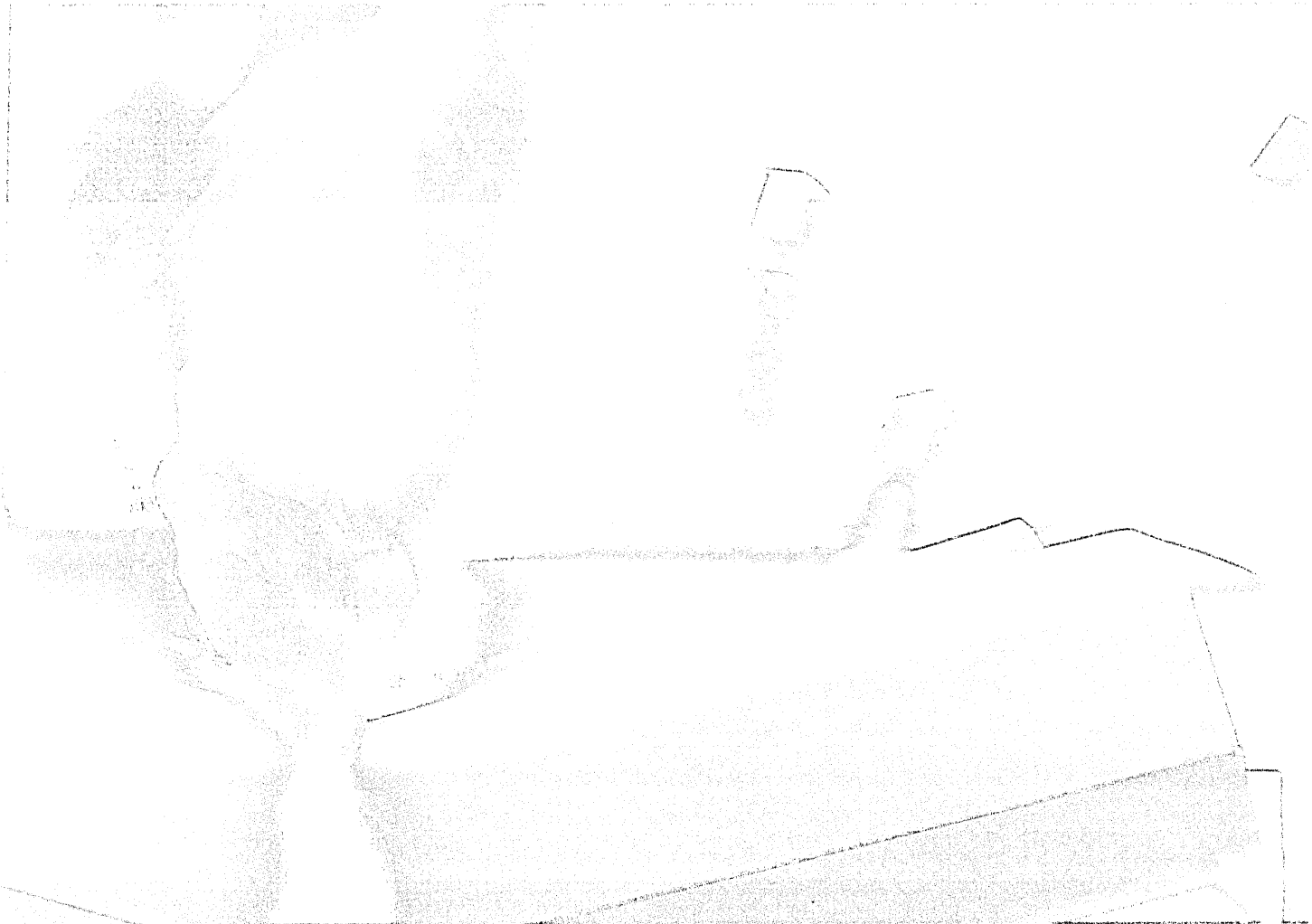


With these tools, you're ready to tackle your accounting and time billing, project management, and any other data handling and record keeping. You can work interactively and get your answers right now. Or save your instructions and repeat everything with two words: DO Man-hours, DO ProjectX, DO whatever has to be done.

Use dBASE II to help make your choice.

If you've got a 48k CP/M micro with a disk drive (96k IBM PC), send us \$700. We'll send you a copy of dBASE II to use free for 30 days.

the best of st micro.



Instead of just poring over a manual, run it and make certain that dBASE II does what you need done.

Then if you find it isn't right for you, send it back and we'll return your money, no questions asked.

But we know that you'll probably keep it.

Because having dBASE II is like having a good friend.

Call 1-800-345-4772 and we'll help you find a local computer store for the rest of the story.

Ashton-Tate, 9929 Jefferson Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230.

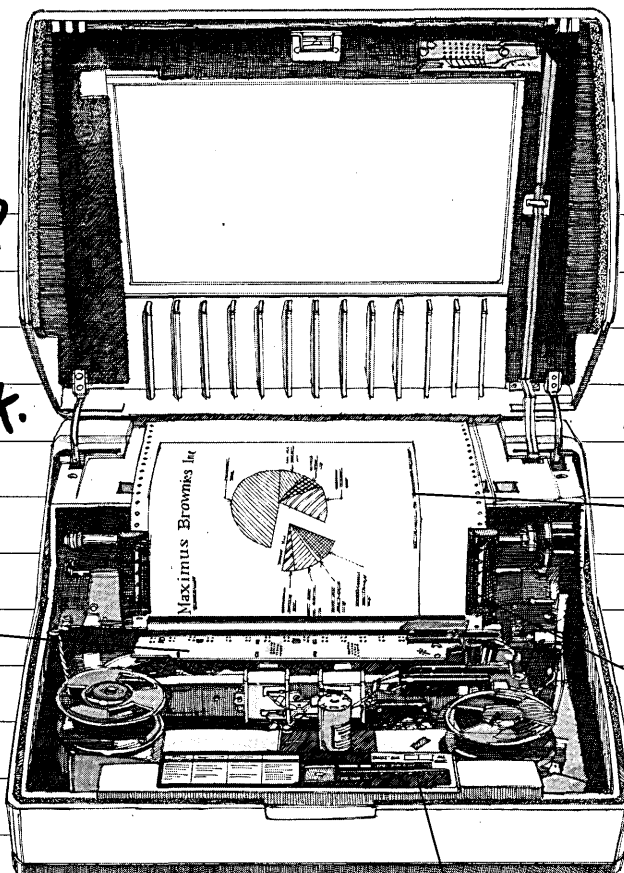
ASHTON-TATE

1987 Ashton-Tate
All rights reserved. All Digital Equipment

CIRCLE 76 ON READER CARD

2

*The Printronix MVP.
The most
printer reliability
you can fit on a desk.*



*The single-unit hammerbank
and linear motor assembly:
the keys to MVP reliability
and compact design.*

*MVP versatility
allows you to print
a wide range of
graphics including
forms, bar codes,
block characters
and business
graphics.*

*Forms length
selection.
Flexibility for you
because all forms
weren't created
equal.*

*Preventive maintenance. The
hammerbank rotates easily
for quick cleaning of the
print assembly.*

*One-year factory warranty.
We wouldn't back up
the dependable MVP
with anything less.*

*Print mode selection.
You choose the speeds to match
your needs. Select correspondence,
word processing quality, compressed
print, high resolution graphics
or high speed plotting.*



*Elegantly simple. Ruggedly
reliable. Printronix printers
are truly the line to
remember. For more
information on the office
quiet, desktop MVP,
call or write us.*

PRINTRONIX

17500 Cartwright Rd., P.O. Box 19559, Irvine, CA 92713
Phone: (714) 549-7700 TWX: 910-595-2535

CIRCLE 77 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

pants in a group of manufacturers that has endorsed a proposed standard for 5¼-inch disk drives and controllers called ESDI (enhanced small disk interface). Other disk drive manufacturers involved are Control Data Corp.'s Magnetic Peripherals Inc., Maxtor Corp., Iomega Corp., Cynthia Peripheral Corp., Discron Inc., Vertex Peripherals, International Memories Inc., Miniscribe Corp., NEC Information Systems, Micropolis Corp., Priam Corp., Evotek, and Atasi Corp.

Eleven controller manufacturers also have endorsed ESDI. They are OMTI, Data Technology Corp., Data Systems Design, Adaptec Inc., Sysgen Inc., Interphase Corp., Western Digital Corp., Emulex Corp., Advanced Micro Devices, National Semiconductor, and Scientific Micro Systems Inc.

The ESDI allows a 10-megabit-per-second data transfer rate and was written with a number of options to give the system designer, controller designer, and disk drive designer maximum configuration flexibility.

Control Data, which claims its own Intelligent Standard Interface (ISI) has already become a midrange industry standard, said it will propose this for consideration by the ESDI Committee for high-end, low-end, and midrange drives.

In floppies, Amlyn Corp., San Jose, Calif., has taken a stance similar to that of DMA in terms of sharing technology. When it developed its high-density floppy disk recording technology, recalls Tom McCrystal, executive vice president, the company "expected the world to beat a path to our door and it finally appears that's what's happening. It's like giving up some of our birthright but we're moving forward as a de facto standard." At NCC, Amlyn announced second source agreements with Micro Peripherals Inc. and Remex Corp. and said additional announcements would soon be forthcoming.

A big issue in floppy standards is in the so-called microflop or sub-4-inch range. Disk/Trend Inc., a Mountain View, Calif., research firm specializing in magnetic storage devices, has projected 1985 shipments of all floppy disk drives at over 12 million units for revenues of more than \$5.2 billion. Of these, the firm projects shipment of microfloppies for '85 at 952,200.

Twelve companies have recommended to ANSI that a 3½-inch microflop be adopted as standard. These firms are Memorex, Dennison KYBE Corp., Luctor Corp., Remex, Verbatim Corp., BASF Systems Corp., Xidex, Brown Disk Manufacturing Inc., Shugart Associates, Micro Peripherals Inc., Olivetti Peripherals Equipment, and an unidentified Japanese disk drive company.

Although his firm was a participant in this recommendation, Peter Banhazi of

Micro Peripherals believes oems needing microfloppies should not wait for a standard but should "pick a technically sound floppy that is available now. MPI is offering a 3-inch floppy based on a Hitachi design.

"Most of the industry is taking a backwards approach by waiting for the standards battle to be resolved by everyone agreeing on a size for microfloppies," said Banhazi. "Why battle over standards that are based on products that cannot be shipped?" he asks, referring to a number of small drives announced but not yet available.

Michael F. Hanley, president of Tabor Corp., Westford, Mass., believes the

Chances of a true data interchangeability standard coming out of ANSI are "pretty slim."

issue "is not size so much as media format." Tabor is offering a 3¼-inch drive and has said it expects the standards debate to be settled in the marketplace rather than the conference room.

"We chose to design our drive around the flexible jacket format because it is a proven technology that lends itself to currently available manufacturing techniques," said Hanley. "It also has the most effective wiping action, which cleans the

media as it rotates in the drive, and is readily adaptable to a double-sided format."

Adding substantial confusion to the sub-4-inch floppy market is the offering by IBM of its own peculiar drive that shares little with the other leading designs. IBM has so far only offered the drive as an oem product and has not built it into any of its systems products. It is not clear what future the drive has, for despite the company's enormity, it apparently has not thrown its full weight behind the small floppy disk. IBM in fact is currently buying thousands of 5¼-inch floppy disk drives from outside suppliers for use in its personal computing systems line.

A third arena in the low-end storage standards show is in cassette and cartridge tape drives for disk backup. Freeman Associates, a Santa Barbara, Calif., consulting firm specializing in this market, predicts shipments of cartridge drives will grow at a 30% compounded rate from 175,000 units this year to 650,000 units in 1987, with more than half the volume in the streaming category in 1987.

Looking for standards in this arena is the Working Group for Quarter-Inch Cartridge Drive Compatibility (QIC). This group reached final agreement in March on a proposed recording format standard for streaming quarter-inch drives, which is intended to permit interchange of recorded

Fast, low-cost MBAs.

See our ad on page 93.



NOW IT'S EASY TO CREATE POWERFUL CUSTOM BAR CODE DATA COLLECTION PROGRAMS THAT DO EXACTLY WHAT YOU WANT.

The new INTERMEC 9410B Portable Bar Code Reader with INTERMEC's new Interactive Reader Language (IRL[®]) system is a *major* advance in bar code technology. The IRL system, contained in the 9410B firmware, gives you all the features of a flexible, high-level language. This means **THE NEW 9410B READER ALSO FUNCTIONS AS A POWERFUL, SELF-CONTAINED PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM** with only the addition of a "dumb" CRT. With the 9410B, you literally cut the development time of sophisticated, custom application, data entry programs from weeks to days and simpler programs from days to minutes. From the moment you receive the 9410B with IRL language, your program development task is almost completed.

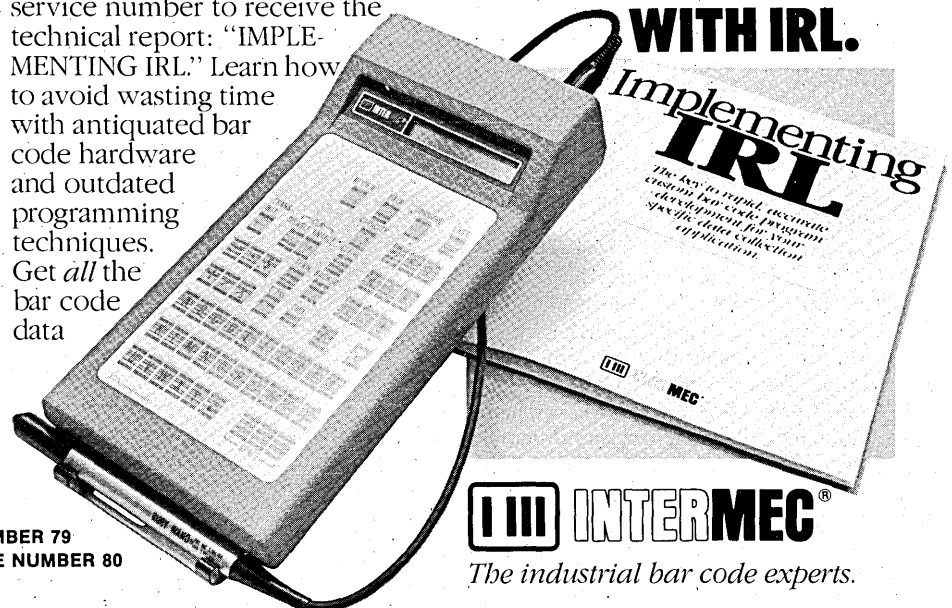
The new 9410B with IRL language is user friendly and easy to learn. Its self-editing capability catches syntax errors as they are keyed, so the frustrations of those time consuming errors are eliminated.

With a full 64K of available RAM, the 9410B can store multiple-application programs and data so a single reader can perform several different jobs. Simply by wanding an application command, the operator can switch from shipping to inventory control, to tool crib check-out, to document tracking — virtually any data collection task.

The benefits of the new INTERMEC IRL language are enormous. Circle the reader service number to receive the technical report: "IMPLEMENTING IRL." Learn how to avoid wasting time with antiquated bar code hardware and outdated programming techniques. Get *all* the bar code data

collection tools you need to develop precisely the system you want. Contact INTERMEC, 4405 Russell Road, PO Box 360602, Lynnwood, WA 98036-9702. Call 206/743-7036. TELEX U.S. 152447. INT'L. 4740080.

INTRODUCING THE 9410B PORTABLE BAR CODE READER WITH IRL.



FOR LITERATURE CIRCLE NUMBER 79
FOR DEMONSTRATION CIRCLE NUMBER 80

 **INTERMEC[®]**
The industrial bar code experts.

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

media. The standard has been named QIC-24. Earlier the group developed a device interface standard it called QIC-2.

QIC members include Archive Corp., Cipher Data Products Inc., Data Electronics Inc., Quantex Division of North Atlantic Industries Inc., Tandberg Data, and Wangtec.

Data Electronics Inc., San Diego, which claims dominance of the quarter-inch cartridge tape drive market with more than 125,000 drives installed, was a founder and an instigator of QIC. "It started informally during NCC in Houston in 1982," recalled Jack King, DEI president.

King said DEI was first with an implementation of QIC-2 and QIC-24 with its QIC Stream II, an intelligent peripheral that provides 20 megabytes of formatted data storage capacity on a 450-foot ANSI standard quarter-inch cartridge. It uses a dual microprocessor-based formatter/controller and a basic drive mounted on a solid diecast frame. He said DEI was first because it guessed early on that the standard the committee would support would approximate the Tandberg interface and it started its engineering for this earlier than its competitors.

King said talks within the working group were circuitous at best since none of the members "wanted to expose their technology. They'd talk about close technologies and opposing technologies but never about what they were doing. There also were legal implications. We had legal counsel all the way through."

DEI, like others in the field, had a flat year closing March 31 with revenues of approximately \$25 million, up from \$24 million the year before. "We took advantage of the time to consolidate, streamline, and create a new division," says Hal Georgens, chairman and chief executive officer. The new division handles media; it was formed with acquisition of a manufacturing license from 3M and production equipment, know-how, and a customer base from Verbatim.

Among the streamlining moves was acquisition of a robot from Intellex, Corvallis, Ore., on a beta test basis. DEI uses the robot to load odd-shaped components onto printed circuit boards.

Although DEI offers streamers, King doesn't think "the world is a streaming world." He says he's noticed a steady increase in orders for his company's standard stop-start devices. "Most applications are file oriented and need selective backup for which stop-start devices are the best choice."

Don M. Muller, chairman, president, and chief executive officer of a competitor, Cipher Data Products Inc., also of San Diego, has a different opinion. He claims leadership for his company in the streaming drive market and says that streamers represent 40% of the market now

and this this share will grow to 75% next year.

Cipher, like DEI, was a founding member of the QIC group and believes "the result of the QIC standard has been to remove the last impediment to the growth of the quarter-inch streaming tape cartridge market."

Bob Chartrand, vice president and general manager of Tandberg Data Inc., Data Storage Division, which also has a QIC-2/24 compatible offering, believes the market for low-end streaming drives "has just begun."

At NCC, Tandberg introduced two new models in what it calls its QIC-STOR series, the Mark II and Mini-Mark II, both of which are available in two versions: four-track model with 20MB or 27MB formatted storage capacity on 450-foot or 600-foot cartridges, respectively.

Lastly, of course, there are the media. Still another industry group, the Advanced Computer Tape Standards Association (ACTSA), formerly known as the California Tape Standards Association, formulated in January proposals describing materials to be used in manufacturing tape, general packaging recommendations, and the media's mechanical, electrical, and magnetic characteristics. Gerhard Rotter, chairman of ACTSA's specifications group and chairman of the board of Rosscomp Corp.,

said a series of proposed environmental specifications also was formulated. The proposals have been presented to ANSI.

ANSI itself in March issued a revised standard setting requirements for the physical and magnetic interchangeability of an unrecorded cartridge containing 0.250 magnetic tape. The standard provides for interchangeability of the quarter-inch cartridge among information processing systems, communication systems, and associated equipment.

—Edith Myers

FOREIGN COMPUTING

R&D IN JAPAN

An exclusive report from Japan about how the government there works with industry in funding research in computing and other areas.

A nine-year, government-funded R&D project leading to the design of a supercomputer for scientific applications is under way in Japan, one of several national projects in

MBA's for under \$2,000.

See our ad on page 93.

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

numerous technologies. The Japanese are aiming for a system that operates at 10 billion floating point operations per second, or 10 gigaflops.

When the project was started in April '81, the goal was to produce a machine 1,000 times faster than the Cray-1 and Cyber 205, the fastest of the current breed, explains Tatsuo Tanaka of the Agency of Industrial Science and Technology (AIST) in Tokyo, but recent announcements by Japanese vendors make that speed "not as dramatic." Still, a factor-of-10 advance was expected by using new semiconductor devices and a 100-time advance through new software to take advantage of parallel architectures. The project is to run through fiscal 1989 and cost some \$100 million.

This is only one of seven national R&D (so-called large-scale) projects currently under way in fields as varied as chemistry, optics, energy, and manufacturing. Of those seven, the earliest, of which began in 1973, two are scheduled for completion as late as '89—the supercomputer project and one for a system that would recover manganese and other deposits from the ocean floor. The combined budgets to date of the seven projects come to more than \$1 billion at today's exchange rate.

Tanaka, who is councillor for technological affairs at AIST, an arm of the powerful Ministry of International Trade and

The large-scale computer project of the early '70s appears to have paid off in the success of certain IBM-compatible computer lines in Japan.

Industry (MITI), says that in addition to the large-scale projects, the agency also oversees research into new energy sources, the so-called Sunshine Project, and energy conservation technology, called the Moonlight Project. Perhaps most stunning of all, however, is the latest to be undertaken.

In the late 1970s MITI determined that for too long Japan had been playing catch-up in the world market, taking technologies developed abroad and trying to improve upon them. While the nation has fared quite well in those pursuits, it has nonetheless been floored by a number of external developments like the oil price hikes imposed by OPEC nations. Japan is resource poor, is facing a growing population of aging people, and needs some way of improving the standard of living of its people despite these drawbacks and setbacks. What's required, it was decided, is for the country to develop strengths in technologies that will be significant in the decades ahead, allowing the nation to capitalize on its high literacy rate and keep a growing population gainfully employed.

In 1980 MITI put its money on three broad fields. One, called new materials, in-

ICOT LEADS THE WAY

Japanese companies tend to thrive on the NIH (not invented here) syndrome, the one that says we'd prefer to do it ourselves, thank you. If it's at all possible, a main-frame maker will produce its own systems and applications software rather than commission some outside organization to do it, and will strive as well to achieve vertical integration in its manufacturing operation. Thus the dominant computer manufacturers are also merchant suppliers of ICs.

With this finger-in-every-pie approach, it is understandable that a large organization would be unable by itself to fund advanced research in all new areas of technology, hence MITI's Agency of Industrial Science and Technology (AIST). Although AIST does more than fund R&D activities in the private sector, this accounts for a large part of its budget, which in the last fiscal year came to more than \$500 million.

Among the most important recipients of that largesse are the six main computer makers. Those same companies, joined this time by Matsushita Electric and Sharp, are also engaged in studies of the so-called fifth generation computer system. As such, they are members of the new Institute for New Generation Computer Technology (ICOT), which qualifies them to share an additional \$11.5 million during this fiscal year for research into areas such as logic programming, expert systems, natural language processing, and relational database machines.

While most of that research is conducted at the separate companies themselves, each has also sent engineers to the ICOT research center, which is headed by Dr. Kazuhiro Fuchi, formerly with MITI's Electrotechnical Laboratory (ETL). A year after the lab's opening, Fuchi has gathered some 40 engineers from member companies, most of them between the ages of 28 and 31. He himself is 47. Leaders of the ICOT research projects, all in their 40s, are from ETL and from Nippon Telegraph and Telephone (NTT).

In addition, ICOT has initiated a program to invite researchers from abroad to work in Japan for short intervals. Five have come so far, says Fuchi, two from the U.S. and one each from Canada, West Germany, and Israel, staying for as long as one month. Fuchi would like to be able to entice some top-notch researcher to stay for a year but laments the lack of funds to do so, and adds that anyone with those qualities would not be able to stay away from his or her work for that lengthy period.

ICOT's budget currently is about \$11.5 million, up from less than \$2 million last year, but sources say Fuchi's lab this year will get only about \$3 million of that. The remainder is divvied up among the eight member companies. Fuchi expects the total budget to grow again next year, then tend to plateau. Asked what the member

companies are contributing to the kitty, Fuchi said they pay very little, merely contributing for office furniture costs at the lab and rental of the lab quarters in Tokyo.

Fuchi, who sees his lab serving as the core research group of the fifth generation project, believes it is important to encourage others to engage in this type of research. He cites a conference on logic programming sponsored by ICOT in early '83 at which some 200 participants from academia and industry showed up and at which papers were presented by ICOT researchers and others. He says when a conference on the same subject was held in 1982 in Japan, fewer than 100 persons showed up, and if one had been held in '81 maybe only 10 would have come.

Logic programming is currently big in certain quarters in Japan because PROLOG is the language of choice in the fifth generation project. Indeed, a personal PROLOG computer is to be developed, perhaps seen by some as a step up on the Lisp machines available from U.S. manufacturers. Indicative of the widespread involvement in logic programming research among university and industry people in Japan is the fact that some 35 papers were submitted for this year's conference in March.

There are no immediate plans to sponsor other conferences, Fuchi continued, but he is thinking of holding another international meeting during the next fiscal year.

It was in October, 1981, of course that Japan held its historic conference to announce the ambitious project, inviting participants and observers from around the world. It was preceded, however, by a study made by the consulting firm of Arthur D. Little and commissioned by MITI in 1978, presumably a survey of technological trends in information processing.

"I don't think it had a great influence" on the course of the project, Fuchi says of the little study, but in 1979 MITI formed a study committee comprised of technologists from ETL and the nation's universities. A year later, people from industry joined, and three subcommittees were formed—for hardware, for software, and for social implications. Their reports were presented at the 1981 conference.

The project is now in its first three-year phase, devoted to the study of basic technologies. A middle stage will be for developing subsystems, and the final phase for developing the total system.

Speaking about the Arthur D. Little survey, Fuchi says, "Those reports are a very good summary," but adds that most of the things mentioned were "already known by researchers." He nonetheless acknowledges that summarizations from the report were handy for preparing reports made to MITI administrators.

—E.K.Y.

CalComp introduces the MBA.

Every computer system has the business basics—accounting, finance, administration.

But when end users or OEMs add CalComp's M-84 plotter, their system becomes an MBA (Master of Business Art) that produces presentation-quality graphics for less than \$2,000.

The M-84 actually makes your system a little smarter. It's based on the Z80 microprocessor and has built-in firmware for five line styles, selectable character rotation, six different character sets and circle, arc and sector generation. It can also work as a printer and digitizer.

M-84 is fast, precise and quiet. It plots at speeds up to 177 inches per second with resolution of .004 inches on paper or film for overhead projection.

M-84 is analytical and easy to maintain. Diagnostics test and report on interface and plotting functions on your command.

The M-84 is versatile. There are three standard interface models—Centronics, IEEE and RS-232, and most popular applications software packages, including ISSCO's DISSPLA and TELL-A-GRAF, SAS/GRAF and Digital Research CP/M-based Graphic System Extension.

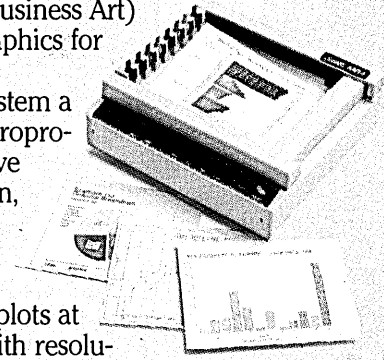
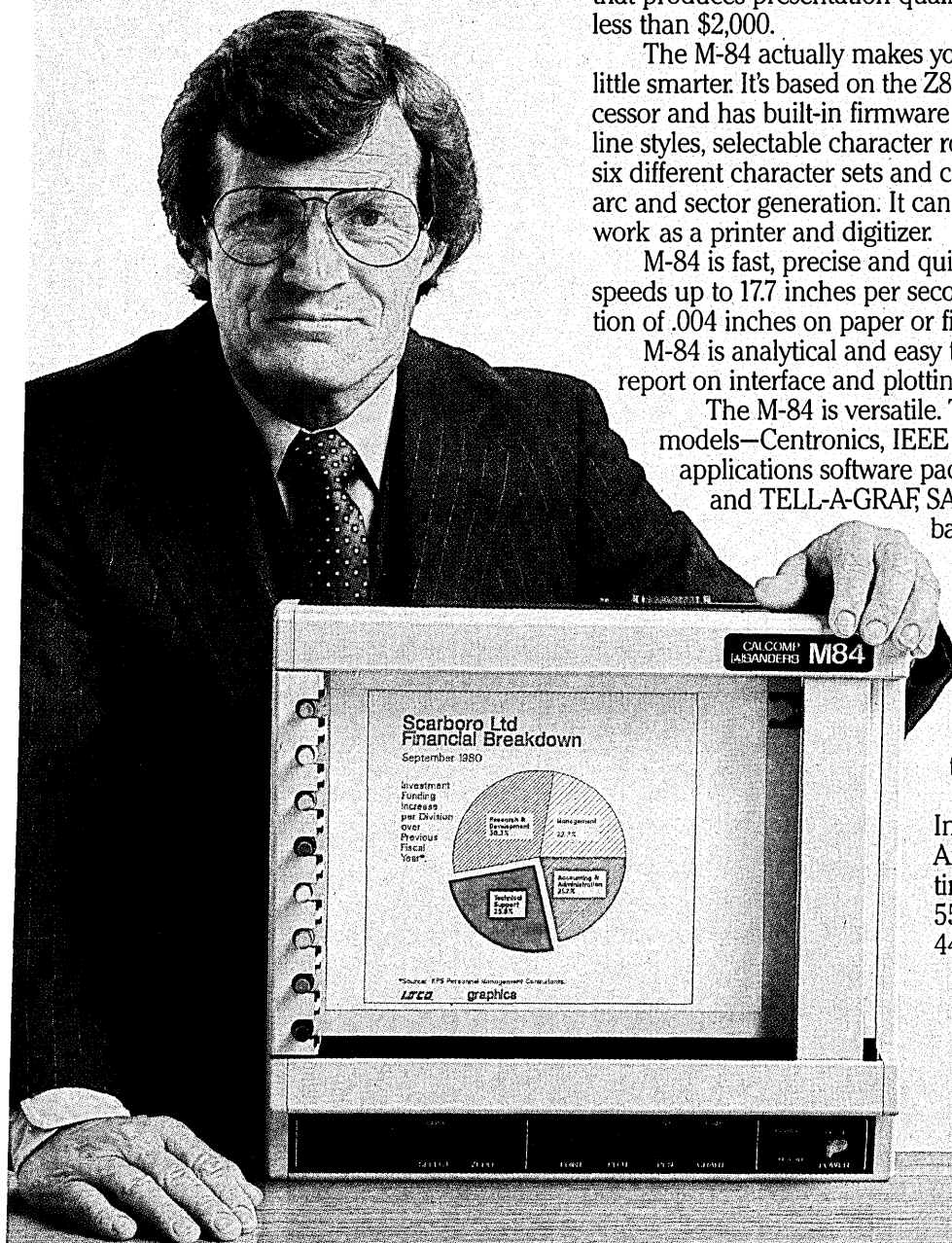
Our M-84 is colorful—8 pens, 8 colors. The high number of pens means faster plots and easier operation because users won't have to switch pens to get more colors.

Don't wait to get your M-84. Call your CalComp representative today.

California Computer Products, Inc., M/S3, 2411 West La Palma Ave., Anaheim, California 92801. In continental U.S. except California, call (800) 556-1234, ext. 156. In California (800) 441-2345, ext. 156.

CALCOMP
A Sanders Graphics Company
SANDERS

CIRCLE 81 ON READER CARD



NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

cludes ceramics, plastics, synthetic metals, and composite materials, and is budgeted to receive \$13.6 million in the current fiscal year for research. A second field, new electronic devices, will get \$6.2 million this year for studies into such things as superlattice devices, three-dimensional ICs, and ICs that operate in severe environments. Finally, biotechnology research will get some \$5 million. These are sums, says Tanaka somewhat defensively, that are "very, very small" compared with R&D funds provided by the U.S. Defense Department to U.S. industry.

As in all AIST research projects, however, the money is designed not to develop commercial products but rather to elevate the capabilities of private companies and produce breakthroughs in basic technology. These large-scale projects date back to the late 1960s. One of the first was an effort to help Japan's six dominant mainframe manufacturers produce more than small- and medium-scale processors and get into large-scale machines like the big boys from the U.S. That project ran from 1966 through 1971 and chewed up about \$28 million of government funds.

The Japanese in the early 1970s chuckled embarrassedly when questioned about the large-scale computer project, say-

A scientific supercomputer project was started in 1981, involving the so-called Gang of Six.

ing that everyone recognized it as a flop. To the extent that no operating mainframe could be showcased when the project ended, perhaps the effort was a disappointment to many. For the amount of government funds consumed by the participants, considering there was nothing to show for it, the dismay of observers is understandable. But the fact remains that the Japanese during the 1970s did come up with several marketable large-scale processors, and today they have taken significant domestic market share away from such companies as IBM and Univac. Thus these research projects may not produce instantly recognizable results, nor represent the most efficient usage of research monies, but the benefits to the participating companies and institutions cannot be denied.

Of the completed large-scale projects, the largest funding went for the pattern information processing systems project (PIPS) that ran for 10 years and delved into pattern recognition, scene analysis, and voice recognition and synthesis. It's arguable whether chips that enable automobiles to talk to their occupants are the epitome of progress, but systems that recognized handwritten kanji and industrial robots with vision owe much to PIPS.

And there's certain to be more, for PIPS studies continue. Major beneficiaries

of that money were the nation's six mainframe makers, Fujitsu, Hitachi, NEC, Toshiba, Oki, and Mitsubishi Electric, which together managed to consume some \$100 million. No one said it was going to be cheap.

It was the kind of R&D funding that none of the vendors could have mustered on its own, and this continues to be one of the government's rationales for playing the role of a financial angel. These subsidies, it says, overcome the inability of private companies to spend huge sums for long-range R&D programs, the outcomes of which cannot be predicted.

With this in mind, the AIST started its scientific supercomputer project in 1981. It involves the same Gang of Six—Fujitsu, Hitachi, NEC, Toshiba, Mitsubishi,

Robotics is an area the Japanese are particularly interested in as they eye future international markets.

and Oki—as well as one of the agency's 16 research centers, the Electrotechnical Lab (or ETL). The latter is performing research into Josephson junction technology, the so-called high electron mobility transistor, and



COMPUTER SUPPORT SYSTEMS

One source for:
Precise environmental control...
Power protection selection...
Full System surveillance...

Liebert

CIRCLE 83 ON READER CARD

gallium arsenide devices. Because of the money being put into this research, there is no separate VLSI budget within the fifth generation computer research project.

An early AIST document says that among the ETL's goals are 16K memory chips with access times below 10 nanoseconds and logic devices with more than 3,000 gates per chip and delay times as low as 10 picoseconds. Although that research is still in its early stages, NEC last April announced a supercomputer that runs at 1.3 gigaflops, scheduled for first shipment in early 1985. The machine reportedly uses 64K RAM chips with access times of 3.5

nsec and logic circuits of 1,000 gates with a delay of 250 picoseconds per gate.

While the AIST is chartered to disburse funds to domestic manufacturers for

MITI decided Japan had been playing catch-up for too long and needed to lead the way itself.

research into technologies deemed invaluable for the nation's future, it would be erroneous to think this is its sole mission. The agency promotes the so-called Japanese Industrial Standard and as such inter-

faces with the International Standards Organization. It also promotes joint international research in such fields as geology, ceramics, and metrology.

At last year's Versailles summit conference, international research as on the agenda, and Japan suggested joint studies on robotics. Such a project was started by the AIST this year, the study of advanced robotics for use in severe environments, to perform rescue operations, and for underwater use. Some \$170,000 has been budgeted for this first year, just to survey the field and perform some preliminary conceptual designs. According to Tanaka, it is Japan's hope that arrangements can be made to share research results with labs in other countries and even to consider the exchange of scientists.

—Edward K. Yasaki

JAPAN PROMOTES SOFTWARE

Clients share company's package development costs.

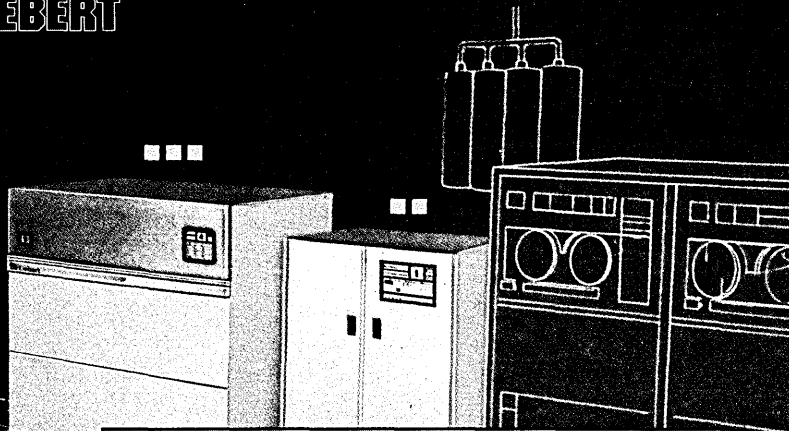
The fastest growing software and services company in Japan is Toyo Information Systems Co., based in Osaka, which had revenues last year of some \$42 million. About a third of that comes from software development contracts and sales of software packages.

One of those packages, an interactive graphics system called FEMAS that performs pre- and post-processing for a finite element analysis program, has chalked up sales of more than a million dollars so far, a significant milestone for a country that deigns to use packages. The story behind the development of FEMAS provides an insight into how the government is helping promote software package sales in Japan.

The story starts in 1970, when MITI established a system for funding the development of packages and placed it under the direction of its Information-Technology Promotion Agency (IPA). Since the government is unable to provide funds to any one company, IPA required a developer to be joined by several customers or prospects for that package.

In the case of FEMAS, TIS showed up at the disbursement office with seven client companies. Each agreed to put up some \$1,000 toward the development cost, in exchange for which each was to be allowed to buy the finished product at a discount, in this case for \$12,800. It was to be a significant discount over the final price, which is \$51,000. Anyway, IPA provided an interest-free loan to TIS, which was required to re-

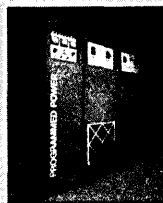
BY LIEBERT



The computer life support systems that keep computer availability at its optimum level are all available from the industry leader!

The two best Power Protection systems:

- The Programmed Power Center™ for uninterruptible power... and
- The Power Management Center™ with patented Datawave® technology for unmatched cost efficiency.
- Environmental Control Systems. Liebert sets the standard for precise control of computer room temperature, humidity and air cleanliness!
- Support System Surveillance
- with Liebert Sitemaster™, a versatile, microprocessor-based monitoring and control system that provides constant surveillance of all key support functions.



Liebert

World leader in computer support systems

Liebert Corporation, 1050 Dearborn Drive,
P.O. Box 29186, Columbus, Ohio 43229
Phone 614-888-0246 Telex 246655 LIEBERT WOGN

Please send your free booklet on "Data Center Design"

Name _____

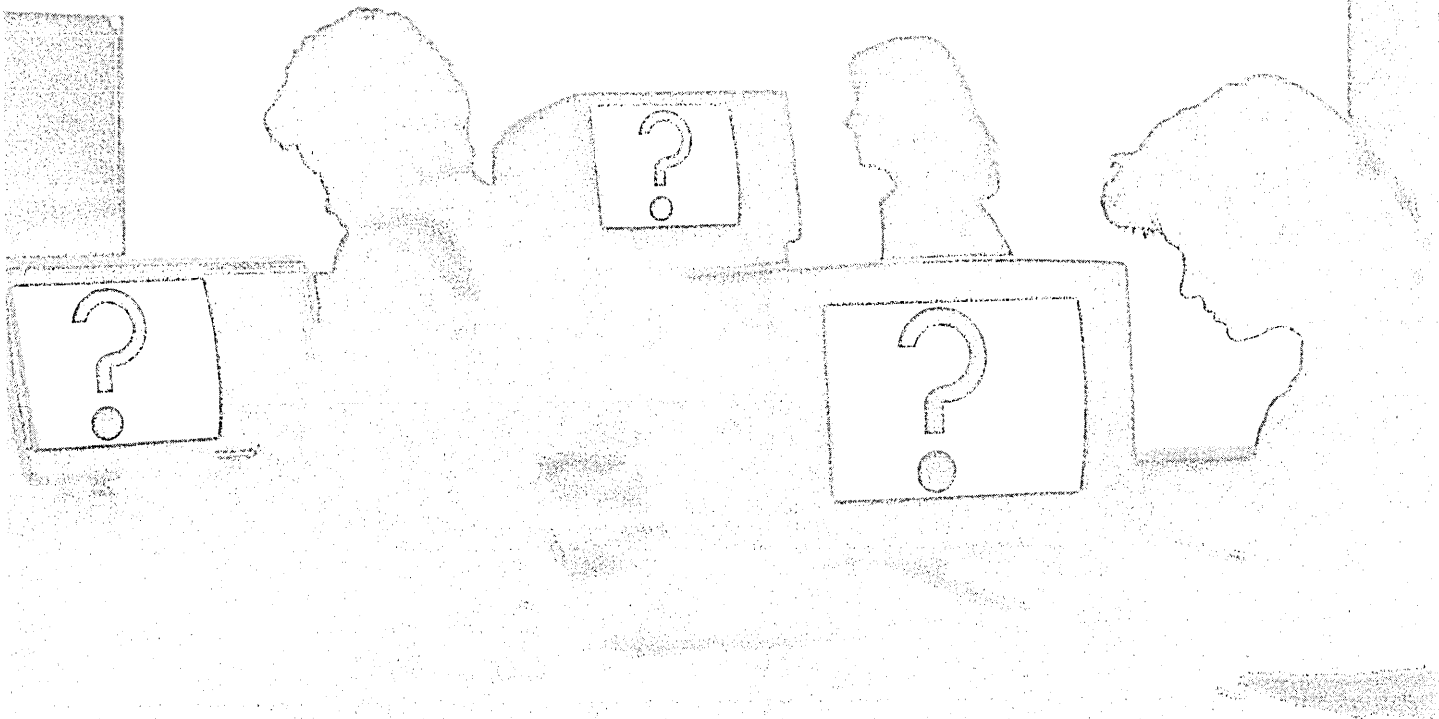
Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Have salesman call. Phone _____ DTM73



Your people can't work together

When you bring Digital's computers into your company, your people will never work in the dark again.

Because Digital gives you computers specifically designed to work with each other. And with computers made by other manufacturers.

Now professionals can work closer together no matter how far apart they are. No matter what type of business you're in. Or

where your different facilities are located. With Digital's help, you can have a company-wide computer network all your people can use.

Now professionals working in branch offices, on factory floors, at corporate headquarters can think together. Work together. Sharing information they need to solve problems faster and better than ever before.

What's more, with Digital, you'll get a system



unless their computers can.

everyone can learn to use. Quickly and easily.
Computer networks: an idea we pioneered
and perfected. Making computers that work
together. It's such a practical, sensible idea. And
Digital Equipment Corporation understands it.

Our networks are designed to be used by everyone.
Our networks are designed to be used by everyone.
Our networks are designed to be used by everyone.
Our networks are designed to be used by everyone.

experience and know-how the second largest
in Digital Equipment Corporation.

Call your local Digital sales office or write
to Digital, 200 Baker Avenue, F001/M94, West
borough, Massachusetts 01581.



COMPUTERS FOR PROFESSIONALS
FROM THE WORLD'S LEADER

Circle 10 on Reader Service

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

pay only 70% within five years. About two years ago, sales of FEMAS exceeded \$1 million, and in March '82 the company became one of only two Japanese firms to receive the ICP Million Dollar award. The other recipient was Software ag of Far East Inc. for its A-Auto package, which automates some computer operations functions. To date, TIS has sold more than 50 of the FEMAS systems.

Because of the success of FEMAS, 43 companies signed up when TIS proposed a geological soil analysis package called SIG-

When word of a new package venture gets out, a gang of companies wants in on it.

NAS. It was released last January, but in the first four months of this year TIS was able to sell only three more, for a total of 46.

According to Masao Kawamura of TIS, the optimum size for a charter group is 15. That would comprise a manageable group that could discuss its specific needs and draw up the final specs for the systems; it would also enable the software company to sell a minimum 30 packages and make a profit on the venture. But the problem, Kawamura explains, is that when word of a new package venture gets out, a gang of companies want to get in on it from the beginning. This complicates the job of de-

termining what the system will do and also makes it difficult to realize a profit from the venture. As Kawamura expresses it, it's like pulling too much fish from a pond and not leaving enough to catch later on.

Perhaps because of this, not all TIS packages are developed with a loan from the IPA. Scheduled for release to customers later this year is CADAP, which is designed to aid in the development of graphics programs. Although no IPA funds were involved, 27 companies managed to get in as members of this group, confident that the package will be as useful as previous releases from TIS.

There seems to be no doubt, too, that the success being experienced by TIS in software package sales derives in large part from its expertise in scientific-engineering software, which along with systems software are the only packages that sell well in Japan. The company, which has been selling only in the domestic marketplace, has plans to begin selling also in the U.S. Meanwhile, says the firm's sales vice president, Kazuhiko Yamashita, the company intends to develop one or two new packages each year. Picking up on Kawamura's simile, Yamashita likens the Japanese market to the state of Minnesota with its 1,000 lakes and says TIS has to decide which lakes to fish in.

—Edward K. Yasaki

MICROCOMPUTERS

NBI HORIZONS EXPANDS

The feisty word processing company has unveiled a strategy to get into new office markets.

Perhaps it's too much to expect a \$100 million word processing equipment maker to have all the answers for the confused world of office automation. After, all, that world embraces data processing, word processing, and a number of other disparate functions that users tend instinctively to believe only an IBM, Wang, or Xerox might be able to guide them through.

Nevertheless, NBI of Boulder, Colo., claims it has the products to help both the clerical and professional workers of that mythical office world in a meaningful way. The company in late April introduced a series of new products that will bring it more fully into the data processing-

SICOB 83

PUBLICIS

X 372

PARIS THE INFORMATION PROCESSING CAPITAL

THE WORLD OF COMPUTING WILL MEET IN PARIS
FOR TWO INTERNATIONAL EVENTS OF PRIME IMPORTANCE.

SICOB SEPTEMBER 21-30

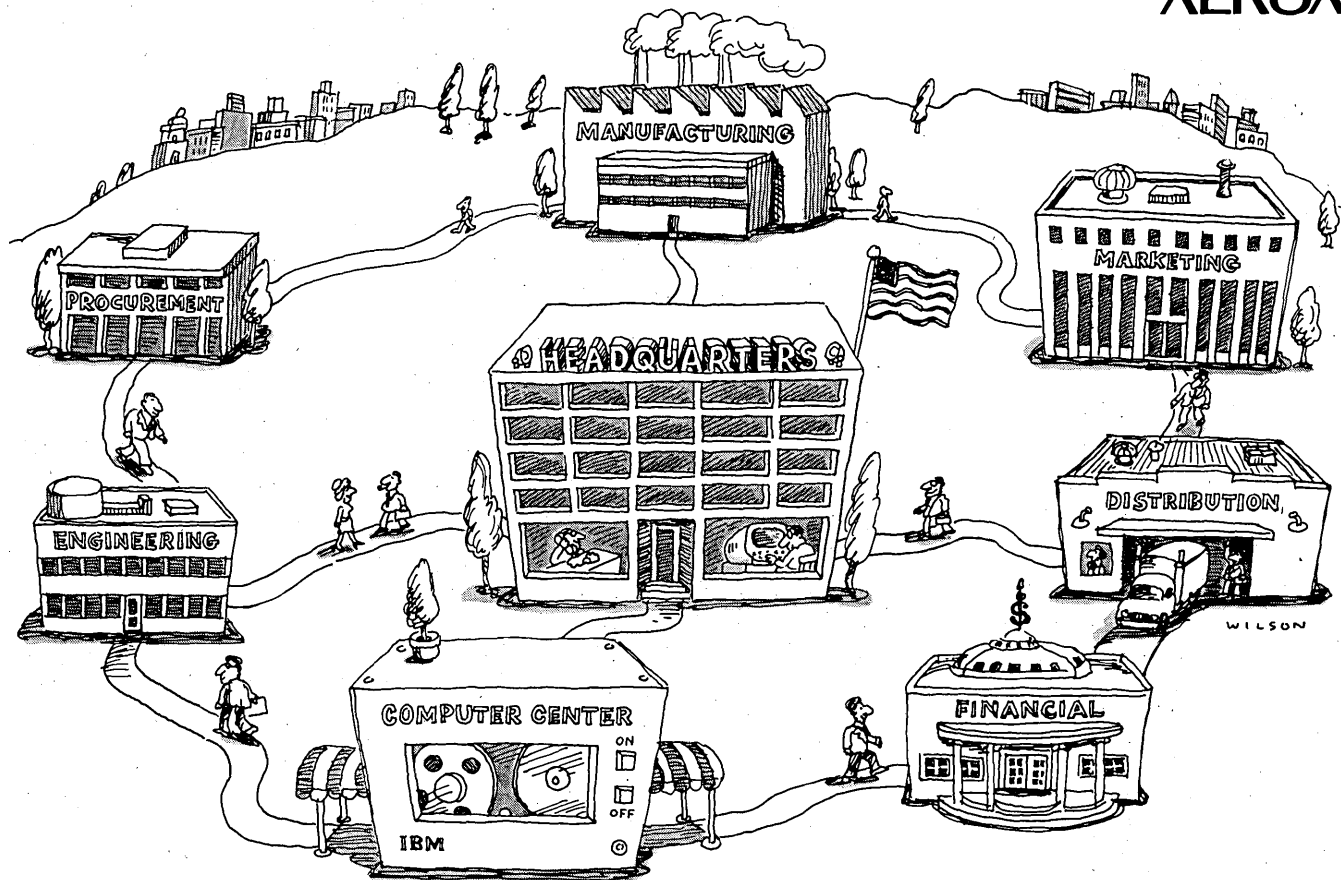
INTERNATIONAL TRADE SHOW FOR DATA PROCESSING, TELEMATICS,
COMMUNICATION, OFFICE ORGANIZATION AND OFFICE AUTOMATION.

IFIP'83 SEPTEMBER 19-23

9th WORLD COMPUTER CONGRESS.

Further information from: International Trade Exhibitions in France Inc. 8 West 40th Street New York NY 10018
Tel. 869.17.20 Telex 427 523 Frshows

CIRCLE 85 ON READER CARD



Presenting a complete, unified software system for manufacturers.

Developing a manufacturing planning and control system takes skill and time. You can buy various parts from different vendors and build the interfaces yourself. Then test and implement the software.

Or you can have the Xerox Manufacturing System.

An advanced software architecture from Xerox has done all the work for you. Integrated applications, systems software, analytical tools, and personal computers joined in one complete, unified system.

Every department works with information from the same database. Closed-loop business applications help you plan and execute your priorities and manage costs at optimum levels. Master scheduling, MRP II, inventory, order entry, costing, production control, procurement, receivables, payables, and financial modules are combined in the most powerful operating management tool available today.

Plus, easy-to-use programs for inquiry, reporting, data manipulation, modeling, forecasting, and graphic display. And a personal computer link to your mainframe, the first practical application of its kind.

Xerox software is completely portable across all

IBM 4300, 370, and 3000 computers and operating systems. You can use it on your computer or, as an option, start with our timesharing service. Then, when you're ready, move the software and database in-house. In one weekend. Our systems run on Digital VAX minicomputers, too.

Implementation support, consulting, and education services are available nationwide. For more information, call toll-free (800) 323-2818, Operator 148. In Illinois, call (800) 942-1166. Or return this coupon.

Xerox Computer Services

D7/83

c/o Ron Rich, 5310 Beethoven Street, Los Angeles, California 90066

Send me your *Xerox Manufacturing System* brochure.

I'm interested in your software for:

IBM 43XX IBM 370 IBM 30XX Digital VAX

Name/Title _____

Company _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Tel. () _____

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

dominated sector of office automation. A personal computer designed to be software compatible with IBM's P.C., a high-end word processor, and a high-resolution workstation were introduced along with a new networking scheme that will tie the firm's various devices together.

NBI, company officials said, is intent on expanding beyond its traditional word processing business. That business has been a lucrative one, no doubt, but the firm has been put on notice by recent competitive announcements—such as IBM's Displaywriter getting dp capabilities. Apple's introduction of the Lisa workstation,

and Wang's multifaceted approach to office electronics—that it must diversify if it intends to stay in business.

Outwardly, at least, the company seems to be on the right track, although it may have trouble establishing an identity beyond the highly successful word processing image it has nurtured for 10 years. As Advanced Office Concepts' Amy Wohl, a noted office analyst, points out: "The dp center has become the driving force behind office automation [OA] purchases." Her contention, borne out by others, is that the choice of mainframe dictates the pace and type of change in end-user departments, in-

cluding offices.

"There are few OA buying decisions where the central dp site doesn't play a decisive or leading role, because everybody is fighting to avoid an uncontrolled flood of small computers in large organizations," she says.

Equally crucial, says Wohl, is that the OA buying decision is increasingly centralized and based on a single large vendor. "That way the customer can hope for better discounts and support and a greater understanding of his total system," Wohl adds.

Because of this trend, Wohl argues, there has been a tendency for word processing companies like Wang, and now NBI, to decide they must get into the dp and OA businesses and posture themselves as "total system suppliers." The danger, warns Wohl, is that they will overreach themselves.

Tom Kavanagh, NBI's president, agreed with Wohl's first point about the crucial role of the large dp center. "That's why we have a marketing organization," he quipped, "so that we can build up credibility in the dp world."

Kavanagh said that Wohl's second point needed to be clarified: "Of the 200 to 300 VIP groups that have been through my

The Boulder, Colo., firm introduced a workstation that is claimed to outperform Apple's much-heralded Lisa.

door, I haven't talked to any that insisted on just one vendor for everybody—this, if anything, is what they are trying to get away from!

"It's true that customers appear to want a primary supplier and a couple of secondary niche companies," he continued, "but the last thing they want is a one-vendor proprietary solution. They don't intend to get locked into anything."

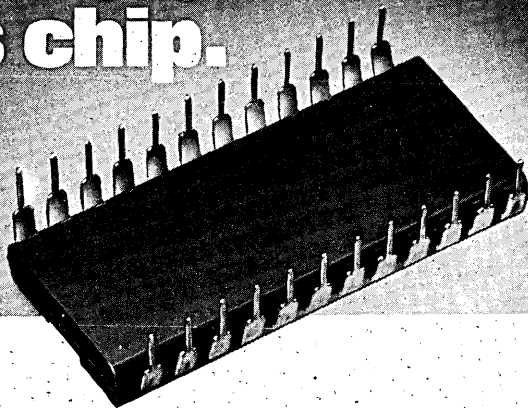
Such reasoning was apparent in the New York announcement. The company said it would support the Ethernet local net scheme "because it is the only generally agreed-on standard at present." NBI added that Ethernet hadn't been its first choice—"That's still sitting on a shelf unannounced." Though the company didn't say as much, its first choice had been an IBM-compatible ring network scheme, but sources explain that IBM's local net has been repeatedly delayed because it was originally developed as a proprietary solution and IBM is now trying to make it open.

In a sense, the breadth of NBI's announcement is misleading. "It probably gives the impression that we're trying to shove one enormous system down the user's throat. That's not our intent. We're just as interested in enticing the user piece by piece, and allowing him to tiptoe into office automation. We don't insist that he roar in," said the NBI president.

Hi-Tech Country?

... while the other areas were developing these chips ...

... our area was developing this chip.



Camden County, New Jersey led the way. In the development of the chip of the century.

The nation's corporate giants have always been here. Vibrant industrial leaders and renowned universities—Rutgers, Penn, Drexel, Temple—have encouraged an exciting high-tech environment. Enterprising computer pioneers settled here to take advantage of the vast pool of software and hardware experts in Camden County.

Join us. Financing expertise, coupled with immediate occupancy in superb industrial parks or high rise office buildings, will help you make a smooth move. Super highways, river and rail facilities and an industrial airport are ready for your use.

Don't hesitate. Camden County's fine housing, excellent schools and diverse recreational and cultural facilities provide a quality life style.

Make a wise decision. Join the blue chips leaders in Camden County, New Jersey.

IN THE MIDDLE OF IT ALL
Camden
County
 NEW JERSEY

*Make the RIGHT DECISION

600 Market Street ■ Camden, New Jersey 08101 ■ 609/757-8289

CIRCLE 87 ON READER CARD

DISCOVER THE DYSAN DIFFERENCE

Pack All Your Troubled Packs and Cartridges in an Old Kit Bag

And Save. Save. Save!



SPECIAL LIMITED OFFER. DOUBLE TRADE-IN VALUE:

If you act now, you can receive twice the trade-in credit you normally earn toward the purchase of Dysan's superior quality disc packs and cartridges. So, pack up your old disused disc packs and contact Dysan by July 31, 1983.

Need more information? Call your nearby Dysan Representative or use our toll free 800-551-9000 number. Or simply fill in the coupon. Discover the difference Dysan's precision magnetic media can make. For your system *and* your budget.



Corporate Headquarters
5201 Patrick Henry Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95050
(800) 551-9000

CIRCLE 88 ON READER CARD



SPECIAL LIMITED OFFER!

- Yes, I'm interested in Dysan's Double Trade-In Value Offer.
- Yes, I'd like a free copy of your rigid media service brochure.

D7/83

Name: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Phone: (_____) _____

NETWORKING VS. NOTWORKING:

ANNOUNCING THE NET RESULTS.



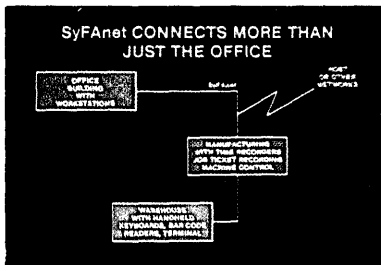
SyFEA

The logo for SyFEA is presented in a stylized, outlined font. The letters 'S', 'y', 'F', 'E', and 'A' are interconnected. The 'S' is a large, flowing cursive letter. The 'y' is lowercase and has a long tail that loops under the 'F'. The 'F', 'E', and 'A' are uppercase and blocky. The entire logo is set against a background of a grid pattern that recedes into the distance, creating a sense of depth. The grid lines are thin and light gray.

SyFAnet. The fully integrated system that answers your business needs today. Only from ComputerAutomation.

Multi-function workstations, resource and database sharing, global information access and expansion capabilities are among SyFAnet's major advanced features.

The net result?
A network that works. Perfectly.
We built SyFAnet on a proven



reliability. Even if one processor goes down, the others keep the system up.

We chose a broadband system to give you more channels and more available frequencies. So expansion is easy. Add more terminals whenever and wherever you want. And with each

terminal, you get more power.

You can start small and expand without undermining your investment *and* you can even attach the most popular personal computers. SNA and X.25 capabilities

SyFAnet

foundation of hardware and software using SyFA, our interactive, distributed data processing system with network control.

We added microprocessor-based workstations and CP/M-86® to give you more functionality.

We divided the workload of one CPU among several processors, to give you greater performance and

let you reach any mainframe. And SyFAnet's bridge and gateway processors provide transparent access to other networks anywhere in the world.

SyFAnet—designed to solve your networking problems today, tomorrow and into the foreseeable future.

For more information, please write today.

 **ComputerAutomation®**
Commercial Systems Division

2181 Dupont Drive/Irvine, CA 92713 / 714-833-8830
TWX: 910-595-2543 / TLX: 4722105

CP/M-86® is a registered trademark of DIGITAL RESEARCH, INC.



**“Today we installed
27 terminals but not a
foot of data cable. We’re
using Teltone’s DCS-2 instead.”**

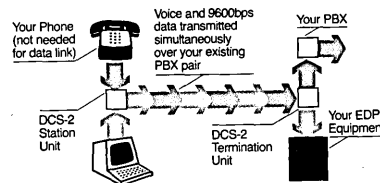
There’s only one thing you can count on these days. If anything can change, it will. And sooner than you think.

That may be why more than 300 companies have installed our DCS-2 Data Carrier System: to help them cut the cost of adding or moving terminals by using existing PABX wire to carry both voice and data traffic—simultaneously.

With DCS-2, a PABX (or Centrex) becomes a common communications network. From then on, making a computer hookup is as easy as plugging in a phone. Up to 9600 bps of dedicated-channel, full-duplex data can be transmitted or received by any RS-232C terminal in your system. But the data won’t interrupt phone service.

At a time when drilling one hole for cable can cost \$100 or more, the Data Carrier System is a smart choice economically. Logistically, it can make your next move faster and far less troublesome. Like the one you’ll probably be making next week?

For fast information call 1-800-227-3800 Ext. 1122 (in California 1-800-792-0990 Ext. 1122) or write Teltone Corp., PO Box 657, Kirkland, WA 98033. In Canada call (416) 475-0837 or write 91 Telson Road, Markham, Ontario L3R 1E4.



TELSTONE®

FCC Part 68 registered. For users of DEC, Prime, Data General, Tandem, IBM Series/1, H-P and other asynchronous computers.

CIRCLE 90 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

By way of example, the company said that NBI's Net offered options for IBM P.C. and 3270 terminal attachments, NBI Net will handle up to 100 IBM P.C.s at a time with software left unmodified, the company claimed.

If the user wishes, he can buy the new NBI personal computer and get twice the performance of the IBM equivalent and twice its color graphics resolution. The company also added that 250K of memory is standard in the machine's \$2,995 list price.

Though Kavanagh identified three "worlds" of the office, it must be stressed that NBI has so far only been active in the first of these: the clerical and secretarial sphere. The company has built a solid reputation around its OASys standalone word processors.

By extending its old OASys architecture to include the new PC, NBI now has an approach to what it calls "the casual professional." But it is in the third world of the "superprofessional" that a whole new architectural approach for the 1980s, System One, has emerged. Its first implementation is called the Integrated Work Station (IWS), a Unix/68000-based system that offers a combination of dp, word processing, graphics, data communications, and decision support. With its user friendliness and powerful graphics, IWS bears a passing re-

semblance to Apple's Lisa. At \$12,500, it also has a similar price. But IWS offers more processing power in its display than Lisa has in its whole system, NBI claims. Other comparisons prove equally invidious to Apple: NBI claims four times the processing performance of Lisa, twice its screen resolution, a screen update time that is 10 times faster, and full virtual memory.

The main difference resides in the power of the Unix/68000 combination, say NBI engineers. The company clearly expects Unix to become the industry standard

NBI is pegging its future on a new system architecture that relies on a Ethernet-like local network.

operating system for workstations in the years ahead.

The Motorola 68000 chip has also been used to build probably the most crucial component in the NBI package, the integrated system server (ISS). ISS essentially acts as a bridge between OASys and System One, the old and the new. It acts as a large-volume storage device and offers such facility-wide functions as calendars and electronic mail for all who are attached to NBI Net. ISS will be the last element in the total package to be shipped to customers, probably in the second quarter of 1984, Kavanagh told DA-

TAMATION. Prices will start at \$29,500.

For now there will be a peaceful co-existence between the two architectures, but as the decade progresses, NBI hopes to migrate greater numbers to System One.

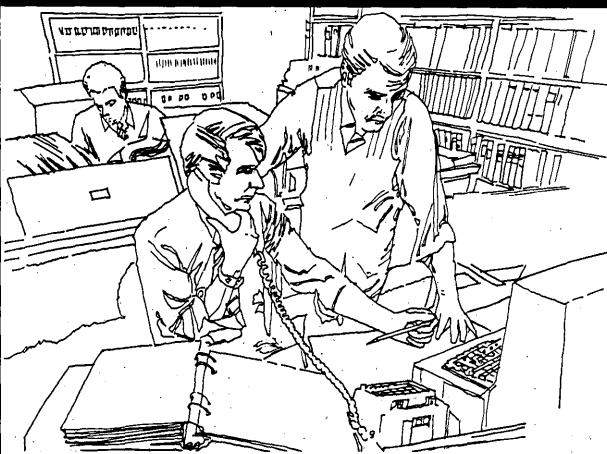
It's fair to say that NBI has put everything it has into this announcement. Its future has been staked on one big play. The company has already begun to swing its support organization away from its sole focus on word processors and tune it into the technical complexities of a richly varied network of new products.

That the company felt rushed to show off future products to shareholders and the marketplace was evident in the state of its IWS workstation, which was still in its prototype stage seven months before first customer shipments. The workstation's desktop unit, able to display only a pre-recorded set of screens, was quietly attached during the press demonstration to a rather cumbersome box that, according to NBI officials, contained the system's essential electronics. That circuitry, they claimed, would eventually be reconfigured to fit entirely within the desktop enclosure.

The OASys 2000 personal computer, the company claimed, could not be shown at the press conference because its journey by air from Boulder had been "delayed by a snowstorm."

Wohl seems to feel that NBI will rise

VAX/VMS SOFTWARE



RESOURCE MANAGEMENT and CHARGEBACK SYSTEM

DP Managers use ARSAP for:

- User and Project Accounting
- Monitoring Usage and Trends
- Controlling Performance
- Billing for Services

Also Available for RSTS and RSX Systems



P.O. Box 188
Riverdale, MD 20773 (301) 864-3700

VAX, RSX, and RSTS are trademarks of the Digital Equipment Corp.

CIRCLE 91 ON READER CARD

TEAR OUT AND COMPARE TO 5251s

THE PCI 51, AN ASCII SOLUTION THAT'S KEYSTROKE FOR KEYSTROKE 5251-11 KEYBOARD COMPATIBLE. SYSTEM 34/38 5251 EMULATION WITH PCI'S 1051.

Name _____

Company Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Send me more information on the PCI 51 and PCI 1051.

PCI DN783
PROTOCOL
COMPUTERS, INC.

Send me information on all PCI products.

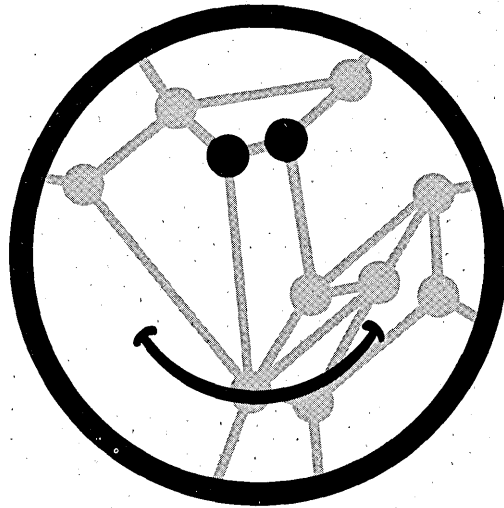
(800) 423-5904
(213) 716-5500 (In California)

6150 Canoga Ave., Suite 100, Woodland Hills, CA 91367-3773



CIRCLE 92 ON READER CARD

A Message From The Experienced Intelligent Network People



The "PC-Friendly" Network

We're the data network that's friendly to personal computers. Our network permits PCs to do all sorts of things they could never do before. Like communicate with mainframes. And access 3270 applications. They can even format, edit, and highlight like 3270s and VT-100s.

You may already be using PCs to access the latest stock quotes and news items. Why not expand their versatility and create the kind of PC work station that's truly productive?

TYMNET's network technology makes it possible. We give personal computers the kind of communicating versatility they've never had, but always needed.

Want to know more? Call us. We've got lots of good news about what we can do for your personal computers: (408) 946-4900; TYMNET, Inc., 2710 Orchard Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134.

TYMNETTM

Serving more than 6.1 million data calls per month

A Tymshare Company



CIRCLE 132 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

to the support problem—no easy task, as the much larger Wang had demonstrated. "Their toughest problem will be marketing," predicts the OA expert. "They need to build an image quickly, and that usually takes size and a lot of money."

"I'm convinced that we're big enough and sound enough," stresses Kavanagh. He says that the company has \$40 million in cash and could generate \$60 million more in a hurry, if needed. "Furthermore, we have no bank debt."

—Ralph Emmett

ONE STEP AHEAD OF BELL

Rolm Corp. beats American Bell to the punch with a combined phone and terminal.

Early this year, New York City-based Northern Business Information (NBI) was concerned about what it called Rolm Corp.'s "almost dangerously conservative" strategy for the future.

But NBI, a market research firm,

conceded that Rolm could conceivably make another such leap (like the one it made in '75 from military computers to PBXs) in the future, using its PBX technology to develop an entirely new product line.

The Santa Clara, Calif., firm has done just that. On May 26, Rolm introduced what it calls its Cypress Concept, initially embodied in the Cypress personal communication terminal. This unit combines an electronic telephone and intelligent terminal and sells for \$1,950.

Rolm's 1975 leap into the telecommunications market ultimately brought the company 15% of the PBX market and placed it second in that market to AT&T.

Now, with Cypress, Rolm believes it is a step ahead of American Bell Inc. ABI has hinted at a Cypress-like product called Getset (general electronic telephone set) that is part of its Epic (executive planning information and communications) system. Epic has been in trial at Bell Labs since 1981, but neither it nor Getset has been formally released. Both, however, are expected to be unveiled some time this year.

The Rolm terminal is not a desktop computer. "It won't run VisiCalc," quips Janice Carnes, marketing manager, but she hints that future models in the family probably will.

The existing unit has three primary functional components: a smart ASCII termi-

nal, an electronic telephone, and a set of personal services designed for managers and professionals. These include a phone list, reminders, a calculator, and "call me" messages. As a terminal, the unit features a high-resolution 9-inch display, a detachable alphanumeric keyboard, stored terminal profiles, automatic log-on, VT100 compatibility, Rolm's IBM gateway, and variable data rate. It can handle voice and data simultaneously as there are no dedicated data lines or any special setup required to make a data call while on a voice call or vice versa. It runs on existing telephone wiring.

The keyboard has both standard key caps and standard typewriter key spacing. The 68 keys available provide all the standard functionality of an ASCII terminal plus an interface via dedicated 3270 keys to the Rolm IBM gateway which gives it access to data stored in IBM or plug-compatible mainframes.

Terminal profile information, including phone number, data rate, parity and echoplex, is predefined by the user or a technical support person and stored in the Cypress personal data module.

Program function keys can be controlled by the host computer for use with applications programs. The position of the cursor on the Cypress screen also can be addressed and read by the host computer.

—Edith Myers

B. Dalton

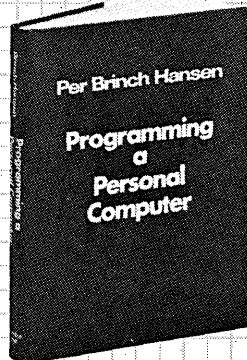
The Source for Computer Books

PROGRAMMING A PERSONAL COMPUTER

Per Brinch Hansen

Henry Salvatori Professor of Computer Science
University of Southern California, LA

This new text presents a software system *powerful* enough to support new operating and word processing systems and compilers, yet *simple* enough to be studied in detail at all levels of programming. The Edison System is used, a portable software system written in Edison, a Pascal-like language that supports program modularity and concurrent execution on microprocessors. Written for professional programmers, this book improves design and evaluation of programming languages, computer architecture, compilers, and operating systems.



Prentice-Hall \$18.95

(Note Software system available for the IBM-PC and PDP-11. Write Computer Science Editor at Prentice-Hall for details)

Available at selected stores nationwide,
or order direct from B. Dalton.

People who know computer books know B. Dalton.

To Order, Call Toll Free
1-800-328-3890 ext. 6043

In Minnesota 1-800-682-3846 x 6043
In Alaska 1-907-276-3242 (store hours)

In Minneapolis/St. Paul 922-6699
In Puerto Rico 1-809-752-1275 (store hours)

CIRCLE 94 ON READER CARD



TEAR OUT AND COMPARE TO 3278s

THE PCI 78, AN ASCII SOLUTION THAT'S KEYSTROKE
FOR KEYSTROKE 3278 KEYBOARD COMPATIBLE.
SNA / SDLC 3270 EMULATION WITH PCI'S 1076.

Name _____
Company Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone _____ DN783

- Send me more information on the PCI 78 and PCI 1076.
 Send me information on all PCI products.

PCI PROTOCOL
COMPUTERS, INC.

(800) 423-5904
(213) 716-5500 (In California)

6150 Canoga Ave Suite 100, Woodland Hills, CA 91367-3773



CIRCLE 95 ON READER CARD

NEWS IN PERSPECTIVE

BENCHMARKS

NCR COMMUNICATES: NCR has gone into the telecommunications business. At a press briefing at the International Communications Association Conference in Anaheim last month, the one-time cash register company announced formation of a telecommunications subsidiary, NCR Telecommunications Services Inc. President of the subsidiary, G. James Bracknell, said it will offer telecommunications services developed for corporate use to customers and outside firms. Initial offerings include Thrifticall Card, a long distance telephone service initially offered in the Dayton, Ohio, area and due to be available in San Francisco in August and New York in October; National Net, a point-to-point data/voice transmission services; and CallTrak, a hardware and software system designed to track all outgoing calls and provide call accounting information.

PBX SHOPPING: IBM said it would buy 15% of Rolm Corp., a Santa Clara, Calif., maker of private branch exchange (PBX) equipment, its second major investment in a computer company after last December's buy into Intel Corp. IBM and Rolm plan to work together to make sure their respective products work together effectively. The pact was seen by industry analysts as jeopardizing an agreement in principle IBM made with Mitel last July to jointly develop a computer communications switching system. IBM said it is "examining" that agreement after making its deal with Rolm. Rolm is a strong challenger to American Bell in the sales of Data/voice PBXs and will likely gain considerable market credibility from its linkup with the leading computer manufacturer. IBM is expected to gain a stronger foothold at Rolm customer sites, many of which are already IBM users. IBM is to invest \$228 million in Rolm and gain two seats on the firm's board. No joint marketing plans were disclosed, but such activity is not precluded by the agreement, according to industry sources. Analysts saw the Rolm-IBM partnership as further evidence that IBM seeks involvement in all aspects of the computer market and is not shy about rectifying weaknesses in its own product line with help from outside companies.

IBM-DIGITAL PACT: The nation's two largest computer companies joined hands to contribute some \$50 million worth of equipment, personnel, and software development work to Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The deal was seen as a way for each company to develop expertise in educational computing and to work out methods for their respective computer products to work with each other. William Filip, IBM's general manager of academic information systems, was quoted as saying, "We have no intent to create proprietary

products out of this activity. Any products that do emerge will likely be essentially educational materials to improve curriculums." The pact is to hold for five years during which time the two companies will develop systems both for science and humanities education. DEC is to contribute some 60 minicomputers to the engineering side of the project while IBM will donate about 1,000 personal computers for non-engineering departments. The three-way deal follows similar announcements of joint projects at Brown University and Carnegie-Mellon.

MAIDEN SPEECH: Senator Frank R. Lautenberg (D., N.J.), former chief of Automatic Data Processing, Clifton, N.J., said in his first speech before the Senate that the computer is reinforcing disparities between the poor and the affluent in the United States. Computers, he said, are proliferating more rapidly in homes and schools in wealthy districts, leaving the poor to become "illiterate" in the new technology. "In an age that demands computer literacy, a school without a computer is like a school without a library," the junior senator said. Lautenberg, whose election was helped by computer industry colleagues, said he chose the subject of the "information age" for his first substantial speech because he wanted it to provide the framework for his tenure in the Senate. He offered no solutions to the problem of the information-poor, but noted that poor school districts are averaging 25% fewer computers per student than other districts.

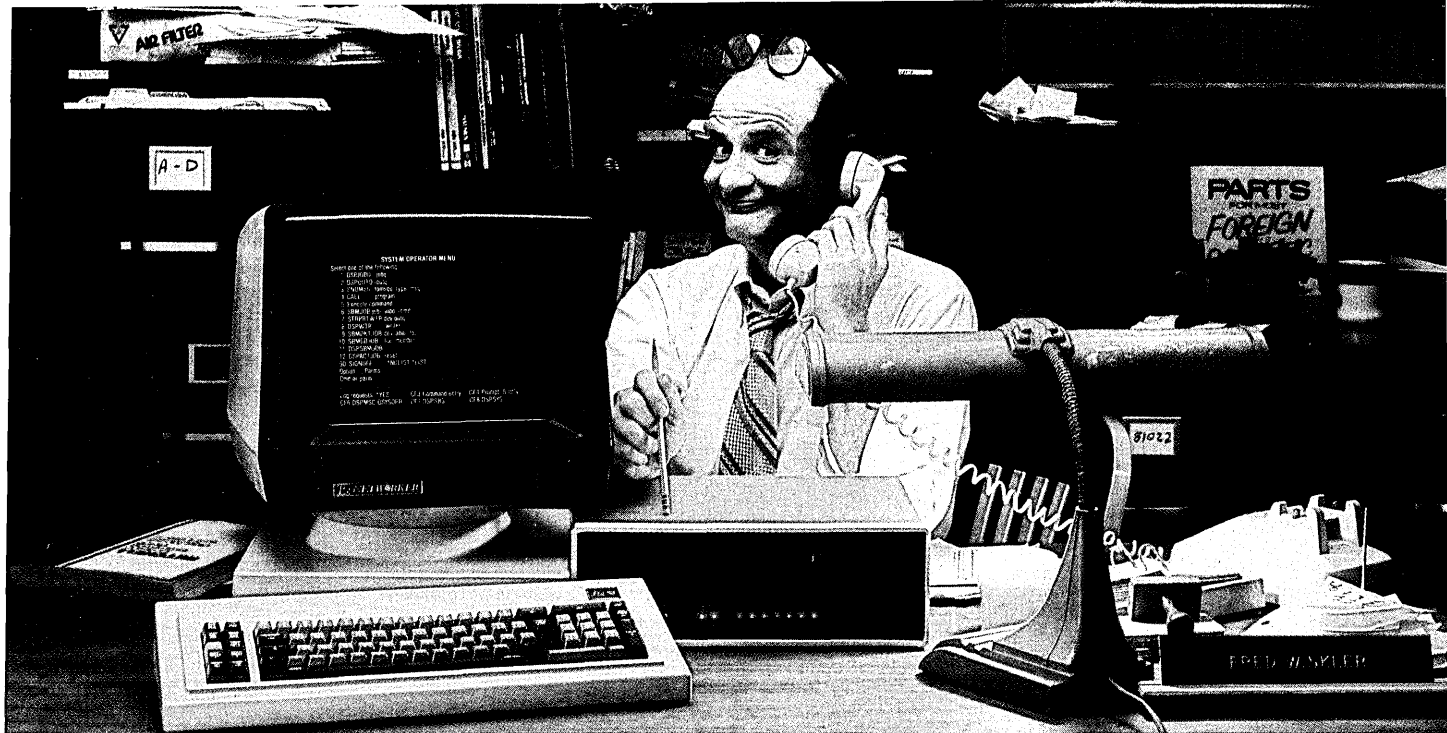
COMMUNITY COMPUTING: Apple Computer said it has awarded grants totaling \$206,000 to establish computer networks involving 35 community organizations nationwide. Eight microcomputer networks will be installed, serving interests ranging from infant health care to employment opportunities for older citizens. The company said the grants were part of a quarterly plan under which proposed networks come up for review. A typical network is one that helps waste recycling centers in Washington, D.C., New York City, St. Paul, Minn., Boulder, Colo., and Berkeley, Calif. Apple said it provides equipment and training and helps groups running the networks to find and develop proper software for their particular needs. Several software companies also donate programs.

BUYS MATHEMATICA: Martin Marietta said it will acquire Mathematica, the Princeton, N.J.-based developer of the Ramis II database management system. The aerospace firm plans to spend about \$31 million to buy Mathematica, which is understood to have just over 800 copies of Ramis installed worldwide. The system is also used through some 20 timesharing networks. Mathematica had sales last year of

about \$36 million, about \$16 million of which came from sales of Ramis. The after-tax net for the company was \$1.4 million, and, faced with rising R&D costs and a shrinking consulting business, Mathematica was prompted to sell out to Martin Marietta Data Systems. The latter, according to Thomas J. Lawton, editor of *Computer Services Report*, Belmont, Mass., had revenues last year of \$244 million, about half of which was derived from within the conglomerate itself.

MOVING ON: It seemed only a matter of time before Stephen Jerritts, who was asked to step aside as chief of Honeywell Information Systems last September, would resign his sideline post as corporate senior vice president. On June 1 he signed on as president and chief operating officer of Lee Data Corp., a fast-growing maker of 3270-like terminals. Among the factors prompting his demise at Honeywell, Jerritts said, were differences on the future course of Honeywell in the computer business, more specifically, differences on strategic thinking and investment levels. Time had come for a change. After spending 34 years in the company of IBM, GE, and Honeywell, Jerritts describes himself as an "operations" type of person, one who likes to get his "hands into things." What he doesn't like, he said, is sitting on top of a large heap and working through committees and task forces. So late last year Jerritts started thinking about a new career. He wanted a younger company, something in the range of \$100 million with an established market niche and a growth-minded board. Meanwhile, Lee Data, a four-year-old company with revenues approaching the \$50 million mark this year, has grown by concentrating on a fairly small marketplace and on a narrowly focused product.

SATELLITE LINK: Faced with the need for increased capacity over its public packet-switched data network, GTE Telenet Communications Corp. recently activated a satellite link between switching centers in Chicago and Los Angeles. Providing a direct 56Kbps transmission path, the link represents the first part of a program that will, company officials say, ultimately result in a tenfold increase in the capacity of the Telenet network. Customers will not need to make any procedural, hardware, or software modifications to existing systems, according to Peter C. Waal, vice president of marketing and planning for the Vienna, Va.-based company's network services unit, because the internal Telenet protocols compensate for the different transmission techniques. The channel was supplied by GTE Satellite Corp., which began offering satellite transmission service between earth stations in Houston, Chicago, and Los Angeles earlier this year. A fourth station in New York is being added this summer.



Marry your System 34/38 to inexpensive ASCII CRTs, printers and Personal Computers. Save big with PCI's 1051 Matchmaker.

Now you can use low cost CRTs from PCI, DEC, IBM, Hazeltine, Televideo, and hundreds of others with your System 34/38. Choose any low cost, letter quality and matrix printers, and save big.

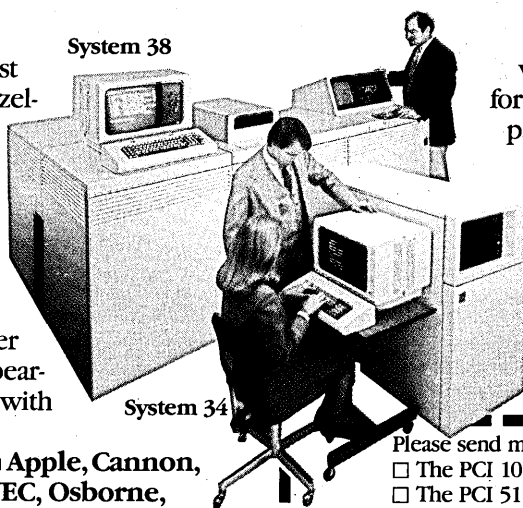
The PCI 1051 Matchmaker is the protocol conversion unit that puts it all together with your System 34/38 - appearing to your host as a 5251-12, with no change of programs.

Personal Computers from Apple, Cannon, DEC, HP, IBM, Kay Comp, NEC, Osborne, Sanyo, Sony, Tandy/Radio Shack, Xerox - and many others, can tie into the PCI 1051 Matchmaker.

Use them in your office, your home - or even while you're getting your car fixed at Fred's.

The PCI 1051 Matchmaker opens a world of flexibility and mobility to you. Start your own time-sharing service. Or go anywhere in the world with low-cost portable ASCII hard copy terminals (TI's 700 series.) You'll have complete access to your System 34/38 wherever you happen to be.

The PCI 51 Networker CRT is designed for use



with the PCI 1051. It's a keystroke for keystroke 5251-11 keyboard compatible ASCII CRT that requires no operator retraining.

What a perfect match: PCI's 1051 and your System 34/38. For immediate delivery, match yourself up with us today.

**Call (800) 423-5904
(213) 716-5500 (In California)**

- Please send more information on: DN 783
- The PCI 1051 Matchmaker Protocol Converter
 - The PCI 51 Networker CRT
 - All PCI Products.

Name _____	Title _____
Company _____	Phone _____
Address _____	
City _____	State _____ Zip _____

PCI **PROTOCOL**
COMPUTERS, INC.

6150 Canoga Avenue, Suite 100/Woodland Hills, CA 91367-3773



CIRCLE 96 ON READER CARD

Also available:
 PCI 1076 ASCII to SNA/SDLC 3270 emulation.
 PCI 1067 SNA/SDLC to ASCII 3767 emulation. The NTO alternative.
 PCI 1071 ASCII to BSC 3271 emulation.
 PCI 71B/SNA BSC 3271 to SNA/SDLC 3274 emulation.

PCI 1076X ASCII to 3270 SNA/SDLC through X.25 networks. (With PAD included.)
 PCI 735X SNA/SDLC through X.25 connection interface.
 PCI 75B/SNA BSC 3275 to SNA/SDLC 3276 emulation.
 PCI 1051X ASCII to System 34/38 through X.25 packet network.

PCI 78 Networker™ Keystroke for keystroke 3278 keyboard compatible ASCII CRT.
 PCI 7887 Plus IBM-PC software package for 3270 emulation in conjunction with PCI 1076.
 PCI 5156 Plus IBM-PC software package for Sys 34/38 emulation in conjunction with PCI 1051.

Here's what makes this TeleVideo Personal Computer so attractive:

Easier on the eyes. The non-glare screen and sharp resolution makes it easier to read charts, graphs, characters and numbers.

More memory. 64K Bytes of memory is included as a standard feature. (Additional memory is also available).

More reliability. Vertical cooling tower keeps the computer cooler so it'll perform better and last longer.

More workspace. Video screen is 20% larger than the standard screen, so you don't have to strain to see your work.

Graphics. A wide variety of advanced business graphics can be displayed on TeleVideo's special screen.

Easier to read. Tilting screen adjusts up and down to natural line of sight.

More applications. Because the TeleVideo personal computer uses CP/M[®] software, no other computer has more software applications than TeleVideo.

More storage. The standard two 370 Kbyte floppy drives is enough to accommodate growth in the future.

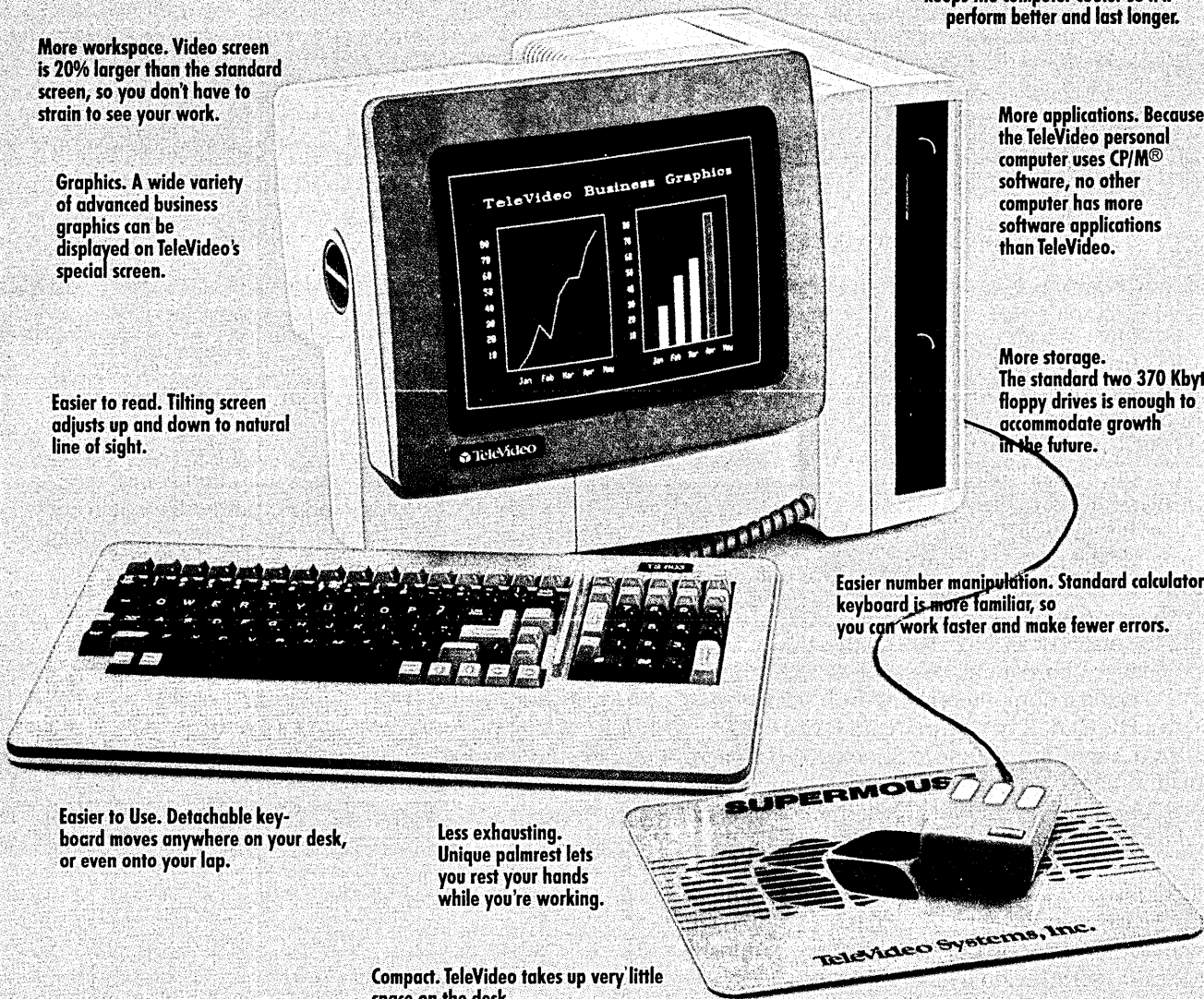
Easier number manipulation. Standard calculator keyboard is more familiar, so you can work faster and make fewer errors.

Easier to Use. Detachable keyboard moves anywhere on your desk, or even onto your lap.

Less exhausting. Unique palmrest lets you rest your hands while you're working.

Compact. TeleVideo takes up very little space on the desk.

The TeleVideo Super Mouse[™]. By moving the Super Mouse on the pad, you can control computer functions without the use of complicated keyboard codes (optional).



Here's what makes it irresistible:

\$2495⁰⁰

The TeleVideo TS 803 personal computer has everything other leading personal computers have, and then some.

In fact, some of TeleVideo's easy-to-use features can't be found on any computer, no matter how high its price.

Which makes our low \$2495 price doubly attractive.

So why resist?

Before you buy any personal computer, look into the family of

TeleVideo personal computers and personal computer networks. For more information, write TeleVideo Systems, Inc. 1170 Morse Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, call toll-free **800-538-1780**, call one of our authorized distributors or dealers, or contact one of our international sales offices, listed below.

European Sales (Holland), (31) 075-28-7461
UK/Scandinavia Sales, (44) 0908-668-778

TeleVideo Systems are fully serviced nationwide by TRW.



TeleVideo Systems, Inc.

Application-dependent networks are cumbersome and wasteful. But how do you graduate to the next phase?

THE CORPORATE COMMUNICATIONS CONUNDRUM

by Jan Johnson

In the beginning, data communications was simply one of many elements within the almighty application. Datacom didn't really have an identity of its own; it was just another tool a designer might use in getting a specific job done.

But times changed. Automation swept over the business world. Batch processing gave way to on-line processing and new applications were requested daily. Terminals of all shapes and sizes multiplied, appearing everywhere: in the home office, in branch offices, and on counter tops in airports, fast-food chains, and warehouses.

Datacom networks have become a critical element in the day-to-day operations of a great many companies, and as a result, data communications has come to be respected in its own right. Managers who might have once considered their networks a necessary nuisance now have aspirations for them. Now there is a splendid array of modems, muxes, and network management tools, and it is generally agreed that networks should be independent of applications and, ideally, multipurpose in function.

Unfortunately, reality is not yet up to speed. Many dp professionals find themselves still tangled in the legacy of the early days—a growing jungle of single purpose networks, with multiple protocols, multiple devices, and no corporate standards. Those sophisticated datacom tools are still more a part of the problem than they are the beginning of a solution. The fact is that, in many companies, data communications is underfinanced and out of control.

"Those in the big companies usually understand the game," counters a communications specialist with GTE/Telenet. He defines "big" as shops running 30,000 hours of communications a week, handling, say, 100 simultaneous users. But the others—those who don't have a handle on even the simplest network characteristics, such as peak hours and the types and numbers of devices on-

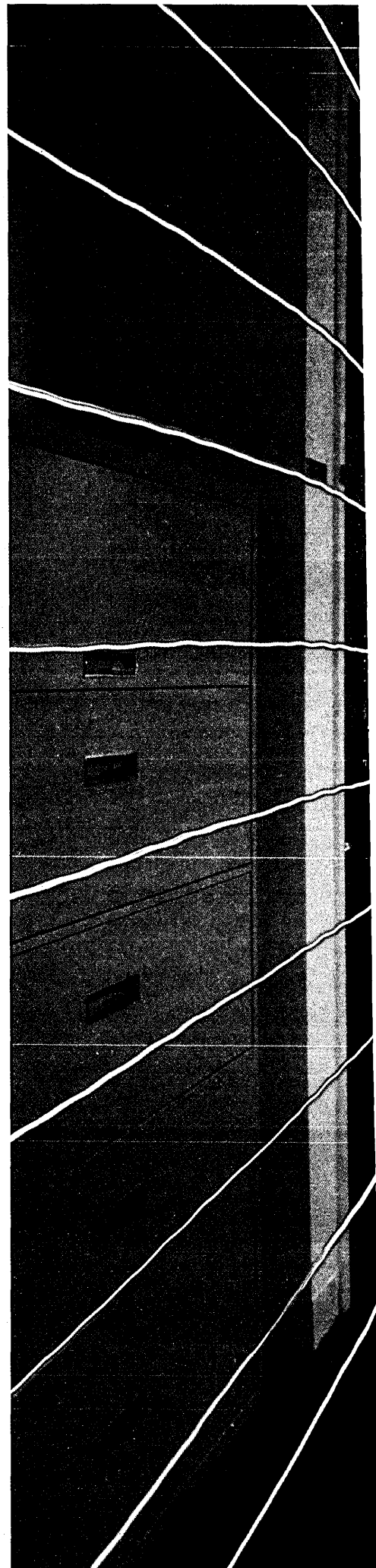
line—are likely to find themselves lost without a machete amid the marketing underbrush of datacom vendors.

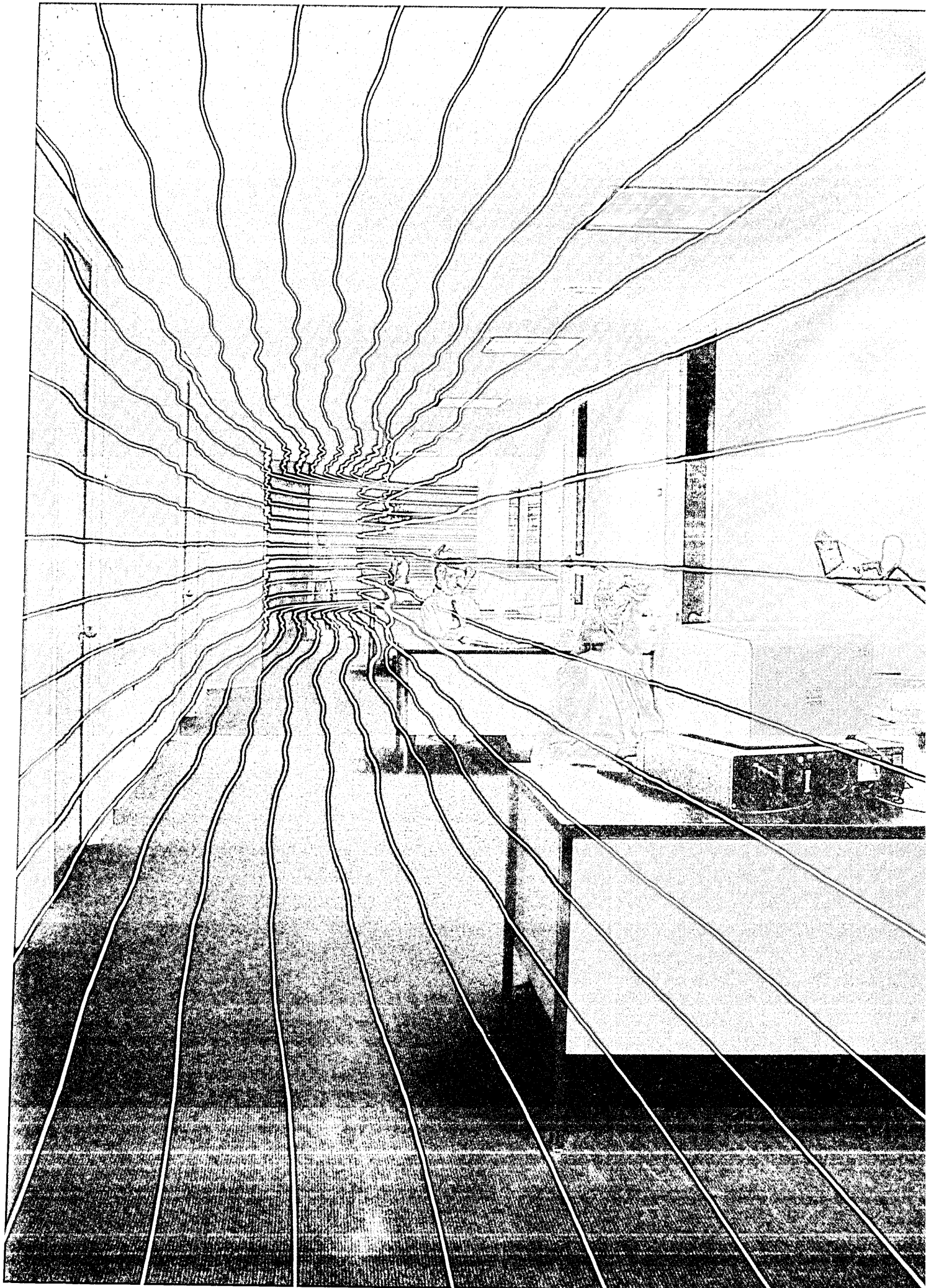
Put six vendors on a podium and each is likely to proclaim a market leader position. But ask them "in what?" and it turns out this business can be segmented into some astonishingly small niches. Don't be surprised to find a "market leader" in four-channel statistical multiplexors with 8-bit microprocessor intelligence and some diagnostics capabilities. Someone else is likely to lay claim to the 8-channel intelligent stat mux market.

Network management and control is another realm rife with claims of technological one-upmanship, and the detail to which vendors take this will leave your head spinning. For instance, General DataCom Industries, Danbury, Conn., sells a diagnostic unit that "wraps around" a modem. It is independent of the modem, with its own power supply, and GDC claims the device is able to test more thoroughly than competitive offerings; for one thing, it can test the modem's driver. Other vendors build the diagnostics inside the modem, thereby eliminating an extra power supply.

General DataCom uses a surveillance technique called polling to query its modems for failures. That function is interleaved with whatever else is going on between the controller console and the devices on-line. Surveillance does not stop when a test is taking place. In fact, GDC claims it can conduct up to three simultaneous operations over the subchannel, one of which should always be surveillance, according to James Nordquist, product line manager.

Which brings us to another popular dispute. Most companies move their diagnostics data over a subchannel carrier separate from the main channel that carries production data. This is called an out-of-stream method. IBM, however, moves its diagnostics using an in-stream method, mixing diagnostics data with production. Does the in-stream method degrade throughput of the production data, as some vendors claim? Stay tuned.





LAST GASP POLLING TECHNIQUE

Meanwhile, back to solicited versus unsolicited polling. Racal-Milgo, Plantation, Fla., uses an "unsolicited" technique, commonly referred to as "last gasp." In the Milgo system, if something goes wrong, the device immediately sends an unsolicited alarm. "If we are out there running a test and an error occurs somewhere else, the 'Mayday' will override the test and come into the control center," explains Alex Durr, manager, systems marketing for Milgo. "It used to be an interrupt task, but we changed that so now the device looks to see if any data are coming down the line, then slides the alarm signal in and keeps the test going."

That may be mostly true. But what about a certain test that a competitor had cited as a problem for Milgo? "If we are running an end-to-end bit error rate test, there is no way to get the alarm out but to interrupt the test," admits Durr.

Intelligence is another tug-of-war, which is a shame because it's so important. More smarts out there in the net mean more traffic/failure statistics sent back. More smarts at home at the network management console increase the system's ability to manage and make sense of all the incoming data. A well-thought-out network management system can be invaluable. Programmed to note certain performance parameters, it can pick up a problem before it knocks out one or more users. Programmed to produce certain network loading reports, the management system can take a lot of the guesswork out of planning network growth.

But again, users are likely to get tangled in the underbrush. Vendors run on about which Bell line specifications they collect—like line noise levels or harmonic distortion. They talk about how detailed the failure notification is—whether it's pinpointed down to the drop level or to a specific modem address with some details about the specific type of failure that has occurred. They explain how often that information is captured and how easy it is to change those monitoring parameters or create or call up reports on the stored information.

Happily, this melee of claims and counterclaims does show some signs of abating. Paradyne, for example, entered the fray with a sales face loaded with IBM experience and a strategy of offering good old Big Blue-style "solutions," technical details aside. "I think when we came into the modem business, the Milgos and GDCs were not used to this type of marketing approach," says Jerry Kendall, senior vice president, U.S. marketing and customer service, Paradyne Corp., Largo, Fla. "They were used to selling to the technical types and we set a whole new

A VIEW OF THE VENDORS

After the invention of packet switching and ARPANet, people began to think of a network as having an identity of its own "as opposed to being a collection of applications," recalls Howard Frank, president, Contel Information Systems, Great Neck, N.Y. That forced IBM to rethink its concept of a network, says Frank, and "led to the development of SNA." And that set the rest of the industry in motion.

Vendors are currently in a state of transition, with leading companies rapidly shifting from a single purpose network, component approach to a multipurpose network, integrated systems strategy.

Changing product strategies reflect those shifts. Codex, for instance, is evolving its line of multiplexors into intelligent "nodal processors," explains Mike Zak, director of market planning, Network Control Products Operation, Codex Corp., Mansfield, Mass. The key to product differentiation, advises Zak, will be the software that drives the microprocessors in the nodal architecture.

As part of Motorola, Codex is well positioned, both financially and strategically. According to those close to the company, Motorola wants to be an information systems supplier, not just a modem player. This data processing/data communication strategy, which perhaps owes something to American Bell's Net 1000, is evidenced by Motorola's 1981 purchase of Four-Phase.

Paradyne, building from its Pixnet and Response product base, has added intelligent multiplexors and crts to its systems product strategy. It too is moving ahead with a data processing/data communications approach. Pixnet, on the datacom side, allows a number of different devices to talk to each other, while Response is a 32-bit minicomputer that functions as a distributed network processing system, doing local processing and acting as an intelligent switching device. "We see ourselves as providing a total network solution," says Jerry Kendall, senior vice president, U.S. Marketing, for the Largo, Fla.-based company. "We are moving into packet switching and have purchased the rights to an X.25-based packet switching product."

Paradyne is already competing with Telenet and Tymnet in the private network market. Although a Telenet source admits that Paradyne is "killing us on price," the

tone." Other vendors that appear to be moving ahead with a systems approach to network management are Intertel Inc., Andover, Mass.; General DataCom; and Codex, Mansfield, Mass. (see box above).

Nevertheless, many users—some people say it's most—remain at the idiot-light stage of network management. Quite often the first notification that something is amiss is an irate phone call from a cut-off user. When you consider the growing number of on-line users, and what it means to a com-

product is considered significantly inferior to the capabilities that Telenet can offer.

Lagging Codex and Paradyne are General DataCom Industries Inc., Danbury, Conn., and Racal-Milgo, Plantation, Fla. But "GDC is showing strong signs of moving in a systems direction," comments John Pomfert, project director, data communications, for the market research firm of Frost and Sullivan. While GDC is perceived as having an "adequate" to "competitive" technology, its service and distribution channels need some work, say industry sources.

Intertel is another company with a systems strategy. "We are looking to the day of distributed processing where you can sit at a terminal and call a program stored at some remote computer," says David Hetrick, vice president, marketing. The company comes to the game with competitive network monitoring and control systems and an open-systems attitude, which gives it an edge in dealing with multiple vendors' protocols. Its weakness is its size and access to capital.

Yet another small company with a sound strategic direction but limited funds is Infotron Systems, Cherry Hill, N.J. Its approach has been to take its mux and grow it into a network concentrator. "The concentrator becomes the bridge and we are writing specific protocols that go into the concentrator, such as X.25, SNA, bisync, and async," said Chuck Kanupke, director of marketing. "What we are currently offering is a concentrator that uses stat mux techniques but also has some protocol handling capabilities."

Everyone is leery of IBM and American Bell, even though AmBell has yet to get Net 1000 up and running, and IBM has some product technology shortfalls. "IBM has come into this business from an application perspective," says Codex's Zak. "IBM looks at the network as a logical entity rather than a physical entity, a collection of lines, connectors, and interfaces subject to environmental conditions," Zak says.

"IBM does not do a good job of line interrogation," adds Alex Durr, manager, systems marketing, Racal-Milgo. "All they tell you is that there is trouble with the phone line. You have to go to Bell to get it worked out. If you can tell Bell what the parameters of the line are, however, they seem to get to it faster." —J.J.

pany when those users are down, the potential seriousness of the situation begins to sink in.

COST VERSUS DOWNTIME

Cost is one reason MIS shops have been slow to go with more sophisticated network equipment. Network management units, for instance, range in price from roughly \$15,000 to \$90,000 and up for a sophisticated system that generates reports. According to at least one user,

How do you create a microcomputer to match the power of the UNIX™ operating system?

Imagine. You are perfecting a revolutionary operating system. In about two years, it will be the system of choice for 16-bit microcomputers.

It will be called the UNIX operating system.

But the breakthrough features of this operating system are going to make stringent demands on the computer.

The microcomputer developed specifically for the UNIX operating system more than two years before its commercial distribution is called ONYX.™

ONYX will live up to every demand and expectation.

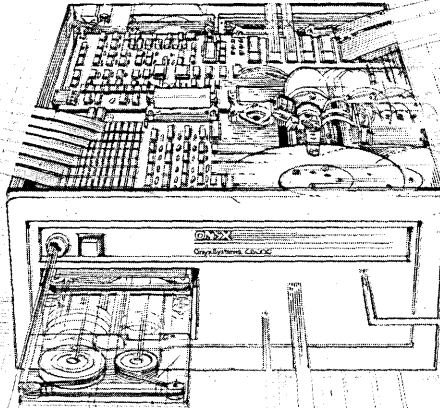
To achieve the ultimate flexibility, simplicity, efficiency and productivity, the UNIX operating system will incorporate a file system of highly uniform sets and sub-sets of directories, arranged in a tree-like hierarchical structure.

And flexible directory and file protection modes, allowing all combinations of "read," "write," and "execute" access, independently for each file or directory, or for a group of users.

But these advantages will require intensive disk access, and superior memory management. In simple language, disk access must be as fast as possible, and the disk must have an unusual capacity to maintain complex file systems on-line at all times.

Floppy disks with their low capacities and high access times won't do.

Winchester disk drives that utilize slow-moving stepper motor head positioning devices won't do.

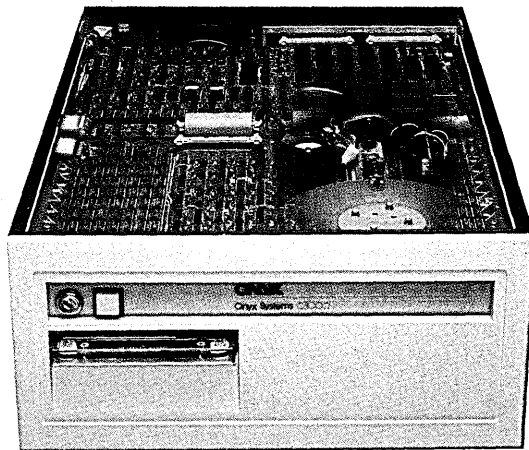


ONYX's IMI Winchester disk storage system, with its servo-driven voice coil head positioning, is more than twice as fast!

So, obviously the ONYX C8002 will do.

And, as developed, the ONYX C8002 features expandable memory up to 1 Mbyte, and disk storage up to 160 Mbytes on-line. Its cartridge tape backup offers cyclical redundancy checking on every backup. Both the Winchester disk storage system and the cartridge tape backup are *internal*.

In the UNIX operating system environment, the disk becomes an extension of main memory. "Swapping" programs between the disk and main memory



increases the number of operations that can run concurrently. ONYX's memory management system utilizes "scatter" instead of "contiguous" allocation; and the more efficient swapping minimizes demand on the disk channel. That's why ONYX assures a highly efficient environment for the UNIX operating system.

Now it's 1982. The UNIX system's pre-eminence among 16-bit operating systems is established. And ONYX is the only company that has significant production experience with UNIX systems.

ONYX has installed over 1500 UNIX systems.

Today there are a lot of systems being developed to operate UNIX (and "look-alike") operating systems. But there are many reasons why you should consider ONYX and the UNIX operating system as inseparable.

System III available now for immediate delivery.

Phone this special number: (408) 946-6330 Ext. 251. Ask about these System III enhancements, including:

- Multi-key index sequential files under RM COBOL;
- "Term Cap" capability that supports a wide variety of terminal interfaces;
- Enhanced printer handling capability;
- SCCS to maintain edit histories in text management applications.

*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.

Make the Connection

ONYX UNIX

OPERATING SYSTEM

Onyx Systems Inc., 25 East Trimble Road, San Jose, CA 95131

CIRCLE 98 ON READER CARD

Put six vendors on a podium and each is likely to claim a market leader position.

however, these shops shouldn't let the price deter them. "A network management system may be expensive to put in, but consider the man-hours used in troubleshooting, the customer loss, and the employee aggravation over not having an on-line terminal up," says Fran DeSear, data communications department manager, Western Savings, Phoenix. "The cost of downtime is likely to more than override the equipment cost."

Western Savings uses a combination of an Intertel EMS-1 diagnostics unit and teleterminals, made by ISC Systems Corp., Spokane, Wash. The ISC terminal, says DeSear, has a diagnostic feature that indicates whether the modem, a line, or a communication board in the cpu has gone bad.

But the decision to buy a network management unit is not, of itself, a solution. Indeed, it's likely to plunge the practitioner even more deeply into the network jungle. So what's the machete that will enable users to hack through the underbrush? The answer is a familiar one: a long-range plan with top management support.

"Companies are still in the very first stages of networking," says Phil Enslow, professor, information computer science, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta. Enslow is also active as an industry consultant. Typically, he says, "what we find is that most networks today are single purpose networks and that a total corporate network consists of a whole lot of pieces designed incrementally and glued on together. They are an ad hoc design, with no structure and no sharing."

Unless users buckle down to some serious long-range, corporate-wide planning, Enslow says, they're in for severe problems. "Companies are getting themselves into positions where they are totally dependent on their vendor to describe the scope of problems they are able to solve, instead of taking control of their own destiny."

"It's suicidal if you don't have a plan," says an emphatic Sam Harvey, president of RHS & Associates, a Haddonfield,

N.J., consulting firm that specializes in strategic planning for computer communication networks. "By planning," he adds, "I mean sitting down and projecting where your communications needs are going to go over the next 10 to 20 years—voice, data, video, fax, everything. It is an absolutely vital step. Without it you will be floundering all over the place."

Like Enslow, Harvey advises that top management must be involved if a company plans to cross that conceptual boundary. Practitioners now have to consider faster modems, voice compression techniques, faster switches, intelligence turning up everywhere, plus the migration toward a digital voice network and the prospects of merging voice and data. How can they hope to cut through the overwhelming array of product offerings without a corporate communications plan? How else can a company take advantage of the cost savings to be had by sharing resources such as private lines, terminals, and peripherals?

SETTING COMPUTING STANDARDS

Economies of scale are not foreign to corporate thinking. Companies everywhere have hashed out standards used in manufacturing, purchasing, and elsewhere. It is high time that kind of thinking is applied to networks, say numerous consultants. Companies have got to face the serious task of setting communications and computing standards. If they don't, they're likely to find themselves lost in a jungle of expensive high-speed networks.

A company may wake up to find it is supporting several T1 lines and satellite links with thousands of terminals and phones hanging off each, when a more rationalized network, one based on corporate standards and the shared resource concepts, would make much of that equipment redundant. There is a tremendous amount of wastefulness in single purpose networks, reminds Enslow. And, he adds, they are inflexible. "Most were not designed with expansion in mind, so they

become very expensive to expand."

To be sure, the conceptual crossover to a corporate communications system does raise some political questions; that's one of the reasons you need executive support. Many a manager will be loathe to surrender control of "his" network. "Suppose you are a division manager with P&L responsibility for the rental car operation of a large corporation," says Ira Cotton, a senior associate with Booz, Allen & Hamilton, Bethesda, Md. "The vp of information resource management may see some economies of integration. If the vp messes up my operation for a week, he may not see much change, but I will."

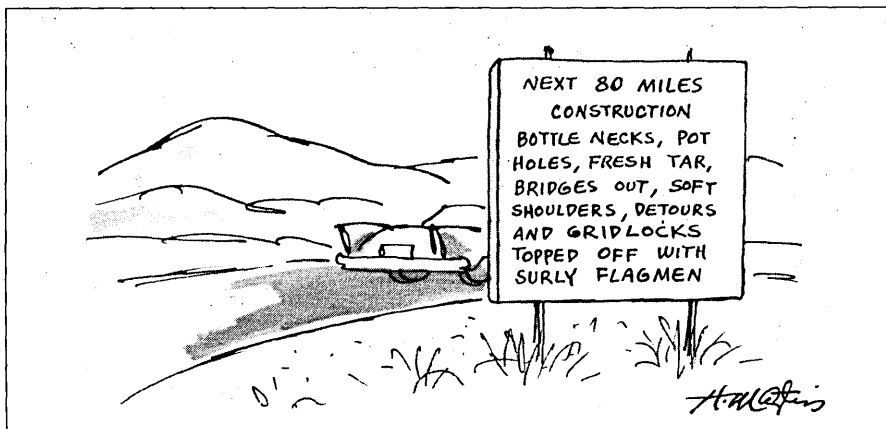
So how do you get upper management's attention? "Talk about the total cost of information processing," advises Harvey. The problem here is that few MIS operations have much information on the costs or the use of the networks. Thus, the first order of business for those seeking upper management support is to begin to get a grip on network operations. They can do this by means of user surveys, cost analyses of communication expenditures, and studies of private lines versus a public link for certain communication needs.

THE TOUGH STUFF BEGINS

Once the commitment of upper management is in hand, the tough stuff begins: deciding on a corporate direction and a corporate network architecture. "A network architecture," says Enslow, "is the complete set of rules, procedures, specifications, and so on that defines how you provide and utilize services in a distributed computing environment." Among the issues that have to be addressed: what service will be provided—virtual circuits, data grams, real circuits, broadcasting service, multicat and/or priority service? How do the data have to look? How fast can they be sent? How do you address them? What do the headers look like? How do you determine who can talk next? How many messages can be sent before an acknowledgment comes back?

Enslow suggests that companies look to the ISO model as a base, a starting point. "The ISO model exists as a vehicle to help you begin studying the problem, not necessarily as a complete answer."

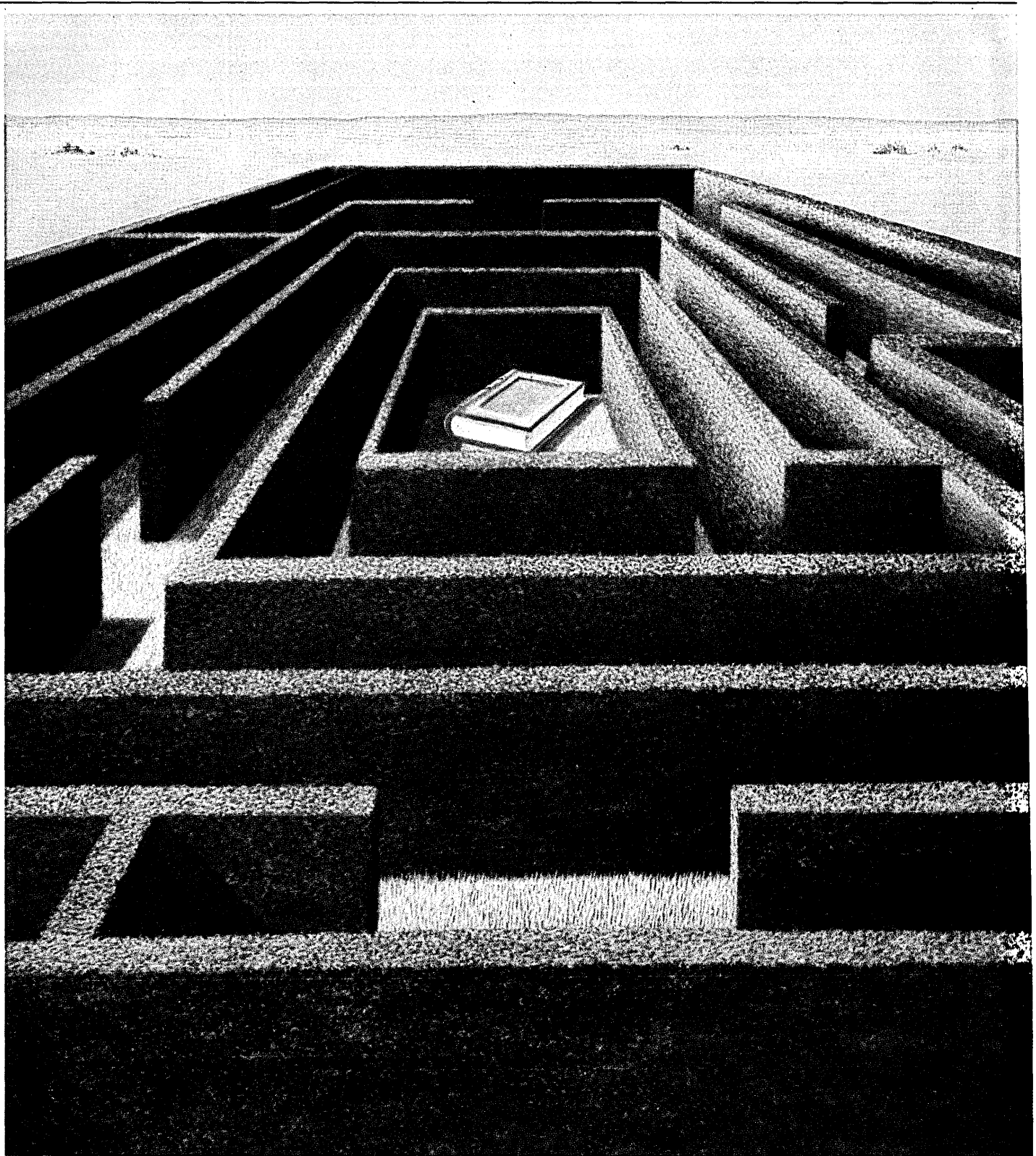
Planning may appear to be an overwhelming task, but consider the alternative—a jungle of networks and a tangle of vendor undergrowth. Instead of being led by a vendor's capabilities, companies can take the initiative and slash through that underbrush by telling their vendors, "This is where I want to go. These are the services and capabilities I want. Now, what can you do for me and at what cost?"



CARTOON BY HENRY MARTIN



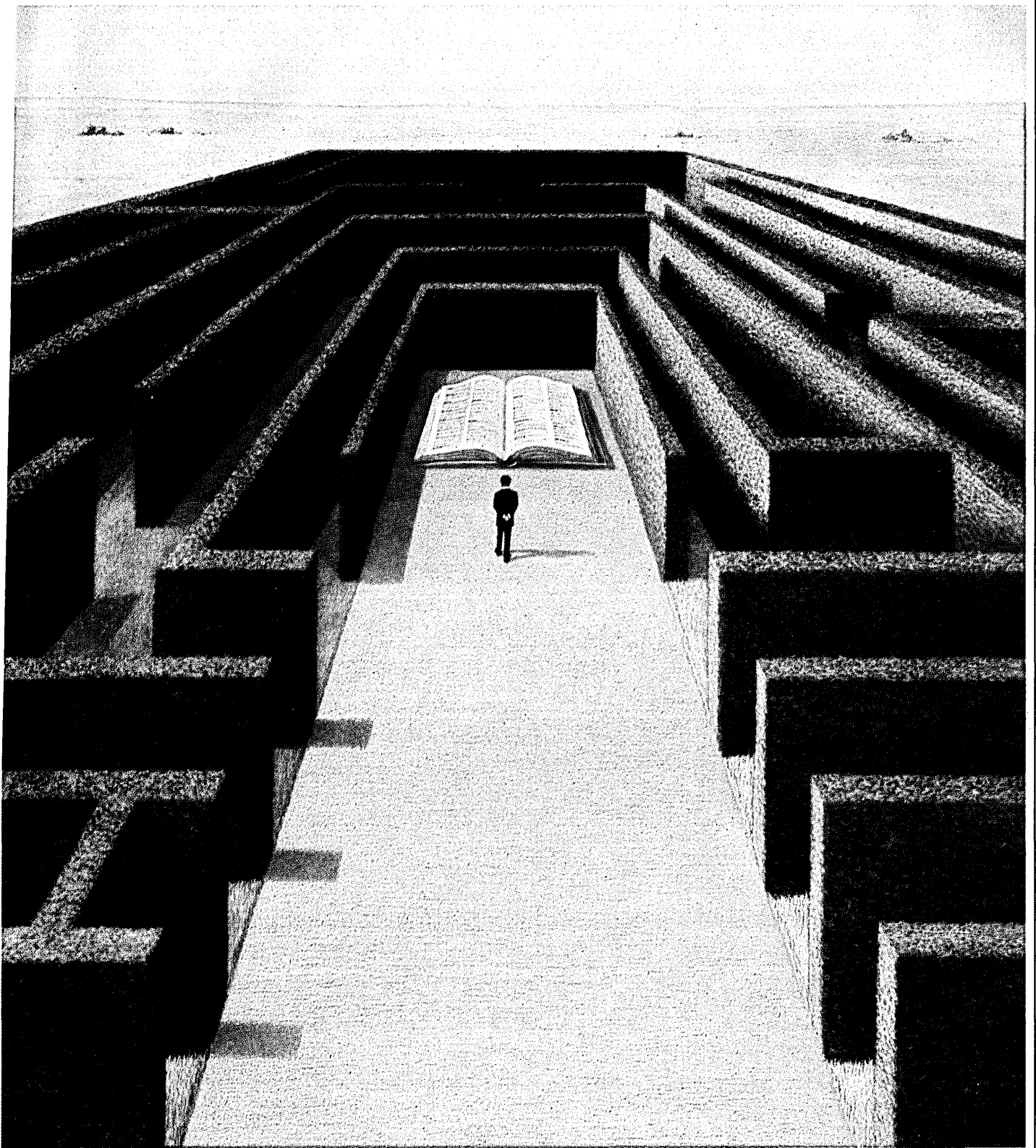
**To see why we're
Europe's leading computer
company, look at the
thinking behind us.**



As everyone in computers will agree, information has become a strategic resource.

A whole new technology is devoted to producing and processing it. Gathering it. Storing it. Analysing, retrieving and presenting it.

Europe's leading computer company, however, recognises that for many people this has made information not more accessible, but less. As if it were buried deep within an impenetrable maze.



ICL is in business to change this. To open up a path through the information maze. To improve the quality of decision making and, in turn, unlock potential that managements only ever dreamed existed.

And if that is a set of objectives which your company or software house could help us achieve...

We should be talking to each other.

ICL

All things bright and beautiful.

SEE US
AT SIGGRAPH
ON STAND
No. 1437



The AutoGraph XK1 and X5A graphics terminals represent a real breakthrough in price and performance. Designed, developed and manufactured in the UK by terminal specialist Data Type, the AutoGraph range puts high resolution and colour graphics within the reach of every user's pocket.

Call your nearest Data Type office for more information.

AutoGraph X5A

Colour graphics terminal

- 16 colours from a palette of 511
- 512 x 512 resolution
- 512 x 390 viewing window
- Tektronix® PLOT 10™ compatible
- Line, circle, arc and ellipse drawing
- Raster scan graphics technology
- TeleVideo 925 compatible in alpha/numeric mode with seven colour display

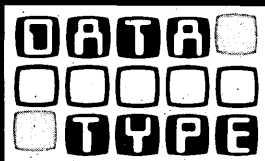
AutoGraph XK1

High resolution graphics terminal

- 1024 x 1024 resolution
- 1024 x 780 viewing window
- Green P39 phosphor 15" screen
- Zoom, pan and scroll
- Tektronix® PLOT 10™ compatible
- 100,000 pixels per second drawing space
- TeleVideo 925 compatible in alpha/numeric mode

from Data Type

Tektronix® and PLOT 10™ are trademarks of Tektronix Inc.



International Sales Office

Data Type Limited
Llantarnam House,
Llantarnam Industrial Park,
Cwmbran, Gwent,
United Kingdom NP44 3YP.
Telephone: (063-33) 71177
Telex: 497906

USA Sales Office

2615 Miller Avenue,
Mountain View, CA94041.
Telephone: 415-949-1053
Telex: 17 2042

German Sales Office

Ernst-Wiss-Strasse 18,
D-6230 Frankfurt/Main 80.
Telephone: 0611-392033
Telex: 411937

Swiss Sales Office

Herostrasse 9,
8048 Zurich.
Telephone: 01-64 1164
Telex: 822 208

Adequate protection for networks involves safeguards for the entire information system.

NETWORK SECURITY

by Rolf T. Moulton

Communications networks provide a security advantage for multisite organizations with distributed data processing because widely scattered facilities are less vulnerable to power outage, natural disaster, and attack than one central facility. But distributing facilities requires additional security precautions. These may be thought of as the overhead costs of doing business, or as severe liabilities that require substantial safeguards and controls.

Security vulnerabilities increase as the communication link gets longer. This is because of the different communications modalities that are available and the real dollar costs of each one. The link distances can be grouped into four categories:

1. The intrabuilding network may be considered a standalone category or as part of a local area network. The communications links used within a building are the easiest to control because, depending on the distance between each communicating device, they can be totally organization owned and inspected. The most common transmission media include twisted wire, coaxial cable, and fiber optic lines. The intrabuilding link security problem increases when the organization leases lines or uses voice dial-up circuits. Here the security problems become similar to those of the local area category because the organization has relinquished control.

2. The local area network may be entirely within a large building, an industrial complex, or a small area of a city. Its communications links can be user-owned cables (including fiber optics), microwave circuits, leased lines, and voice dial-up. The possibility for communications interference or line taps is greater than in intrabuilding. Line taps, while rarely reported, are easy to install and difficult to prevent.

3. Domestic networks via commercial carrier, including value-added networks, increase link security problems. Unless private lines are used, data are transported totally by vendor media. This may be a plus where

packet-switching networks route various pieces of information via different circuits, but it is a drawback where satellite transmission is concerned. Satellites provide the least degree of data security because transmissions may be intercepted by anyone in the area with an appropriate antenna.

4. International networks have all the security vulnerability of domestic networks with two additional problems: they are subject to transborder dataflow limitations and, sometimes, data encryption is not allowed. In addition, many foreign countries have poorer-quality communications networks than those available in the U.S.

With any size network, the first step toward establishing a control strategy is for management to set a policy from which control criteria can be developed. Some controls may already have been instituted. Their adequacy, however, is not known until they are properly evaluated or tested with respect to the overall control strategy, current communications technology, and the organization's evolving network growth.

It is advisable for the network security officer to consider five major issues:

- data security policy
- risk and vulnerability assessment
- access control and authorization
- data encryption
- audit and reporting

DATA SECURITY POLICY

The organization's information processing philosophy is perhaps the most important factor in developing a network security plan. Its policies, together with applicable legislation and regulations, determine how much the organization will rely on data communications, what data will be transmitted, what system users will be allowed to do, who will be responsible for network security, and what budgetary constraints will be placed on security-related improvements. Each factor must be considered as part of the total operation.

Organizations involved in high-level security projects may restrict which computer

systems are used for certain application programs. Ultrahigh security precautions can be so severe as to include physically disconnecting some or all network access to the system prior to application processing. At some point, however, these extraordinary procedures may become technically obsolete or operationally unrealistic.

Policies and procedures play a very practical role in network security. The lack of such policies may result in employees or other individuals believing they can engage in activities that would compromise the entire system.

Recently, in New York City, the lack of a clear policy definition prevented the prosecution of an accused computer abuser. This case, uncovered by an auditor, involved an individual who admitted using his employer's computer for his own personal activities ("Weg Strikes Back," *Computerworld*, Sept. 6, 1982). The responsibility level of the accused, and later acquitted, individual was such that he also had access to many of the organization's files. It was argued that he did not compromise security because no security policy existed. This type of liability exists in many organizations.

An effective, enforced data security policy is the best foundation for a network security plan. The technological issues must be presented simply so that sound business control policies are not overlooked.

The second item listed previously, risk and vulnerability assessment, is a procedure for identifying threats to a system, defining what the vulnerabilities and consequences to the organization would be if those risks were exploited, and identifying and evaluating the effectiveness and adequacy of the controls already in place. Both the communications network and the sites involved must be included.

Assessment of the network requires various levels of technical expertise. The first step is to document the user's network with respect to communications policies and procedures, lines in use, vendors, link transmission media (satellite, fiber optic, microwave,

The most elaborate network security plan will fail if either the host or remote site is a weak link in the chain.

wire, etc.), and other related equipment. This offers a side benefit to the organization because it forces a review of the system and may point out ways to reduce communications costs.

The network documentation can also result in immediate detection of computer misuse. I participated in one abuse investigation that was initiated after a new data center director discovered more communications lines were in use at a facility than had been reported. We found that the former data center director and his assistant were operating a timesharing service bureau on their employer's computer with dedicated line service to customers at their employer's expense. Both suspects in that case were convicted.

The network physical security assessment need not be a time-consuming activity. Robert Johnston has developed an extremely useful checklist to speed up this procedure. It is available through the Computer Security Institute, Northboro, Mass.

Site security must also be assessed. The most elaborate network security plan will fail if either the host or remote site is a weak link in the chain. The computer equipment surrounding the network must be in a protected environment. One need only ponder the value of a bank's 24-hour automated teller machine (ATM) located on a deserted street at night to understand the problem. Is the user concerned with network security or personal safety during a cash transaction?

Access control and resource use authorization are two interwoven concepts in network security. Access control deals with the system or network's ability to identify who the user is. Anyone with the proper code or secret ID can pass for an authorized user. Authorization refers to the resources that are available to the authorized system user after system entry. The user may not realize that two steps have been accomplished because of the rapid passing from access to authorization.

Once again, ATM technology provides a simple example. The ATM user initiates a terminal session by inserting a card into a reader. Level one access has been reached and the user communicates a request (such as "how much money is in my account") to the system, which may or may not be granted based on system authorization tables.

Level two access control procedures could begin with a request for cash, after level one access has been established. Now, the security system is more concerned about the user. It will normally request more from the user, such as a password or personal identification number (PIN) that must be entered before the system will proceed.

Level two access is accomplished after the system has accepted the PIN. Reentry of the ID card may also be required at this time. The system then verifies that funds or a line of credit is available and may be released. This funds check is an authorization procedure.

The National Bureau of Standards' FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standard) Publication 83, "A Guideline on User Authorization Techniques for Computer Network Access Control," provides a detailed description of many access control devices and effective use procedures. It provides the following summary:

- Access controls should be used as part of a comprehensive program in security and risk management.
- Access controls should provide a degree of protection commensurate with the value of the resources being protected.
- Each user should be assigned a unique identifier or user name.
- Useful bases for verifying a person's identity are something the person knows (such as a password), something the person has (such as a card or key), or something about the person (a unique personal attribute).

The appropriate access control device may be difficult for the user to define. It must be capable of rejecting imposters while having a minimal rate of rejecting authorized users (Type I error). It must also have a high rate of accepting authorized users and a low rate of accepting imposters (Type II error).

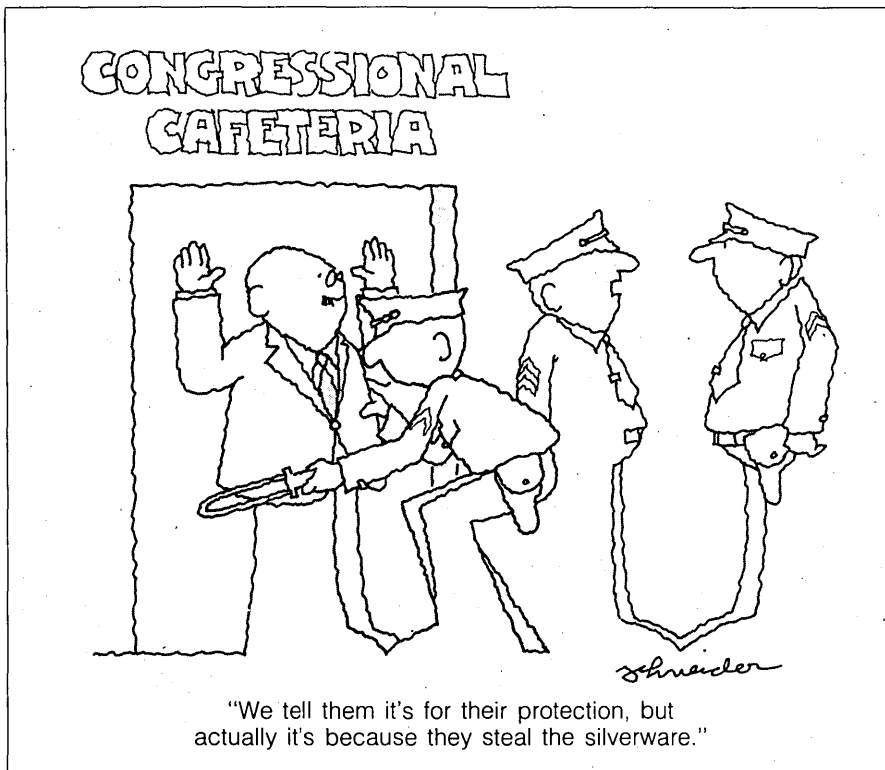
In a secured area, with hardwired devices and trained personnel, the choice of access control device may be simple. But what happens to access control security when dealing with dial-up devices or where the potential for line tap is high? Security headaches get bigger as the stakes get higher.

In addition, microcomputers have affected access control security. Consider the following problems: micros can be programmed to emulate security codes, can repeatedly dial and attempt access, and can check access at a network node level and then pass an "authorized access" on the next node or host access point.

MODIFYING FOR SAFETY

Data encryption is the process of changing original data (cleartext) into data that have been modified (ciphertext) so that they cannot be understood until the ciphertext is decrypted into cleartext (see "Safeguarding EFTs," Feb., p. 148). A good description of this procedure was provided by Dennis Brandstadt of the National Bureau of Standards in the Honeywell Information System's "Computer and Privacy Symposium Proceedings" of April 1979. The NBS' formal description of the data encryption standard (DES) is technically more accurate, but is itself somewhat cryptic:

"The DES algorithm is a recirculating 64-bit block product cipher whose security is based on a secret key. DES keys are 64-bit binary vectors consisting of 56 independent information bits and eight parity bits. The



CARTOON BY JACK E. SCHNEIDER

Introducing applications software that will make you a hero in your company.

Computer Associates scores a long-awaited breakthrough:

Business applications software that fills all your end users' needs — and delivers all the technical expertise and support you require too.

We started with our ten years of solid experience in designing highly efficient, highly productive systems software products. Then we collaborated with professionals who know day-to-day business problems to develop the *Advanced Business Software Series*.

Because these software packages are from Computer Associates, they are not only designed to fulfill specific end user needs, they are also engineered to enhance the overall productivity of your data processing operation.

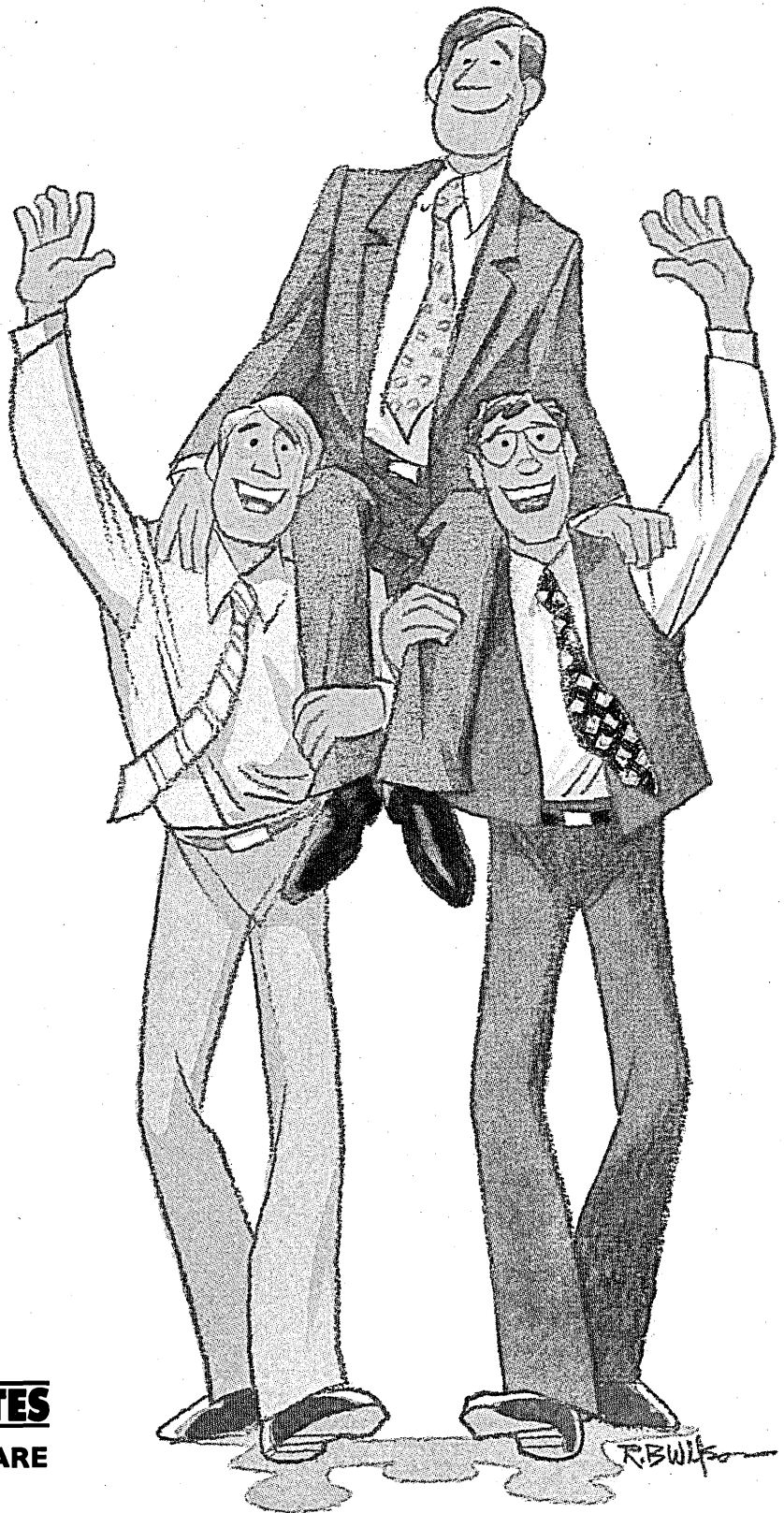
Our *Advanced Business Software Series* consists of separate components which independently provide powerful, specific solutions and together combine to form comprehensive business systems for every operation in your company.

This broad range of business solutions includes general ledger, accounts payable, accounts receivable, financial planning, order processing, inventory control and many more.

All are user-friendly. Easily understandable, simple to use — without the need for time-consuming help from your programming staff.

Computer Associates worldwide service capability is always ready to provide any and every assistance our more than 11,000 clients might need.

When you recommend our *Advanced Business Software* to your company, you will be a hero, because our products offer the solid company-wide benefits that really impress top management. Contact us now to arrange a full briefing: Computer Associates, 125 Jericho Tpke. Jericho, New York 11753; 800-645-3003; in New York 516-333-6700.



 **COMPUTER ASSOCIATES**
ADVANCED BUSINESS SOFTWARE

CIRCLE 100 ON READER CARD

IF

YOU'RE CONSIDERING JOB ACCOUNTING AND CHARGEBACK PRODUCTS

... you must be concerned about controlling DP costs—and about getting the most from the resources you have. (Maybe you've been getting pressure from Financial to "find a way to hold down costs!")

You need KOMAND, the DP Chargeback System! Datapro had this to say about KOMAND: "If you are in the market for an efficient and flexible job accounting system for your OS or OS/VS system, you should take the time to evaluate KOMAND ... after all, these users judged it good enough to be placed in the highest cluster category for overall satisfaction."

In its 14 years of business, PACE has installed KOMAND in leading banks, corporations, governments and institutions worldwide. Some start with KOMAND/BASIC, which provides an inexpensive, fundamental job accounting package (with credit toward the larger KOMAND system as needs grow.)

Over 40% of our users had outgrown the limits of a competitor's job accounting package. Shouldn't you consider the best, right from the start? Call today for information and a free job accounting evaluator.

KOMAND

PACE APPLIED TECHNOLOGY, INC.
7900 Sudley Road
Manassas, VA 22110
CALL TODAY! 703/369-3200

Encryption, however complex the process may seem, is the only realistic way of protecting data in transit.

parity bits are reserved for error detection purposes and are not used by the encryption algorithm. The 56 information bits are used by the enciphering and deciphering operations and are referred to as the active key. Active keys are generated (selected at random from all possible keys) by each group of authorized users of a particular computer system or set of data. Each user should understand that the key must be protected and that any compromise of the key will compromise all data and resources protected by that key.

"In the encryption computation the 64-bit data input is divided into two halves each consisting of 32 bits. One half is used as input to a complex nonlinear function, and the result is exclusive OR'ed to the other half After one iteration, or round, the two halves of the data are swapped and the operation is performed again. The DES algorithm uses 16 rounds to produce a recirculating block product cipher. The cipher produced by the algorithm displays no correlation to the input. Every bit of the output depends on every bit of the input and on every bit of the active key."

Encryption, however complex the process may seem, is the only realistic way of protecting data in transit. Few security managers would argue the need for system protection, but selling management on the full costs and system resource implications are the real problems to be solved prior to installation of any cryptographic products.

Management must be prepared to weigh the costs and benefits of protecting the organization's information system (data, programs, and assets controlled and administered by computer) to decide whether encryption is worth the expense involved.

For example, users will have to justify new performance levels because system response will be reduced to some extent. Additionally, users may be responsible for encryption key management. Will they be prepared to assume this security function or will the security staff control key access?

The information systems manager will have to procure new hardware and/or software to use cryptographic security techniques. A larger staff and more training will be required to maintain the cryptographic systems and keys as well as to perform the associated security management functions.

Since cryptographic systems use cpu cycles, they degrade overall system performance and response time. The degree to which performance is affected depends upon the specific hardware and software in use. Consequently, the prospective user should demand that vendors demonstrate exactly what effect their product will have on the user's system—prior to purchase, lease, and installation.

AUDIT AND REPORTING

The last component of any effective security program is audit and reporting. The security of the entire information system, including the network, must be thoroughly audited by qualified personnel if integrity and reliability are to be achieved and maintained. This is usually unpleasant for the information systems staff. The network security manager, however, must either insist on an audit or be ready to perform the "prepare two letters" task so often joked about by information processing directors.

The audit may be performed by the organization's auditors (if they are qualified), the data security director, or by a competent consultant. Performing the audit is only the first part of auditing. The second part is notifying management—and sometimes law enforcement or regulatory officials—of the findings in a comprehensible audit report.

Management is never happy to learn that system security deficiencies exist and that money is needed to correct them. Timely reporting of such deficiencies and the prompt remedy of any problems will save the organization money, prevent lawsuits, and reduce the personal visceral turmoil that results when a security deficiency turns into a significant violation.

Reporting is also necessary when a security violation results in broken government regulations or laws. Corporate unwillingness to report and prosecute computer abusers costs stockholders and consumers money, and does little to encourage lawmakers to introduce remedial legislation. Prosecution, where warranted, serves as a deterrent to those considering computer abuse, and may provide compensation to the victim of a computer abuse. Prosecutions also provide legislators with an impetus to develop appropriate laws to define and deal with computer abuse. *

Rolf T. Moulton is a CDP, CISA, faculty member at Pace University, and a director of DPMA's New York City chapter. He is director of the computer security services unit, New York City Department of Investigation.

Mr. Moulton has gathered an extensive list of reading materials related to network security. Readers interested in obtaining his reference list should contact him at the Department of Investigation, 130 John St., New York, NY 10038.

Reprints of all DATAMATION articles are now available. For details, contact Donna Lyons, (212) 605-9730.

"Hyatt was a pioneer of local area networks. When Datapoint introduced the first one, we ordered."

—Bob Regan
V.P. Management Information Systems
Hyatt Hotels Corporation



"Local area networks are the hot topic in data processing these days. But they're nothing new to us," says Hyatt's Bob Regan. "Ours have been up and running for five years."

When Datapoint introduced the first local area network, the ARC® system, in 1977, Hyatt was among the first to install it. Today there are approximately 5,000 ARC local area networks in use, far more than any competing system.

"One reason the ARC network has been so effective for Hyatt is because it's easy to expand," says Regan. "Hyatt has had phenomenal growth, and the ARC has kept up. When more people needed the system to do more work, we simply added to the network."

The ARC local area network can be expanded virtually without limit by simply plugging in additional Datapoint processors, printers, storage disks, and terminals. Each new processor adds power to the

network so new users get the same fast response the original users were getting. Companies can closely match the power of an ARC system to their needs, expanding in small, inexpensive increments instead of buying "more computer than they need" in order to have room for growth.

What's more, Datapoint systems can be expanded or upgraded without replacing software. "We run some programs on ARC networks that were originally written for our first Datapoint computer more than ten years ago," says Regan. "That means we didn't lose any of the money we invested in programming and training. And it made the growth steps easy on our people. The changeover to the ARC network was accomplished in only two days."

No matter how far an ARC system is expanded, all the users can have access to all the data except where security precautions are installed. So even though more and more people are using more and more computers, there's never a

need to duplicate files.

"At present, Hyatt operates forty-five ARC systems," Regan says. "Others are in the planning stages right now. On the operations side we use them for accounting, reservations, and group sales. At Corporate we use them for accounting and for systems development. Obviously, we depend on them heavily. They're like the meters where we check our own financial performance. They simply have to work. And they do."

"Hyatt has stayed with the ARC system because it's been cost-effective. That's the bottom line. I can recommend a certain system to a hotel, but in the end, the system has to sell itself. And keep selling itself after it's installed. Our Datapoint ARC systems have done that."

For more about Datapoint, call (800) 531-5639. In Texas, call (800) 292-5099. Telex 767300 in the U.S.; 06986622 in Canada; or 923494 in Europe (UK). Or write Datapoint Corporation, Marketing Communications T41DM, 9725 Datapoint Drive, San Antonio, Texas 78284.



DATAPOINT

CIRCLE 102 ON READER CARD

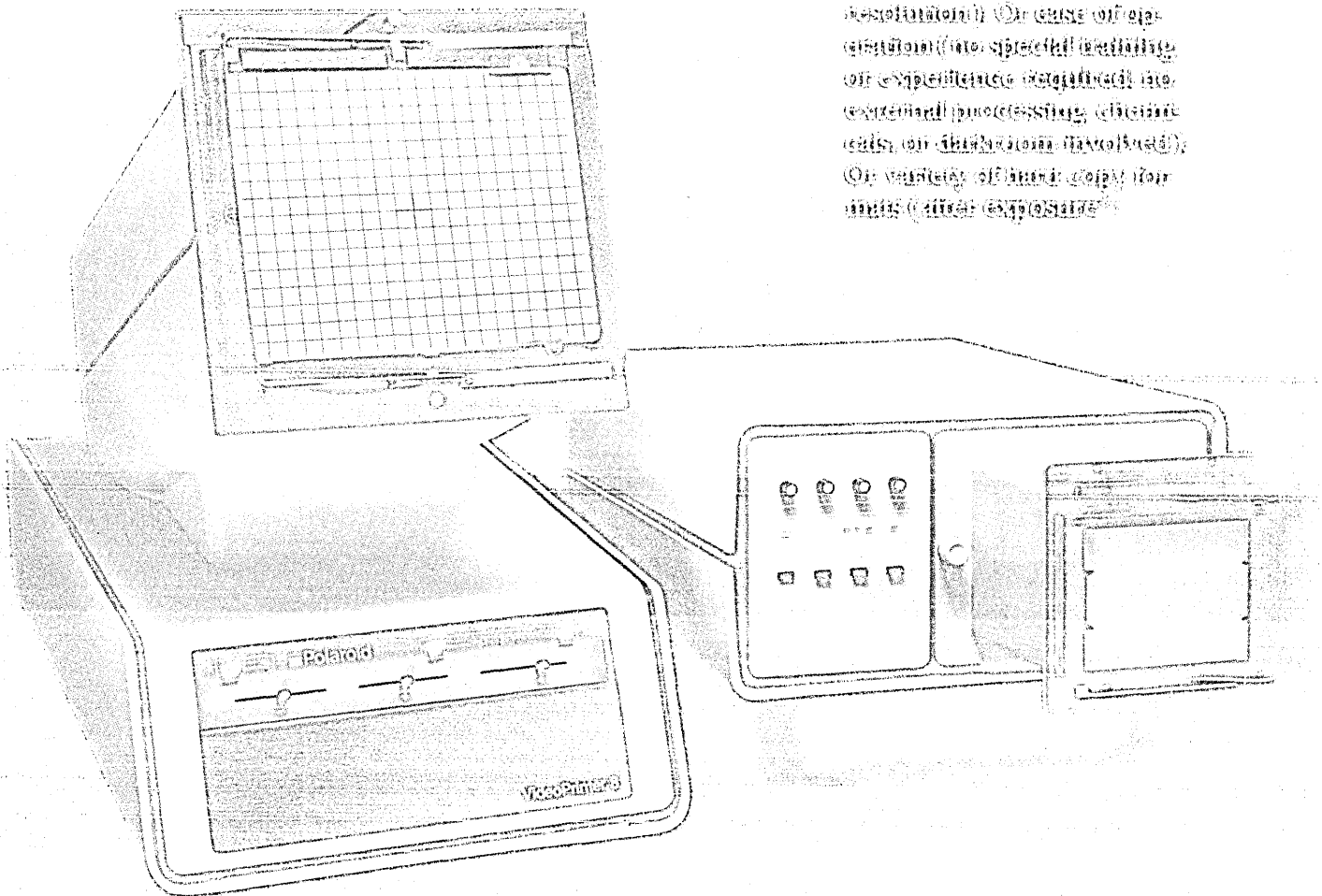
Wait a minute.

That's how fast you can make photo-quality hard copies with Polaroid's VideoPrinters.

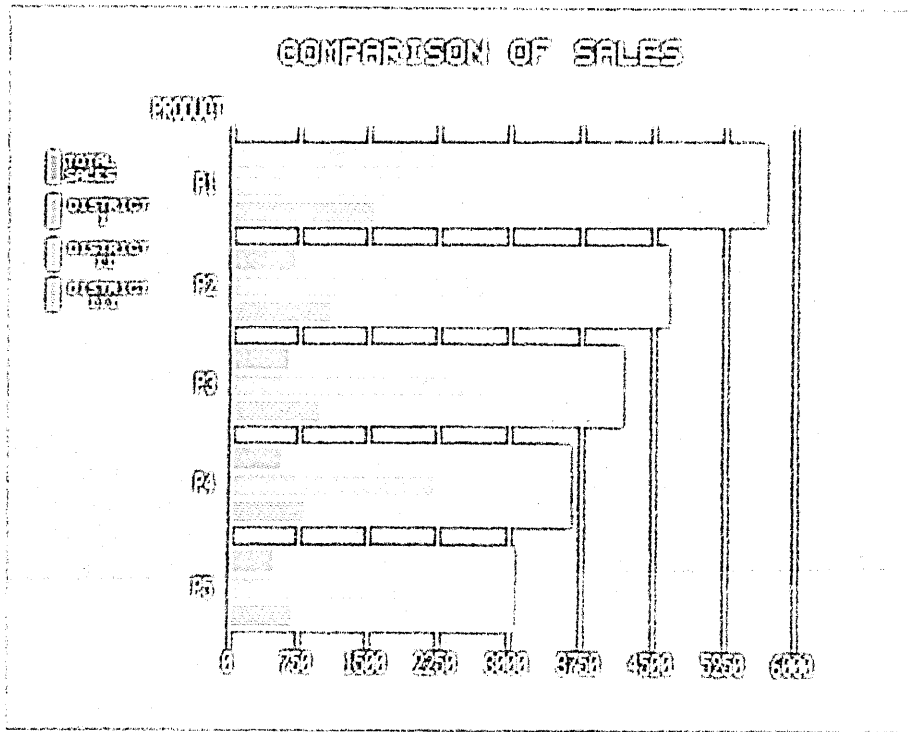
We really didn't expect you to sit there and count to sixty but we did want to point out the incredible speed at which you can now make photographic-quality hard copies from your graphics terminal.

Of course, there are plenty of other reasons to buy the new Polaroid Model 4 or Model 3 VideoPrinter (also Color Film Recorder). Like the low cost of the hardware (less than the rest), the low

ink/pinhole and maintenance (than the bulky lower quality electrostatic printers). Or the fact that it delivers the highest quality hard copy available (with more information than was visible on the display monitor screen due to sufficient saturated colors, extremely high resolution) Or ease of operation (no special training or experience required, no external processing, electrically or thermally powered). Or variety of hard copy formats (area exposures).



Polaroid® 8 × 10 Print (Also comes in Colorgraph 8 × 10 Transparency)



Model 4 makes 4 × 5" or 3 1/8 × 3 1/8" working copy size prints ready in 60 seconds and conventional! or new Polaroid Auto-process® 35mm slides ready in less than 5 minutes for slide presentations. Model 8 makes ready-to-use 8 × 10" presentation-size color prints in 60 seconds and 8 × 10" color overhead transparencies in only 4 minutes).

And Polaroid VideoPrinters extend the value of your hardware investment and provide a valuable new service for management decision-making.

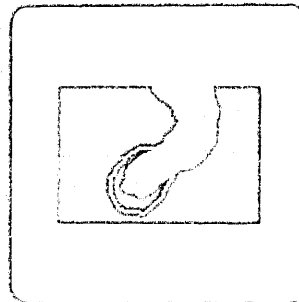
If you've found this minute valuable, spend a few more moments with your Polaroid representative.

Polaroid 4 × 5 Print



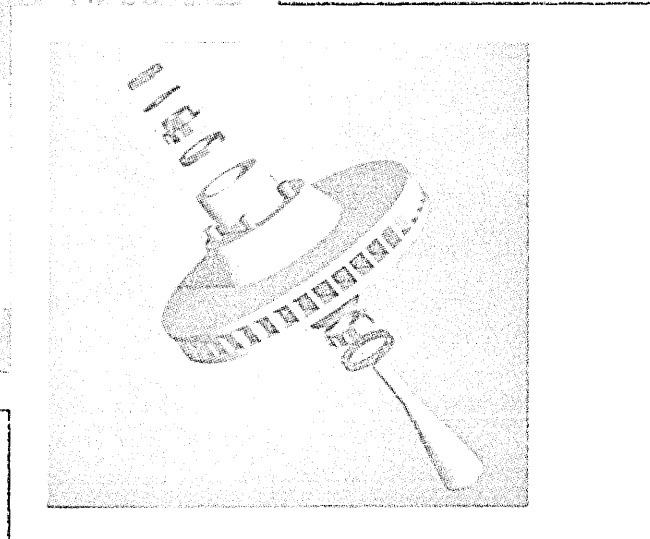
Courtesy: Gilman Associates

Polaroidcolor 35mm Slide



Courtesy: Polaroid Corp.

8 × 10 Presentation



Courtesy: Polaroid Technology

For more information or a demonstration call toll free in the continental U.S.: (800) 225-1618. In Massachusetts call collect: (617) 547-5177. Or send us the coupon:

Polaroid Corporation
Industrial Marketing Dept. 554
575 Technology Square
Cambridge, MA 02139

Please send me information.
 Please contact me to arrange a demonstration.

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

DA-7-83

POLAROID

With these surprisingly powerful products, users can focus on the information they need to do their jobs.



RELATIONAL DATABASE SYSTEMS FOR MICROS

by Robert Bowerman

The microcomputer relational database management systems now on the market present the dp manager with a threat and an opportunity. If the micro RDBMS is ignored in favor of a more traditional, large-systems approach, the users are apt to grow restive. They're aware that the new products can do many of the things an on-line system can, and they know that developing large systems takes time. Thus, they're likely to strike out on their own, and an uncontrolled influx of database systems, quietly purchased with petty cash, will erode the dp manager's authority.

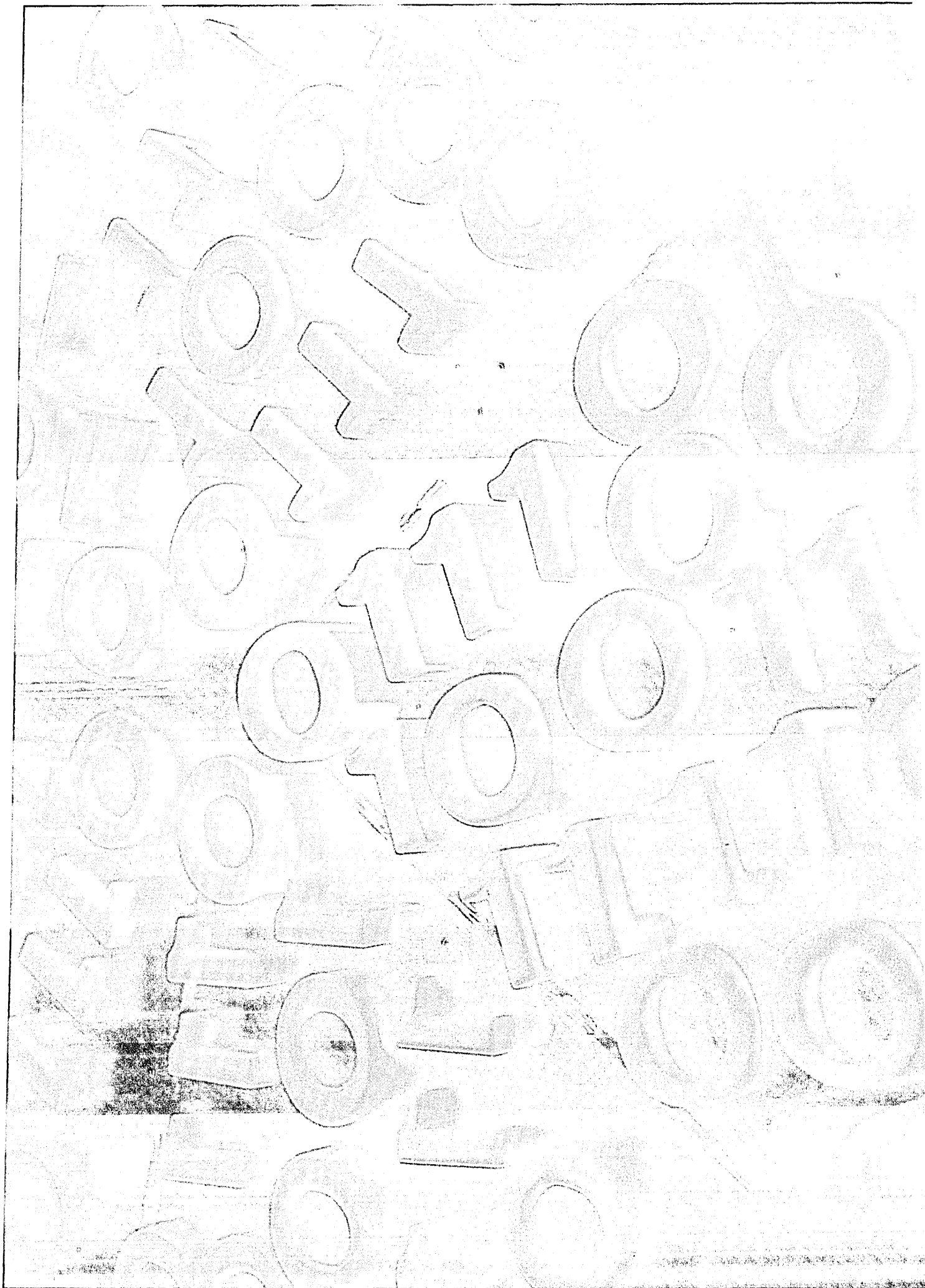
Even if the dp manager agrees to go the micro route, problems may occur. Development methods appropriate for large systems won't work here. Slipshod analysis will produce muddled systems that soon become unmaintainable. And lack of integration work will render the system's useful life very short.

But if the threat sounds dire, the opportunity is correspondingly large. Relational database systems for microcomputers are a sound way to give users the functions they've been waiting for. Properly implemented, they can help the dp manager cut through the applications backlog and move his organization into effective distributed computing.

A good way to manage the introduction of microcomputer RDBMSs into the corporation is to form a special team to handle the new technology. The team needs the support of top management because it will have to assign priorities to jobs for different departments, and also recommend operational

PHOTOGRAPH BY PHILLIP HARRINGTON/ILLUSTRATION BY DAVID FEBLAND





The three main analysis methods are dataflow diagrams, the relational model, and algorithm structure diagrams.

changes. The team should be assembled from representatives of the dp and user departments, plus outside consultants. Individuals should be on loan to the team for just six months to keep it dynamic and up-to-date.

To purchase hardware and software, the team needs a budget—at least the price of a mainframe. Because the team will have to move from department to department, portable facilities are important. Attaché cases full of hardware items such as floppy disks and soldering irons are appropriate. Product literature will be needed, as will materials for analysis and presentations. Once the team has been established, with the right members and budget, the real work of reducing the backlog can begin. Management must first of all understand the specific life cycle needed for microcomputer RDBMS developments. This process differs from the traditional life cycle for large projects, and also from the increasingly popular fast prototyping life cycle. Using an RDBMS it is possible to have a life cycle with the following phases:

- Inception—covers the business problem, possible solutions, and the selection of the most cost-effective solutions.
- Analysis and modeling—delivers a model of what the current systems do, with emphasis on the relational concepts.
- Equipment selection—covers the selection of RDBMS and hardware to run it on.
- Implementation and testing—involves installing the equipment and putting the relational model onto the RDBMS.
- Hand-over—involves training users and giving them responsibility for the new system.
- Evolution and integration—covers maintenance of the system throughout its operational life. Emphasis is on “gluing” software for integration of the system into the rest of the corporation’s business.

Both the microcomputer RDBMS and fast prototyping life cycles are faster than the traditional life cycle because they involve fewer and simpler steps. The microcomputer RDBMS life cycle emphasizes analysis in lieu of low-level design and implementation, whereas fast prototyping emphasizes low-level design and implementation in lieu of analysis.

The important RDBMS property here is the distinction between function and system interior, or in other words, between what the system does and how it does it. The system’s top layer follows the well-behaved relational model, making it easy to understand and use. The bottom layer contains all the nonlinear physical structures required for the efficient handling of disks. The bottom layer is hidden from view. The top layer provides external appearances of logical data structures, which are called virtual views. It is this separation

of logical and physical considerations that makes the special RDBMS life cycle possible.

Because an RDBMS hides all implementation details, it becomes possible to take the relational model of the current manual systems and simply tell the RDBMS what that model is. Once the model becomes known to the RDBMS, the RDBMS gains the properties of that model and takes on its behavior. Thus the new computerized system is quickly created. This is how the low-level design and implementation of that design are bypassed. It is function, not design, that is implemented using RDBMS.

ANALYSIS AND MODELING

Since it was the first life cycle phase that resulted in the creation of our hypothetical RDBMS team, the team begins its work with phase two, analysis and modeling. The three main analysis methods are dataflow diagrams (DFDs), the relational model, and algorithm structure diagrams (ASDs).

Dataflow diagrams are derived from user interviews, which identify the activities performed in each department. The team should copy or photograph the information systems (documents, log books, wall charts, telexes, telephone messages) used to perform each activity. The major categories of data on each information system should be noted, as these show up on the lines of the DFDs.

When drawing DFDs, the team should start with the most frequent activities (e.g., customer transaction) and end with the less frequent activities (e.g., year-end summary). For large departments a high-level DFD can be drawn first, and then each bubble can be broken down into its component bubbles. The completed DFDs are reviewed with the users and signed off.

The relational model is created from the dataflow diagrams. The columns of the table are each labeled with the name of a data element. The rows of the table represent specific occurrences of objects. During the analysis phase only the column headings are identified. A paper form is used to document the relations. The form has a heading showing the name of the relation, and three columns labeled key, data element name, and data element type. The base of the form should have a space for data volume and data frequency.

The DFD data have to be broken down into data elements and then regrouped into relations. It is a human decision whether to group such items as data/time of an event as one, two, or five data elements. The type of each data element should be identified: Examples of type are money, device identifier, real quantity, and location code. Normalizing the relations is necessary to prevent anomalies that can occur in storage operation due to

inserts, deletes, and replaces. Anomalies occur with unnormalized relations independent of the storage medium, be it paper forms, blackboards, or databases.

The relational model on these forms is the key deliverable of the analysis phase. The relations should be walked through with users and signed off.

The third step of structured systems analysis for an RDBMS is to study the transforms on the DFDs and draw up the nontrivial ones as algorithm structure diagrams. Transforms that can be performed using the interactive query language (IQL) provided with an RDBMS need not be expanded into ASDs. The transforms to look for are those involving calculations and the archiving of data. Calculations may be needed for validating input data, central manipulations, and the production of summary reports. An example of a central manipulation from a fast-food system is to find the cost of a plate of food from its recipe and ingredient prices.

ASDs complement the relational model. They show the separation of algorithm from data, allowing the data to be implemented on an RDBMS. The algorithms tend to be trivial, but a few programs may be required to enhance the IQL. ASDs are pictorial, as are DFDs and relations, so they are easily understood by users.

Once the analysis has been completed and the model of the current system is available, an appropriate microcomputer RDBMS can be selected. The team should know the details of the RDBMS market, because the right choice can save considerable design and implementation time.

THREE KINDS OF DBMS

A DBMS can be either hierarchical, network, or relational. One definition of relational is that no user-visible links preexist between tables, and that links between tables are created dynamically upon request. Both hierarchical and network DBMS require preexisting links known to the user. Due to the need for such links, hierarchical and network DBMSs require complex physical design work and are much harder to understand and use.

There are systems on the market where links do not preexist and cannot be created. These should be called file management systems rather than DBMS.

A fuller definition of relational has three parts, covering data structure, manipulation, and integrity. A fully relational structure should support first normal form relations, where every primary key is uniquely valued. The structure should also require that every attribute field has a defined pool of possible values. Eight manipulations are required for a fully relational system, namely

21 MIPS—Move over VAX and MV/10000, the fast lane belongs to Perkin-Elmer.



© 1983 The Perkin-Elmer Corporation

The benchmarks are in. Perkin-Elmer has won again—by executing 21 MIPS on our Model 3200MPS with a sustained I/O bandwidth of 40 MB/sec.

King of the road

Consider this. The VAX 11/780 can execute 1.2 MIPS. The Eclipse MV/10000 fares a little better at 2.5 MIPS. But the Perkin-Elmer 3200MPS gives you a plug-in parallel processing system that starts at 3 MIPS and can be expanded up to an astonishing 21 MIPS.

Maneuverability

The Model 3200MPS gives you new freedom in estimating jobs that are difficult to size. You can start with a 3 MIPS processor priced at only \$150,000. Then, as your needs grow, you can add anywhere from one to nine Auxiliary Processing Units (APUs) at

an extremely affordable \$35,000 each.

Automatic shifting

The Model 3200MPS is designed to handle demanding real-time applications as well as heavy streams of independent number-crunching tasks. You can segment your application into multiple task modules, with each APU performing a set of related functions.

Our virtual task manager gives you full virtual capability without the virtual overhead.

Ease of handling

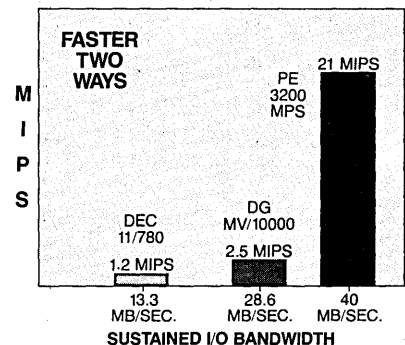
The Model 3200MPS provides maximum flexibility for software development, system maintenance, and system extension.

Our state-of-the-art universally optimizing FORTRAN VII Z enables you to use modular programming techniques for programmer productivity while

maximizing real-time efficiencies.

The Model 3200MPS can be structured to permit continued system operation though one or multiple APUs may fail.

To find out more about 21 MIPS mainframe-style crunching on our Model 3200MPS write or call today: The Perkin-Elmer Corporation, Two Crescent Place, Oceanport, NJ 07757. **Tel: 800-631-2154.** In NJ 201-870-4712.



PERKIN-ELMER

Hierarchical and network DBMSs require complex physical design work and are hard to understand and use.

select (rows), project (columns), join (tables together), intersect, union (to add data), subtract (to remove data), product, and division. Two integrity rules are also required: primary keys must not be null, and foreign keys must preexist as primary keys elsewhere.

The answer to the question of whether a system is relational or not is never black or white, but rather a matter of grays. All currently available RDBMSs are partial implementations of the full definition. Support of all the manipulations is rare, but an example is Ingres from Relational Technology Inc., Berkeley, Calif. Support of the integrity rules is rarer. Some systems, such as FMS-80 from DJR Associates, Tarrytown, N.Y., and MDBS III from International Software Enterprises, Arlington Heights, Ill., barely deserve the title of relational because joins are complicated operations. They are discussed here because of other merits.

By analyzing 140 of the currently available microcomputers in terms of their microprocessors and operating systems, four distinct market segments can be identified. As a generalization, the four segments can be described as: 1) 6502/BASIC systems; 2) Z80/CP/M systems; 3) 8088 MS-DOS systems; and 4) 68000/Unix systems.

Segment one is characterized by Apple and Commodore, the second by Cromemco and North Star, the third by IBM and Grid, and the fourth by Fortune and Onyx. Historically the trend of microcomputer vendors has been to move up from segment one towards segment four with corresponding increases in power and price.

An analysis of 24 microcomputer RDBMSs shows the software market segmentation following the hardware. There are no RDBMSs for market segment one, probably due to lack of performance rather than lack of demand; an RDBMS is greedy for cpu, RAM, and disk resources. It is interesting to see the success of the spreadsheet calculator products in segment one. Spreadsheets like VisiCalc require a high bandwidth link between the screen and RAM that is well provided for in integral display micros like Apple II.

Examples of segment two RDBMSs are Condor from Condor Computer Corp., Ann Arbor, Mich.; MicroRapport from Logica Inc., San Francisco, Calif.; and dBASE II from Ashton Tate, Culver City, Calif. Examples of segment three RDBMSs are Grid File from Grid Systems Corp., Mountain View, Calif., and LogiQuest III from Software Products International, San Diego, Calif. Examples of segment four RDBMSs are Mistress from Rhodnius Ltd., Toronto, Canada, and Sequitur from Pacific Software Manufacturing Co., Berkeley, Calif.

The price of an RDBMS for segments two and three is around \$700; the price for

segment four is around \$1,400. Minicomputer and mainframe RDBMS prices are on the order of \$35,000. RDBMS price tends to be around 15% of the hardware price. The micro RDBMS market is probably not that sensitive to price, as new system releases with increased performance occur regularly.

The promotion of the microcomputer RDBMS to date has been limited. Market segment two has received the most promotion, especially from the market leaders dBASE II, FMS-80, MDBS-III, and Condor. Out of the 24 systems available, it seems that the least relational have some of the biggest promotion budgets. Half of the 24 get almost no mention in the trade press. The recent movement of Tandy and Apple into microcomputer market segment four suggests that competition between Unix RDBMSs will increase. The competition for market segment three is also expected to heat up as several new RDBMS releases are anticipated from Logica; Microrim, Bellevue, Wash.; Pacific Software Manufacturing Co.; and Oracle Corp., Menlo Park, Calif.

The RDBMS software is distributed in the same channels as the hardware. The software companies tend to be a lot smaller than the hardware companies, so corporate customers should be careful to pick a vendor capable of providing national and international support. It is interesting to note that IBM has not yet selected an RDBMS to distribute with the P.C.—it could be that the firm is saving this slot for a microcomputer release of SQL/DS. A few microcomputer vendors are distributing RDBMS along with their hardware. Examples are Altos distributing Oracle and Xerox distributing dBASE II.

SEVEN PRODUCT FEATURES

The fourth aspect of the marketing mix is product. The most important feature is the interactive query language, which provides on-line access to the databases. IQLs typically use easy-to-learn keywords that build up to give free format commands. Frequently used command sequences are put into macro files for repetitive use. A full IQL supports all eight of the relational manipulations described earlier. Many IQLs support select, project, and join for queries, but have different manipulators for updating the RDBMS.

A high-level language (HLL) interface is essential for implementing nontrivial algorithms to operate on the data in the RDBMS. Some of the smaller RDBMSs, which fit in 64KB (dBASE II and FMS-80, for example), lack an HLL interface. The smaller RDBMSs tend to have facilities to embed algorithms in the IQL, but may be limited to additions as in dBASE II. HLL interfaces are easier to use if they have embedded commands rather than

CALL subroutine statements. A few of the larger RDBMSs such as SQL/DS and Ingres use the same commands for the IQL and the HLL interface.

Report generators make a useful addition to the IQL and the HLL interface to assist in the provision of programmerless applications. Many IQLs provide limited facilities to print the results of queries; however, specific report formats may be required. An example of a powerful report generator is ACE from Informix, which will produce any format of report based on data from any number of relations. Screen generators are similar to report generators. Custom screens for rapid data entry and special queries may be required. Screen generators have more validation features than IQLs for data entry. Performix for Informix is an example of a good screen generator. Many RDBMS vendors, such as ABW Corp., Ann Arbor, Mich., and Logica, have announced new screen and report generators to enhance their IQL and HLL interfaces.

There is no real reason why the performance of an RDBMS should be any worse than that of a hierarchical or network DBMS. It may be that hierarchical and network systems have been more finely tuned for performance because they have been around longer. For each DBMS there does seem to be a trade-off between portability and performance. The RDBMSs that have good performance, such as MicroRapport, tend to achieve this by bypassing the operating system with machine-dependent access routines. The performance of MicroRapport is also due to its use of the hashing access method, an alternative to the more common binary tree access method. The industry is sure to achieve more impressive RDBMS performance by further optimizing access methods.

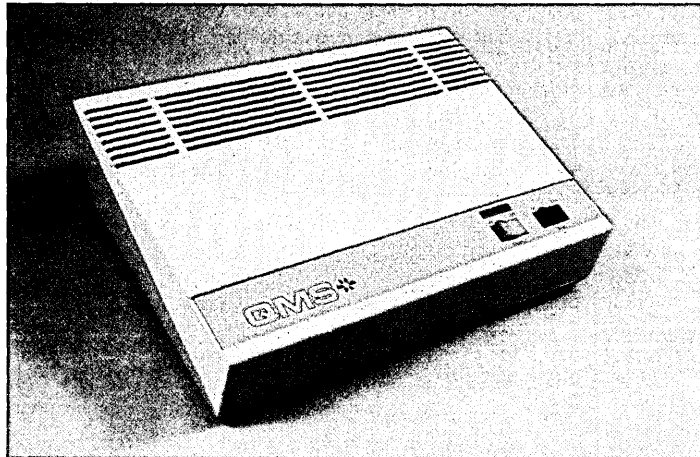
A second aspect of performance concerns the overall level of function that is fitted into a given volume of RAM. It seems that the RDBMSs that fit into 64KB of RAM do so by leaving out some aspect or other. The IBM P.C. with its 128KB of RAM is attractive for RDBMSs. Most RDBMSs that have been ported to the P.C. from CP/M, however, seem to have been passed through a translator, and thus contain no extra functionality. The RDBMS being rewritten for the P.C. or ported down from Unix should offer more functionality. Another promising development for a fuller function microcomputer RDBMS is the recent release of CP/M-plus, which supports bank-selected memory of over 128KB.

Portability of software is an increasingly important issue for the dp manager, as corporate investments in software rise. Two of the ways of increasing the performance of the RDBMS, writing in assembler and bypassing the operating system, are not good for portability. The more portable RDBMSs are

What's In A Name?

Wedge/wej/n. 1. A simple tool used for splitting wood and rock, or for tightening by being driven into something. 2. Something used to initiate an action or development.

WedgeBox/wej baks/n. What you need to cut through all your interfacing problems, tighten up your system's printing productivity, and raise the capacity of your choice in printers.



WedgeBox™ is a universal Protocol Converter unit housing a Mother/Daughter board with power supply. WedgeBox will interface your choice in printers to your computer system. And on some printers, provide you with Magnum® graphics capabilities.

WedgeBox... obviously what you need to initiate action and develop your system's printing potential! WedgeBox... obviously from the graphics and interfacing experts at QMS!

WEDGEBOX

QMS QUALITY MICRO SYSTEMS ❖
P.O. Box 81250 • Mobile, Al. 36689 • (205) 633-4300

See us at Siggrath '83

Quality is more than our name. It's our business.

YES! I'm interested in WedgeBox solutions to my interfacing needs. Please send me literature on the WedgeBox.

NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

COMPANY: _____ TYPE OF BUSINESS: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____ PHONE: _____

I WOULD WOULD NOT LIKE A SALESMAN TO CALL

I WOULD WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED IN BECOMING A WEDGEBOX OEM.

D0002

CIRCLE 105 ON READER CARD

There is no real reason why the performance of an RDBMS should be any worse than that of a hierarchical or network DBMS.

those written in a high-level language. C has gained a lot of popularity for portable systems programming. MDBS III, for example, has been rewritten in C from assembler for use on a variety of 16-bit machines.

Maintaining the integrity of data requires several things of the RDBMS. When new columns are added, the existing data should remain intact and queries and programs that use those data should not need altering. Most RDBMSs have this feature, but a few, such as FMS-80, require that all the data be reentered. Another aspect of integrity is the need for record-locking when data are shared. Data-sharing may occur over a local area network or on a multi-user system. Record-locking prevents two users from updating the same record in different ways, which would result in inconsistent data. A third aspect of data integrity concerns the integrity rules that are part of the relational model. Sequitur, for example, is relationally incomplete in that it does not identify primary keys. Oracle, by comparison, can force primary keys to be unique. A fourth aspect of integrity is backout and recovery in the case of system failure. Backout and recovery require the use of transaction logging, which is rare for a microcomputer RDBMS, although it is provided by MDBS III.

As this sketch of product features indicates, the RDBMS team will have to spend a lot of time keeping up with the field. There are ample opportunities for new product offerings, and the rate of change can only be expected to increase. Once the team is knowledgeable about the microcomputer RDBMSs available, it should be a comparatively simple task to select an appropriate system to implement the logical model.

STEPS TO IMPLEMENT THE RDBMS

The implementation phase brings together three things: the logical model from the analysis phase, the equipment selection, and the life cycle, which provides the overall framework for the project. The implementation phase consists of purchasing and installing the equipment, agreeing on any screen or report layouts for the generators, and coding up commands to the RDBMS. The final result should be thoroughly tested. Procedures for data administration should be established to cover backup and security.

During the implementation phase the team will have to interact with a number of organizations. Purchasing microcomputer equipment for corporate use draws attention from the vendors' national account representatives, and because the market is evolving so rapidly, an optimal configuration will involve equipment from several vendors. The team's main job is systems integration; it will

have to install the equipment.

The main groups to keep on good terms with are the user departments. The team should have strong project management to obtain authorizations for changes. It is during the implementation and hand-over phases that management support is especially needed. If the preliminary work has been done well, the implementation and hand-over phases should be rapid and smooth.

The integration phase of the RDBMS life cycle is the most challenging one. A microcomputer RDBMS offers a splendid solution to a certain class of business problems. The rapid development, however, is limited to the handling of alphanumeric data on standalone microcomputers. For a microcomputer RDBMS to be part of the corporation's total information processing picture, several kinds of integration must be accomplished. Microcomputer databases must be integrated with the central corporate databases for proper data administration. Other kinds of information, including text and graphics, need to be combined with the fixed format alphanumeric data. Other colorless applications processors such as spreadsheet calculators and word processors will also have to operate on the stored data. On the level of systems programming, the operating system, the HLL, the applications processors, and the data communications interfaces must all be linked with the RDBMS to form a coherent work environment.

Corporate executives will find microcomputer workstations with integrated software extremely useful. For example, selected data can be collected from a variety of local and remote databases. The data can then be manipulated and the results displayed in graphic form, annotated with textual descriptions, numeric summaries, and freehand diagrams. The final copy can be distributed by electronic mail and printed exactly as displayed in a variety of locations. Such patterns of integration need to be built around an RDBMS to provide the necessary flexibility and power. There are some product offerings that provide a level of integration, but there is room for considerable enhancement. Examples are 1-2-3 from Lotus Development Corp., Cambridge, Mass.; MBA from Context Management Systems, Torrance, Calif.; Apple's Lisa; and the Grid Compass. The Grid software system is the only one built around an RDBMS, and it offers a reasonably integrated set of business functions. For corporate use the Grid Compass and the Apple Lisa can act as powerful building blocks, but they should be seen as starting points; integration with the corporation's existing data systems is required.

The team should work on integrating microcomputer RDBMSs with central corpo-

rate databases. A coherent data administration strategy should establish a single source for each data element. It should be known which occurrence is the master and which ones are copies. Reformatting programs are needed for moving data from one vendor's RDBMS to another. There are benefits to be gained from using the same vendor's RDBMS on all machines, from large to small. There are at least four portable RDBMSs that run on a wide range of machine sizes, namely Rapport, Ingres, Oracle, and Rim. These systems can act as powerful building blocks for creating a distributed data processing environment. This approach provides standalone applications first, then ties them together to smoothly introduce ddp.

FUTURE TRENDS ANALYSIS

To predict future trends in the field of integrated software systems, it is useful to look at the background of two market innovators, Apple's Lisa and Grid's Compass. Both of these companies have gained considerable inspiration from the Smalltalk language developed by Xerox. Smalltalk presents real benefits to end users in that it integrates many of the functions just described. Smalltalk is designed to mirror the way people think. Smalltalk integrates different kinds of data such as text, alphanumerics, and graphics under a common user interface. The high-level language and operating system aspects of Smalltalk are totally unified as one object-oriented architecture. This architecture provides a unified field for further integration, especially of RDBMS and data communications networks. It is quite conceivable that Smalltalk will become the fifth microcomputer market segment. The 16- and 32-bit virtual memory microprocessors soon to be available lend themselves to implementations of the Smalltalk virtual machine.

Whatever the future developments in this field turn out to be, the dp manager will need to keep abreast of them; otherwise, he runs the risk of uncontrolled development engendered by the users themselves. But with the right analysis and design methods and an awareness of the corporation's information handling needs, he can make the micro RDBMS work for the benefit of management, users, and the dp department—which is to say, for the organization as a whole.

Robert Bowerman is a systems consultant for Logica Inc. in San Francisco. He was previously head of computer services for MERU Research Institute in England and Switzerland and has also worked as a database administrator and programmer for Esso Petroleum. He specializes in microcomputers and methodology.



LocalNetTM networks make industry managers downwardly mobile.

And upwardly mobile. Whichever way they have to move.

For instance, look at The Foxboro Company. Hundreds of companies rely on Foxboro process management and control systems when they move liquids, gasses, and energy across plants and factories.

And Foxboro relies on a LocalNet system when it moves both people and computers from office to office. Or floor to floor.

At Foxboro, a single LocalNet cable distributes the power of four computers from busy R&D labs to executive corner offices. While multiple taps, already installed for less than \$50 each, make the network instantly accessible.

So at Foxboro, the company doesn't stop moving because people are.

And that helps Foxboro control one more thing. Its cost of doing business.

It takes experience to design local area networks with this kind of flexibility. Ours comes from more than 18,000 connections to more than 250 LocalNet networks worldwide. More than any other open network supplier.

And we transfer this experience to LocalNet users in government, finance, and academia.

If people in your company are going places, contact us at Sytek, Inc. 1225 Charleston Road, Mountain View, California 94043. Telephone (415) 966-7333.

It'll be a smart move.



SALE
dition
eciate
st see

Call between 10/4 p

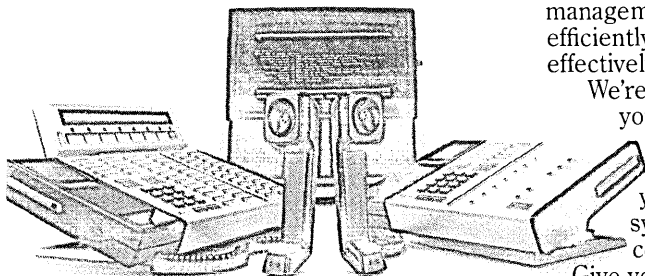
INFORMATI
EXPE

SEEKS LO
RELATIC

IAGER
ience
ssary
salary
tiabile
0770

CALL TOLL-FR

ANTED - F



American Bell Advanced Information Systems wants *you*. We're looking for a long-term, active partnership with you. We're not interested in selling you a system and then taking a walk.

Our goal is to live with you year in and year out, to help you and your

management run your company more efficiently. So you can compete more effectively and win.

We're ready to work with you and your staff before, during, and after we sell you anything.

Before the sale: We'll learn your business. Customize a system for you. Help you justify costs to your management.

Give you systems that avoid obsolescence. Show you how to teach your users. And how to manage the system.

During installation: We'll coordinate the installation with you. Develop implementation plans. Test all equipment. And make sure your cutover is smooth.

After installation: You'll have a single point of contact for repairs and maintenance. We'll also show you how to do your own maintenance.

In the future: Product applications and enhancements can be added as your business grows and you need a bigger system. Or as you need to add a message center, integrate voice and data, manage a network.

The American Bell Team that's ready to serve you

Not far from you is a new American Bell Advanced Information Systems office. It's one of 206 offices we've opened across the country and staffed with 8000 sales and technical

150.
N-AGE

T
G-TERM
NSHIP

1-800-AIS-1212

ceptionist/typist

also.
Notice
interest

mod

p.
ca

support people. In our office nearest you are people we have already trained in the basics of your business.

The people already assigned to you are: An *Account Executive* trained in your industry, who will learn your specific business. A *Communications Systems Representative* with extensive technical training who will custom-design the system you need, including remote maintenance and self-maintenance. And begin to develop long-term plans for evolution without obsolescence. A *Customer Educator* who will train your staff in systems use and maintenance. And a *System Technician* who knows your system inside out, so

you will always have *one* contact for service and repairs.

Our credentials

We're the deregulated subsidiary of AT&T. We employ 19,000 people. Our Engineering, Design and Development group has 4000 remarkable people who come from world-renowned Bell Labs. They now work directly for American Bell.

We sell products made by Western Electric, famous for reliability.

We'll be able to design a system to fit you and the business you're in whether you're a mid-sized company that needs basic on-site switching, or a vast conglomerate that needs an

integrated voice and data system linking your offices in many locations.

We'll be calling you. Often. But it takes two to get a long-term relationship going. So feel free to call us. Anytime. Our toll-free number is 1-800-AIS-1212, Extension 880M.



American Bell
Advanced Information Systems

An AISI Company

CIRCLE 107 ON READER CARD

THE INFORMATION ANALYSIS SYSTEM THAT WON'T PLAY A BIT PART!



Some software systems are like walk-on actors; they're usually kept standing offstage. But not SPSSX.™ Because SPSSX offers everything you need to organize, summarize and display information in scores of productive ways. It's a totally new Information Analysis System which we've designed with the most advanced statistical capabilities yet. To play a leading role in any DP or Information Center environment.

Want to enhance efficiency? With minimal training, anyone in your organization can start using SPSSX to get the critical information they're after. In the time it takes users to explain a problem to a programmer, they could be obtaining answers and putting them to work. Permitting the programmer to devote more time to other applications.

Need advanced file management capabilities? SPSSX lets you define and combine data from any number of files, regardless of complexity or structure.

Searching for sophisticated statistics? Over 50 major statistical procedures are at your command, from simple table and plot procedures for

novice users to state-of-the-art multivariate techniques for more sophisticated users.

Interested in evaluating computer performance? SPSSX gives you the power to read and analyze SMF and RMF type data, and to turn this system performance information into concise, understandable reports.

These are just a few of the many capabilities that make the SPSSX Information Analysis System such an incredibly productive performer. For more information, call or write for our descriptive brochure today.

© Copyright 1983, SPSS Inc.

**PRODUCTIVITY
RAISED TO
THE HIGHEST POWER™**



SPSS Inc. 444 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, Illinois 60611
(312) 329-2400

SPSSX currently runs on IBM OS, CMS and Digital VAX™ systems. Conversions will soon be available for IBM DOS, DEC 10 and 20, PRIME, Univac 1100, Data General MV 8000 series and other minis and mainframes.

Photographed at IBM Data Center, Chicago, IL

CIRCLE 108 ON READER CARD

Britton-Lee's chief designer provides a rationale for these devices and explains how they work.

WHY DATABASE MACHINES?

by Robert Epstein

A database can be the most valuable of corporate resources. But unless the database is fully accessible to everyone who needs to use it, it's being wasted. Database machines are powerful tools for making databases accessible in a variety of environments and are often the most cost-effective form of database management system (DBMS). This article explains why that is so. It describes the problems that database machines solve, and tells how they solve them.

When thinking about database machines, there are three important elements to consider: host computers, database machines, and database storage, which is usually disk based (see Fig. 1). The host computer can be a mainframe, a minicomputer, a personal computer, or a combination of the three. The user of the system actually interacts with the host computer. This means the host accepts requests for information from a user and passes the request to the database machine for processing. The database machine examines the database and returns the answer to the host. Thus, the database machine performs all aspects of data management while the host provides the interface to the computer user. The advantages of a system based on a database machine are:

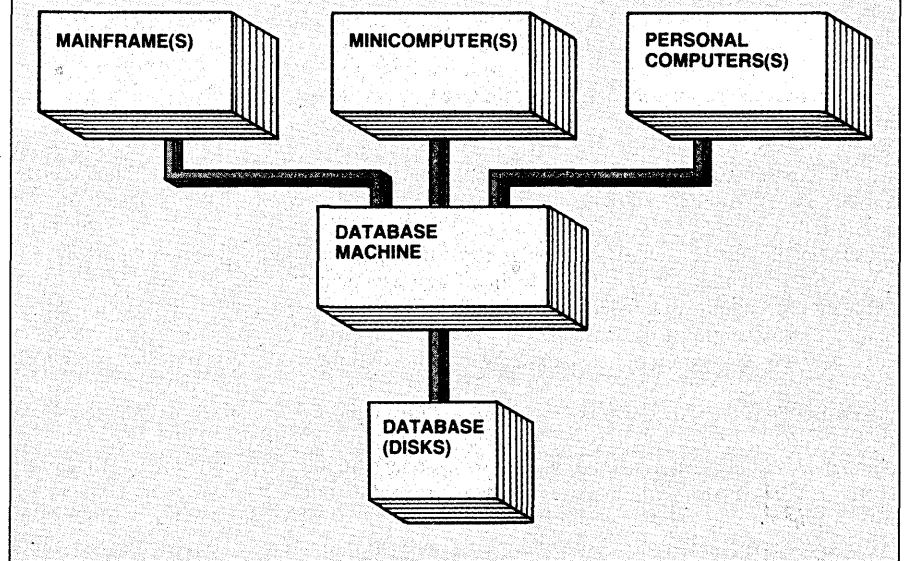
Shared database. Many different hosts can share the same database. The hosts can be from different vendors and consequently have different characteristics.

Faster database access. Since the database machine is a special purpose computer, it can be engineered for higher performance. Database machines can perform database operations much more quickly than a host computer can.

Network database server. As computer networks become more commonplace, there will be a need to provide a shared data-

FIG. 1

THE DATABASE MACHINE AND MULTIPLE HOSTS



base resource to all the computers on the network. A database machine is sophisticated enough to function as a database server on a network of computers.

Offload host. Sophisticated data management requires large programs and consumes a large percentage of the capacity of a host computer. By moving the work out of the host and into a database machine, the host is freed to perform other tasks such as accommodating more users or application programs.

Reduced cost. Database machines cost substantially less than the host computer resources they offload. Frequently, a smaller host computer can be used or the lifetime of an existing host computer can be extended.

Efficiently supported relational model. Relational databases are known for their power and flexibility, but also for their slow performance and heavy use of computer resources. Database machines can be optimized to efficiently support the relational model.

Database machines appeal to both the users of a computer system and to designers at oems and systems houses. The user is interested in the price, performance, and capability a database machine adds to an existing environment. A database machine gives an oem a choice of host computer and a rapid integration of database management into existing applications.

What problems do database machines

Database machines cost substantially less than the host computer resources they offload.

solve, and how do they solve them? In what follows, we will discuss how Britton-Lee Inc. addresses these issues. Britton-Lee designs and manufactures a complete DBMS system called the Intelligent Database Machine (IDM).

SHARING BETWEEN COMPUTERS

There is a growing trend in data processing toward having multiple mainframes, minicomputers, and personal computers. These multiple hosts all need access to the same database. The database machine operates independently from the host computer, making it an ideal solution to the problem of sharing data between different hosts. Each host can access the database independently.

The problem of sharing databases between many hosts is frequently referred to as "distributed data processing." Sometimes the problem of distributed data processing is solved by using a distributed database, which has a portion of the database residing on every host. When a database machine is used, the database can be centralized in one location yet shared by all hosts. Contrast the approach of a shared centralized database to a distributed database for solving the distributed data processing problem. If the users of the system are not geographically separated, a distributed database is not necessary. The hosts can be distributed but the database can be centrally located. This is advantageous because a centralized database is simpler for users to understand, for programmers to manage, and for administrators to design and maintain. (For example, database backup occurs in only one location rather than many.)

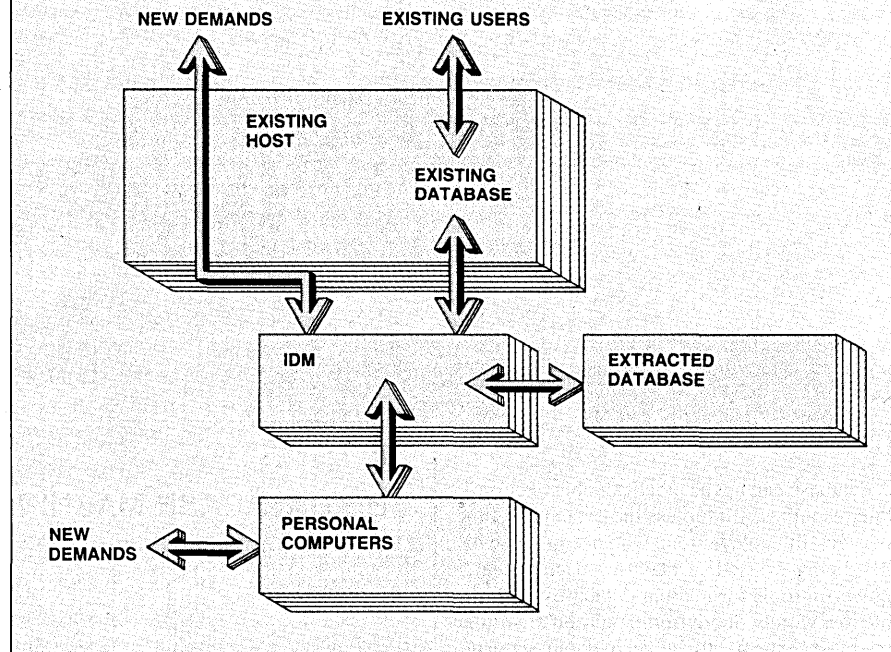
Specific problems occur in the multiple host environment that database machines such as the IDM address. For example, these computers all have different data type representations. An IBM mainframe uses EBCDIC for character representation, while the IBM P.C. uses ASCII. When a host computer connects to the IDM, it tells the IDM what character set it uses and other details of its data types. After that, the IDM does all necessary translation as data move into and out of the host computer. As a result, all host computers can share the same database without concern for how the data are stored.

In a distributed processing multiple host environment, controlling access to the database is a necessity. The IDM allows a system administrator to control who can read or change the database. For example, it is possible to prohibit personal computer users from updating the database but permit them to read specific portions of it. This controlled sharing of a database is well suited to the personal computer/mainframe environment.

Database management is firmly en-

FIG. 2

ACCESSING AN EXISTING DATABASE



trenched in the mainframe world but has not become as widespread in the mini and micro world. The reason is simple: it takes a very powerful computer to run a database management system and provide multiple users with an acceptable response time. Database machines provide a solution to this problem. In the mainframe environment, database machines offer a substantial cost reduction. In the minicomputer environment, they offer substantial performance improvements. Database machines are cost effective in the personal computer environment if the machine is shared among several personal computers.

A reasonable measure of a computer's performance is the cost per MIPS (million instructions per second). On a mainframe this cost runs from \$100,000 to \$400,000. By contrast, a database machine such as the IDM costs about \$10,000 per MIPS. The reason for the price difference is quite logical: the database machine cannot perform the tasks that the mainframe can. For example, the database machine has no special demand paging memory hardware, or special floating point number-crunching capability. The database machine can do only one thing—database management—but it can do that very quickly at low cost. For example, the IDM 500/2 contains a specially designed, high-speed processor that can search a database faster than 30,000 tuples (records) per second.

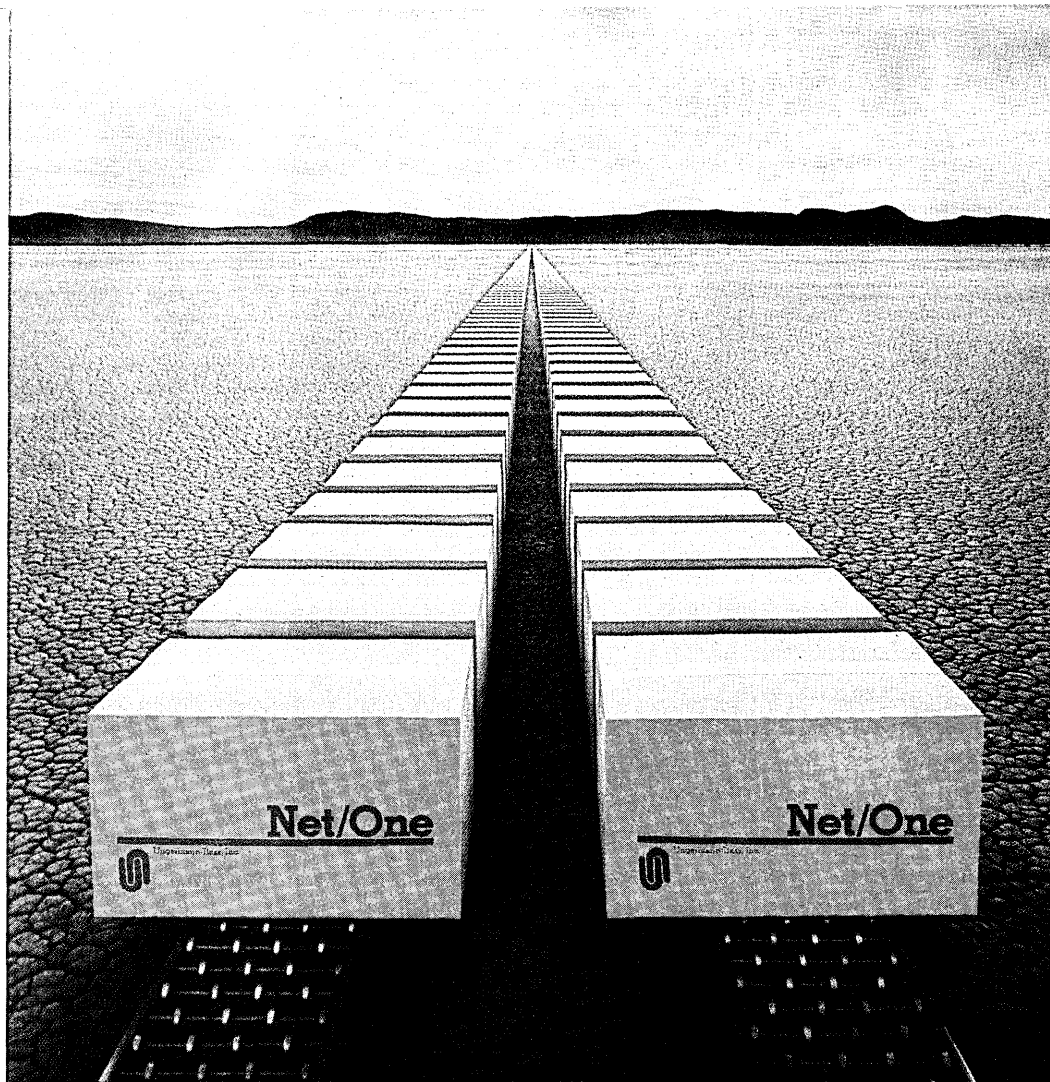
In the high-performance minicomputer world, a typical computer costs about

\$150,000. It is not uncommon for a software relational system with just a few users to consume in excess of 50% of a minicomputer's resources. The cost of database management on a mini is thus \$75,000 for hardware plus the cost for the software. A database machine such as the IDM 300 costs about \$60,000 yet exceeds the performance of the software-based DBMS by 200% to 300% in typical applications. The IDM 300 consumes very few host resources in the typical multi-user environment.

In the personal computer world, the database machine must be shared among many PCs or between the PC and the mainframe or minicomputer in order to be cost effective. The performance advantage, of course, is great; the PC user sees the same high-performance database as the mainframe user.

Database machines have something to offer all three environments. While offloading the hosts they either reduce cost, increase performance, or both. Cost economies come from specialization. The database machine software is simpler to write and maintain. The database machine hardware contains only those components needed for database management. Specialization also improves performance. The hardware and software are designed to perform a single, well-understood task—database management.

Many installations have their databases controlled by traditional, and possibly



Net/One offers something unique in local area networking. A track record.

In fact, Net/One® offers a number of things unique in local area networking. True vendor independence. Media independence—baseband, broadband, fiber optics, or any combination thereof. Remote bridges and local bridges to interconnect separate Net/One systems—broadband or baseband—between buildings, or between cities, worldwide.

And all this uniqueness becomes even more so when you look at our track record. We not only talk a great network, we've actually been delivering Net/One since July of 1980. Hundreds of our systems are already out there moving information

for organizations like Control Data, Caltech, Fairchild, ITT, RCA, Boston University, U.S. Forest Service, and Ford Aerospace.

Let's talk about how to turn the equipment you have now—whatever it is—into the network you want, now, with a network you can have, now. And a network that can take you wherever you want to go from here. Net/One.

Ungermann-Bass, Inc., 2560 Mission College Boulevard, Santa Clara, California 95050.
Telephone (408) 496-0111.

Net/One from Ungermann-Bass 

©1983 Ungermann-Bass, Inc.
Net/One is a registered trademark of Ungermann-Bass, Inc.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER CARD

Micro's Industry Research Report

Systems Integration

COBOL USERS MANUAL

Computer Law

Principles and Cases

Computer Law

SUMMER DATA SOURCES

DATA SOURCES

THE ONLY SOURCE FOR THE LATEST INFORMATION ON THE DATA SOURCES MARKET

SOFTWARE

DATA BASE MANAGER

— Spreadsheets

— Graphics

— Data Transfer

— Database Management

— Data Security

— Data Backup

— Data Recovery

— Data Archiving

— Data Compression

— Data Encryption

— Data Decryption

— Data Authentication

— Data Integrity

— Data Availability

— Data Reliability

— Data Consistency

— Data Accuracy

— Data Precision

— Data Validity

— Data Completeness

— Data Timeliness

— Data Freshness

HARDWARE

— Servers

— Workstations

— PCs

— Laptops

— Tablets

— PDAs

— Smart Cards

— Biometric Devices

— Security Systems

— Access Control

— Intrusion Detection

— Firewalls

— Routers

— Switches

— Hubs

— Bridges

— Gateways

— Modems

— Network Cards

— Network Switches

— Network Routers

— Network Bridges

— Network Gateways



HARDWARE DATA SOURCES

BRAND NAME

DESCRIPTION

PRICE

AVAILABILITY

CONTACT

REMARKS

DATE

BY

INITIALS

SIGNATURE

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY



WHEN I NEED ACCURATE INFORMATION...

I reach for DATA SOURCES—because it has the entire EDP industry organized, defined, cross-referenced, re-surveyed, updated and delivered four times a year.

Cuts my search time . . . gives me all my options . . . and saves my company money.

DATA SOURCES has sorted all significant EDP vendors and products for you—and compiled them in two easy-to-use volumes. Supported by an extensive data base, each issue is re-surveyed, updated and mailed every 90 days *to keep you current* with the latest product information.

DATA SOURCES' format provides you consistent product listings and comparison charts—including capability, compatibility, and cost . . . to allow fair and accurate evaluations. It is fully indexed and cross-referenced each quarter—by product type, supplier and system fit.

NEW!

○ **Product Comparison Charts:** At-a-glance review, compares each vendor's product feature by feature

NEW!

○ **Market Tracking:** Exclusive product trend feedback from the publication data base

NEW!

○ **Before You Buy:** Product selection criteria and checklists

○ Over 26,000 products: from micros to mainframes

○ 14,000 software packages: systems, utilities and applications

○ Over 12,000 hardware and communications products: from systems to peripherals . . . from modems to complete networks

○ 7,200 company profiles: current names, addresses and phone numbers

WHEN THE ISSUE IS INFORMATION...

DATA SOURCES

CIRCLE 110 ON READER CARD

DATA SOURCES • P.O. Box 5845
Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034

Yes, I need accurate information delivered 4 times a year.

Please send me the current edition of DATA SOURCES and enter my one year subscription at \$60 (A 50% savings off the regular rate of \$120.)

Check enclosed. Bill me.

NAME _____

TITLE _____ PHONE (_____) _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

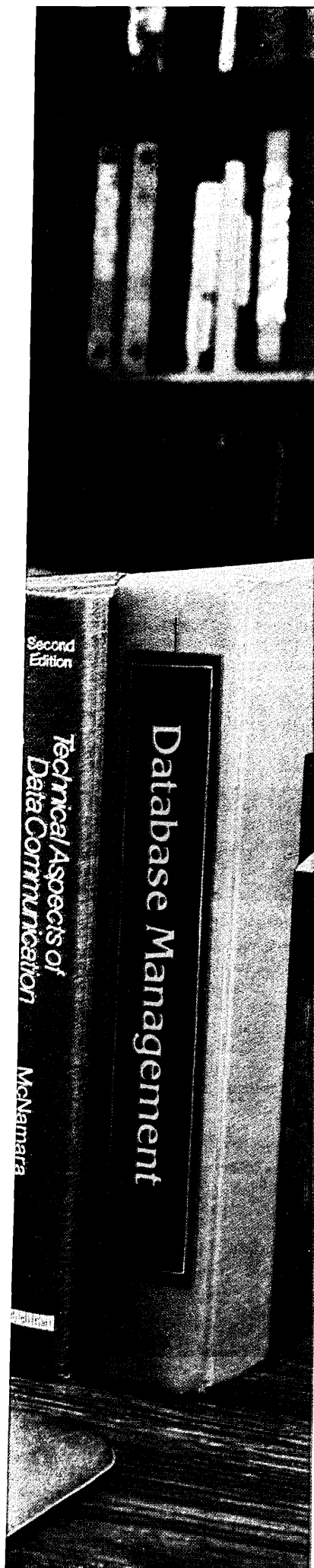
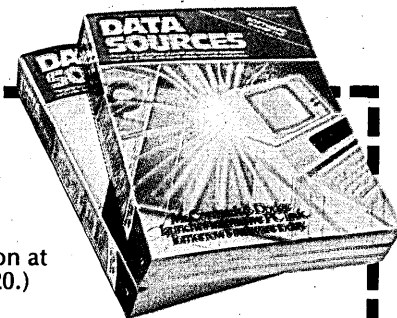
NATURE OF COMPANY BUSINESS _____

TO25

OR, ORDER DIRECT!!!

1-800-227-1617 ext. 251 (in California, 1-800-772-3545 ext. 251)

Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY, VT, PLEASE ADD APPLICABLE STATE TAXES.



Designers have only scratched the technological surface of the performance capabilities of database machines.

inflexible, DBMSs on their mainframe or mini. There is a substantial investment in that current database and it is not practical to change it. The system is inaccessible to most of the corporation except through the data processing department. The dp department typically cannot process all the requests for information it receives because the computer is already overloaded, and, in any event, there aren't enough hours in the year to satisfy all the requests. Yet they cannot continue to deny their users timely access to the database. A database machine makes it practical to periodically extract the existing database out of its jail and load it into the database machine (see Fig. 2.)

The existing users, database, and host are not changed. The existing database is periodically extracted from the host and copied to the IDM. New demands can be met by either allowing personal computer users to directly access the IDM or by allowing new users to access the IDM through the existing host computer. The extracted database can be examined with minimum resources on the host computer, without affecting the existing applications and without fear of inadvertently changing the existing database. This frees the dp department from the burden of having to handle every request for information. The user gets a safe environment in which to query the database. That's important because the art of getting information from data requires that users have the freedom to pursue any inquiry they care to ask.

RAISE THE LEVEL OF TOOLS

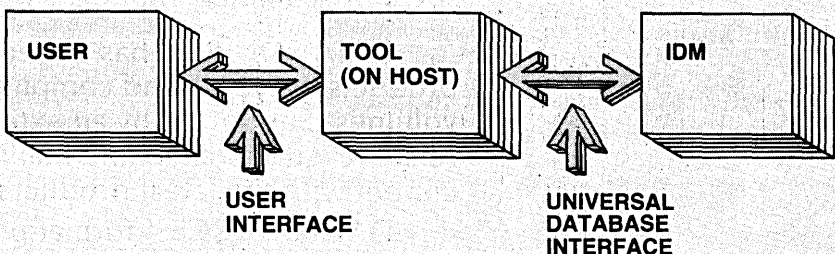
The demand for information continues to exceed the number of available programmers. The solution is not to train more programmers, but to raise the level and capabilities of tools available to the nonprogrammer computer user. These tools will demand greater performance and flexibility from DBMS. Database machines contribute to the solution of this problem by providing a universal interface to a database and by providing the performance needed to answer the sophisticated questions that users will ask.

The IDM provides a "universal database interface," which is illustrated in Fig. 3. The host provides the user interface and the IDM processes the database request. The IDM does not need to know what the user interface is. The tool does not need to understand the issues of database management; it just needs to transform the user's request into the universal database interface.

The ultimate success of a computer system depends on the user interface. If it is easy to use, the system will be successful. While each group of users has its own particular user interface requirements, they may

FIG. 3

A DIVISION OF DUTIES



all have very similar database requirements. Thus the IDM has been designed so that oems can design tools that address a particular application and user. For example, programmers want to access the IDM using a high-level query language from a high-level programming language such as FORTRAN, COBOL, PL/I, C, or Pascal. Financial planners like to access the database from a spreadsheet or from a financial form of their own design. Casual users like a system that guides them through the database and explains what is there. The same user interface or tool will not satisfy all groups, yet they all want to use the same database.

In the personal computer world, there is an ever-growing list of interactive programs for nonprogramming professionals. These programs tend to lack a good database access method. The marketplace is just now starting to see such tools tied into databases. Vendors of PC software will use database machines because they are easy to integrate into their existing programs and they provide a high-performance database without using another host computer.

Nondatabase files must also be shared. For example, a PC user may want to share a newly created document with another user on a different PC. Database machines also provide a file server. Thus users who want to share their files with other users need only store the file on the database machine instead of their own computers. Of course, all files could be kept on the file server, thus reducing the need for local storage on every PC. This is especially beneficial since PC users are limited to the relatively small disks available for PCs. With a database machine it is possible to centralize the disks into one place and provide a large disk storage shared among many PCs.

There is an advantage to having the database server and file server on the same machine, namely, that the database system can be used to manage the pertinent data about the files. Such activities as document

control and management are natural database applications. For example, the user may need to know "what correspondence have I received about this account?" Information about documents can be kept in the database together with the name and location of the relevant document.

FUTURE OF DATABASE MACHINES

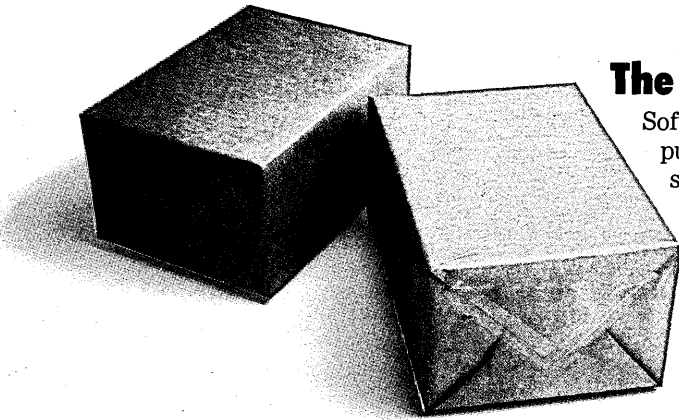
Database machines are being successfully used today to provide high-performance shared databases to a variety of mainframes, minicomputers, and small computers. Corporate data are needed by everyone and the demand for information requires databases that are accessible to all host computers. The database must respond to increasing demands while remaining affordable. Due to its high degree of specialization and host independence, the database machine can provide shared, affordable, high-performance database management.

In the near future, productivity tools primarily intended for personal computers will become integrated front ends to database machines. As computer networks become common and standardized, database machines will be able to directly connect to the network, providing a database and file server capability. They will increase in reliability and fault tolerance. This is only natural since an ever increasing array of computers and users will be depending on database machines for all their data.

Designers have only scratched the technological surface of the performance capabilities of database machines. As software techniques and advances in VLSI circuits continue, database machines will increase in performance much faster than host-resident, software DBMSs. *

Robert Epstein is vice president for product development at Britton-Lee and led the design team for the IDM. He has a PhD in EECS from the University of California at Berkeley.

Everything a VAX user could ask for in a storage subsystem.

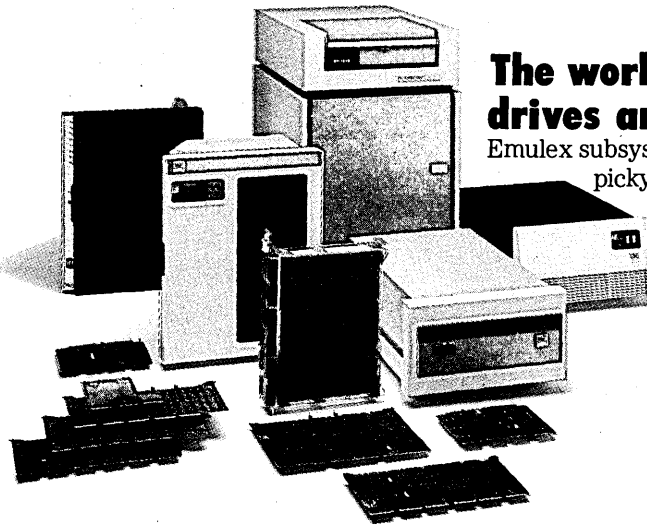


The Emulex package deal.

Software transparency, low prices, rental/purchase option plans, a trade-in program and a service security blanket. Included are pretested drives and controllers; direct factory installations; fulltime hardware/software applications assistance; and nationwide service through Control Data, General Electric and Tymshare.

Emulex innovation—introducing our Eagle disk/Keystone tape combination.

Where else can you get a unit that optimizes the Fujitsu Eagle's 1.8 MB/sec transfer rate and provides backup, archiving, journaling, and the media interchangeability of 1/2-inch tape? All in one 42-inch cabinet. Best yet, the PXD-51 is available in six DEC-emulating models for PDP and VAX users on the CMI, SBI or Unibus.



The world's best drives and controllers.

Emulex subsystems let you be very picky. You select proven tape drives and disk drives from 80 to 675 MBytes. Plus you can mix and match fixed and removable disk drives of varying sizes and configurations. At the heart of the subsystem is an Emulex controller designed specifically for your particular DEC CPU.

Emulex has been and continues to be the pioneer in DEC-compatible subsystems. And in each product our objective is clear: to make your DEC system faster, more efficient and capable of processing larger, more complex programs more reliably than any other alternative.

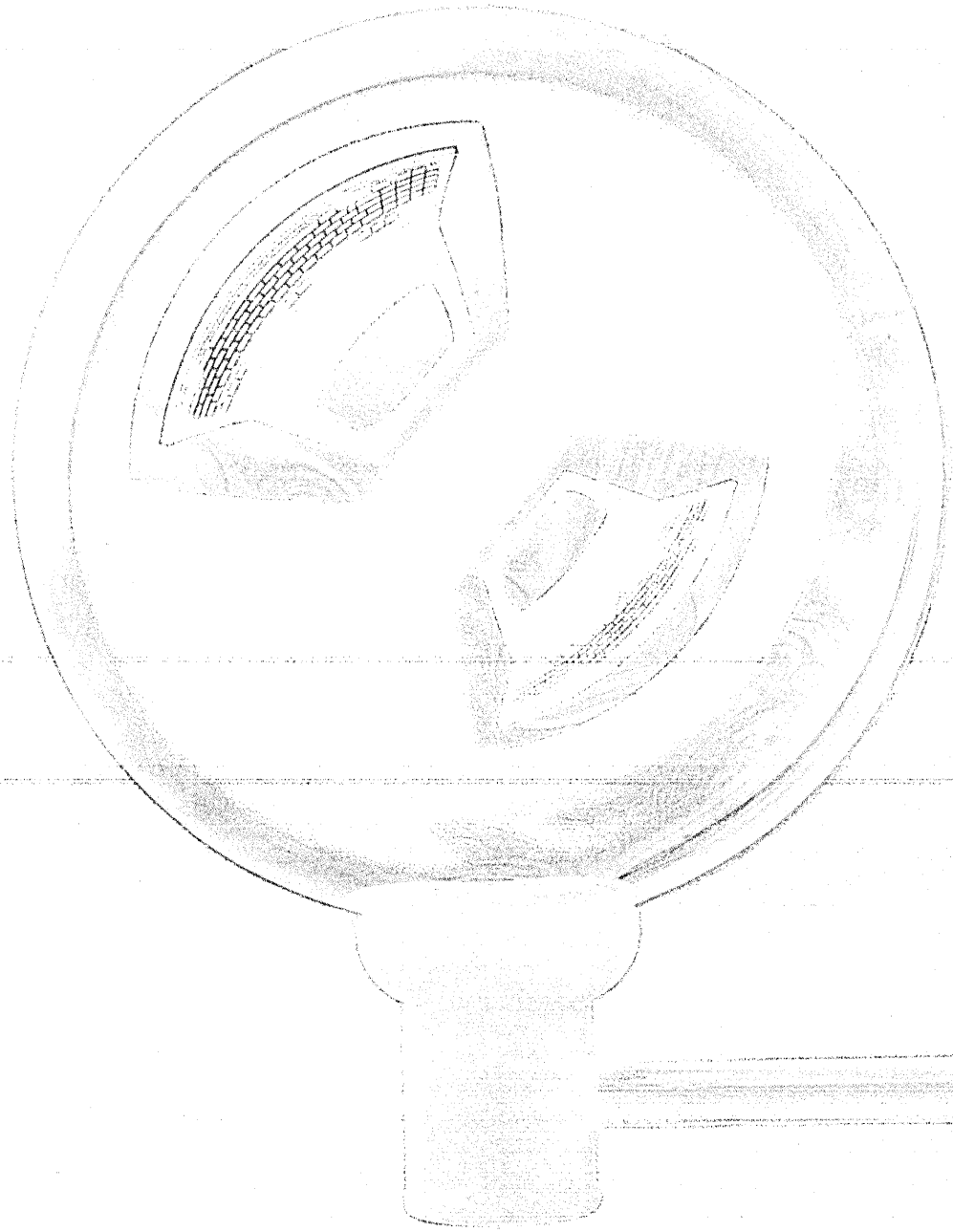
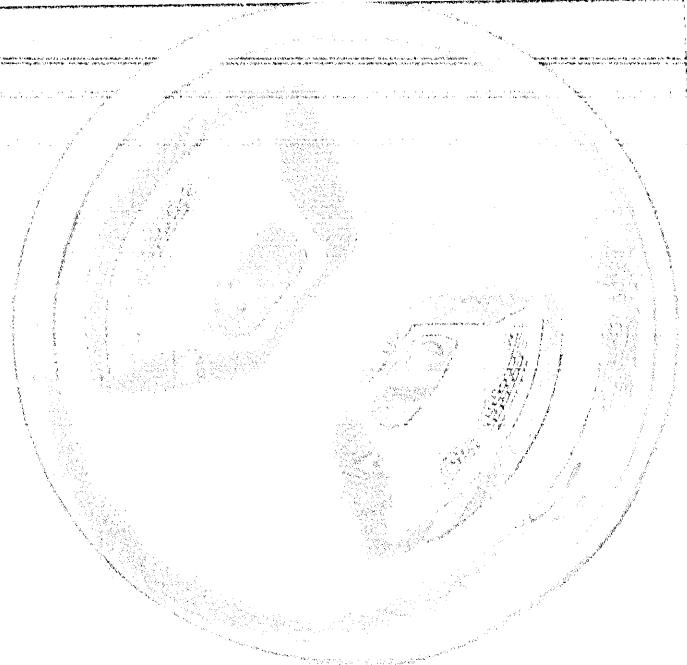
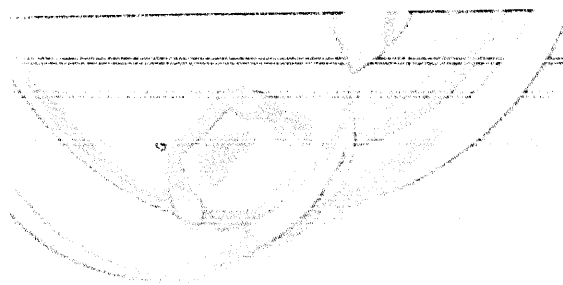
Find out more about the total Emulex package. Phone toll free: (800) 854-7112. In California: (714) 662-5600. Or write: Emulex Corporation, 3545 Harbor Blvd., P.O. Box 6725, Costa Mesa, CA 92626.

DEC and Unibus are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp.
Eagle is a trademark of Fujitsu Corp.
Keystone is a trademark of CDC Corp.



The genuine alternative.

CIRCLE 111 ON READER CARD



WHAT WERE ONCE PIPE DREAMS ARE NOW A REALITY.

Office automation. Professional work stations. Intelligent terminals. For years, we at Teletype Corporation—a subsidiary of Western Electric—have been dreaming about developing terminals for these applications. And now with the dawning of the Information Age, our dreams are coming true.

The introduction of four new Teletype® terminals on April 11 just begins to signal our entry into, and commitment to, this dynamic new marketplace.

Our 5620 terminal, for example, represents an entirely new product category for us. It's a special purpose dot-mapped graphics CRT that's designed to interact with the UNIX* operating system.

Especially useful for programmers, the 5620 can access multiple software programs simultaneously.

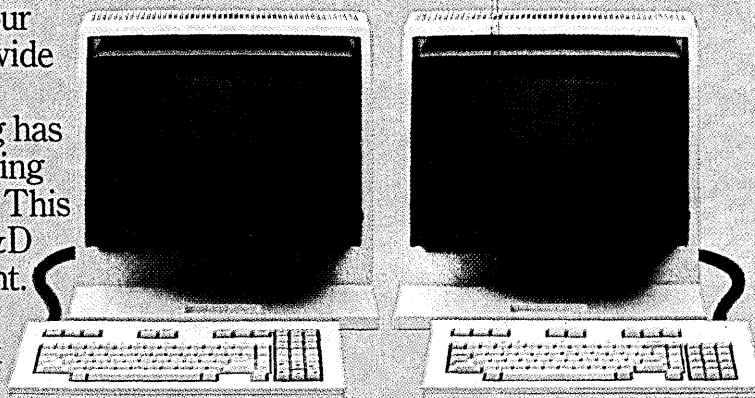
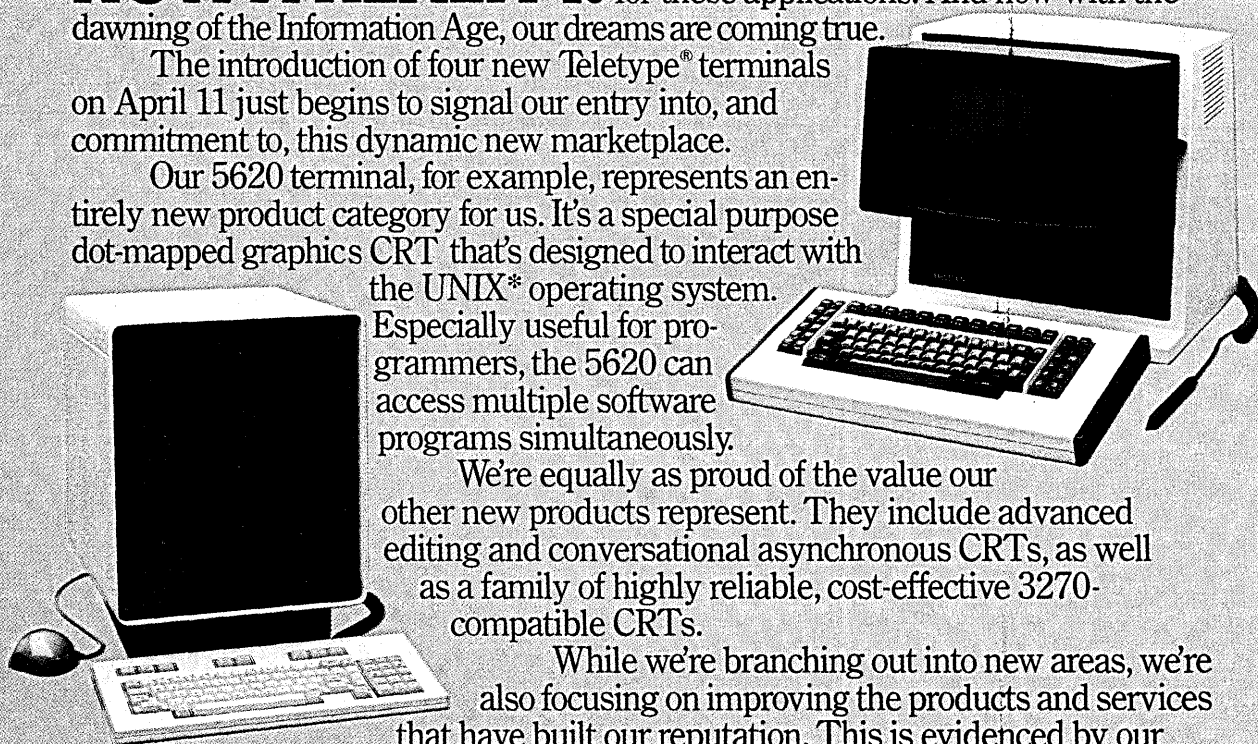
We're equally as proud of the value our other new products represent. They include advanced editing and conversational asynchronous CRTs, as well as a family of highly reliable, cost-effective 3270-compatible CRTs.

While we're branching out into new areas, we're also focusing on improving the products and services that have built our reputation. This is evidenced by our development of more sophisticated terminals for network control systems. And as always, you can depend on our established, expanding nationwide service organization.

Much of what we're doing has been made possible by expanding our research and development. This year alone, we're increasing R&D expenditures by over 25 percent. It's helping us become more competitive in terms of product technology, features and functions. So that in the long run our reputation for value will become even stronger.

It all adds up to an exciting future for Teletype Corporation and you. A future that once was nothing more than a pipe dream.

*Trademark of Bell Telephone Laboratories.



TELETYPE®: VALUE SETS US APART.



Teletype Corporation, 5555 Touhy Ave., Dept. 3223-A, Skokie, IL 60077. Tel. 1 800 323-1229, Extension 923. "Teletype" is a registered trademark and service mark of Teletype Corporation.

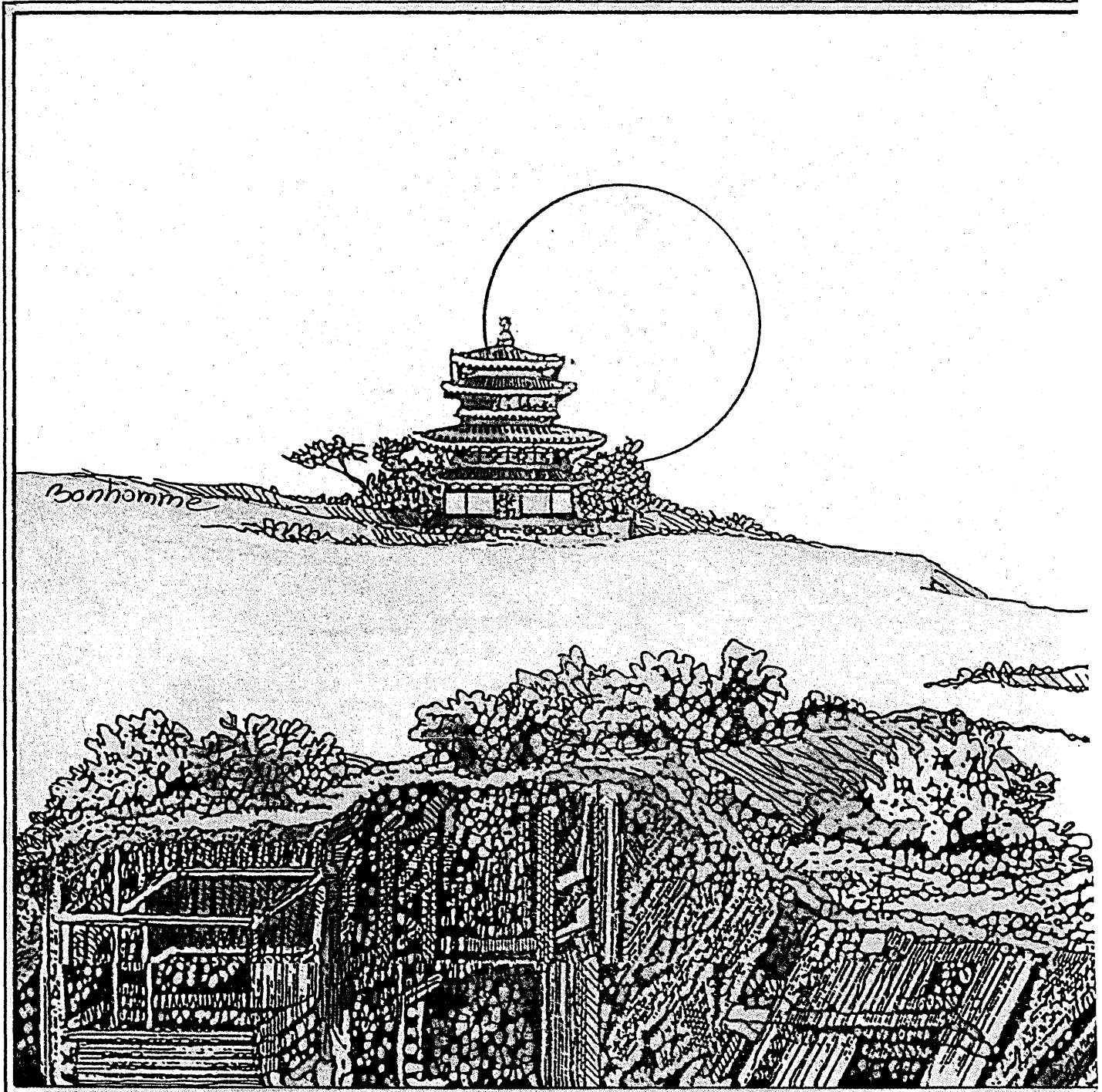
CIRCLE 112 ON READER CARD

An AI expert examines some of the technical underpinnings of the Japanese project.

by Larry R. Harris

FIFTH GENERATION FOUNDATIONS

That the Japanese are planning to build a fundamentally different type of computer, called the fifth generation computer, is well known and widely discussed. Western reactions to the fifth generation project have varied considerably. Press coverage has been extensive, meetings have been called in Europe, and funding policies have been changed in the U.S., but most people in commercial data processing still believe the project contains more than a few patches of blue sky. The purpose of this article is to describe the Japanese fifth generation project in terms of some current approaches to data processing. By citing existing working systems that figure in



key areas of the project, I hope to impart some understanding of exactly what the Japanese are trying to achieve and what their chances of success really are.

The fifth generation project combines research in a number of areas in computer science and artificial intelligence. Rather than describe these areas in the same way that fifth generation does, I will organize them in a natural progression that will relate better to current methodologies. The following five topics represent the best sequence for coming to grips with what the project is all about:

1. Knowledge bases
2. Knowledge base query
3. The inferencing machine
4. Natural language query

5. Expert systems

By explaining each of these areas and showing how they relate to current systems, I hope to bring the project into clearer focus.

Knowledge bases. The Japanese and most AI researchers use the term database to refer to a type of information storage that is fundamentally different from the structured databases common in dp today. To avoid confusion, I will use the term knowledge base to refer to the type of information storage used in these systems. A knowledge base consists of two components: an unstructured set of facts and inference rules for determining new facts.

The primary distinction between a database and a knowledge base is that databases

have a predetermined structure, whereas knowledge bases consist of a set of unstructured, almost isolated facts. The paths by which the facts are related in a knowledge base are determined "on the fly" as needed to solve a particular problem. The relationships between data items in relational and network databases, by contrast, are designed into the database in advance.

Another critical distinction between the two is that databases store all of their information explicitly, whereas the bulk of the information in a knowledge base is inferred from a few basic facts using the inference rules.

It is important to resist the temptation of the theoretical argument that the two are

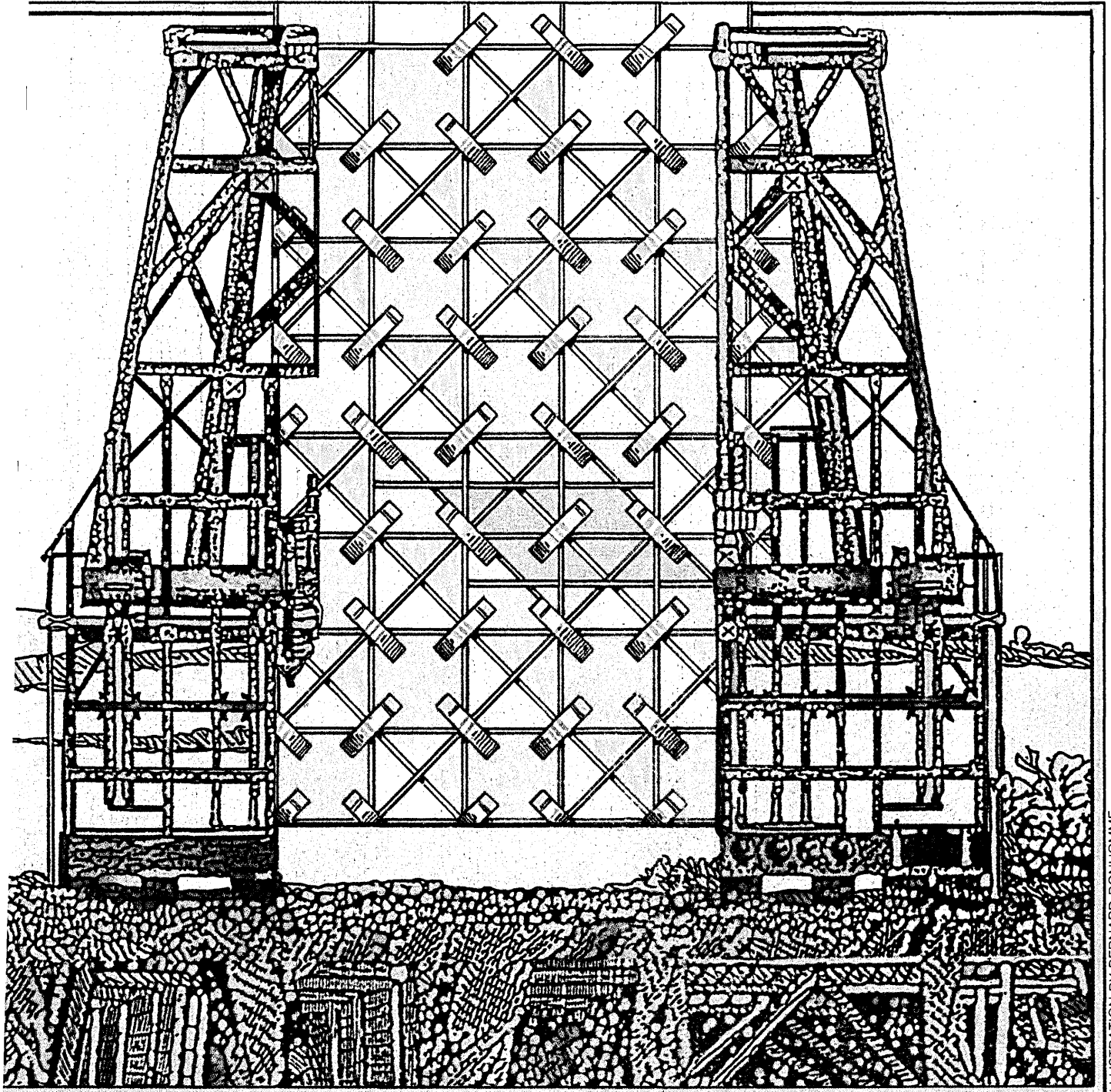


ILLUSTRATION BY BERNARD BONHOMME

Databases store information explicitly, whereas most information in a knowledge base is inferred from a few basic facts.

really the same because knowledge bases can rely on relational databases for their implementation. While this is true, it is also true that the fifth generation machines are just Turing machines and therefore nothing new. To persist in comparing things at such a high level of abstraction is to miss the essential differences between the systems. It is important to understand the strengths and weaknesses of each.

To this end, let us consider a sample knowledge base. For this purpose, I have shown a very simple body of information that happens to be very hard to represent in a traditional structured database but it is very easy to represent in a knowledge base. Consider the problem of representing the family relationships among a group of relatives. We wish to represent relationships such as:

PARENT	MOTHER	FATHER
SPOUSE	HUSBAND	WIFE
SIBLING	SON	DAUGHTER
UNCLE	AUNT	COUSIN

In addition to individual facts about the people such as their sex and age, let us also store whether the person ever held political office and if so, which office. Let us first discuss the knowledge base representation and then consider why this would be hard to represent in a conventional database.

First we have the basic facts stored in the knowledge base. These are stored in predicate form, that is, a function that will evaluate to "true" when invoked. To store the fact that "Joseph is the father of Jack," we write (FATHER JOSEPH JACK). To enter the fact that "Jack is the brother of Bobby," enter (BROTHER JACK BOBBY). We build the knowledge base by simply entering the basic facts. There is no need to be complete. There is no need to store the same amount of information or even the same type of information for each person. The basic facts for our example might be as follows:

(FATHER	JOSEPH	JACK)
(HELD-OFFICE	JACK	PRESIDENT)
(BROTHER	JACK	BOBBY)
(BROTHER	BOBBY	TED)
(HELD-OFFICE	TED	SENATOR)
(WIFE	JACKIE	JACK)
(MOTHER	JACKIE	CAROLINE)
(MALE	JACK)	
(FEMALE	CAROLINE)	

IF-THEN INFERENCE RULES

The second component of the knowledge base is the inference rules. These are IF-THEN rules that allow new facts to be created from the basic facts. These rules make use of variables such as X, Y, and Z, which will represent specific people when the inference rule is applied. For example, the simple inference rule: IF (HUSBAND X

Y) THEN (WIFE Y X) represents the simple fact that if X is the husband of Y, then it is also true that Y is the wife of X. This obvious statement may seem unimportant, but it eliminates the need to enter the basic facts in a uniform way. We need not be concerned whether we have entered all facts regarding spouses with HUSBAND or WIFE. We could do it either way we like, even differently for different people. The inference rules will automatically determine the fact in the form we need it later.

Our sample knowledge base might contain the following inference rules:

```
IF (HUSBAND X Y) THEN (WIFE Y X)
IF (AND (PARENT X Y) (MALE X)) THEN (FATHER X Y)
(AND IF (BROTHER X Y) (BROTHER Y Z)) THEN
  (BROTHER X Z)
IF (BROTHER X Y) THEN (BROTHER Y X)
IF (PARENT X Y) AND (BROTHER X Z) THEN (UNCLE Z Y)
IF (AND (OR (UNCLE X Y) (AUNT X Y)) (SIBLING Z X)) THEN (COUSIN Y Z)
```

If we try to represent this information as a database, we must decide in advance exactly what information we want to store and how we want to store it. It's hard to simultaneously represent PARENT, MOTHER, and FATHER, so we might be tempted to actually store only one and always access the data in this way. It would be hard to derive the other two in the classic database paradigm. Also, it will be hard to add new relationships such as NEPHEW and NIECE if they weren't considered in the original design. Thus, databases are considerably more rigid than knowledge bases. Their structure requires a prior uniform definition for each entity and explicit storage of all facts. All of this requires completeness and results in considerable resistance to change. Knowledge bases, on the other hand, represent the data in a much more dynamic fashion. Not only can the facts change, but the structure and interrelationships among the facts can change as the knowledge base is being used.

Knowledge base query. This is the analog of database query. In its simplest format, a database query specifies selection criteria and a list of attributes to be displayed. The database query processor retrieves all records that satisfy the selection criteria and prints the requested attributes of these records. A knowledge base query in its simplest form specifies a selection predicate. The knowledge base query processor determines all the atoms for which the selection predicate is true. A simple example will clarify this analogy. Suppose we wanted to list all the women. A database query might be:

```
PRINT NAME
FROM PEOPLE-FILE
WHERE SEX = 'F'
```

The corresponding knowledge base query would be:

```
(LIST X (FEMALE X))
```

Since these queries involve the retrieval of explicitly stored information, there isn't a significant difference between them. Let's now formulate a simple request for information that is not explicitly stored. Suppose we wanted to know the names of Caroline's uncles:

```
(LIST X (UNCLE X CAROLINE))
```

This request would cause the query interpreter to carry out approximately 100 inferences in a sample knowledge base of 3,500 facts about 1,000 people. A database query for such a request is much more intricate because databases are much less adept at storing relationships between records than they are at explicitly storing attributes about each record. For this reason the concept of "UNCLE" is much harder to represent in a database than sex. Needless to say, if a concept is hard to represent, it is hard to formulate a query to extract it.

It is worth pointing out that relational databases are far more facile at representing relationships between records than hierarchical and network databases. The complexity of such requests, however, increases dramatically compared to requests that select explicit values.

Let's consider a slightly more complex example. Suppose we wanted to list everyone with two brothers:

```
(LIST X (EQ 2 (COUNT (LIST Z (BROTHER X Z))))))
```

This request would require about 2,000 inferences in our sample knowledge base.

A reasonable question for the knowledge base would be to find the men who might soon be ready to seek political office. Let's find the sons and nephews of anyone who has held political office:

```
(LIST X (ALL Y (AND (OR (SON X Y) (NEPHEW X Y))(HELD-OFFICE Y))))
```

This last example is particularly interesting because it makes use of a new concept, that of nephew. In a database environment such a query would simply fail. The concept of nephew would have to be defined to the system before such a request could be answered. In a knowledge base environment the system could interrupt processing of the query and ask for an inference rule to define "nephew." This could be done as follows: IF (UNCLE X Y) THEN (NEPHEW Y X) With this inference rule added to the knowledge base, the system can proceed to answer the original question. This illustrates the robustness of knowledge base systems in coping with unanticipated problems.

The inferencing machine. There already exist systems for performing the types of knowledge base queries that we have seen. The Japanese have focused on using the PRO-

The IBM Modem: high availability with rock-steady reliability.

A modem is only as good as its signal quality and its availability. The IBM Modem, thanks to an advanced IBM microprocessor, offers excellent signal quality, high availability and rock-steady reliability.

It shows its ability on networks large and small, especially the complex kind that present the toughest operating problems.

The IBM Modem helps you manage your network. For example, it continuously analyzes telephone line quality. If a line degrades, the modem adapts its signal so that data transmission is maintained. And, working with IBM software available for many host systems, it alerts the operator and pinpoints the source of the problem.

The IBM modem family includes the 3863, 3864 and 3865, with a line speed range of 2400 to 9600 bps. They work on standard, unconditioned lines, including switched lines. In point-to-point and multi-point configurations. With fast turnaround at all speeds.

Combine all this with IBM service and quantity discounts and you'll agree, IBM has the modem to meet your data transmission and network management needs.

For a free brochure or to arrange to have an IBM representative call you, telephone us toll free at 1 800 631-5582 Ext. 82. In Hawaii or Alaska, 1 800 526-2484 Ext. 82.

Try a set of IBM Modems for up to four weeks through the special IBM Modem trial program.



IBM Corporation
Direct Response Marketing
Department 7AG/82
400 Parson's Pond Drive
Franklin Lakes, New Jersey 07417

D-7-83

- Please have a representative call me.
- Please start me on the four-week trial.
- Please send me more information on IBM Modems.

Name _____

Title _____ Phone _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

9600QP

The newest LSI high-speed member of our DataComm Modem family gives you high reliability with error-free throughput and quick polling with training on data at a surprisingly low price.

The 9600QP is completely compatible with GDC's DataCommonality and NETCON⁵ Network Management System.

- Private line point-to-point or multipoint
- 40 or 80ms Quik-Poll
- 7200 or 4800 bps fallback
- CCITT V.29 compatible
- Powerful automatic equalizer
- Remote loopbacks
- Train on data

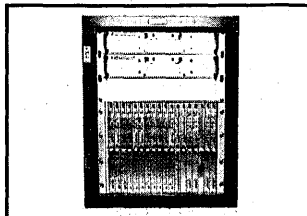
Introducing: The 9600QP Quik-Poll™ Modem



GDC's entire modem product line features advancements such as comprehensive built-in local and remote diagnostics, advanced large scale integration, state-of-the-art microprocessor technology and inter-product commonality. Only GDC offers such a complete line of modems, multiplexers, network management systems as well as custom designed OEM products. And, GDC supports their complete product line with an extensive nationwide service program. No one takes the work out of networking like General DataComm.

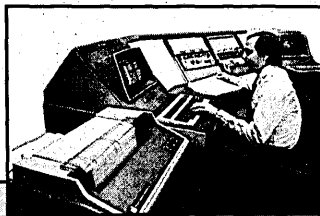
MEGAMUX™

Super powerful data/voice multiplexer transmits voice and data to 2 Megabits with non-interfering automatic system reconfiguration.



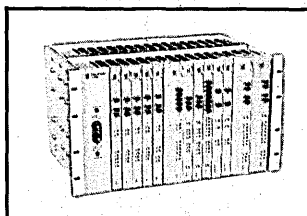
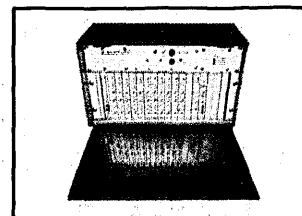
NETCON⁵ NMS

The most versatile network management system, NETCON-5 is easily integrated with all user networks. Wraps around any datacomm hardware, offering centralized supervision, diagnostics and restoral. True Network Management for • analog • digital • DDS • local area • multiplexers • financial loops



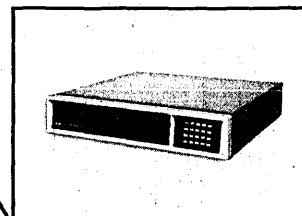
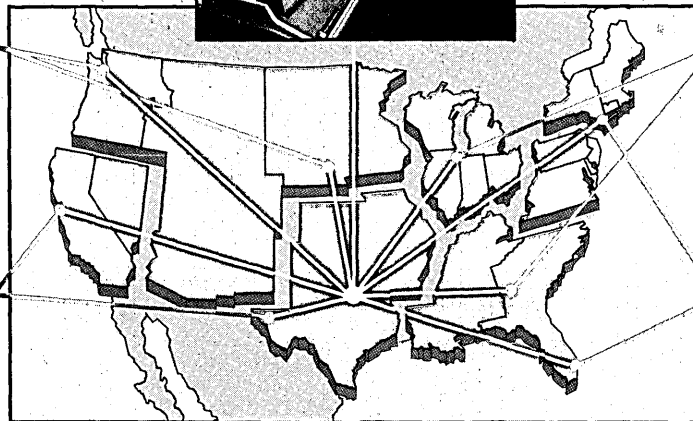
MULTIPLEXERS

Widest range of Frequency Division, Time Division, Statistical and Polling Multiplexers for the simplest to most complex networks.



DATACOMM MODEMS

All speeds, all models for analog, digital and local area networks.



GEN•NET™

Statistical Network Concentrator, expandable, up to 96 channels, 4 composites to 168 Kbps.

THE GREAT AMERICAN TELECOMM PUZZLE...

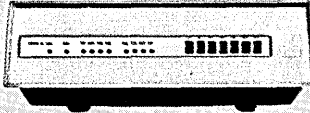
When it comes to Systems and Solutions no one can match GDC's combination of advanced technology, product diversification, network management and service. Our competitors may talk about dealing with pieces of the puzzle, but...

GDC CAN TIE ALL THE PIECES BACK TOGETHER FOR YOU

U.S. Business User Sales: Atlanta, GA (404)955-0682; Boston, MA (617)229-2740; Chicago, IL (312)298-4181; Dallas, TX (214)980-0803; Detroit, MI (313)540-4110; New York, NY (212)423-5080; San Francisco, CA (415)569-3115; Santa Ana, CA (714)957-0244; Washington, D.C. (301)596-0888.

U.S. Telecomm Sales: Atlanta, GA (404)993-2596; Chicago, IL (312)653-9262; San Francisco, CA (415)924-7799; Santa Ana, CA (714)957-0244; St. Louis, MO (314)441-9055; Mt. Laurel, NJ (609)235-5367; New York, NY (914)969-5162; Middletown, NY (914)343-2882; Washington, D.C. (301)428-3311; Dallas, TX (214)241-5383; Seattle, WA (206)355-4800; Puerto Rico (809)792-6855.

A Member of The GDC Family of DataComm Modems



HIGH SPEEDS

DataComm 208B/A
Bell 208 compatible 4800 bps switched network or private line with 25ms Quik-Poll™

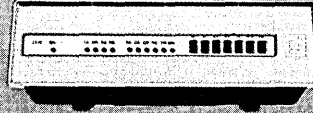
DataComm 4827
V.27 bis compatible async/sync 4800 bps private line with 2400 bps fall-back and 25ms Quik-Poll

DataComm 4800
Async/sync 4800 bps (208A) private line with 25ms Quik-Poll

DataComm 9600
9600 bps point-to-point full-duplex private line with 4800 bps fallback

DataComm 9600QP
Symmetrical multipoint 9600 bps private line with 40-80ms Quik-Poll

GDC 9604*
9600 bps sync full-duplex with integral 4 channel mux



MEDIUM SPEEDS

DataComm 201C
2400/2000 bps direct connect Bell 201B/C and CCITT compatible, private line

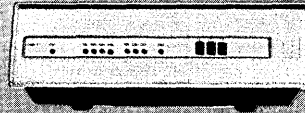
DataComm 201CK
2400/1800 bps auto-dial async/sync, switched network, half-duplex. Bell 201C compatible.

DataComm 201-7
Private line 2400/1200 bps sync with low error rate

DataComm 201-8
Sync/async 2400/1800/1200 bps private line with signal quality monitor for NETCON application.

DataComm 2400 ASM
Sync/async 2400/1800/1200 bps full-duplex point-to-point or multipoint

DataComm FLM 2447
IBM 3600/4700 financial loop replacement, 1200/2400/4800 bps, automatic adaptive line equalizer



LOW SPEEDS

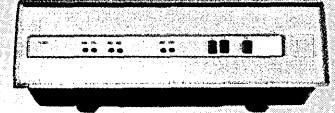
DataComm 103J-M
Low cost 300 bps dial network originate/answer

DataComm 202S/T
1200/1800 bps async switched network/private line, 5 band reverse channel.

DataComm 202T
Async half- or full-duplex 1200/1800 bps private line. Bell 202T compatible.

DataComm 212A
Full-duplex, async/sync 1200/300 bps switched network private line. Port security.

DataComm 212M
1200/300 bps async/sync switched network. Bell 212A compatible



BASEBAND

GSU-1M*
Sync local wire line data to 9600 bps. Fully automatic line equalization.

LCM 2020*
Sync point-to-point/multidrop 2.4 to 19.2 Kbps, switch selectable

DataComm NMS 2020
Sync wire line data to 19.2 Kbps with integral NETCON-5 diagnostics Downline NMS programmable automatic line equalization

LCM 1010/1020*
Async to 19.2 Kbps with switch-selectable equalizer

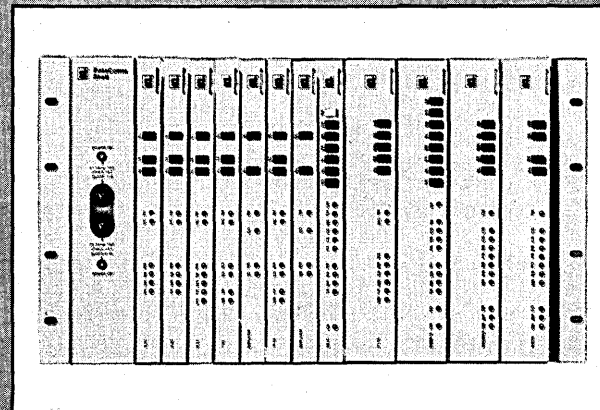
DATA SERVICE UNIT

GSU-500B*
2400, 4800, 9600 bps Bell DSU-500B replacement switch selectable speed, diagnostics or NETCON-5 diagnostics.

MULTIPLEXER

1209R
Lowest cost, smallest size, least power 4-channel asynch TDM on market

*Does not fit into DataComm shelf.



DATACOMMONALITY

Only GDC modems feature DataCommonality, an advanced packaging technique enabling the same GDC card to be mounted in either a standalone enclosure or high-density rackmount unit — accommodating up to 16 cards.



**General
DataComm**

General DataComm Industries, Inc., One Kennedy Avenue, Danbury, CT 06810 (203)797-0711
General DataComm Industries Ltd., Suite 410 West, 2255 Sheppard Avenue East, Willowdale, Ontario M2J4Y3 (416)498-5100
General DataComm (UK) Ltd., Toutley Road, Wokingham, Berkshire, RG11 5QN, England (0734)791 444

CIRCLE 178 ON READER CARD

The Japanese project calls for attaining higher LIPS rates by improving performance in four different ways.

LOG language developed in Europe in 1972 by Colmerauer and Kowalski. A language called LOGLisp has recently been developed in this country by Robinson. It combines the logic programming capabilities of PROLOG with the list processing capabilities of Lisp, the language used almost exclusively by AI researchers in the U.S.

Much like today's fourth generation database languages, PROLOG and LOGLisp act at once as both the knowledge base management system and the formal query processor. In these systems the user can enter facts (in predicate form) into the knowledge base, interspersed with queries or new inference rules.

THEOREM PROVER COSTS CUT

Until recently the computational cost of carrying out the formal mathematical inferences in a "theorem prover" of this type was exorbitant. Mathematical techniques such as unification and resolution have brought this approach into the realm of the feasible on today's mainframes. Roughly speaking, a moderate-speed mainframe today can carry out 1,000 logical inferences in a cpu second. This is the relevant measure of speed for a knowledge base system. The Japanese have introduced the acronym LIPS (logical inferences per second) as the measure of speed for their fifth generation computer, a change from the traditional measure of machine horsepower, MIPS (million instructions per second). The focus of the Japanese inferencing machine is on how high a LIPS rate can be attained. We have already stated that today's machines run at 1,000 or 10^3 LIPS. The Japanese project calls for attaining higher LIPS rates by improving performance in four different ways.

Techniques	Improvements (Order of mag.)
Compiler vs. interpreter	1
Parallel vs. serial	1-2
VLSI	1-2
10 years of tuning	1

The Japanese are aiming for a processor capable of 10^9 LIPS. They plan to achieve this in a reasonably straightforward way: by building a PROLOG compiler instead of an interpreter and by taking advantage of parallelism in the obvious ways. Logic programming is inherently parallel because each reference spawns many new subproblems. Also, there are many candidate items that could potentially satisfy the query predicate. The Japanese plan to embed all of this in hardware making use of the latest VLSI technology to achieve the fastest speed. In light of this approach, significant speedups seem quite feasible.

Imagine for a moment the power of a

processor in the 10^9 LIPS range. The types of examples we saw earlier would be child's play. Such a processor would be capable of carrying out subtle analysis of extremely vast knowledge bases. We'll get a feeling for what new applications could be addressed by such hardware in a later section.

Natural language knowledge base query. There is yet another dimension to the fifth generation project that relates to the concept of ease of use as applied to today's database systems. We have seen some logic programming examples. They are clearly not the epitome of ease of use, but I'm quite sure that any vendor selling such a system would claim that it is easy to use, user friendly, and an English language system.

But the Japanese aren't fooled! They want to be able to ask queries in ordinary Japanese. Such a system is called a natural language system. Natural language is a technical term that refers to the languages that people speak: English, French, Japanese, etc. These are clearly distinct from formal computer languages such as FORTRAN, COBOL, etc., or even the fourth generation query languages SQL, FOCUS, etc.

A natural language system must accept and answer requests expressed in the user's natural language (English for us, Japanese for the Japanese), phrased any way the user chooses to express himself. If any ambiguities exist in the request, a natural language system must detect them and ask the user for clarification. This is a fundamentally different mode of interaction with a computer than most of us are familiar with because it shifts the burden of understanding from the user onto the machine. The natural language system must understand the idiosyncrasies of the user and his language rather than forcing the user to understand the idiosyncrasies of the computer. For many nontechnical users of computers, true ease of use cannot be attained until the computer understands their natural language.

The Japanese recognize this and have included plans to build a natural language interface to their logic programming system. Just how feasible is this? Once again, let us look at the current state of the art in database query. At this point I feel I must give a disclaimer. As the author of the Intellect natural language query system, I am certainly competent to assess this technology but also very much biased. But I think the facts speak for themselves. Natural language database queries—e.g., "How many salesmen are over quota in each district in the eastern and western regions"—are a fact of life in over a hundred commercial sites today.

How far do the Japanese have to go in order to allow natural language knowledge base query? First we must understand that a

system such as Intellect translates the natural language request into a formal query to the database system. That is to say that it generates an SQL command when interfaced to the SQL database. For example, the request "List the names and ages of the single and divorced people" would generate:

```
SELECT NAME, AGE
FROM PEOPLE-FILE
WHERE (FAMILY-STATUS = 'S' OR FAMILY-STATUS = 'D')
```

The Japanese are attempting to build a system such as Intellect but with a PROLOG interface rather than an SQL interface. The natural language system must be able to generate the types of logic programming examples we saw earlier from a variety of natural language phrasings of these requests.

Expert Systems. The keystone of the fifth generation project is the building of expert systems. This is the payoff to the four previous steps in the plan. This is the component that provides the leverage in the marketplace so necessary for the Japanese to gain significant market share. But before describing this aspect of the plan, let's first familiarize ourselves with exactly what expert systems are.

Expert systems are also referred to as knowledge-based systems, because they consist of a problem-solving capability on top of a specific knowledge base. They are intended to carry out logical problem solving within a narrow range of expertise. Of course, in some sense any computer application, such as a payroll system, can be thought of as an expert system. I'm sure that in time the term will be abused to the point of becoming meaningless. The technical definition of the term refers to AI systems built on top of knowledge bases. A couple of examples will clarify the point.

MEDICAL EXPERT SYSTEM

The most significant expert system, in my opinion, is the Internist system of Pople. This program performs medical diagnosis for all of internal medicine. The knowledge base consists of the basic facts known to doctors about the relationships between certain symptoms and specific diseases. The inference rules state the connections between diseases, for example, whether one is the cause of another. The problem-solving component starts with the basic facts about the patient and the manifestations experienced by the patient. It then poses queries to the knowledge base to determine a diagnosis. The problem-solving component is responsible for determining what additional tests should be run in order to help clarify the diagnosis process. The Internist system is the product of 10 years of collaborative work by AI researchers and physicians.

3270 Users...

Get 3278 Features for less than 3178 Prices. ...from PHAZE

A superior value

IBM announced its 3178 on March 8, 1983. The PHAZE P3278 has been available since November 8, 1982. Our lower cost, more functional 3278/3178 alternative is available **now**. And, at \$1545, our coax plug-compatible P3278 will be the star of your add-on and replacement program. That's because PHAZE makes the addition easy. More importantly, you'll get a host of special features not found on theirs. That makes PHAZE a good buy, and a superior value.



Easy to use

The compact, modular P3278 can be installed in less than 60 seconds. Without heavy lifting. Without tools. Easy installation reflects the human engineering features of the unit. Features like an easy-on-the-eyes, non-glare screen that tilts and swivels with fingertip command. A thin movable keyboard, with a continuously adjustable angle through the optimum range. And PHAZE meets the tough European human factors requirements.

Extras that don't cost extra

Standard features include an 87-key typewriter keyboard with 24 program function keys, a 12-key numeric keypad, automatic video shutdown,

combination security locks, a numeric lock and an audible alarm. The only option to buy is a light pen.

Satisfaction guaranteed

PHAZE makes your purchasing decision risk-free. In addition to our standard 90-day warranty, we offer a 30-day money back guarantee if you're not completely satisfied with our product.

Terrific price. An unusual range of features. Money-back guarantee. And liberal quantity discounts. PHAZE will make you a purchasing legend in your own time. Call us today to place your order or to obtain more information. Ask for H. P. Watson at (602) 991-6855.

PHAZE is a registered trademark of PHAZE Information Machines Corporation.

PHAZE
INFORMATION MACHINES CORPORATION

We make the addition easy

PHAZE Information Machines Corporation
7650 East Redfield Road
Scottsdale, Arizona 85260
CIRCLE 115 ON READER CARD

The ability to store and pass information from one generation to the next in an active form would be a significant achievement.

Although it is far from complete, it does better than many human physicians in diagnosing difficult cases.

Other successful expert systems are DEC's R1 system, developed by McDermott at Carnegie-Mellon for configuring mini-computer systems, and the DENDRAL system of Buchanon for spectroscopic analysis.

Expert systems are the cornerstone of the fifth generation project because they will provide a set of application areas where the fifth generation hardware will be required in order to attain the level of performance required. These expert systems, which are intended to outperform systems based on current technology, will presumably run only on the Japanese hardware.

There is another strategy implication

of expert systems worth noting. Building the knowledge base and the problem solver also provides a benefit independent of the hardware implications. In a sense the knowledge bases are like storing human knowledge in an "active" form that is not only accessible by the machine, but also can be understood by the machine. This is akin to the difference between putting the *Encyclopedia Britannica* on-line for keyboard searching and having the computer read and understand the material to the point where it could make its own inferences and answer questions not explicitly stored in the text.

This is particularly profound if one thinks of this as the building of a knowledge industry in which modules of expertise are created and sold, perhaps even under brand

names. It is hard to imagine the impact of such an industry on society, given the enormous impact that the passive printed media have had. The ability to store and pass information from one generation to the next in an active form would be a significant achievement. The creation of the knowledge industry plays a major role in the fifth generation project.

By comparing the various components of the fifth generation project to the existing state of the art in database, I hope I have removed some of the mystique of the project. It is without doubt an ambitious effort, but one in which each step is based on existing capabilities. While it is almost certain that the Japanese will not attain all of their goals for this project, it is also virtually certain that they will fulfill some of them. Recent experience with commercially successful AI systems indicates that certain problems are indeed solvable using well-engineered AI techniques.

There are two important caveats in that remark: *certain* problems and *well-engineered* techniques. No one can deny the Japanese mastery of the engineering discipline. There can be no doubt that they will do a superb job in engineering anything they come up with. The issue of problem selection is one that is most significant in the area of expert systems. This technology is in its incipient stages and must be applied with great selectivity.

This is the part of the fifth generation project least likely to succeed. Many of the problems they speak of addressing are not likely to be solved using the expert systems approach in the time frame of the project. It is, of course, hard to assess the real problem-solving value of the improved hardware. But some of these problems are likely to remain outside the limits of this technology, even with the hardware performance boost.

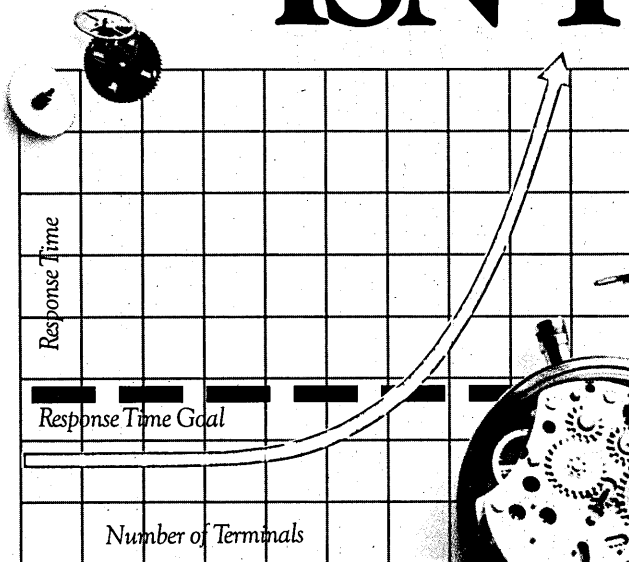
The interesting question is determining the class of problems that the new hardware will bring into the window of the expert systems technology. To the degree that these are interesting and valuable applications, the Japanese will have established a market niche for their hardware. We can only hope that AI research, and more importantly AI development projects within the U.S., will allow us to not only keep pace, but to extend our technological lead. The only other strategy is to wait and buy it from the Japanese. *

Dr. Larry R. Harris is founder and president of Artificial Intelligence Corp. and author of Intellect, the natural language query system. He was previously a professor at MIT. He has a PhD in computer science from Cornell University.



CARTOON BY HENRY MARTIN

IF YOUR SYSTEM IS SLOW, IT DEFINITELY ISN'T FAST.



Intel's FAST-3825 relieves the aggravation, of degradation.

Intel's FAST-3825 Semiconductor Disk Memory System. (Fast Access Semiconductor Technique.)

The fastest, most cost-efficient way to page and swap. Helping to free-up the mainframe from heavy on-line applications. So you can add even more users.

Allowing you to get the most out of your system. By maximizing the speed, capacity and investment of your CPU.

How fast is FAST? Typically, 20% faster than anything else. With a .4 msec access time. A 10-15% increase in system throughput. A 25-50% improvement in terminal response time. And a speed of 500 pages a second, at 3.0 to 4.0mb/second.

That's FAST.

But what makes FAST really good and fast is its flexible storage capacity. Up to 144mb. Plus that it's compatible with IBM, Burroughs, AMDAHL and NAS systems. And that FAST can be used with your present system and migrated to your next generation CPU.

Just a few more FAST thoughts. You'll be getting greater reliability, serviceability and lower cost of use. Because FAST has no moving parts. FAST is self-healing. Self-diagnostics find most problems before they can develop. Our service is fast, too. And being FAST doesn't mean you'll be wasting energy.

Because FAST requires only one-fourth the power and air conditioning of any other system. Even power outages won't slow you down, with an optional UPS backup.

Call us, toll-free. (800) 538-1876. In California, (800) 672-1833. Or write us. Lit. Dept. K-8, 3065 Bowers Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051.

If your system looks like it's starting to slow, you'd better do something FAST.

intel® delivers solutions

*The automation of the Data Center.
How far will it go?*

One thing's for certain. It hasn't gone far enough ... yet!

Like the cobbler's children, most DP Departments are going barefoot when it comes to management systems and data. They deny themselves the benefit of their own product: automation

Now, the DP Manager is confronted with the same

problems he has helped other managers solve: How to manage growth and increase productivity?

There is one company with the software — and the expertise — to help the DP Manager solve that problem. UCC.

Our Data Center Management software can help you deal with virtually every management problem en-

countered within a large data center. It's an approach to automated management that is so complete it benefits your entire Company — as well as your data processing organization.

After all, Data Processing is automated ... isn't it about time the Data Center was too?

Call 800-527-5012
(in Texas 214-353-7312.)



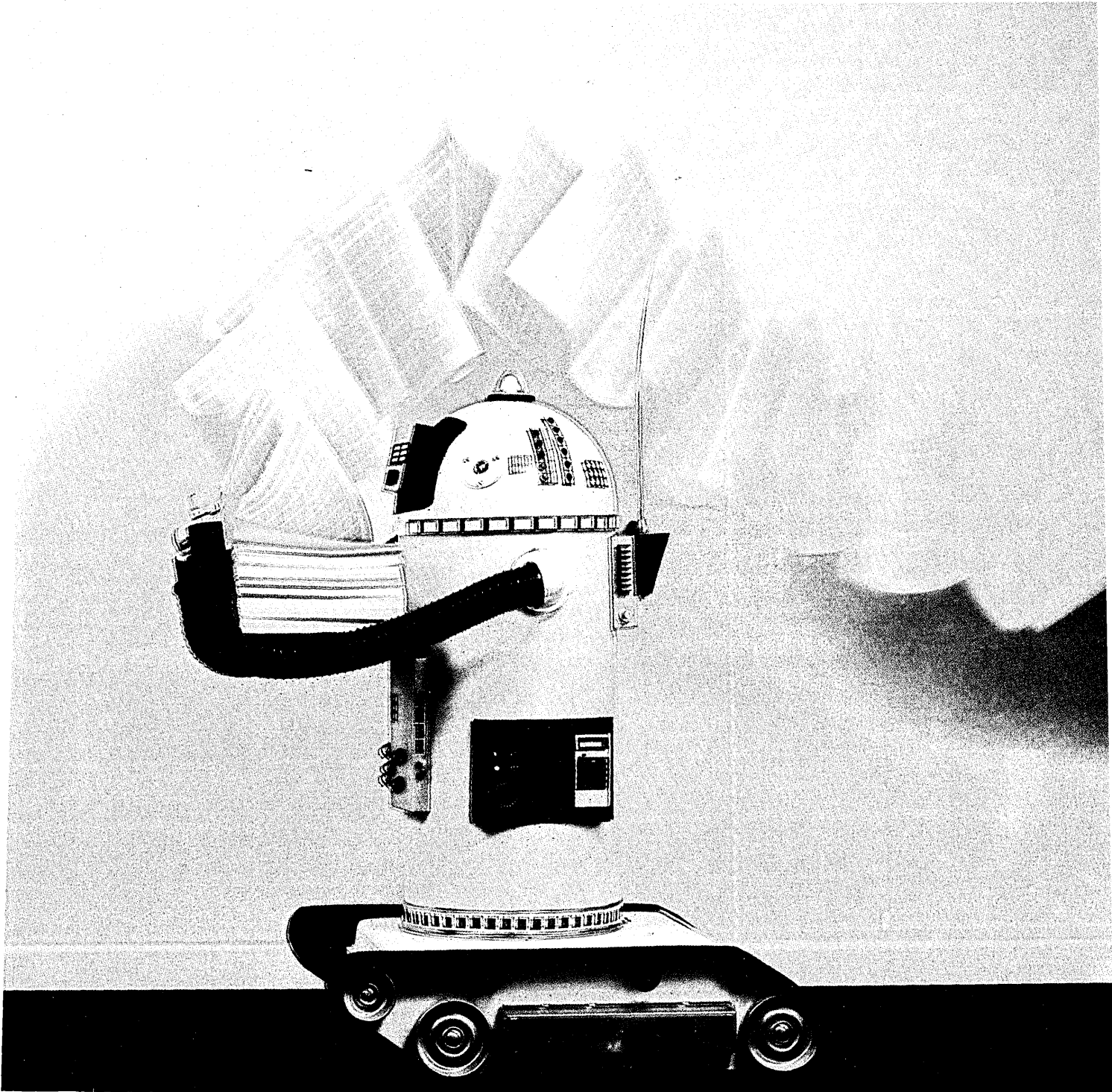
UCC is a subsidiary of Wyly Corporation (NYSE). For more information and an annual report, write 1000 UCC Tower, Exchange Park, Dallas, Texas 752



THE MOST COMPLETE
SOFTWARE COMPANY
IN THE WORLD.

CIRCLE 120 ON READER CARD

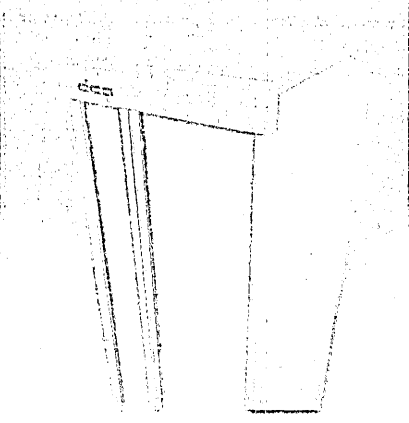
University Computing Company • Dallas • Toronto • London • Paris • Dusseldorf



DCA's SYSTEM 355 readily adapts to any size data communications requirement. DCA's flexibility makes the SYSTEM 355 right for simple networks and essential for the most complex networks.

Start with a SYSTEM 355 and your system can grow as your organization's network expands. Start with anything else and you're going to spend the next few years piecing your network together.

SYSTEM 355 is in a category by itself. Its superiority results from DCA's Integrated Network Architecture, which turns upgrading



or repairs into simple matters of replacing or adding modules.

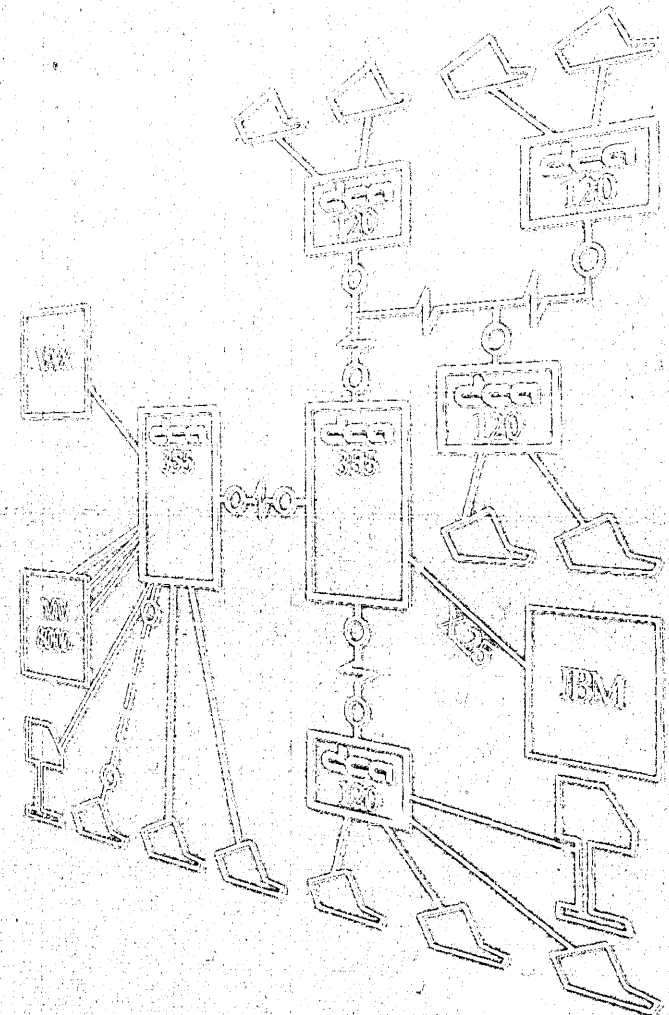
DCA sells networks, others sell pieces. If you want today's most adaptable network... one that is ready for tomorrow... you want the DCA SYSTEM 355. Call to hire a (800) 244-6793. Digital Communications Associates, Inc., 303 Research Drive, Norcross, Georgia 30092.



Digital Communications Associates, Inc.
DCA Products are Available Worldwide

CIRCLE 121 ON READER CARD

ONLY ONE COMPANY CAN PUT ANY SIZE NETWORK IN ONE BOX



A hardware vendor, an industry analyst, a software vendor, and an academic assess Japan's fifth generation computers project.

CAN THEY DO IT?

by Jan Johnson

America has seen what the Japanese can do in automobiles, consumer electronics, and integrated circuits—but those are products made with current technology. In 1981 Japan put forth a new challenge, a project rife with technology that resides on the misty edges of information processing. The so-called fifth generation effort embraces things like artificial intelligence and knowledge-based processing.

Can they do it? Is the project a genuine threat to U.S. preeminence in information processing? Opinions run the gamut, and too often seem based on emotion. To give this highly charged issue the careful consideration it deserves, DATAMATION sat down with four people from four different segments of the computer industry. Each brings a different perspective to the discussion of the Japanese fifth generation project.

Jonathan Allen, professor of electrical engineering and computer science and director of the research laboratory of electronics at MIT, brings a wealth of experience to the discussion. He spent 12 years researching speech synthesis and speech-to-text problems, and more recently has delved into speech recognition, integrated circuit design, and design methodology. He had spent three weeks at NTT (Nippon Telephone & Telegraph) in Japan just prior to the fifth generation announcement.

Peter Gregory, vice president for planning and corporate development at Cray Research, has a personal as well as a professional interest in the Japanese computer industry.

Marty Goetz, senior vice president and director of the software products division at Applied Data Research, was invited to represent the software industry.

And Ted Withington, vice president, information systems at Arthur D. Little, has had an opportunity to observe as well as consult with Japanese computer vendors.

We held separate interviews with each participant and asked each the same set of questions.

DATAMATION: How do you view the Japanese fifth generation proposal? Do you see it as a collection of goals, or as a product design project?

Gregory: My initial reaction was that the Japanese government, anxious to establish a strong position in the world computing community, has been sold a bill of goods by an ambitious research lab working in AI [artificial intelligence], claiming things that were extremely optimistic. What I have seen of AI has been very rudimentary when compared to the claims made for this project. You can write AI applications—oil analysis, medical diagnosis—but these are very specific. To say that generalized AI will be here in eight years is exceedingly optimistic.

At the same time, it is a highly desirable objective, and I think putting a stake in the ground is excellent. Even if they only go 30% of the way by 1990 they will have achieved something that no other computer manufacturer is even contemplating. Most others are struggling with the problem of ease of use, worrying about command languages, interactivity, worrying about how to get the

systems programmer out of the computing shop. All of those things are aimed at taking a vast body of software written in the last 20 years and simplifying it. The Japanese are attempting to break out of that, throw everything away, and start again by asking what would enable the computer to be humanized. That I think is the real impressive stuff.

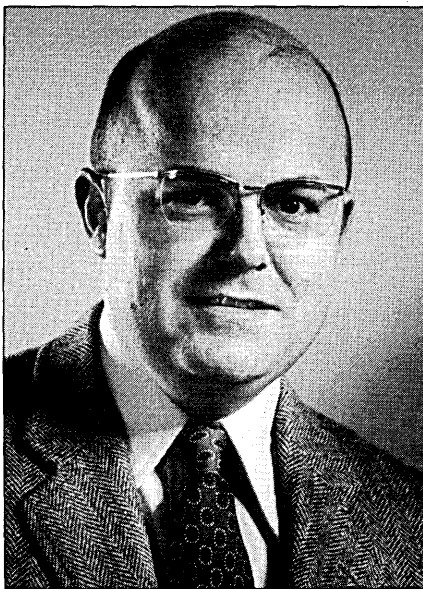
I expect them to achieve a very attractive von Neumann machine. With all the participation they are soliciting they will get some very interesting ideas on what the Fujitsu 380 follow-on will look like in 1990. Even if they don't make it with an entirely different architecture, some of the ideas from the fifth generation project will probably be built into the von Neumann machine on an evolutionary basis.

Ultimately it is hard to draw a distinction between goals and product design projects. I don't think the Japanese would set a goal that wasn't going to result in a product design at some point. They have been fairly specific in terms of the design objectives; they have categorized the performance objectives of the system and there is a deadline on it of 1990.

If you look at the structure of the proposal it has all the familiar pieces of a product development project—a technology program, a software development program, a machine architecture program, and an end-user interface program in terms of input/output. Supercomputer development is a special box, not part of the fifth generation program as such, but off to the side. It appears to make the diagram comprehensive. There is no real proposal to make the supercomputer into an AI machine, but it is logical to expect an access port from the AI system to the supercomputer.

Allen: I think there are a number of motivations behind the project, but the major thing is that it serves as a focus for Japan's computing effort. It's a declaration of intent to the world, and to some extent a media event.

They have been very strong on the hardware side, largely in the plug-compatible machines. But they have not been very strong in software. If you go through the NTT lab



JONATHAN ALLEN

Goetz: My level of confidence that the Japanese will accomplish their goals is close to zero.

almost all the machines used for software development are American-made. Japan wants to improve its software standing. Yes, their goals are very ambitious, but that's okay. If their goals were seen to be doable by people sitting in their offices today, then they wouldn't be very good goals for a 10-year project.

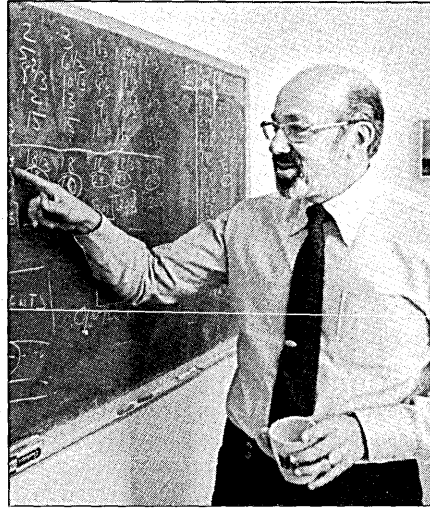
I don't have much sympathy for those who attack the Japanese. My feeling is that the Japanese are pragmatic people and if they find something useful, they will continue to investigate in that direction; if not, they will stop. In order to attract MITI funding they needed specific, new ideas. They needed evidence of new thinking. They have taken some current and some controversial ideas, such as using the logic language Prolog and dataflow processing, and melded them into the proposal. If the new ideas turn out, they may develop new leadership in those areas.

But they will not stick with Prolog or dataflow processing just because they made statements about them at a conference. It is a mistake to think they will. The thing to remember about the Japanese is that they investigate a lot of things in parallel. That's why I can't get excited or critical about their choice of Prolog or dataflow processing or anything else.

Goetz: I've been in the field for 20 years and I think the proposal is pie in the sky. For example, an important aspect of the fifth generation machine is that it be a "thinking" machine, one that mimics the human recognition system. Humans, though, have certain characteristics that are mind and body. There are a lot of problems in creating a thinking machine that aren't solvable simply because you're working with machines. If the Japanese are talking about this as being a product definition, a commercial product by 1995 that can recognize natural speech, I'm skeptical. But it's not really a product design; it doesn't have any specifications. It's more a wish list. I don't find anything of real substance in their proposal. They are ideal goals, far beyond what can be accomplished in a 15-year period.

A true fifth generation machine would not be a quantum leap, but an evolutionary step. This proposal, however, is such a leap it boggles the mind of a practitioner. A futurist might call what they are proposing an eighth generation machine.

Withington: If the fifth generation proposal is interpreted as some kind of product design, it is both deficient and probably unattainable. If it is taken as a directional objective, it is undoubtedly interesting and worthwhile. If you look at the wording in which the concept was presented I think you will find that the Japanese said as much—that it is a directional



MARTIN GOETZ

objective. Certainly one of the objectives in conducting the initial conference was to be cooperative and to indicate that they wanted to improve the lot of humanity.

DTM: How realistic are the fifth generation goals?

Withington: The fifth generation goals are almost certainly not attainable in full form. I would guess that the Japanese who conceived the proposal would agree. In a few specific areas, however, I am more optimistic than I first was. For instance, in the past year I've seen examples of some knowledge-based systems that show real promise. Among the widely known ones are a drug prescription system, a diagnostic system, and a chemical properties system. Natural language recognition is moving along too. Furthermore, it appears that the Japanese language is more tractable than almost any other language in the world. It may indeed be in Japan that the most progress in natural language speech recognition systems is made. Also, there is a greater need there for this capability because their written language is so difficult to put onto a keyboard.

Goetz: My level of confidence that they will accomplish their goals is close to zero, for two reasons: because they are talking about a "thinking" machine and about the recognition of natural speech. In the first area they haven't even defined the problem. No one knows how the mind works. Even if they knew a lot more, the next question focuses on the programming effort. How do you program a thinking machine?

The problem with natural language input is knowing the intent of the speaker. Recognizing the words is just the beginning; you also have to interpret them. Natural languages are the wrong languages for computer

input. They're just too imprecise. And whether they use natural language or not, they still have the problem of deductive reasoning in a machine.

My feeling is that the fifth generation is simply a beautiful wish. I am not aware of anything that exists that is close to what they have announced. There is no reason to think these goals can be achieved in the time frame they have laid down. Nothing exists in universities or the labs that would indicate it is just a matter of time.

Gregory: I don't see how the generalized AI system is going to be constructed, so my present belief is that it is not possible to make a machine entirely driven by AI concepts in that time frame. But just stating that they intend to do this has produced a sudden awareness throughout the industry. It has also produced a focus on the desirability of trying to construct major applications with an expert system interface.

I think what will come out of the program is the capability to produce AI-oriented products. But I would be very surprised if Japan dropped its IBM-compatible plans and changed the machine architectures. I think they will do it in parallel. If the AI product is successful, then at some stage in the 1990s they may stop making IBM compatibles. But I don't believe they will give up on a very strong horse in order to back something completely revolutionary and unproven. I also believe that some of the ideas they are developing will be adapted to other product lines. The idea is that if you could take speech recognition today and plug it into a von Neumann machine you would have a very useful machine. With the fast storage system, the peripherals, and those kinds of things augmenting their IBM compatible program, I see it as becoming evolutionary. Then at some stage the AI machine will take over, probably not before the year 2000.

DTM: How do U.S. AI research efforts compare to Japan's?

Withington: All of the objectives and technologies listed in the Japanese papers are ones that are being investigated by various parties in the U.S. Most of the terms that are used are familiar to us, such as dataflow processing. I don't know whether the level of accomplishment is any greater here than in Japan. What the Japanese have done, though, is tie together a variety of AI services and techniques into a single package. I think that is an innovative approach in itself, one that I've never seen taken by American companies. But all of the pieces are already familiar to American researchers.

Gregory: I don't work in the AI field, so I won't comment.

Gregory: I don't think the Japanese would set a goal that wasn't going to result in a product design at some point.

Allen: In the U.S. AI research is very strong, probably stronger than in Japan. What is interesting is that American industry regarded a lot of AI ideas as wild, while the Japanese embraced these ideas more seriously. In the U.S., AI had been pretty much a university endeavor—MIT, Stanford, Carnegie-Mellon—until recently. It's only been in the last couple of years that a love affair has developed between AI and American industry. Fairchild, Atari, TI, HP—they never thought about it, but now they are hiring. AI has gone commercial in the U.S. now. I wouldn't be surprised if HP started selling Lisp machines pretty soon. They are certainly using them internally. Japan just came around earlier.

Goetz: I don't know, but I suspect that the U.S. is doing as much as the Japanese in terms of basic research in the area of AI, particularly at places like Stanford, MIT, and IBM.

DTM: Is there any indication that the Japanese can make more rapid progress than the U.S.?

Goetz: No. I think what the Japanese have proved is that they can build reliable, very-high-quality systems that are less expensive than U.S. products. They have not been in the forefront of new technology, at least not in the computer industry. In software they have demonstrated no state-of-the-art capability. But what is needed most in the fifth generation proposal is software. They don't have a software industry; they basically use U.S. technology.

Withington: My answer is maybe so. They can afford, if they wish, to make long-term commitments of research funds for 10 years out or more. Also the Japanese may be more likely to make more rapid progress because research here is more fragmented. Among universities, communication is pretty good through the technical journals. But industrial research is more secretive and most of it is rather short term in orientation. So the Japanese plan may enable them to focus research people and money and make better progress than we can. Of course, that's not a certainty; we have seen a great deal accomplished through the profit motive.

There is one other obvious thing: Japanese software does trail behind the U.S. Most of what is needed in the fifth generation project is software related. If Japan gets there before us, they will have to remedy their lack of software and pull ahead of the U.S. I don't know what the likelihood of that is.

Allen: It's hard to isolate any one thing, but I think there are a lot of things—many of them cultural—that indicate the Japanese may move faster than the U.S. They travel like mad, talking to everyone worth talking to.

They read everything. They are very dedicated and work long and hard. My colleague at NTT is always in the office by 8 in the morning and doesn't go home before 8 at night, and does this six days a week. In Japan, ideas move more quickly from the university to industry. Japanese industry takes on riskier projects and is willing to wait for them to come to fruition, whereas in this country, people only want to take on those things that will generate a profit in a short period of time. That's a big difference.

Gregory: The answer to that is yes. Look at the way they have structured other projects in the computer field. They set up joint research efforts and cooperate at the basic technology level. When a technology has emerged that is capable of being manufactured, the results of that research are made available to each of the systems companies and then they compete. When they turn that technology into computer products, the computers look slightly different but they all have the same basic roots. That suggests in the AI field as well they will cooperate on the basic research and will make the research available to the systems houses. In that sense they are different from the U.S. because in the U.S. it is not easy to coordinate research between competing companies.

DTM: What are the U.S.'s weaknesses in the face of this Japanese challenge? What are our strengths?

Gregory: It all really comes down to whether you are prepared to commit to a long-range investment program or not. One of our weaknesses is shortness of vision, our inability to

take a long-range approach. It's a helluva sell to get a nation to commit to a national research program of that magnitude, particularly one based on something that is as much in its infancy as AI is today.

But then you have to ask why IBM hasn't come forward with a proposal like this since they have the resources and dominate the customer base. They've been grappling with the problem of making systems easier to use for many years. You have to assume it is the focus on short- and medium-term profitability that frustrates the longer-range investments.

Creating a machine that is able to dialog with the man on the street—that's a whole new ball game and that's exactly what the Japanese are proposing. The only thing that can defeat it is that the man on the street may have learned BASIC before the AI machine gets on the market. Then the question becomes, do you really need a computer that can talk? Do you teach the man on the street a programming language or make a computer that can talk? We in the U.S. may be achieving the former.

The fundamental U.S. strength is innovation. I really have only seen the Japanese in the role of being superb adapters of a product, not as creators of something that is radically new. I think the U.S. is still a better environment for new ideas. They are generated under the pressures of the competitive system and I would hate to see that capability sucked into a Japanese national product program.

That really is the fear I have. The fifth generation project may look very appealing as an opportunity for sharing in research, but I believe the end product is a master plan to try to dominate the computer world with a capability nobody else will be able to come within miles of. If they have extracted the ideas of our people in the meantime, just as they have emulated IBM's machine designs, just as they have emulated Cray and CDC machine designs, they will pick up the idea, turn it into a product, and market it as successfully as we all know they can. If anyone is going to do that kind of thing in the U.S. it will be a small company—maybe three or four guys who broke away from a large company or university—that comes out with an AI program.

Allen: Our government provides zero leadership; there is no feeling of central government expertise. The long and short of it is that we end up with a more fragmented approach. That is not the case in Japan. We don't have anything corresponding to what they have, but then, I don't know that we want it. There is good and bad in it.

We don't get as uniform an attack on a problem, but then we may get more ideas. It is important in academia to have a wide vari-



PETER GREGORY



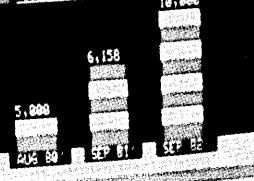
TELEVIDEO PRODUCTS

MODEL	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE

FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT

TELEVIDEO SYSTEMS INC.
 1170 MORSE AVENUE
 SUMMITVALE, OH, 44886
 PHONE # 486-745-7760
 FAX # 910-336-7633

TELEVIDEO 516 IN. SHIPMENTS



LINE INSTRUCTIONS

TeleVideo

Model #20

Brand new terminal. Same old story.

If you're looking for the best terminal value, look to a familiar name: TeleVideo. The story of our new 924 is the same story you've heard for the last four years. We've combined the best innovations in technology, design, and quality manufacturing to give you everything you want in an advanced terminal. And we've done it at a price that can't be beaten.

The 924 is comfortable, with a tilt and swivel non-glare screen. Its lightweight, low profile keyboard fits your fingers naturally. Our 32 programmable, non-volatile function keys turn often used instructions into simple one-button commands. The 924 provides extra display features, including full screen editing, character and block graphics, definable scrolling regions for multiple window operation, plus 32 character-by-character visual attributes.

The 924 has the intelligence you need too, with logical attributes to define protected and unprotected regions. And, with standard one page or optional four page memory, there's plenty of room to work.

If you don't need all the power of the 924, try our 915. It has all the design advantages of the 924, and is the superior terminal in its class. It just costs less.

The 924 and 915 mark a great new chapter in the TeleVideo story. And, like all TeleVideo terminals, they're reliable performers, backed nationwide by General Electric Instrumentation and Computer Service Centers. Contact us today about the 924 and 915 story and you'll enjoy the happy ending. Call 800-538-8725 (in California call (408) 745-7760), or send us this coupon.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc.
Dept. 209L
1170 Morse Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Yes, I'd like to know more about
TeleVideo's new 924 and 915 terminals.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Telephone (_____) _____

Santa Ana/California, 714-557-6095
Sunnyvale/California, 408-745-7760
Atlanta/Georgia, 404-399-6464
Dallas/Texas, 214-980-9978
Chicago/Illinois, 312-351-9350
Boston/Massachusetts, 617-668-6891
New Jersey/New York, 201-267-8805
Woking, Surrey/United Kingdom, 44-9905-6464



TeleVideo Systems, Inc.

Withington: One of the U.S.'s strengths is in software and the armies of programmers who think they can get rich by founding another VisiCorp.

ety of approaches. But at some point, people look at that diversity and label it fragmentation. Those at a university are the last people to worry about standardization. We should be the big risk takers. That's why I have some concern about AI being pulled too close to industry and standards. Academics aren't doing their jobs if they aren't way out on the edge taking risks. The problem is that in the U.S., society, through government and industry, should demand that [of universities] and support it.

Also, in the U.S., we have lost some of our confidence. In one respect, we've been on top and that's bad because if you're on top there is only one way to go. I think after the automobile industry downfall the U.S. suffered a psychological shock. We have to tighten up and get discipline. I don't think we are out of it; we are simply facing a group of highly motivated, well-trained people who know where they are going.

We still lead in the microprocessor area and we are very strong in software. The dataflow processing idea was generated in this country. AI is an American phenomenon. We are still very much alive in the IC area, CAD area. We don't have to lie down and play dead.

Goetz: I don't think of the U.S. as fragmented; it is a free enterprise system. The U.S. has done well in lots of high-tech areas by having a free enterprise environment with lots of innovation. Look at the space program. Rockets that were sent to the moon required lots of sophisticated components supplied from different organizations and from a competitive environment. Japan doesn't have this. When it is something that comes from a production line, however, Japan will do well.

Withington: I think the U.S. is weakest in management. The management of most U.S. corporations is oriented too much toward short-term profits. Often they are not patient enough to invest in long-term projects. At the same time, they don't subsidize work in universities where long-term research can take place. So research at universities is small and fragmented and nobody puts in patient labor.

American's virtue is its willingness to take risks, risks in research and in innovative products, both in the venture capital market and in terms of personal risks. That matters most. Another of our strengths is in software and the armies of programmers who think they can get rich by founding another VisiCorp.

DTM: How do you think the U.S. computer community should view the Japanese proposal—as a challenge, a catalyst, or a blueprint?

Goetz: I don't want to say it is a joke, because



F.G. WITHINGTON

there are probably a lot of very bright people involved. But it's certainly not a challenge. Perhaps one could view it as a catalyst. I think it is taking one direction to solve one set of problems—to reduce the cost of labor. It has a lot to do with robotics. But it does not address traditional uses of computers. There is great disillusionment with computers among business organizations. Computers have not come at all close to working satisfactorily, and that challenge is not addressed in the Japanese fifth generation. I think U.S. companies are addressing the problem of more effective use of computers within the business environment. In terms of other problems—reducing the cost of labor, developing new robots, providing more leisure time—the Japanese proposal may be a noble goal. It certainly isn't in the mainstream of the way computers are used today, though.

Allen: I would say as a catalyst—certainly not as a blueprint. What is right for the Japanese is not necessarily right for us. But they are on the move.

Gregory: As a threat. They're very consistent. They declare what they intend to do eight or 10 years ahead of time, then they spend the next eight or 10 years doing it. What the Japanese have attempted has always sounded outlandish at first. No one believed they were serious in the camera industry, in the auto industry, in shipbuilding. They were not believed to be serious as a major systems supplier and yet today they make an IBM-compatible machine that is twice as fast as the fastest machine that IBM makes. The Fujitsu 380 is as fast as an IBM 3081, but the 3081 has two engines, the Fujitsu doesn't.

I can remember in 1974 or 1975 when they laid down the very large scale integrated circuit program that was due to come to maturity in 1980. That was the program that resulted in the current generation of highly integrated logic components and the 64K RAM chips. I can't remember an instance when they said they were going to achieve a dominant position and didn't do it.

Even if the AI machine isn't made, you still have all that development and you can bolt it on the latest IBM compatible and get some of the functions. The spin-off from the program is going to be very substantial, even if AI is very slow, even if it can only be applied to a limited number of industries, even if you have to maintain parallel development in the von Neumann machines for another 10 years. They will capitalize on the starting point and get there in the end. I don't think you call it a challenge; it's a threat.

The success of earlier Japanese programs may be attributable to the U.S. business system. Any company that takes its sights off building the most advanced, innovative product feasible with current technology asks to be overtaken by its competition. Most major U.S. corporations' decisions are dominated by business planners whose motivation is conservative. In the computer industry today the major innovations are coming from small companies. In a *Fortune* article, quotes from two prominent people in the computer industry indicated that this is something not to be taken seriously. Essentially, they said the technology isn't proven and we shouldn't lose any sleep over it. The major concern I feel is that the major U.S. computer companies have become complacent.

Withington: With all due respect, I don't feel there will be a great deal of impact. Many U.S. companies already are supporting research in many of the areas the Japanese have singled out. And for another thing, the directions they have taken are not new.

One thing that did seem sparked by this was William Norris's idea to pool research effort among American companies. The idea certainly received a push forward from the fifth generation announcement.

DTM: What is the U.S. doing to protect its industry position?

Goetz: Not enough. They should make sure there is an independent software industry through antitrust laws, so that one or two companies don't dominate the software or hardware business. IBM is gaining too much dominance. The free enterprise system is different from Japan Inc. In Japan, they have large companies under government control. I believe the free enterprise system is how innovation is best developed. We can stay ahead through a free enterprise system.

Do these tough demands blow your graphics apart?

1. Power & speed!

Dual processor power.
Rapid area fill and draw.

2. Simplicity & compatibility.

ANSI X3.64. TEK 4010, 4014
and 4027 compatible.

3. Full featured graphics.

Host graphics support and
terminal primitives.

4. Dot addressability.

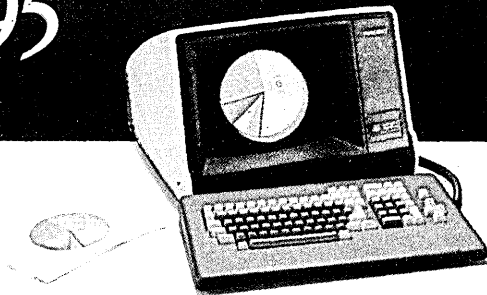
Vector drawing and point plotting.

5. Brilliant raster color.

64 color palette.

6. Affordability.

\$1995*



PRICE/PERFORMANCE BREAKTHROUGH! The new Intecolor 2427 advanced graphics terminal puts the pieces together.

Even managers explode, evaluating terminals to satisfy *all these demands*. And at a reasonable price.

Solution: Try the Intecolor 2427, for only \$1995.

Capitalizing on over 10 years of experience in the design and manufacture of color graphics terminals, Intelligent Systems has put it all together in the Intecolor 2427.

Check out the features. Compare the price. Then contact Marketing Communications at 404/449-5961. TWX 910 766 1581.

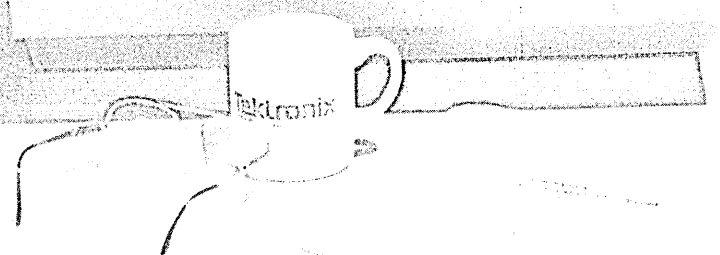
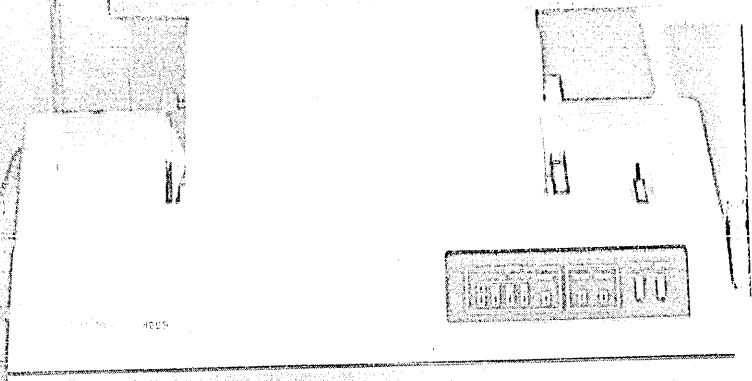
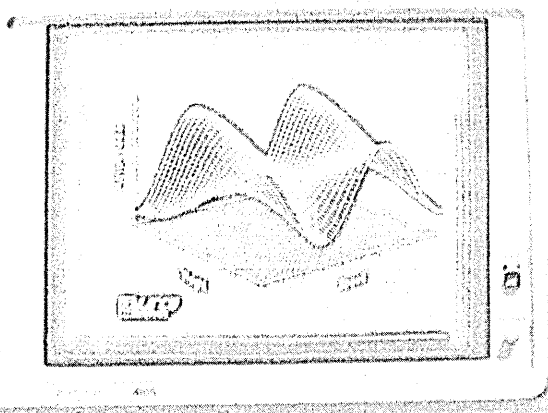
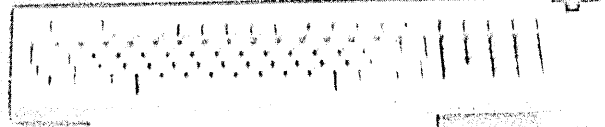
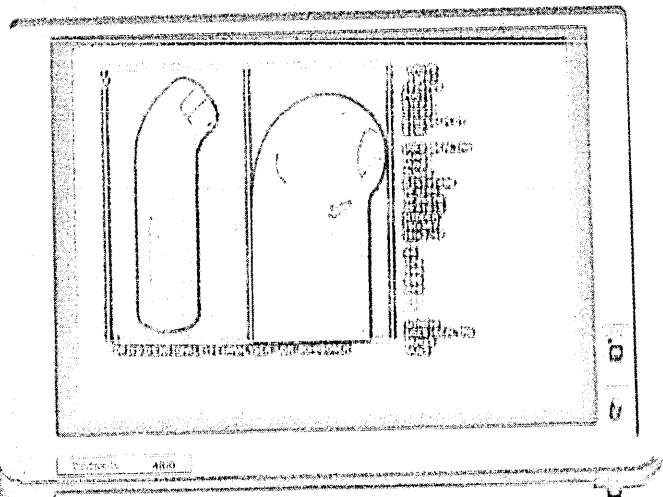
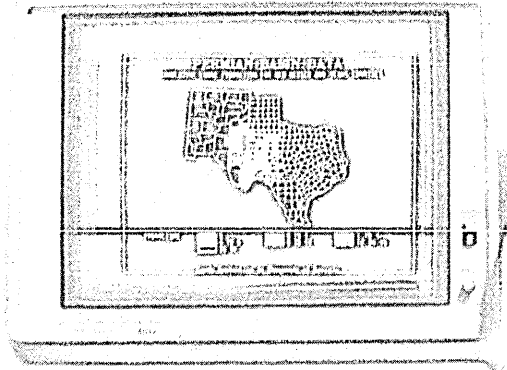
*Single-evaluation unit. U.S. domestic only. To evaluate the 2427 at this 100-piece price, your order must be received by 8/31/83. Single piece price is \$2695.



Intecolor

AN INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS COMPANY
Intecolor Drive, 225 Intecolor Park, Norcross, Georgia 30092

1. Dual Processor Power: 16-bit Z8002 graphics processor for rapid area fill and polygon drawing. 8-bit 8085 independent alphanumeric terminal functions processor. Plus independent keyboard processor.
2. Convenience/Compatibility: Extended ANSI X3.64 control system with VT100 features. Integrated graphics and alphanumeric menu set-up. Compatible with TEK 4010, 4014, 4027 terminals and Plot 10. Interactive color graphics. Easy conversion to color.
3. Complete Graphics Capabilities: Supported by popular host graphics packages. Terminal resident TEK 4027-like graphics primitives. Full featured bit-map graphics.
4. Dot Addressability: Absolute addressing of points for point plotting with complex graphics. 560H x 288V. Full three-bit pixel array. 80 characters by 24 line alphanumeric display.
5. Raster Color: Brilliant 64-color palette with color mapping. Eight displayable colors. Self converging, 13" diagonal CRT.
PLUS: Enhanced Text Features: Five character sets (two are user-definable). Two vector character sets. **ANSI X3.64:** Industry standard control sequences. Easy to implement. **Two Full Pages of Screen RAM:** Simplifies graphics programming. **72 Function Keys (optional):** Speeds up programming. **Clean, Simple Design:** Assures reliability, cost efficiency. **VT100 Features:** Familiar DEC functions.



Powerful text editing. High-speed graphics. Color copies. The new desktop family from Tek!

VT100 text editing and PLOT 10 color graphics are now packaged as basic desktop units and priced from \$3995 complete.

Tek's new 4100 Series desktop terminals answer a range of resolution, screen size, color palette and local intelligence needs. All three feature outstanding 60 Hz non-interlaced displays and rapid 16-bit graphic processing speeds.

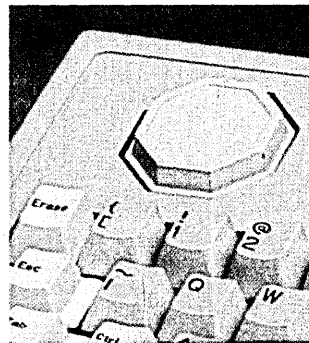


As simulated, Tek's 60 Hz refresh rate and bright phosphors result in a flicker-free image with perceivably better definition than that provided by 30 Hz terminals quoting greater pixel densities.

Standard capabilities include 38.4K baud communications; easy color selection from the keyboard; 4096 x 4096 addressable display space; a separate display surface for alphanumerics or communications dialog; and compatibility with ANSI X3.64 screen editors, including DEC VT100 extensions.

Each offers an unconditional, one-year on-site warranty. Tek Warranty-Plus extends this coverage two additional years at minimal cost.

For less than \$1,600, you can add Tek's compact, plug-compatible 4695 Color Graphics Copier. With a palette of up to 125 shades, the 4695 lets you reproduce graphic and alphanumeric displays on report-size paper or transparency film at the push of a button.



All 4100 Series terminals feature programmable keyboards with innovative Joydisk for convenient graphics input.

At any time, you can plug into Tek's new 4170 Local Graphics Processing unit. The CP/M-86-based 4170

	4105	4107	4109
Display Size	330mm (13")	330mm (13")	483mm (19")
Displayable Colors			
Graphics	8	16	16
Alphanumeric	8	8	8
Palette	64	64	4,096
Resolution	480x360	640x480	640x480
Segment Memory		128K Bytes	256K Bytes
Price	\$3,995	\$6,950	\$9,950
Warranty-Plus	\$195	\$295	\$395

provides up to 886K RAM for standalone programming and pre- or post-processing—to help you conserve host power while you build upon a central data base.

Factor in compatibility with Tek PLOT 10 software and 4110 Series terminals, and you'll discover the first desktop graphics that you can't outgrow. Call your Tek Sales Engineer for a demonstration. For the number, or for literature, contact:

U.S.A., Asia, Australia, Central & South America, Japan

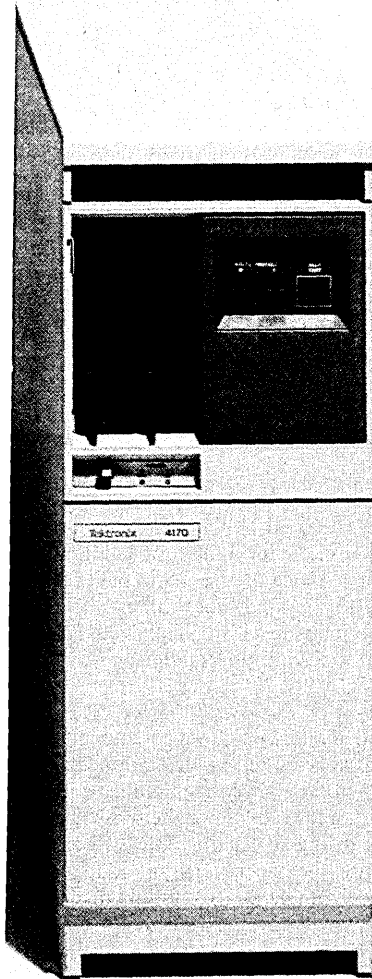
Tektronix, Inc.
P.O. Box 4828
Portland, OR 97208
Phone: 800/547-1512
Oregon only: 800/452-1877

Europe, Africa, Middle East

Tektronix Europe B.V.
Postbox 827
1180 AV Amstelveen
The Netherlands
Telex: 18312—18328

Canada

Tektronix Canada Inc.
P.O. Box 6500
Barrie, Ontario L4M 4V3
Phone: 705/737-2700



Allen: They won't stick with Prolog or dataflow processing just because they made statements about them at a conference.

Withington: Nothing in an organized way. The government is taking action, for instance, by subsidizing the VHSIC project, entirely for selfish reasons. The Navy is funding some significant goal-directed research through DARPA. Also, the government is putting constraints on technology transfer; they are not permitting computers to be shipped to Communist countries. They are using protectionist mechanisms, with two objectives—national security in a military sense and to

protect manufacturing jobs in America. I'm not sure they are exactly protecting American industry, though.

Allen: There are some efforts, such as the semiconductor group research being organized by CDC. But one company can't do everything. There needs to be more cooperation. There needs to be more willingness on the part of industry to fund more research at universities. We need money, they need our

students. The trick is to arrange it in a way so that the research can be appropriate to the university.

Basically, though, if you want to protect your position, be the best. It would be very dangerous for us to get into a defensive posture. If we just sit around and react, then that means they are taking all the initiative.

Gregory: I'm not sure that Norris's cooperative research effort had anything to do with the fifth generation. I think the pressure behind that was exposure to the problems in the component industry. I think what he is trying to do is organize cooperation among the electronics companies so that we can all build computers using a better family of electronics rather than wait until our electronics industry gets eaten up by the Japanese.

As for what is being done, the DoD has a program on very-high-speed integrated circuits, which should cover one of the boxes on the universal Japanese building block diagram. In software, there are several groups I see springing up now that are going to be expanding on the pioneering work in the AI area.

DTM: Has the fifth generation announcement influenced what you are doing or what your company is doing?

Goetz: No.

Withington: Not that I know of.

Allen: No, not me, but I think it has spurred industry, not so much to respond to the fifth generation effort in kind, but to think about how they can retain leadership and about cooperative efforts with other companies and universities.

Gregory: We are tracking the supercomputer program that appears on the diagram of the fifth generation program in a little box of its own. It's part of the program in the sense that it underpins it, but it's not a critical piece. They will use the technology program to drive the supercomputer program, but that is not to say they will develop a supercomputer that can talk. The fifth generation machine will be high performance, yes, but one that will be optimized toward a different kind of computation than high-speed arithmetic. It will have different architectures. We are looking at number-crunching machines; they are looking at machines that will handle those knowledge bases.

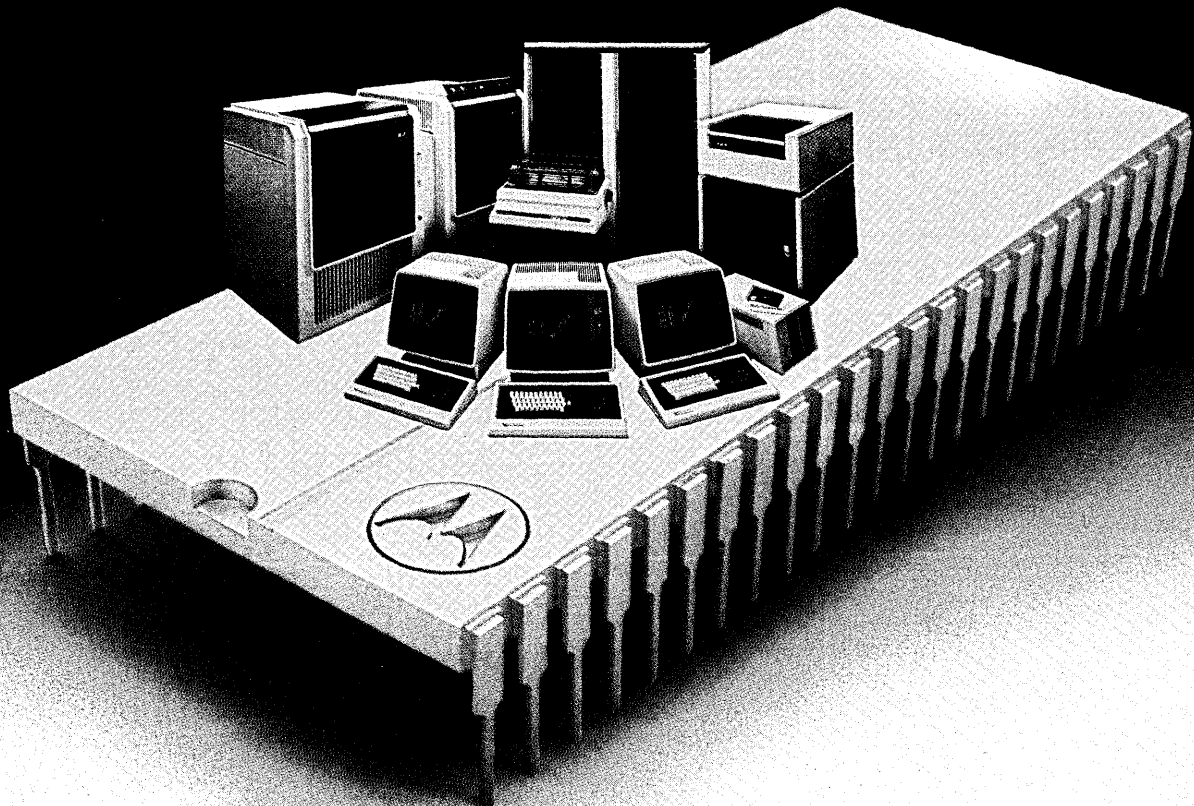
As far as Cray Research is concerned, we are going to continue to focus on our objective, which is to offer the highest performance supercomputers in the business. So, when the Japanese can offer an intelligent, conversational front-end computer, there will be a Cray supercomputer in the background.



"We don't have lore. People in rural areas have lore. Here, you're on your own."

CARTOON BY SIDNEY HARRIS

Now that Motorola stands behind Four-Phase,



What do you stand to gain?

A way out of chaos.

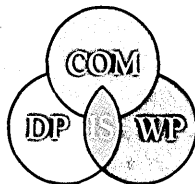
We are in the midst of a revolution in the way we use information. The computer terminal has joined the telephone and the calculator as part of day-to-day business life.

It is a time of confusion. Everyone has some kind of "office automation" to sell, based on everything from word processing expertise to networking capability. It's all very confusing if your task is to plan your company's future, your responsibility to manage its resources wisely.

But, there is a way out: the solution made possible by the Four-Phase/Motorola alliance. The combination of resources and experience brought together by that union now makes it possible for you to work with a

coherent, integrated, complete office automation system... Not just isolated functions.

Four-Phase has over a decade of experience in the creation of computer-based systems. We have pioneered in the distribution of computer functions and the design of computer networks that bring together your corporate computing facilities with the personal computing needs of your managers,



Four-Phase unites data and word processing with powerful communications capabilities to bring you complete information systems.

designers and engineers.

Motorola adds strong financial and management strength. It offers a host of complementary technologies and related subsidiaries whose efforts and expertise will now be joined with that of Four-Phase. And, not the least contribution is Motorola's powerful M68000 microprocessor that now becomes the nucleus to drive and bind together a growing family of Four-Phase office automation systems.

Put chaos behind you. If you would like to hear more about the rational, orderly—complete—Four-Phase/Motorola approach to office automation, write us on your letterhead, indicating your specific areas of interest. Four-Phase Systems, 10700 N. De Anza Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014.



MOTOROLA INC.
Information Systems Group



Four-Phase Systems
The Office Automation Company

Four-Phase and the Four-Phase logotype are registered trademarks of Four-Phase Systems, Inc. Motorola and (M) are registered trademarks of Motorola, Inc.

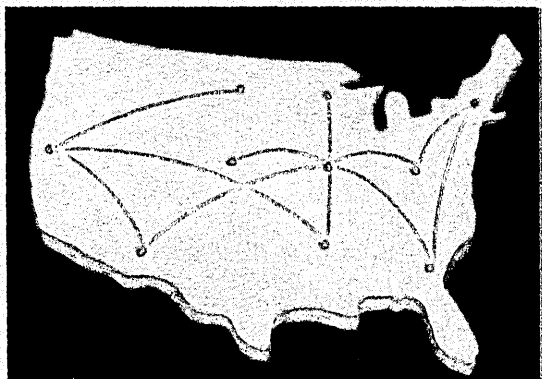
CIRCLE 125 ON READER CARD

INTRODUCING NETWORKING MODEMS. BECAUSE IF YOU HAVE DIFFERENT KINDS OF COMPUTERS WORKING FOR YOU, YOU NEED A DIFFERENT KIND OF MODEM.

The MICROCOM™ Series RX/1000 and PCS/2000 Networking Modems are the only 1200 baud modems that let you create a network to transfer files between all types and brands of computers. Error-free.

Transfer files anywhere – over ordinary phone lines.

Now you can network micros, minis, terminals and mainframes – all without customized protocols or software



Our integral MICROCOM Networking Protocol performs complex networking tasks like speed matching and flow control. With its SDLC-like framing it provides data transparency, and error detection and retransmission.

And it's fast becoming the industry standard.

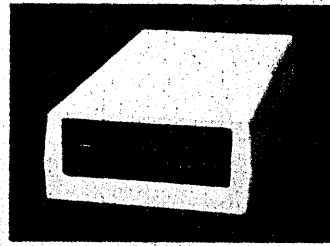
For file transfer from micros to minis or mainframes. The Series RX/1000.

It is the only Bell 212A compatible modem that implements

MICROCOM is a trademark of MICROCOM, Inc.



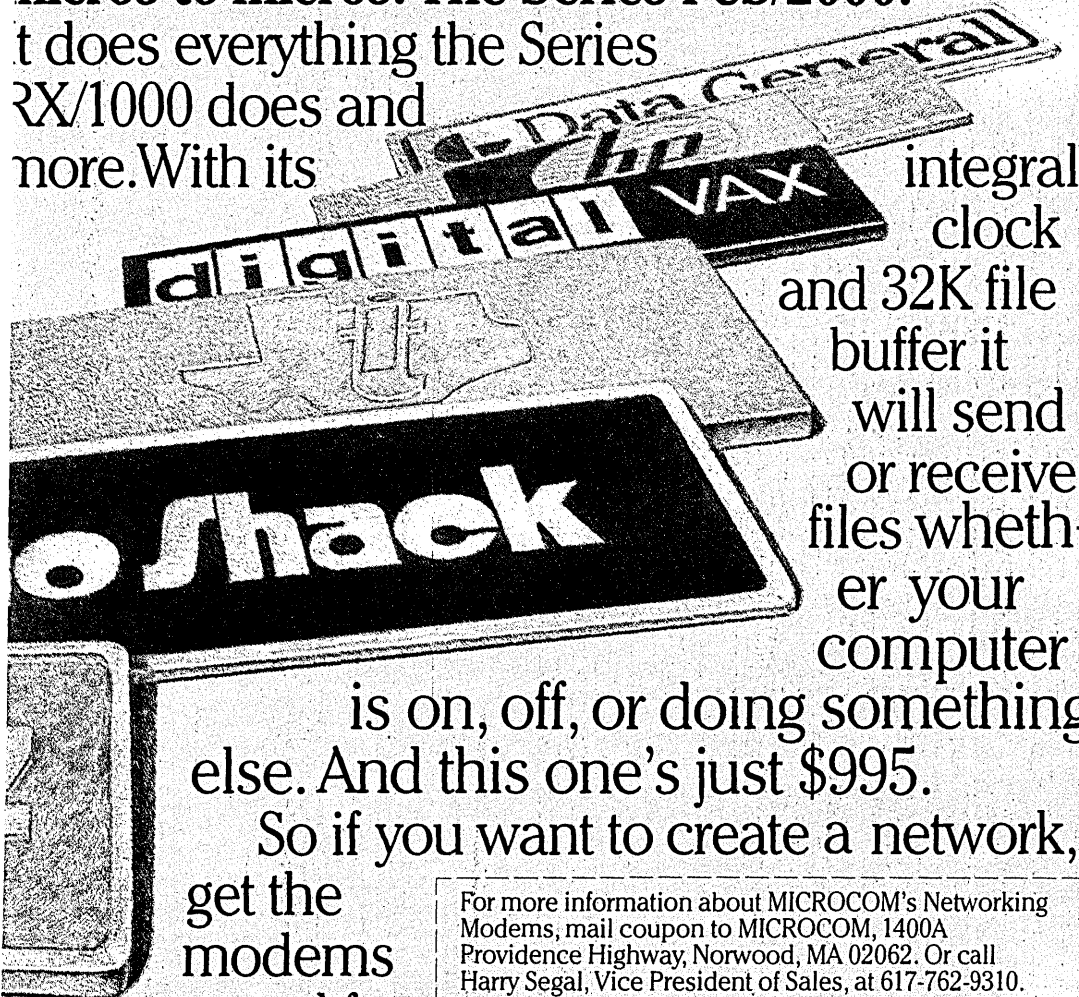
he MICROCOM Networking Protocol. That means you get error-free transmission between any two computers.



Other features: auto answer/auto dial, nine stored phone numbers, up to 9600 baud input, automatic flow control and buffering, and more—all for \$895.

For unattended file transfer from micros to micros. The Series PCS/2000.

It does everything the Series RX/1000 does and more. With its



integral clock and 32K file buffer it will send or receive files whether your computer

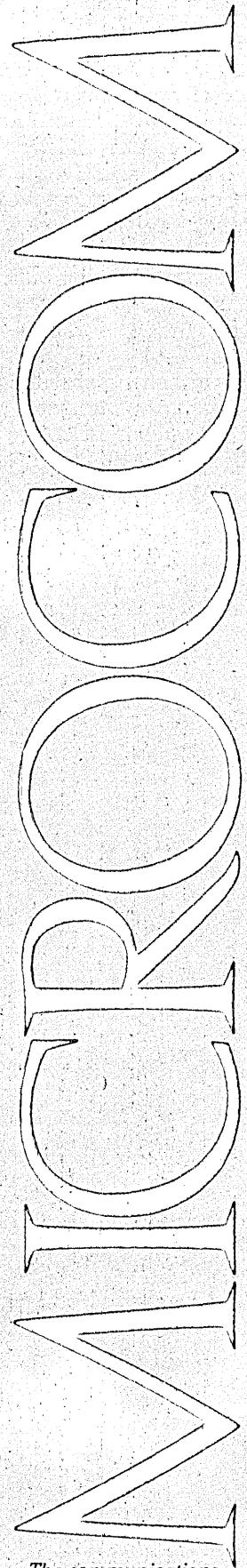
is on, off, or doing something else. And this one's just \$995.

So if you want to create a network, get the modems created for networks.

For more information about MICROCOM's Networking Modems, mail coupon to MICROCOM, 1400A Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062. Or call Harry Segal, Vice President of Sales, at 617-762-9310.

NAME _____		PHONE _____
COMPANY _____		
ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP _____

CIRCLE 126 ON READER CARD



The communications standard for micros.

Tell end-users where to go:

Computer Associates presents CA-UNIVERSE,[™] a relational data base management system that enables end-users to manage and process their own information—freeing programmers for greater productivity.

Computer Associates can improve your entire company's productivity with our new CA-UNIVERSE.

It eliminates redundancy, improves the integrity and security of data, and brings efficiencies from the data center into other departments.

Because it's a powerful relational data base management system, CA-UNIVERSE contains the application development tools that enable programmers to reduce maintenance programming and spend more time on new programming.

Applications backlog is reduced because CA-UNIVERSE lets end-users create, enhance and modify programs all by

themselves. And they have simple, immediate access to the data they need via screen mapping, online query and online report generation—again, without programmer involvement.

You'll increase productivity with CA-UNIVERSE significantly. With no loss of performance. And in virtually any hardware environment, since it's completely portable.

You owe yourself a demonstration of the efficiencies this new Computer Associates product can bring you. Contact your local Account Manager. Or call 800-645-3003. In NY: (516) 333-6700.



COMPUTER ASSOCIATES

COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.,
125 Jericho Turnpike, Jericho, NY 11753



CIRCLE 127 ON READER CARD

Once we learn to listen to our users, teaching them will be easier.

USER TRAINING: LESS IS MORE

by Laura L. Scharer

For at least a decade people have emphasized long, thorough, formal user guides in their in-house training methods. But are these guides helpful to users? Let's look at a real training exercise to establish what users want and need from their training.

This particular case took place during implementation of an order processing system. Several dozen users had to be trained on over 20 on-line inquiry and update functions. The most important element of the training was a very thorough user's manual produced at a cost of over 100 analyst hours, plus word processing, copying, collating, and binding costs. In the manual, each on-line function was described in four to 20 pages of outline-style text. Small groups of users were given cursory verbal explanations of each function as they gathered around a crt. The users were then referred to the written manual for more detailed information. Questions were answered during these meetings and for several weeks thereafter. Telephone calls to the analyst were frequent.

This may appear to be a very successful training procedure, but here's what really happened.

Phase 1—the intensive training period:

Only 10% to 15% of the user trainees read the manual. Instead, they listened carefully during demonstrations, and many took notes. These notes were referenced continually, and users discussed the new functions among themselves. Within each group were one or two users who quickly understood the functions and became local heroes by helping everyone else in their department. Most of the teaching and learning was "show and tell" mode, not "write and read." During the initial training period, every question asked of the analyst was answered in the user manual. The manual was indispensable to the analyst. But for the users, the most frequently consulted reference during this period was a little sheet of paper with the name and telephone extension of the analyst-instructor. Every terminal had one of these taped on it.

Phase 2—six months after intensive user training:

Half a year later, no one else had read the user manual. Update pages to the manual

generally had not been filed; in fact, several users could no longer find their copies. Questions regarding a function were, again, pursued first (and usually answered) within the user group. Few questions were posed to the analyst, and those that were could have been answered by referencing the manual. New users were trained by the more experienced users, again exploiting show and tell rather than reading.

The most-referenced paper during this period was a list translating old system transaction codes to new system transaction codes. The list had originally been jotted down for a user during one of the initial training sessions and had been xeroxed and passed along to other users. No one ever bothered to type this list or improve the quality of the xeroxed copies.

An important observation: users who didn't understand a field on a screen or the operation of a function did not pursue an explanation unless it blocked their jobs.

Phase 3—three years after user training:

Nothing new happened concerning the manual or the user's understanding of the system. Training was still by word of mouth. At this point, even the analyst was no longer informed of changes made to each function by the technical group, so the manual was decidedly out-of-date. Rare questions about a certain function could only be answered by consulting the manual or by examining program code. The analyst's recall was fading.

For those users who originally used the full-version manual, "cheat sheets" now proliferated. These were typically one-page summaries of the difficult-to-remember codes appearing on each screen. The cheat sheet grew as questions were answered verbally and the user jotted down notes. (Few users had studied the manual to extract their notes.) When these cheat sheets became too dog-eared and coffee-stained, users stuck them into glassine folders. Only a few typed or organized their cheat sheets.

Postscript:

As a group, the users quickly became proficient, the on-line functions were quite effective, and the system ran smoothly. The user training was successful, even if the formal user manual was not.

Throughout this story and countless

other variations on it, the user's message is consistent: "I won't [or don't like to, or don't have time to] sit down and read a big, thick manual. But I like to have someone show me a system. I already know a lot of what you're telling me, so I'll just take notes on the new things. I'd be happy to help the other people who are having trouble. Let me practice. Let me discover some things for myself."

OPTIMIZE NATURAL PROCESS

Users have said this to analysts for years; why not give them what they want? The analyst should optimize, not disrupt, the user's natural learning process.

There are several elements in this process. First, users won't read a manual but they will learn from demonstration and verbal explanation. Users are also natural teachers. Virtually every user group has its official or unofficial leader who enjoys having the rest of the group rely upon him. In real situations, they follow the medical school maxim: see one, do one, teach one. For many users, training is supported by only a very small amount of writing, most of it informal.

Undeniably, some writing is required to support user training. Our challenge is to provide documentation that users will read and reference over and over. This usually means that if we write much less, our documentation will be used much more.

The most important document an analyst can give his users is the simple cheat sheet. It should be one page long and have wide margins and wide spacing so the user can add his handwritten notes. The cheat sheet must tell the user how to start each function. It should then expand the meaning of difficult-to-remember field headings and code values. (If this threatens to exceed the one-page rule, perhaps your efforts should be directed toward clarifying your displays.)

A cheat sheet should contain very few words, and only the facts. It should not have long sentences that bury the information you are trying to convey. For example, don't write:

There are four functions. Their transaction codes are:

ORDR—the purpose of ORDR is to provide order inquiry.

The analyst should optimize, not disrupt, the user's natural learning process.

COIN—the purpose of COIN is to cross-reference customers and orders.

CUIN—the purpose of CUIN is to provide customer information.

CCHG—the purpose of CCHG is to update customer information.

Do write:

ORDR—order inquiry.

COIN—customer-order ref.

CUIN—customer inquiry.

CCHG—customer update.

Finally, the sheet should include the name and telephone number of the user's trainer.

Any other written documentation you provide to the users should be guided by their requests. As you demonstrate a system and answer questions on the telephone, you can detect the areas that puzzle them and respond directly to these needs. Such explanations can usually be distributed quite adequately in memo form.

So, our traditional manual has been reduced to a cheat sheet with some memos stapled to the back of it. We can even provide the glassine folder. In most cases, this documentation works very well for three reasons. In the first place, traditional user guides address a good deal of information that is already common knowledge (i.e., keyboard operation, explanations such as QTY is the quantity field and it must be numeric).

Secondly, users of the 1980s have an excellent background working with the systems. They know standard dialogs and other basics. They've done it before.

Lastly, today's systems are more self-documenting and user friendly than ever before. If the user can get into a function, he can generally execute it.

There are, of course, individuals who may want or need to know more about a system than could possibly be presented in the cheat sheet format. The obvious example is the analyst, who must respond to questions in the years following system implementation. Another person who may wish more detailed system understanding is the line manager or supervisor who is responsible for system operation. For these people, the general design document is an excellent reference. Very often, if that document has been well prepared, there is little reason to translate its contents for reference after system installation.

TRAINING DEMONSTRATION

Live system demonstrations and personal interaction are considered the most useful elements of the user's training period. This is backed by some of the basic principles of teaching and learning. Most importantly, demonstrations offer the user a multimedia barrage of new information. Psychologists tell us that if a new concept can be experienced in many

ways (see it, hear it, say it, write it), the learning process is more rapid and permanent. Generally, more information can be conveyed verbally than through reading in a given time. Additionally, a well-presented demonstration can grab and hold attention longer than a written document.

During a training demonstration, the user receives a degree of personal his attention and encouragement that makes him want to perform well. The user is more comfortable in the presence of a sympathetic and expert advisor—the analyst. Watching the successes, hearing the questions, and even witnessing the small and correctable mistakes made by his peers will also help alleviate the user's anxieties that could interfere with learning. Interaction with the users allows the analyst to detect areas of confusion, thereby giving her an opportunity to target written explanations properly.

Demonstration is not an easy or natural skill. Doing it right requires expert knowledge of system, preparation, organization, practice, and careful engineering of the training environment. The primary rule is to know your subject. Bring reference materials with you. If you must say, "That's a good question; let me research the answer and get back to you," you are not adequately prepared.

Limit the scope of any single presentation. Don't dump so many ideas on the users that they are inundated. Keep the sessions short and have more of them. Avoid fatigue, confusion, and frustration. Give each member of the training class a chance to try what you have just demonstrated. Let the users walk away with the satisfaction that they have grasped something. Control the presentation and stick to your subject.

Select your audience carefully. Depending upon how much training time is available, try to train in small groups rather than large ones. Make sure that the groups are homogeneous. If some of your users need basic keyboard training and others have been using the system for years, separate them. Be aware of each group's orientation so that your demonstration is within the context of familiar, everyday procedures. Emphasize normal cases in initial sessions, and progress to the exception situations (low-volume transactions) as familiarity with the system grows. (Incidentally, error correction is not usually an exception.)

Try to provide a physical environment conducive to the demonstration, and remember that on-the-spot training is not always best. Each member of the audience should be able to see, hear, and sit comfortably. Large monitors or screen-projected images from a crt are invaluable when training larger groups.

Finally, a demonstration must convey

the critical information about each function but should allow some room for self-discovery. At the end of each training session, give an inviting and very short preview of what will be covered in the next session. For example: "Next time, we will talk about the product inquiry. You enter that inquiry by keying PRDT and the product number." By the next class, some of the users will, out of curiosity, already have learned PRDT.

THE LOCAL USER EXPERT

The third element of this new user training methodology is the local user expert, the person who emerges as the natural leader and teacher within each functional group of trainees. This user can normally be identified during the informal discussions and question-and-answer sessions that take place when the analyst is not present. The analyst can exploit this phenomenon by seeking the local expert before general training, giving him extra attention and training, and requesting his advice and support during the training period.

It is better to have one of the real hands-on users in the user expert position, rather than the trainee group's actual manager. A "working supervisor" (the "player-coach" often found in clerical groups) is an excellent choice for the user expert if he is indeed respected and proficient in his work. If he is also excited about the new system and committed to it, you have a winner.

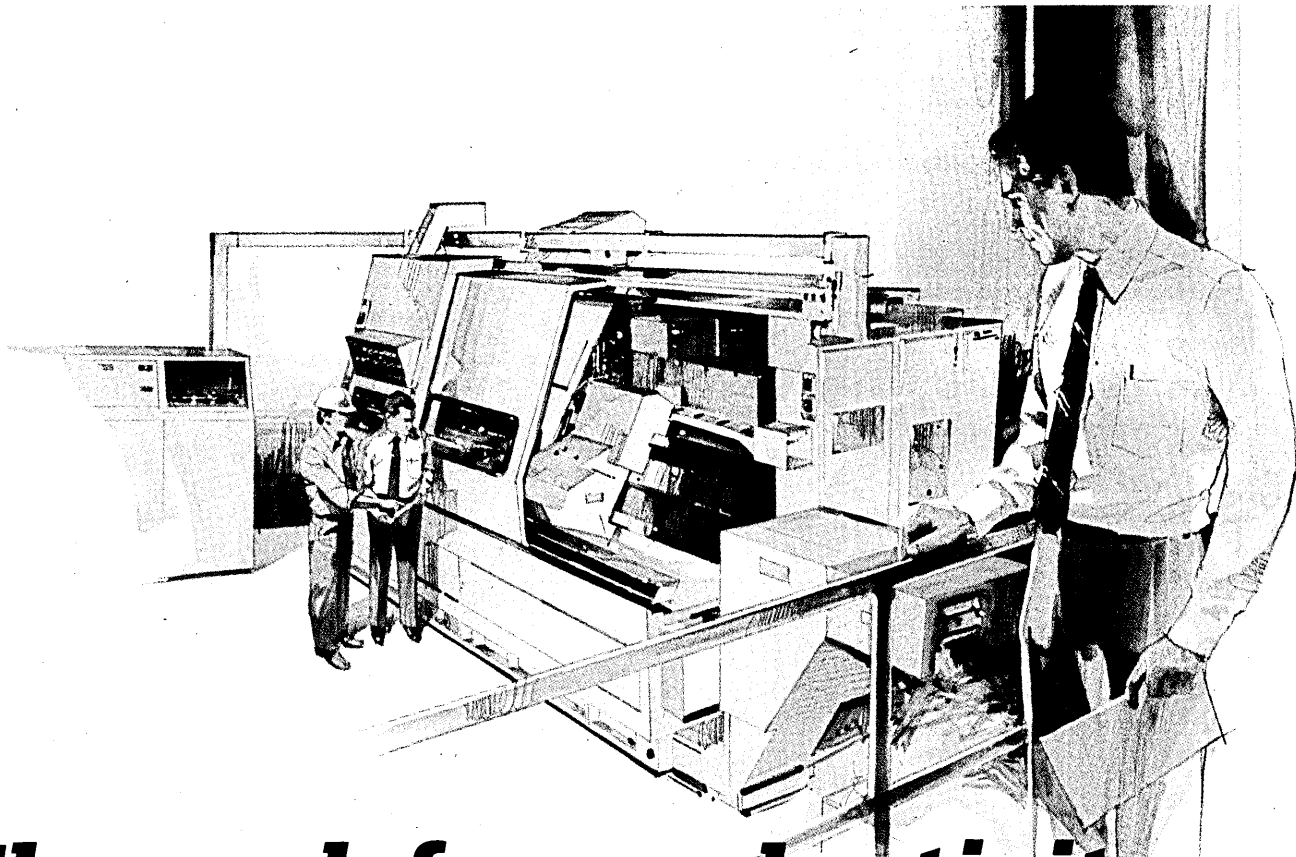
The manager of the trainee group must be aware that you are selecting a local expert and must offer unfailing support to the technique. After all, he'll be investing his best person's time on the system, although he will receive many benefits in return.

Most importantly, once a user expert is trained, a person highly knowledgeable in the new system will always be present in the user area. The analyst is present only rarely during training, and even less frequently after training is completed.

In addition, training will be more effective and relevant. The user expert can relate much better to his group, speak its language, and make the instruction vivid with examples, such as, "Remember last week we had this particular problem? Well, now with this system, we can . . ."

Training is more rapid. The user expert facilitates the informal learning that occurs in the analyst's absence, when users are independently trying new functions. And the faster training takes place, the faster the user area becomes independent of the systems group. Operations return to normal, and dp charges stop rolling in.

To the analyst, the local expert becomes an indispensable ally and lieutenant. Once he understands the system, he can ad-

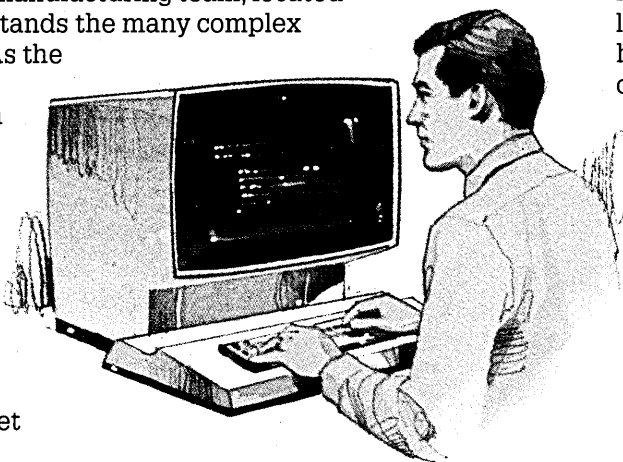


The push for productivity... making it a reality.

The pressure is on. To compete in today's rapidly changing business environment, you're faced with the challenge of increasing your productivity and profitability while producing a higher quality product.

You know the first and most important step is controlling your production operations. And, you recognize that a manufacturing system specifically tailored to your information needs can provide the necessary leverage to get the productivity ball rolling.

Arthur Andersen & Co.'s manufacturing team, located around the world, understands the many complex facets of your business. As the largest international management information consulting organization, we have the unique combination of manufacturing experience and technological know-how to assist you in achieving your productivity goals. We've even developed MAC-PAC™ to help you get there faster.



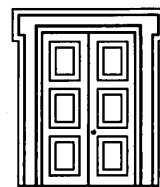
MAC-PAC, our on-line manufacturing planning and control system, can help you get the best utilization of your materials, equipment and labor. It's flexible and can be used in a make-to-stock or build-to-order business.

We are continually introducing versions of both MAC-PAC and FIN-PAC™, our financial software, to help you stay current with new hardware and software developments.

At single plants, or multiple locations, Arthur Andersen & Co. has helped manufacturers get control of their operations. Even the Japanese are using MAC-PAC to improve their productivity.

To find out how to make your productivity goals a reality, contact William Odell at (312) 580-2506, Arthur Andersen & Co., 69 West Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois 60602

**ARTHUR
ANDERSEN
& CO.**



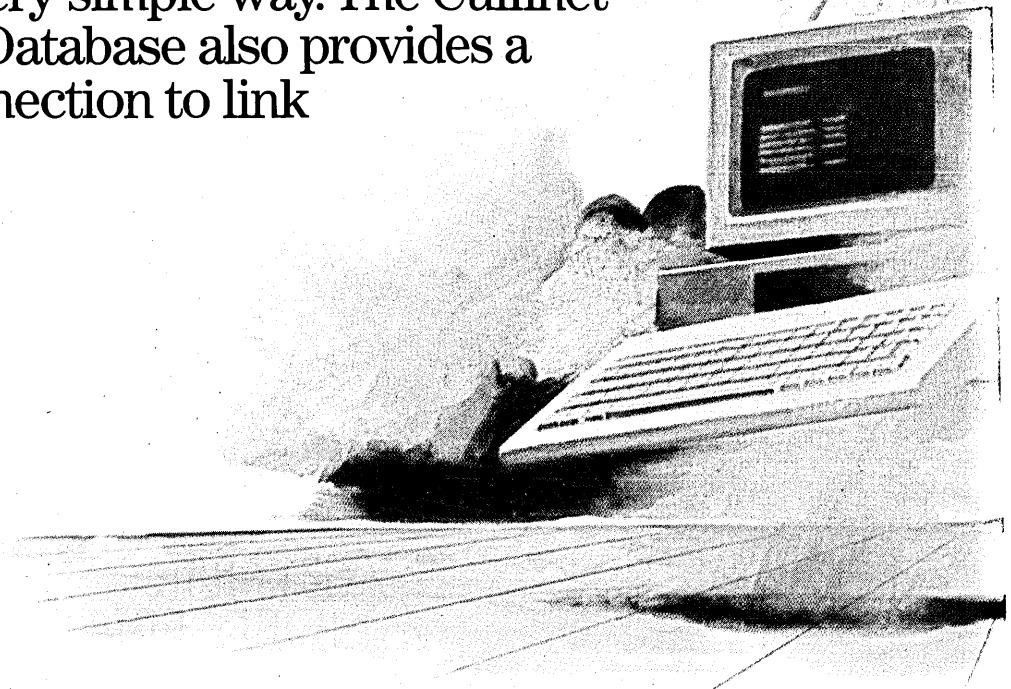
Taming the renegade p.c.


It starts with one personal computer. Then another. Then several. And over time it grows clear that personal computers are here to stay and that you, in data processing, will have to manage them.

Enter a relational-based information center for IBM and Apple's Lisa personal computers called the Cullinet Information Database.

The Cullinet Information Database runs on IBM mainframes where it summarizes and stores data from all computerized file systems inside and outside of the corporation including V/SAM files and IDMS or IMS database systems.

This way, a personal computer user gains direct access to an infinitely broader source of data in a very simple way. The Cullinet Information Database also provides a software connection to link





personal computers in a network. Thus, giving the people who use personal computers a way to share their information with others.

Now you can bring a workable and defined strategy to corporate personal computing. And because the Cullinet Information Database integrates with IDMS/R as well as Cullinet's Applications Software and Cullinet Personal Computer Software, you can create a system, from one supplier, for a free and fluid exchange of information across the whole corporation.

You can, in short, turn personal computers into the useful tools they were always meant to be. Instead of the renegades they've become.

The answer is software.

And software is Cullinet.

Cullinet



Is your most productive asset all washed-out?

Look at it this way.

If you had to squint to focus on washed-out screen characters. Hour after hour. Just how efficient would you be?

The fact is, poor CRT contrast takes its toll. On your terminal users. And on department productivity.

But now there's a sensible solution.

Introducing Glare/Guard® anti-glare panels.

Glare/Guard instantly eliminates up to 94 percent of all CRT glare. Resolution is always sharp. And image brightness and clarity are dramatically enhanced—even under bright, fluorescent lighting.



Without
anti-glare
panel



Etched
panel



Glare/
Guard

The result? No screen washout.

Glare/Guard's secret is HEA®—a special High-Efficiency Antireflection coating we applied to the

windows of NASA's Space Shuttle. And only Glare/Guard has it.

Glare/Guard's durable, laminated-glass design lasts indefinitely. It quickly retrofits to virtually every leading display terminal—no tools required. Its smooth surface is easily cleaned. And Glare/Guard sells for \$99, regardless of display size.

Of course, there are less expensive anti-glare products available. But the nylon strands of mesh screens cause fuzzy images. While etched panels merely spread glare around and blur resolution.

Only Glare/Guard does exactly what an anti-glare panel is supposed to do. And that's getting your terminal user's attention out of the glare, and back onto the screen.

Try one.

And see for yourself.

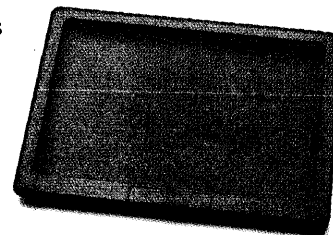
Place a trial order from your dealer and install Glare/Guard on your busiest terminals.

Then sit back and watch.

You'll see the difference. On the CRT screen. And in your terminal user's performance.

For your free brochure, talk to your authorized Glare/Guard dealer. Or call 800-447-4700. Glare/Guard, OCLI, Dept. 109D/TO, 2789 Northpoint Pkwy., Santa Rosa, CA 95401. Syntopican Booths 722 & 723. NCGA Booths 2141 & 2142.

Glare/Guard® and HEA® are registered trademarks of OCLI—Optical Coating Laboratory, Inc. © 1983 OCLI—Optical Coating Laboratory, Inc. All rights reserved.



Glare/Guard®
A difference you can see.

CIRCLE 130 ON READER CARD

Live demonstrations and personal interaction are considered the most useful elements of the training period.

wise the analyst on all aspects of training—what time to hold sessions, who should be grouped together, what needs to be written down, what subjects should be stressed, and what confuses the users as they practice. Best of all is when the local expert stands with the analyst during training sessions to teach. Sometimes the expert takes over—Ms. Analyst, sit down and let him. You have succeeded brilliantly.

The user expert can be a calculated part of training because today he is out there. In this way, we are exploiting the growing sophistication of the user community to the advantage of both parties.

The user expert is so important to training that if he isn't born (or doesn't identify himself) make one. And have his manager commit to an unending line of experts. If the original one leaves the group, another should be trained.

FORMAL USER MANUALS

So far, our training scenario hasn't mentioned formal user manuals. But, there are times when a formal manual must be prepared. There are other times when a user manual is totally discretionary. We must decide, in each case, whether one is needed. Don't prepare a manual reflexively because you think it is one of the service requirements of your job. Prepare one only if it will serve the users.

A thorough user manual is necessary in several instances. For example, prepare one whenever the end users are geographically removed from the systems group, or when a teacher will be available for only a short period or not at all. Of course, if user management requests one, you should comply. In this case, management should be aware of the costs involved in preparing a manual and should encourage its use by trainees to offset the expense. Probably the best reason for preparing a formal manual is the recommendation of the user expert. The assumption is that he knows his group and has a feeling for the manual's usefulness in his specific environment.

Certainly, if it will be used, write a manual. But, as always, look for efficiencies when you prepare it. Cut out the dead weight, and present succinctly the information users need to have. Always include:

1. A list of the functions available to the user and the purpose of each one. Confronted by a problem or question, the user should be able to go to the manual and decide which function to execute.
2. Instructions for initiating execution of each function. Get the user started.
3. The meaning of messages.
4. An interpretation of all field descriptors and field values that may appear.

To make all this worthwhile, organize the manual so that information is easy to find. More manuals fail because the user can't find information than because the information isn't there. Provide an index and separate sections with plastic tabs and type obvious headings on every page of the manual.

Convey as much information in pictures as possible. Avoid illustrating a function on one page and explaining it on succeeding pages. Let the picture speak for itself. For example, a facsimile of a screen can be supported by marginal notes (in the analyst's handwriting) explaining the fields on the screen. The technique is certainly not artistic but it is very easy to prepare and reference.

There are also some things that don't belong in a formal user manual. Do not try to sell or justify the system through the manual. Forget the flowery language and excessive words altogether. Don't make it difficult for users to find what they need. Do not explain system internals or even very complicated error-correction procedures, especially those where the systems group must assist in recovery. Instead, be certain that the user can detect when such a situation has occurred, and instruct him to "call the data processing department for assistance."

IN-LINE TRAINING AIDS

Training and subsequent recall can be assisted by integrating instructional aids with the on-line functions and reports that comprise the user interface. Some in-line aids available to the analyst and user are:

1. Obvious field descriptors and values. Unintelligible abbreviations and codes are replaced by complete words or good mnemonics.
2. Keys or legends translating the meaning of encoded or abbreviated fields. These are useful in cases where shortened forms are necessary to fit columns to the

width of a report or screen, but some space can be spared for special messages or footnotes.

3. "Next step" operational cues that guide the user in executing each function. These, too, can be included on each screen or page.

4. HELP screens that are functionally connected to on-line tasks. These screens offer the advantage of virtually unlimited space and selective use. Additionally, because they are physically separate from the primary function, they do not interface with normal-case operations.

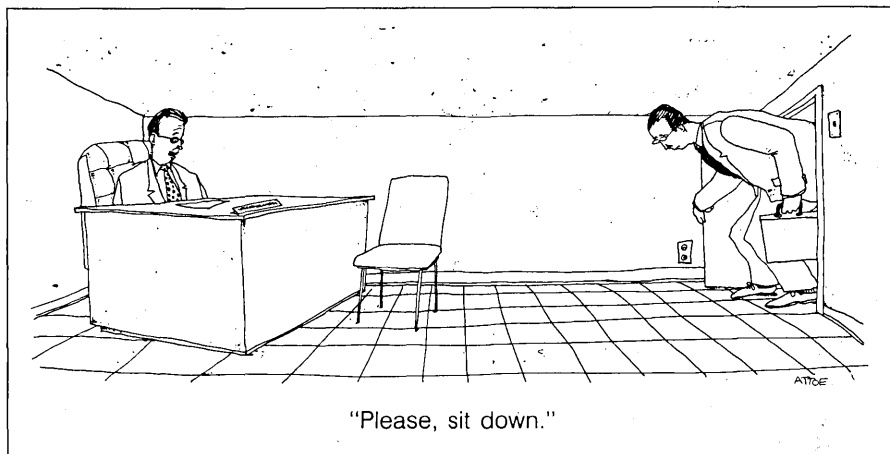
5. Data dictionary access from an on-line system. Data dictionary entries can provide a separate and universal source for data element descriptions.

Essentially, in-line aids can be thought of as electronically connected cheat sheets. In-line instruction is an added cost, however, because in most cases potentially active function space is replaced with passive space.

This cost can be balanced by a number of potential benefits. Two such benefits: in-line aids are always available to the user to help assure that a function will be executed properly and interpreted correctly; and the constant presence of in-line aids contributes to the effortless incidental learning that is possible through frequent and comfortable exposure to new information.

Prototyping is a system development technique that can be distinguished by user interaction with a working system model. When prototyping has been used to define a system, the analyst must consider some additional opportunities and problems during user training. First, on the positive side, the users—or at least those users selected to participate in requirements definition—begin their training very early in the project. In fact, if the end users all participate in requirements definition and a full working model is prepared, user training can virtually be completed.

CARTOON BY STEVE ATTOE



To the analyst, the local expert becomes an indispensable ally and lieutenant.

ed as a by-product of definition activities. At the very least, the user expert can be identified and trained during the prototyping iterations. If a larger user audience must be addressed, the prototype can be used as a training tool long before the finished system is available, thus expending training time.

These advantages are offset by some potential problems, most of which arise from a common source—the possibility of bore-

dom with a system after oh-so-many demonstrations. Users may lose their eagerness to see and try the new system by the time their real training begins. Likewise, the analyst may feel she can deemphasize the training period because so much time has already been spent with the users. Unless the system was fully prototyped and all users participated in requirements definition, user training must take place to be certain that the full user

audience is addressed; that all system features, especially those not originally prototyped, are covered; and that the slight differences between the model and the working system can be pointed out.

A special caution is in order when the implemented version of a system and the prototype do in fact contain operational differences. In this case, the analyst and users may have to unlearn the model to learn the new system correctly. Psychologists have written that task interference—the knowledge of similar but different tasks—will often block new learning.

This approach to user training has some potential for economic payback, especially the cost-avoidance of developing large, expensive, throwaway user manuals. For example, cost to produce the user manual described at the beginning of this article was over \$3,000 and it was rarely user-referenced. The cost savings that might be achieved, however, are much less important than two other things: the increased effectiveness of the training, and the increased productivity of the analyst or trainer. In fact, the productivity measure for user training can be stated as the output (how much useful training occurs) as a result of the input (the trainer's efforts).

An important warning is in order. Payback in effectiveness and productivity will be realized only if this approach is used when appropriate. This is an alternative, not a shortcut intended to cheapen the training effort. In fact, when user training is very critical, the best approach might be to provide more, not less—to combine a very thorough manual with the demonstrations, cheat sheets, and user experts.

User training can be an exercise in futility. Successful training is rarely congratulated or noticed, while unsuccessful attempts can almost singlehandedly invalidate man-months and man-years of investment into system design and construction. Even when training is apparently successful, the investment in formal training materials often cannot be justified by their real use.

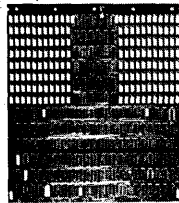
But there are three powerful informal elements to user training that can be exploited: the cheat sheet, training demonstrations, and the user-expert. Introducing these elements into the training regimen by strategic choice rather than by accident can improve the productivity of the analyst and provide the user with the training tools that he really wants and needs. *

Laura L. Scharer is project manager, systems analysis, with O.M. Scott & Sons, Marysville, Ohio. Before joining Scott ("The Lawn People") in 1977, Ms. Scharer was on the staff of a small consulting group based in Columbus, Ohio.

Memory Upgrades from EMC²

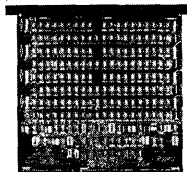
PRIME users save **\$4,200**

The PRIME Compatible E8 Memory Card with 1MByte Capacity, ECC, and Wide Word.



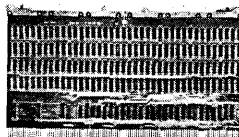
WANG users save **\$7,000**

The WANG VS-90 and VS-100 Memory Card with 1MByte Capacity and ECC.



VAX users save **\$6,500**

The VAX 730 and 750 VX Memory Card with 1MByte Capacity and ECC.



® Registered Trademark of Prime Computer Wang Laboratories Digital Equipment Corporation

EMC² 385 Elliot Street Tel: (617) 244-4740
Newton, MA 02164 TLX: 922531

PRIME Please send me information about EMC MEMORY CARDS for the CPU family I have checked.

WANG

VAX

Name _____

Company _____

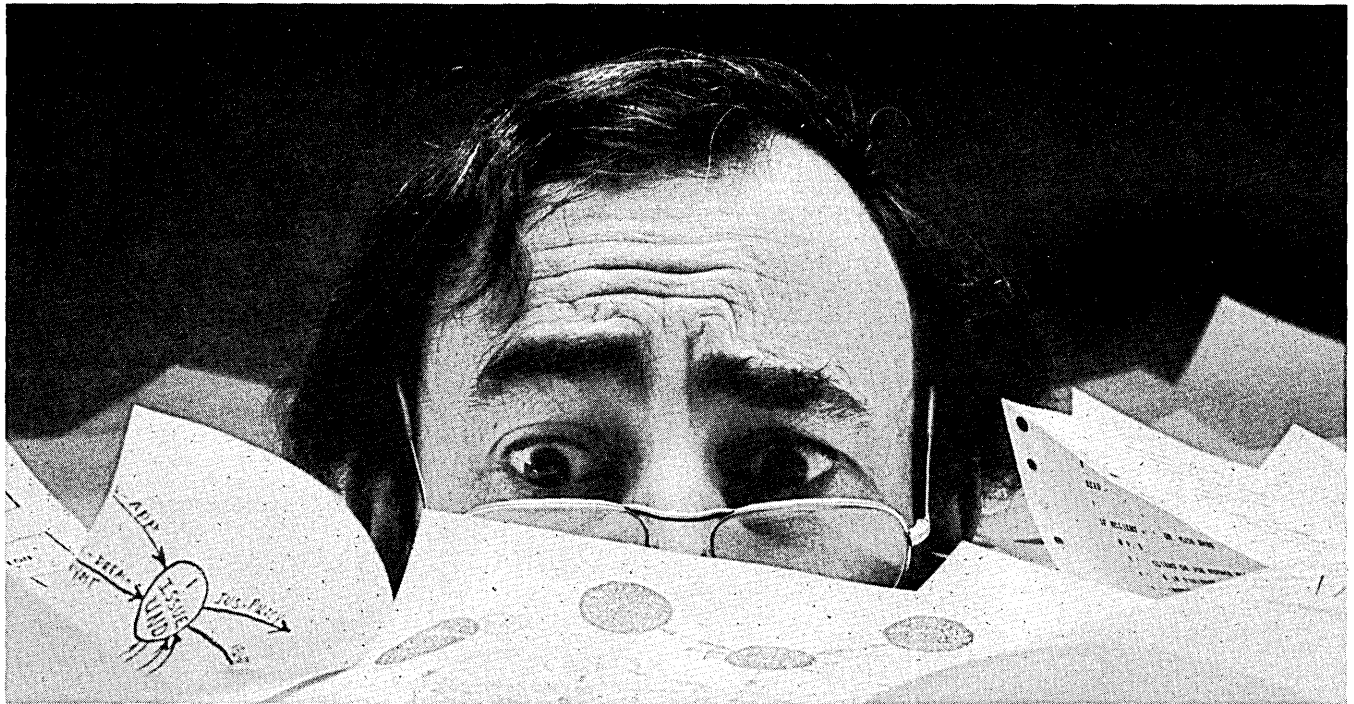
Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____ Ext. _____

7*83-DAT

CIRCLE 131 ON READER CARD



A little couponwork takes the endless paperwork out of data base design.

People involved in data base design have had good reason to be frustrated: They've had to endure a maze of endless paperwork and manual procedures so that others may escape it.

MANAGER SOFTWARE PRODUCTS' DESIGNMANAGER™ provides them with a method of carrying out data analysis and data base design quickly and cost-effectively – without endless paperwork.

DESIGNMANAGER's central driving force is a modeling dictionary that holds information about your organization's data resource. The content of the modeling dictionary is interactively built up by end-users and analysts directly through two complementary methodologies: top-down (Enterprise model) and bottom-up (userview model).

The reconciliation of these two components provides the basis upon which you can construct and verify models of your organization's data, and generate stable, third-normal form logical data base designs.

DESIGNMANAGER can increase user productivity whether used as a stand-alone system or fully integrated with other dictionary-driven products in MSP's MANAGER family. These include DATAMANAGER™, the data and information resource management system, and SOURCEMANAGER™, the COBOL application development system.

Find out how DESIGNMANAGER can take the endless paperwork out of your data base design work and increase productivity. Send the coupon today. Or call (617) 863-5800 (Telex 710 326 6431).

mSP

MANAGER SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INC

Offices worldwide: Australasia, Benelux, Canada, Italy,
Japan, Scandinavia, Spain, Switzerland/Austria,
U.K./Eire, U.S.A., West Germany.

Send me more information about MANAGER SOFTWARE PRODUCTS' family of integrated, dictionary-driven products:

DESIGNMANAGER DATAMANAGER
 SOURCEMANAGER

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City/State/ZIP Code _____

Telephone Number (____) _____

Send coupon to MANAGER SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INC,
131 Hartwell Ave., Lexington, MA 02173.
Or call (617) 863-5800. Telex 710 326 6431

D7/83

Newcomers TeleVideo and Altos made inroads as oem suppliers, but IBM may dominate another market.

THE SYSTEMS HOUSE SHUFFLE—MICROS IN, MINIS OUT

In California, or in a California state of mind, people say that less is more. In systems houses and oems, people say that smaller is bigger, for during 1982, sales of personal computers jumped nearly 70% from the prior year, according to a survey by Sentry Database Publishing, Hudson, Mass. In addition to selling all those micros, the value-added remarketers did a gold-rush business in peripherals and applications programs. At a time when unit sales of minicomputers to these same companies declined slightly, the small systems boom enabled the 2,002 organizations surveyed by Sentry to increase their aggregate revenues to a record \$3.7 billion.

The survey for the *Directory of Systems Houses and Computer Oems* included 70% of America's systems houses and oems, representing the market as a whole. The survey respondents sold more than 171,000 computers last year, nearly 122,000 printers, more than 104,000 crts, 83,000 disk drives, and thousands of other products. This mountain of hardware was accompanied by hundreds of thousands of software programs covering every conceivable business use.

Software houses got a noticeably bigger slice of a growing pie during 1982, while the aggregate of dealers, distributors, and commercial oems lost market share even as they achieved larger volume as measured by the number of systems sold. The year saw some big and surprising changes in market penetration by makers of processors and peripherals, many of them owing to superior products and effective distribution.

Not all the survey results are consistent with a single trend, nor should they be. The companies surveyed range from tiny shops with a few employees and sales of less than \$50,000 to organizations with more than 1,000 people on the payroll and revenues in excess of \$100 million. But there are discernable directions, particularly as feature-packed small machines gain acceptance among the end users served by our survey base.

For one thing, personal computers are not, for many users, simple appliances that can be plugged in and put right to work. To

FIG. 1

PERCENT SHARE OF MINICOMPUTERS SOLD VIA SYSTEMS HOUSES/OEMS

MANUFACTURER	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982
Data General	20.7	20.2	21.6	21.5	11.5
Datapoint	1.4	1.4	2.0	4.2	4.1
Digital Equipment	40.7	46.2	43.5	48.4	42.8
Hewlett-Packard	4.9	3.7	5.2	6.0	7.2
Honeywell	1.4	1.9	1.8	2.5	1.4
IBM	1.3	2.4	5.4	3.2	4.7
Prime	0.7	1.3	1.5	1.5	11.0
Texas Instruments	5.3	2.0	2.1	1.8	5.5
All others	23.6	20.9	16.9	10.9	11.8
Total Sample (units shipped)	10,546	11,089	14,066	14,463	13,440

FIG. 2

PERCENTAGE OF PERSONAL COMPUTERS SOLD VIA SYSTEMS HOUSES/OEMS

MANUFACTURER	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982
Alpha Micro	—	—	—	1.5	1.0
Altos Computer	—	—	—	—	4.9
Apple	22.4	19.0	48.7	37.9	20.3
Cado	—	—	—	—	1.3
Commodore	0.3	13.0	5.9	6.5	5.4
Cromemco	4.6	4.6	1.7	2.1	2.4
Digital Equipment	—	—	—	—	1.0
IBM	2.3	2.2	1.5	3.7	11.3
Intelligent Systems	—	—	—	—	1.2
Intertec Data	—	—	—	—	2.0
Northstar	9.3	5.0	2.1	4.3	6.1
Osborne	—	—	—	—	1.9
Radio Shack	—	—	—	1.9	1.2
TeleVideo	—	—	—	—	3.5
Texas Instruments	—	—	—	—	3.3
Vector Graphic	1.4	3.7	4.8	1.2	1.6
Wang	14.0	9.6	5.4	4.8	2.5
Xerox	—	—	—	1.2	3.4
All Others	45.7	42.9	29.9	34.9	25.7
Total Sample (units shipped)	4,639	9,344	18,188	21,750	36,792

ILLUSTRATION BY RICHARD EGIELSKI



52

SYSTEMS
HOUSE

Floppies remain the most popular type of disk, but they are not the fastest-growing kind.

take advantage of the available technology, many users must hire systems houses and oems to assemble, configure, and program personal computer systems. The availability of inexpensive computers has opened up new opportunities to value-added remarketers in fields that were not automated in prior years and for smaller companies in business sectors where, until recently, automation has been unaffordable. In particular, more and more software applications are being sold to users in agriculture, food service, finance, publishing, and travel. At the same time, oems and systems houses are witnessing a slump in sales of applications for systems in certain manufacturing-related areas.

The biggest changes in the way systems houses and oems do business seem to be reflected in the 7% decline in minicomputer shipments (by number of machines) from 1981 to 1982. It appears that some of the applications that formerly used minis now run on micros, and this change may help explain the market penetration shift.

FIVE INDUSTRY CLUSTERS

Industry participants were grouped into five clusters. Hardware/product oems sold the most systems, 33% of all those accounted for by our survey. In this scheme, companies in the group design, manufacture, and market standard, off-the-shelf products built around minis or micros. They generally have unique offerings protected by patents or trademarks and usually make their gear on assembly lines. Organizations in this sector grossed 24% of the \$3.7 billion in systems sales the survey base logged in 1982. Yet in terms of the number of firms in our survey sample, they make up only 17%. Their share of market, by number of systems, dropped from 1981, but their share of aggregate revenue increased. In short, these companies represent a diminishing share with growing revenues.

The next largest sector of the business, selling 25% of all systems logged, was the category called systems houses and integrators. Companies in this group make customized systems to order. They comprise 42% of the organizations surveyed and take in 40% of the revenue in the business. Compared to 1981, the situation for 1982 for these organizations shows they remain in about the same place relative to other kinds of oems and systems houses.

The next smallest sector includes dealers, distributors, and commercial oems who, all told, sold 23% of the systems reported to us while accounting for 16% of the aggregate revenue. They make up 19% of the firms in our survey base. Their ranks include independent dealers, or distributors that buy whole systems for single vendors. In many

cases, they add value by supplying applications software.

Software houses and software oems represent a growing part of the business. These are companies that do not make hardware but do provide software and support to end users. They sold 15% of the systems and generated 17% of the revenue in our survey base. This is an uptake from 1981, when they sold 13% of the systems but generated only 12% of reported revenues. Their population totals 19% of all systems houses/oems.

The last group in the survey is retail stores. They sold 5% of the systems and brought in 3% of the revenue. Only 3% of the companies we polled are in this group, and,

FIG. 3

1982 GAIN IN SYSTEMS SOLD VIA OEMS

Agricultural accounting	+ 596%
Estate planning, portfolio analysis	+ 533
Restaurant accounting	+ 485
Mail list processing	+ 458
Travel agency accounting	+ 304

1982 DECLINE IN SYSTEMS SOLD VIA OEMS

Numerical control tape preparation	- 84%
Master production scheduling	- 69
Bill of material processing	- 69
Industrial robot control	- 65
Machine tool control	- 64

FIG. 4

PERIPHERAL SALES VIA OEMS

TYPE OF PERIPHERAL	QUANTITY SOLD VIA OEMS				
	1979	1980	1981	1982	% CHANGE
PRINTERS					
Dot matrix	11,149	15,920	51,156	68,994	+ 35%
Letter-quality (daisy-wheel, thimble)*	—	—	—	20,524	N.A.
Line printers (under 300 lpm)	9,869	3,116	8,710	6,494	- 25%
Line printers (300 lpm & up)	1,149	3,266	6,833	6,581	- 4%
Teleprinter terminals (with keyboard)	9,751	5,263	27,633	19,403	- 30%
Group Total	31,918	27,565	94,362	121,996	+ 29%
DISK DRIVES					
Diskette (floppy) drives	7,072	24,187	41,236	44,553	+ 8%
5¼-inch Winchester drives*	—	—	—	14,250	N.A.
8-inch Winchester drives	134	1,170	4,558	8,423	+ 85%
14-inch Winchester drives*	—	—	—	3,690	N.A.
Fixed disk drives	245	336	682	3,675	+ 439%
Removable disk drives	4,371	8,376	11,197	8,958	+ 20%
Group Total	11,822	34,069	57,673	83,549	+ 45%
TAPE DRIVES					
Cassette/cartidge drives	2,208	2,082	4,444	6,708	+ 51%
Reel-to-reel drives	834	3,264	4,323	4,296	- 1%
Group Total	3,402	5,346	8,767	11,004	+ 26%
CRT TERMINALS/ MONITORS					
Alphanumeric	28,275	37,425	89,008	96,007	+ 8%
Graphic	2,486	1,591	5,578	8,006	+ 44%
Group Total	30,761	39,016	94,586	104,013	+ 10%
OTHER					
Memory expansion boards	7,183	2,833	13,034	14,643	+ 12%
Digital plotters	748	152	773	1,205	+ 56%
Group Total	7,931	2,985	13,807	15,848	+ 15%

*New category this year

FIG. 5

DOT MATRIX PRINTER MARKET SHARE

MANUFACTURER	1981 Oem Market Share	1982 Oem Market Share
Anadex	0.3%	2.4%
Centronics	4.3	2.4
Dataproducts	0.9	1.2
Datasouth	0.6	2.4
DEC	10.2	17.5
Epson America	12.1	25.3
Facit	—	1.4
IBM	0.3	1.6
Mannesman		
Tally	0.5	1.1
NCR	0.1	1.0
Okidata	0.6	9.0
Texas Instruments	22.0	17.6
Wang	1.6	1.2
All others	46.5	15.7
TOTAL UNITS	51,156	68,994

FIG. 6

LETTER QUALITY PRINTER MARKET SHARE

MANUFACTURER	1981 Oem Market Share	1982 Oem Market Share
C. Itoh		1.2%
Dataproducts		1.1
DEC		2.0
Fortune Computer	New category	1.2
NEC	in this year's directory	38.2
Qume		15.3
Wang		1.9
Xerox/Diablo		17.4
All others		21.7
TOTAL UNITS		20,524

FIG. 7

FLOPPY DISK DRIVE MARKET

MANUFACTURER	1981 Oem Market Share	1982 Oem Market Share
Apple Computer	3.1%	6.6%
Commodore	1.0	2.4
IBM	0.4	7.2
Mitsubishi	—	1.7
Remex	0.3	1.8
Shugart	45.2	12.6
Tandon		
Magnetics	1.3	24.3
Wang	1.4	1.3
All others	47.4	42.1
TOTAL UNITS	41,236	44,553

like systems houses, they hung in there at about the same overall share of market during 1982 as in 1981.

All told, participants in these various aspects of the systems house or oem trade sold 171,236 minis and micros last year. They identified 50,232 of the computers by maker, and of those so identified, 13,440 were minicomputers, while the remaining 36,792 machines were micro based.

Digital Equipment is the leading minicomputer vendor, with a 42.8% share of market. This is a drop from 1981's 48.4%, but clearly the biggest piece of the pie anyway. Data General is number two, just as it was the year before, but the company did suffer a loss of market share from 21.5% in 1981 to 11.5% in 1982.

Coming up even faster than Data General is sliding is Prime Computer, number three in '82 with an even 11% of the market, versus 1.5% of the mini market in 1981. The Natick, Mass., company last year offered huge discounts to oems; up to 50% off list to some remarketers that wrote new applications software. Hewlett-Packard is fourth in the mini business among our respondents, with 7.2% of the market, while Texas Instruments runs fifth, with a 5.5% market share.

Among makers of micros, Apple ranks number one in 1982 (as it did in 1981), but a big piece of the company's market share is being lost to IBM. Apple sold to systems houses and oems 20.3% of the microprocessors bought in 1982, compared to 37.9% in 1981. IBM, with 11.3% of the 1982 micro market, rose from a 3.7% share in 1981.

After Apple and IBM in our survey comes North Star, with a 6.1% market share, up from 1981's 4.3%. Commodore got 5.4% of the market in 1982, down from the prior year's 6.5%, while Altos, which didn't show up in the 1981 survey—it was one of the so-called others—sold 4.9% of the micros identified by survey respondents.

DISK DRIVES A HIT

Among the various peripheral devices sold by oems and systems houses in 1982, disk drives were the biggest hits. Some 83,549 were moved during the year, a 45% jump from 1981's 57,673. Floppies remain the most popular type of disk, but they are not the fastest-growing kind. The 44,553 floppy drives sold in 1982 made for only an 8% increase over the prior year's shipments. Systems houses and oems bought 14,250 Winchester (5¼ inch) in 1982. This type of disk was not in the 1981 survey, but suddenly the mini-Winnie is big business. Larger Winchesters were popular, too, and the 8-inch type hit sales of 8,959, an 85% increase over the prior year's

4,558. In addition, some 3,690 14-inch Winnies were bought by our survey group along with 3,675 units of unclassified fixed disks and 8,958 units of removable-media hard disk.

Tandon is the biggest factor in the floppy disk market, accounting for 24.3% of the purchases by oems and systems houses. A year earlier, Tandon's drives were named by only 1.3% of our survey respondents. Shugart, number one in 1981, is number two in 1982. With 12.6% of the market in the most recent poll, it accounted for 45.2% of the floppy business in 1981.

Tandon is also the winner in the 5¼-inch Winchester market, with a 23.2% share. Right behind Tandon is Caelus Memories, with 21.1% of the market.

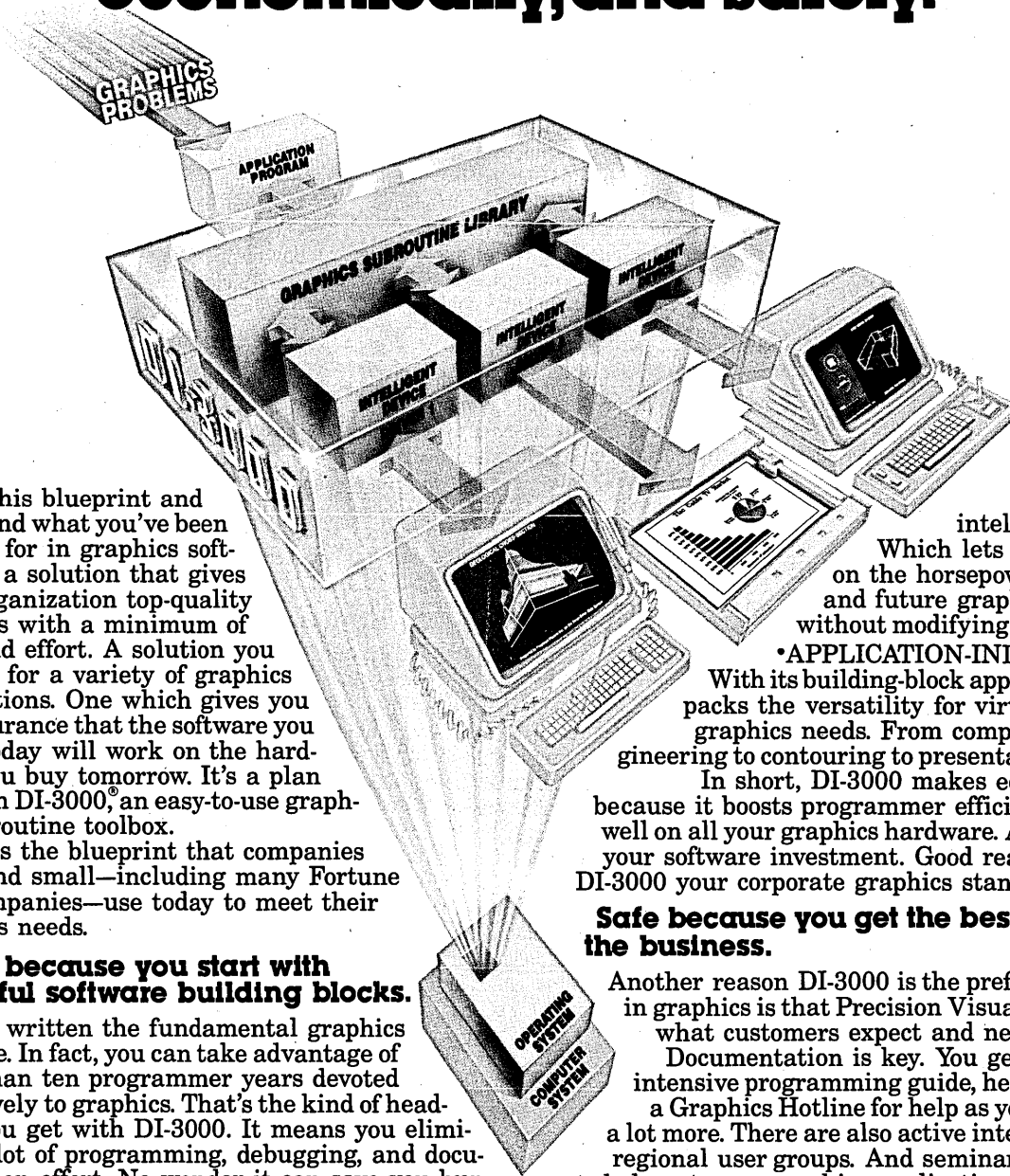
Quantum Corp., with a 38.2% share of market, wins 1982's 8-inch Winchester sweepstakes; the company had only a fraction of a percent of the market in 1981. Shugart is number two here, with 16.5% of the market, up from 7.5% a year earlier. In the 14-inch race, Priam comes out on top with a 13.4% market share, while Control Data, with 11.6%, is number two.

Oems and systems houses purchased 121,996 printers in 1982, 25% more than the 94,362 they bought in 1981. The fastest growth was in the dot matrix business, which accounted for 68,994 machines. Survey respondents bought 20,524 letter-quality printers, the second most popular category, followed by teleprinter terminals (19,403 units) and, running neck and neck, the two groups of line printers. Systems houses and oems bought 6,494 line printers running at under 300 lines per minute in 1982 and 6,581 printers running at 300 lines per minute or faster.

Epson is the favored vendor of dot matrix printers, with 25.3% of the market, up from its 12.1% share in 1981. Texas Instruments, with a 17.6% market share and DEC, with 17.5%, tie for second place. DEC's 1982 share is an increase from its 10.2% showing in 1981, while TI's share is smaller than the 22% the company racked up a year earlier.

Japanese designs also win in letter-quality printers. NEC sold 38.2% of the machines counted in 1982, followed by Xerox/Diablo, with a 17.4% market share, and Qume, with a 15.3% share. In the low-end line printer group, Digital Equipment, with 19.4% of the market, edged out Dataproducts, with its 18.9% share. DEC had less than 12% of the market in 1981, while Dataproducts had 10.5%. Both companies are picking up business at the expense of TI and Centronics, which fared better in 1981. That year, TI grabbed 21.8% of the relevant market, while Centronics had a 10.1% share, which dropped to 3.1% by the time the 1982 survey results came in.

Here's your blueprint for getting into graphics... quickly, economically, and safely.



Study this blueprint and you'll find what you've been looking for in graphics software... a solution that gives your organization top-quality graphics with a minimum of time and effort. A solution you can use for a variety of graphics applications. One which gives you the assurance that the software you build today will work on the hardware you buy tomorrow. It's a plan based on DI-3000[®], an easy-to-use graphics subroutine toolbox.

This is the blueprint that companies large and small—including many Fortune 500 companies—use today to meet their graphics needs.

Quick because you start with powerful software building blocks.

We've written the fundamental graphics software. In fact, you can take advantage of more than ten programmer years devoted exclusively to graphics. That's the kind of head-start you get with DI-3000. It means you eliminate a lot of programming, debugging, and documentation effort. No wonder it can save you hundreds of hours. And speed you to the graphics solution you've been looking for.

Economical because a little programming effort delivers a lot of software life.

DI-3000 will save you significant software development dollars. Because DI-3000 is:

- **MACHINE-INDEPENDENT.** Its modular structure works as well on a microcomputer as it does on a super-mini or mainframe. That means freedom from software obsolescence.
- **DEVICE-INDEPENDENT.** You're not locked into specific graphics devices either. You can choose from

more than 50 intelligent drivers.

Which lets you capitalize on the horsepower in current and future graphics hardware without modifying your software.

•APPLICATION-INDEPENDENT.

With its building-block approach, DI-3000 packs the versatility for virtually all your graphics needs. From computer-aided engineering to contouring to presentation graphics.

In short, DI-3000 makes economic sense because it boosts programmer efficiency. It works well on all your graphics hardware. And it protects your software investment. Good reasons to make DI-3000 your corporate graphics standard.

Safe because you get the best support in the business.

Another reason DI-3000 is the preferred solution in graphics is that Precision Visuals has learned what customers expect and need in support.

Documentation is key. You get an example-intensive programming guide, helpful tutorials, a Graphics Hotline for help as you need it, and a lot more. There are also active international and regional user groups. And seminars and courses to help get your graphics applications operating on time and within budget.

This is the blueprint you can trust. It's been proven by companies both large and small who need top-quality graphics solutions...quickly, economically, and safely.

Call or write Precision Visuals for complete details.

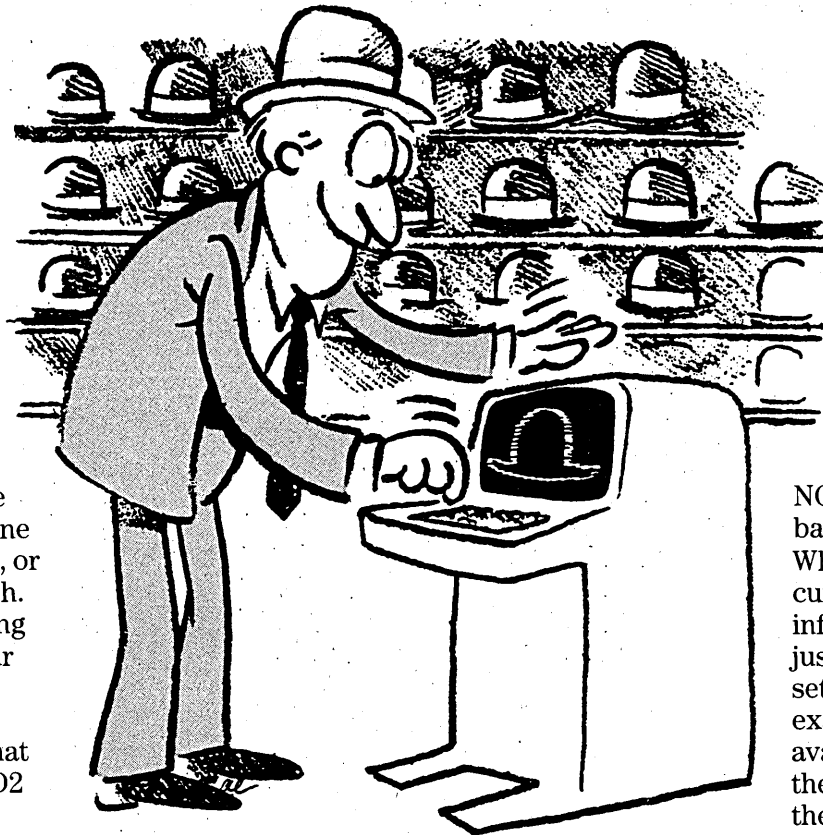


Precision Visuals

6260 Lookout Road
Boulder, Colorado 80301
(303) 530-9000/TELEX 45-0364
TWX 910-940-2500

CIRCLE 179 ON READER CARD

You Never Know What Your End-User Is Going To Want Next



It could be just one more report, just one more screen menu, or just one more graph. But if you're running NOMAD2™ on your in-house machine, you'll be ready for them no matter what they want. NOMAD2 is the software element of the

NOMAD2 INFORMATION CENTER service which consists of: NOMAD2, the most powerful 4th generation language/DBMS currently available; support staff training, product education, documentation and product support; and of greatest value, our 16 years of experience in delivering end-user computing.

NOMAD2 is widely recognized in the industry as the premier end-user oriented software product. Its report writer is unsurpassed and its graphic capabilities, relational properties and broad spectrum of built-in functions allow it to fully respond to end-user needs, no matter what those needs are. The in-depth training and support materials are exactly those used to support our

NOMAD2 timesharing based business. Whether you're currently running an information center, or just thinking about setting one up, examine the options available to you and then talk to us. And the next time someone asks you

how you respond to your end-users, tell them you do it with your in-house time-sharing business running NOMAD2.

For further information call Charles Graham at (203) 762-2511, or write to:

N2IC, National CSS,
187 Danbury Rd.,
Wilton, CT 06897

NOMAD2 *Information Center*

is
Experience the difference
^

National CSS

DB a company of
The Dun & Bradstreet Corporation

WHAT THE HECK IS AN EXECUTIVE WORKSTATION?

A lot of people have the wrong idea of how you should use a personal computer. And fancy phrases like "executive workstation" only hide the benefits of personal computing under a cloud of tech-babble.

The fact is, instant information and a computer on every desktop don't always mean bigger profits and more efficient workers.

Because when "non-computer people" use personal computers in business, the *software* they use is always more important than the hardware that's used with it.

But sometimes this software's just too hard to use, or can't do the job. Or it's already out-of-date. All of which confuses the same people it should be helping. We'd like to clear up some of that confusion.

THE CONTEXT MBA™ IT TURNS EXECUTIVE WORKSTATIONS INTO "EXECUTIVE THINK-STATIONS."

The Context MBA is software that lets you use the personal computer as a creative tool for better business decisions.

We've combined the five most useful business functions of all personal computer software - electronic spreadsheet, graphics, information management, report writing, and communications - into one easy-to-use, *integrated* product. Designed for businesspeople, not programmers.

This means you only need one software package to make your personal computer do everything it was designed to do in the first place. And then some.

TURN BUSINESS DATA INTO BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE. INSTANTLY.

By building five major functions into one software package, the Context MBA helps you to make better decisions from the large amount of data that's unique to your business.

With the MBA, for instance, you can connect a personal computer to your company's main computer to retrieve business information. Like sales figures, operating expenses, or product reports. In minutes.

Store, edit, sort, or modify this information on your personal computer and use the MBA's electronic spreadsheet to create a "model" of your business. Develop plans and forecasts in a fraction of the time it would take to do them by hand, or by using a single-function software package.

While using the MBA's spreadsheet function, you can instantly graph and chart vital figures on the same screen. So, as you make cost or revenue assumptions, you can see immediately how the result would affect your business - this year, and five years from now.

And when you've made your decision, use the MBA's executive report writer to put words, numbers, and graphs together in a clean, printed report.

It doesn't take a computer to tell you that this kind of control over business facts, figures, and alternatives gives you an edge on the competition and a head start on each new day.

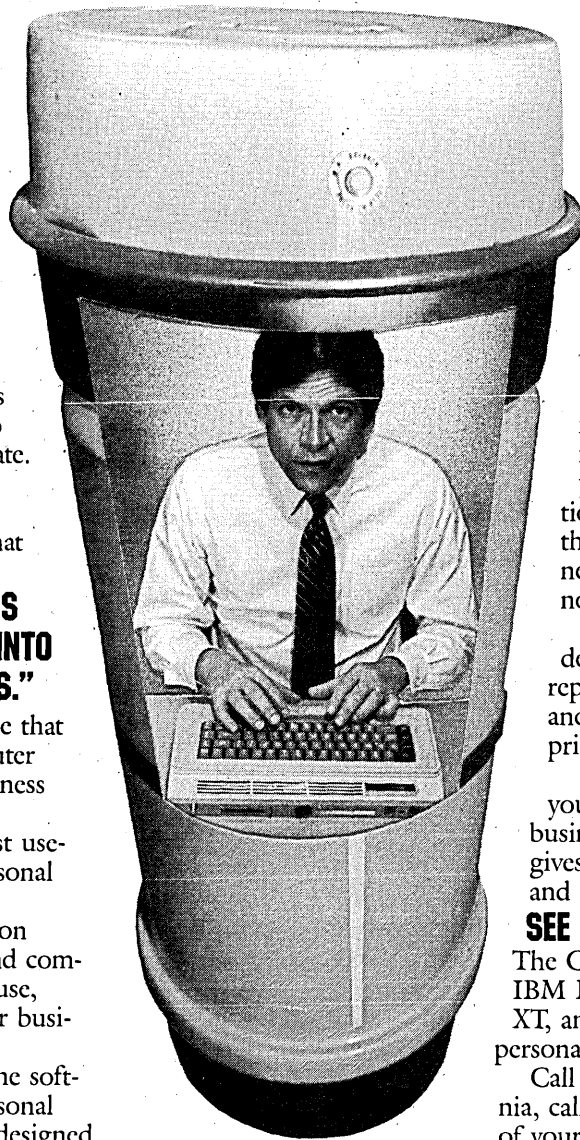
SEE IT NOW.

The Context MBA can be used on the IBM Personal Computer, the IBM PC-XT, and the Hewlett-Packard Series 200 personal computers.

Call us at 1-800-437-1513 (in California, call 1-800-592-2527) for the name of your nearest Context MBA dealer and a copy of our tell-it-like-it-is brochure, *Software Explained*.

If you have an IBM PC, we'll also be glad to send you a free copy of our Context MBA Sampler Disk that gives you a live demo of the MBA.

CONTEXT MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
23868 Hawthorne Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90505 (213) 378-8277



Context MBA™

Personal Computer Software for Business Decisions.

Agricultural applications were up 569% in 1982; estate planning and portfolio analysis applications rose 533%.

When it comes to faster line printers in the oem marketplace, Dataproducts is the leader, as it was in 1981, but the company's market share, which was 31% in 1981, dropped to 19% in 1982. Number two in 1982 is Printronix, with 16.7% of the market, off a bit from its 19.7% share in 1981. DEC is coming up fast here, with 11.6% of the market in 1982 versus only 3.4% in 1981.

Magnetic tape, to systems houses, generally means cassettes and cartridges these days, not reel-to-reel units. Some 6,708 packaged-media units were bought by survey respondents in 1982, a 51% increase over 1981's purchases, while the 4,296 reel-to-reel transports they acquired in 1982 came to pretty much the same number they bought during 1981. All told, the tape market rose 26% to 11,004 units from 1981's 8,767.

Crt terminals are a big business for the survey respondents, but not a business that is growing as fast as some other component areas. The growth from 1981 to 1982 translated into sales of 104,013 units in the latter year, compared to 94,586 in the former. At the same time, graphics display terminals were popping, jumping 44% to 8,006 units in 1982.

DEC CRTS LEAD MARKET

The most popular crt terminals are those made by DEC, which took 16.5% of the market in 1982. Teletype is number two, with a 13% market share. Both vendors picked up relative market penetration from 1981. The company losing the most ground was Lear Siegler, which went from 17.2% of the market down to 1.7%. Furthermore, intense price competition among competing terminal makers TeleVideo, ADDS, and others led to much red ink.

Among makers of graphics terminals, Intelligent Systems is the leader with a 13.8% market share, followed closely by Digital Engineering with 12.8% of the market, and DEC with 12.7%.

Digital plotters were up sharply from a small base, accounting for sales to oems and systems houses of 1,205 machines in 1982, a 56% jump from 1981's 773 tally.

Systems sold by the applications they support were also ranked. Because many systems handle several different applications, the totals far exceed the number of actual machines delivered by oems and systems houses. The data reflect areas of growing demand and, unfortunately, areas of diminished

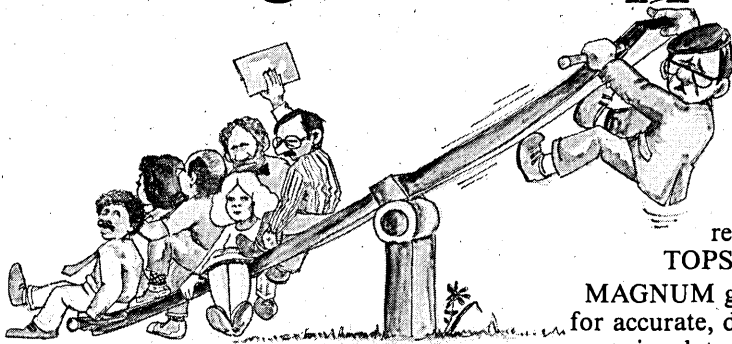
importance during 1982. Applications were tallied by number of systems, not by dollar value.

Here are the most dynamic applications areas: agricultural accounting applications were up 569% in 1982 to 14,179 units, proving that computerized farming is the wave of the future. Estate planning and portfolio analysis applications rose 533% during 1982 to 8,791. Restaurant accounting applications jumped 485% to 17,024 systems. Mail-list processing systems deliveries were up 458% to 73,295, and travel agency accounting applications took off by 304%.

On the down side, industrial applications were struck. Numerical control tape preparation systems missed 1981's mark by 84%. Master production scheduling systems lagged by 84%, and bill of material processing applications were down by 69%. Industrial robot control was off 65%. Machine tool control systems programs were ground down by 64%. *

The 1983 directory of systems houses is available from Sentry Database Publishing, 5 Kane Industrial Drive, Hudson, MA 01749.

Teetering from an applications imbalance?



As DP Manager, you want to make your department as productive as possible.

To design and implement new applications while reducing program maintenance costs.

And not be weighed down by project management problems and a backlog of end user needs.

That's why you need MAGNUM®, Tymshare's relational data base management system, for your DEC TOPS-20 or VAX/VMS* system.

MAGNUM gives your end users the convenience of using screens for accurate, data entry...the ease of producing ad hoc reports and accessing data with a query language...the freedom from worry that comes with error-checking and updating capabilities...the facility to run both simple and complex programs.

And MAGNUM's high-level procedure language increases programmer productivity—by cutting back on tedious programming details.

To find out how to regain your balance, call MAGNUM Marketing at (408) 446-6255.



MAGNUM—a balanced approach to data base management and applications development

* VAX/VMS version available in early 1984.
TOPS-20, VAX, and DEC are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.
MAGNUM is a registered trademark of Tymshare, Inc.

TYMSHARE®

CIRCLE 140 ON READER CARD

The Clear Advantage™ of TAB's Honeywell Compatible Terminal

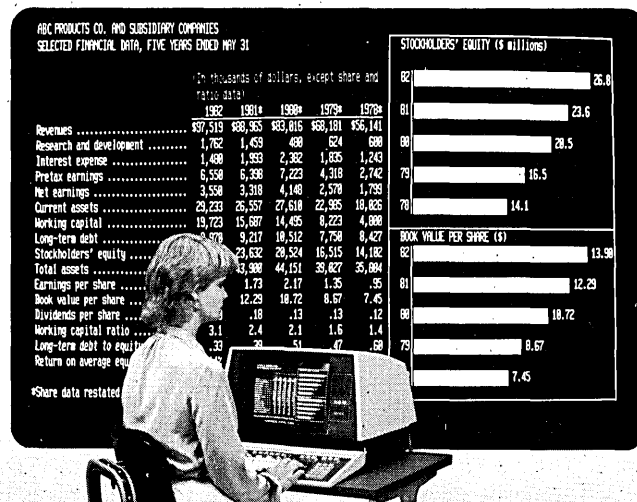
The New TAB 132/15-H doesn't put a squeeze on your spread sheet... or your operator's productivity.

A Honeywell system takes on a "new look" when the TAB 132/15-H replaces a VIP 7800-7200 Series Terminal. Data can be spread out to a full 132 columns on a large 15" screen. Set up, formatting, controlling and monitoring are simple one button keyboard operations. And with double the buffer memory size... data doesn't drop out of sight.

Asynchronous/synchronous communications in one terminal! The touch of a key can move the 132/15-H to either asynchronous or synchronous communications at speeds from 110 baud to 19.2K baud. Plus it has an internal communications clock for synchronous direct connection. The TAB 132/15-H also offers both transmit and/or receive display modes.

A very user friendly keyboard. In addition to its standard 96 ASCII keys (including 11 Honeywell business graphics characters), 13-key numeric pad and 29 control keys, the 132/15-H has 12 function keys. Plus 8 more keyboard assignable soft keys to assist in carrying out common functions quickly and accurately.

More than plug compatible. The long list of standard features that separates the 132/15-H from the Honeywell VIP 7800-7200 Series terminals include: character, text and form modes; automatic screen saver, non-glare screen, 25 lines of data, silent operation and half the weight. Compare these features, including price, to the Honeywell 7200, 7802 or the 7805. You'll see the Clear Advantage of switching to the TAB line of alphanumeric and graphic terminals.



Call or write TAB Products Company, 1451 California Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94304. (415) 858-2500 Inside California; 800-672-3109 Outside California.



TAB
PRODUCTS CO

TECHNOLOGY
AND
BUSINESS

COMPUTERS ■ TERMINALS ■ COLOR-CODED FILING SYSTEMS ■
CONVERSION SERVICE ■ CABINETS ■ SUPPLIES ■ MOBILE
STORAGE ■ FORMS EQUIPMENT ■ FURNITURE ■ ACCESSORIES

In Europe: TAB Products Europa B.V. Ellermanstraat 5, 1099 BW Amsterdam, The Netherlands. Phone: 020-681691. Telex: 15329

In Canada: TAB Products 550 McNicoll Ave., Willowdale, Ontario M2H 2E1
Phone: (416) 494-0077



CIRCLE 135 ON READER CARD

**Don't despise that man looking over your shoulder;
he's just doing his job.**

CONFESSIONS OF AN EDP AUDITOR

by Dale F. Farmer

I am an edp auditor. It is what I do eight hours a day, five days a week. Edp auditing is my profession, my career, my life. Unfortunately, many of the people I work with, even some in the auditing department, have almost no idea what my job entails. This article will define the edp auditor (EDPA), list his many job functions, explain some of the terminology used by auditing, and show how the EDPA goes about gathering information. We will also examine the problems facing this relatively new job, and why the EDPA is not the most popular person in the corporation. Perhaps equally important, we'll take a look at what the EDPA is not. And, lastly, we will answer the often-asked question, "You watch us, but who watches the watcher?"

People generally see the EDPA as a computer room busybody, a sort of electronic Mary Worth, who searches diligently for even the most minor infraction. They don't realize that EDPAs must have programming knowledge, an understanding of computer operations, the ability to report uncomfortable truths to upper management, and the ability to provide computerized support and advice to financial auditors. The EDPA has to keep abreast of federal regulations and be aware of innovations in hardware and software technology within the industry. Fig. 1 shows a list of edp audit tasks. Although it was compiled under a grant from the Bank Administration Institute, the items are typical for an EDPA in almost any industry.

Since the edp audit function is fairly new, it is rare to find detailed job descriptions for it. But in one form or another, all of the descriptions I have seen usually come down to two items—verifying controls and identifying exposures. Those two words, exposure

and control, seem to cause the greatest misunderstanding. There is, however, a very simple way of remembering what these two words mean to a business: when you think of the word exposure, think about a person standing naked in the snow. If that person were to stand in the snow for long, he could catch a cold. We are not 100% certain that this person will become ill, but is a reasonable possibility. That is the heart of the word exposure—a reasonable chance that something bad may occur. To the person outside with high-rise gooseflesh, that something is illness or death. To a corporation, losses or bankruptcy are the possibilities.

Now think of the word control and picture layers of clothing on that shivering, blue person. The more layers of clothing you add, the less likely it is that he will catch cold. No amount of clothing can guarantee that this person won't get sick. That risk can only be reduced. If you try to eliminate the risk by piling on the clothes, the person would be unable to move, and might even die from suffocation. The effects of exposure and control work the same way with a business.

So what the EDPA does, essentially, is look for the possibility of loss and the degree of risk involved. If the risk is low and the chance of loss is low, odds are that management will elect to accept the risk. Most of the time, the EDPA will find low-loss and low-risk exposures, but will still report them to management. Many people find this practice annoying. It is the EDPA's duty, however, to report all significant findings to management, and this includes any and all exposures. It is up to management, not the EDPA, to decide what action will be taken. In addition, if an EDPA did not report his complete findings and a loss occurred from some non-reported exposure, you can rest assured there

would be hell to pay.

Reporting exposures and recommendations to management is relatively easy for the EDPA. Finding the exposures is another matter. Around 70% of an EDPA's time is spent gathering information. In order to get this information, he uses a variety of tools. Some of the more common ways to gather data include the use of questionnaires, checking documentation, checking the source code, and testing the master files.

Interviewing personnel is the most basic tool an EDPA has because it permits greater insight into the area being examined. Although structured questionnaires are used as guidelines, the EDPA also relies on the experience of department personnel to find the necessary information. Although interviews are useful, they do have drawbacks. Most people are nervous when questioned by a member of the auditing department. They believe the EDPA is trying to find fault with them or their jobs. EDPAs are far more concerned with finding fact than fault.

Examining documentation is another way the EDPA learns about a particular operation. This is not as effective as many other tools, because documentation is usually out of date or nonexistent. Up-to-date system information is actually much more valuable to the programmers, operators, and users than to the EDPA. That's why he informs management of the lack of documentation for the benefit of the operation as a whole. (Besides, you don't think we really like to read manuals all day, do you?)

Checking the source code is an excellent tool for EDPAs who understand a particular language, and an aggravation to the programmer who wrote it. Many programmers believe that the EDPA is criticizing their coding ability or attempting to find some code

How Cromemco lets you do more with a microcomputer.

Start with dual microprocessors—the 68000 and the Z-80A. That gives you more flexibility because you can run both 68000 software and the large existing base of Z-80 programs.

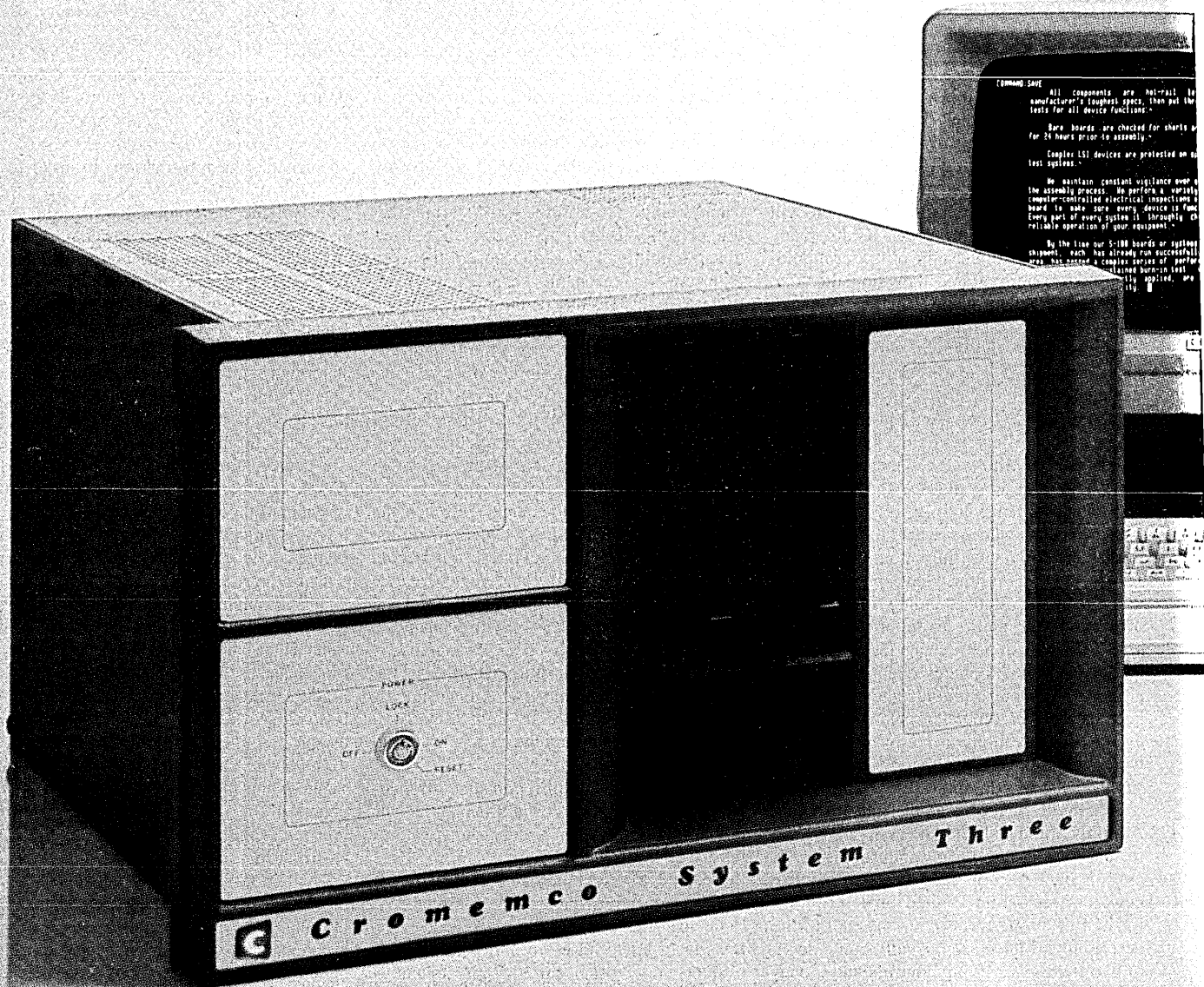
Then let more users do more things.

The System Three has multi-user, multi-tasking capability.

It has a lot of RAM memory to start with and plenty of room for more (up to 4MB). For disk storage, it's available with a 21M byte Winchester hard disk and a

floppy disk (1.2MB), or with two floppy disks (2.4MB).

You also get more functional capability and expandability: the System Three has 21 card slots, and Cromemco offers a complete line of bus-compatible board products that can accommodate a wide



range of applications. And, of course, high-quality terminals, floppy disks and hard disks, tape drives, printers, and monitors.

What about software? We have more there, too. First, there's the CROMIX* operating system, inspired by the UNIX* system. CROMIX runs on both the 68000 and Z-80 and provides a user interface similar to UNIX, with improved file security and record level locking. But there's more. CROMIX is so flexible it lets you run your CP/M* based programs as well. And, we have high-level

languages that include FORTRAN 77, COBOL, C, PASCAL, BASIC, LISP and RPG-II. Plus, graphics and communications software.

For distributed processing and multi-user applications, you can use our C-10 Personal Computer as an intelligent terminal or individual workstation for the System Three. You then have capable, easy to use, independent stations with menu-driven access to the processing power of the larger system.

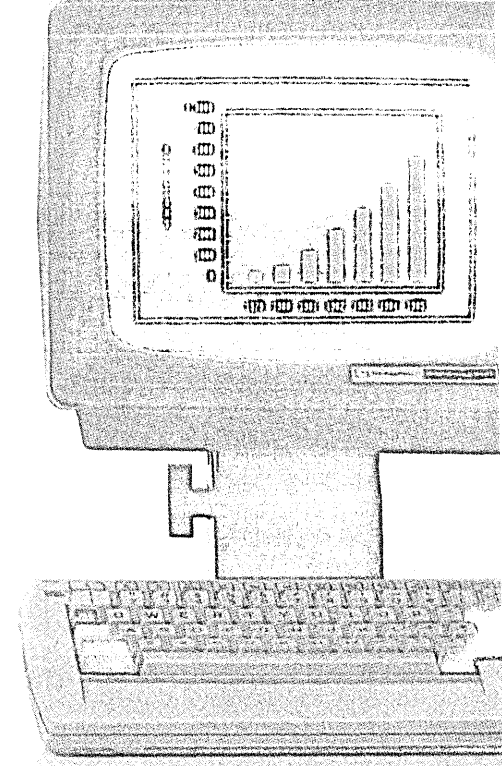
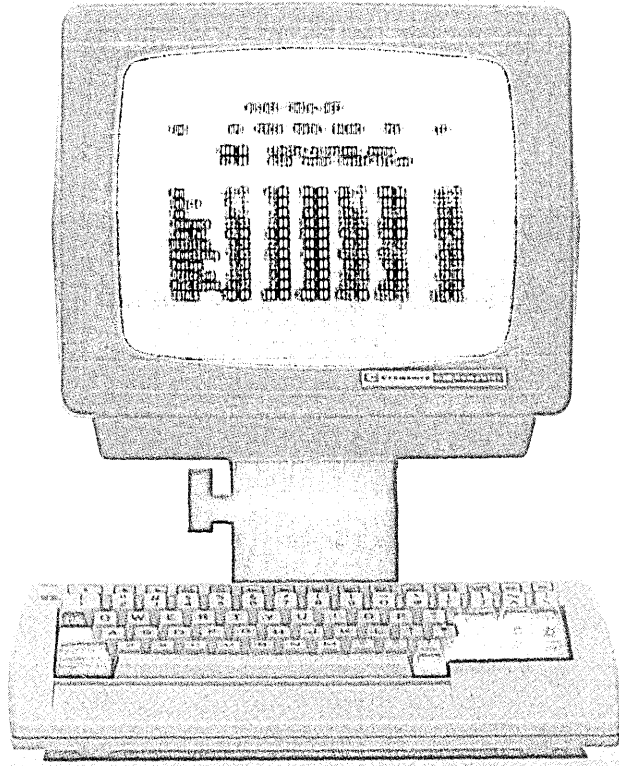
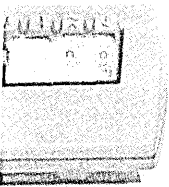
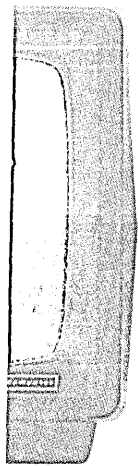
Best of all, System Three prices start at under \$7000.

That's more value.

You get one thing more, free of charge. The Cromemco reputation for quality, reliability and service.

Find out more. Ask for our new Systems Catalog and the name of your nearby dealer or distributor. Cromemco, Inc., 280 Bernardo Avenue, P.O. Box 7400, Mountain View, CA 94039. Tel. (415) 964-7400. In Europe: Cromemco A/S, Vesterbrogade 1C, 1620 Copenhagen, Denmark.

Cromemco



*CROMIX is a registered trademark of Cromemco, Inc.
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

CIRCLE 136 ON READER CARD

The EDPA's greatest concern is not finding fraud, but finding exposures.

that has been defrauding the company for years.

In reality, EDPAs use source code to try and follow the flow of data in the system to understand how the computer is used in a particular application. And yes, on occasion an EDPA will look at a section of code to see if interest is being skimmed or if accounts that should be charged are not. But this does not automatically convey suspicion upon the programmer. Rather, it is a general scan that is used "just in case."

An EDPA needs the knowledge to write a program, but not the ability to compile or run that program in the system. The EDPA should have a programming tool available, but it must be more controllable than COBOL or BASIC.

Finally, EDPAs can verify information in the master files themselves to see if it is complete and accurate, that no invalid codes are present, and to verify balance information when necessary. File information is usually checked against the output from the system or from general ledger balances.

USING AUDIT SOFTWARE

By now you are probably wondering how the EDPA can check this information without writing programs. Yet he must write his own programs to ensure they can be done in a timely manner and also allow for audit independence. The answer to this problem is audit software.

Audit software can be used by the EDPA to perform all of the functions I mentioned earlier, plus some specialized ones, without causing any damage, updates, or modifications to the master files. And, audit software has more controls built into it to help prevent errors. Even a generalized report writer could be used effectively by auditing without damage to the system. More controls are usually provided by the programming department as to what files you can access, use for output, etc. It is really a cooperative effort—the EDPA receives the necessary information, and the programmers don't have to worry about a larger workload from auditing requests.

A comment I hear quite often is that the EDPA's greatest concern is finding fraud. That is only partially true. The greatest concern of an EDPA is finding exposures. Fraud is only one exposure. There are many other exposures that are common to most businesses. These include business interruptions, competitive disadvantage, erroneous management decisions, erroneous record keeping, excessive costs, loss or destruction of assets, and unacceptable accounting.

These are not listed in order of importance. That order is determined by management. The EDPA then concentrates on the

FIG. 1

TYPICAL EDP AUDIT TASKS

1. Normal financial audits (i.e., without significant edp aspects).
2. Traditional postinstallation reviews, e.g., of controls in an installed application.
3. Computer installation review (simple review of security and operating procedures; nonpolicy, nonmanagement review).
4. Operational audit of edp department (review of efficiency, effectiveness, adherence to policy, etc., of edp departments; may include edp management).
5. System feasibility studies (participation in or review of hardware-software purchase or make decisions).
6. System design control: reviews (review of controls in a proposed edp system).
7. Project control review of timeliness, cost, etc., in an ongoing edp project.
8. User of an audit software package.
9. Consultant to other auditors on use of audit software.
10. Writing computer programs for auditor usage.
11. Edp consultant or team member responsible for edp for non-edp audit staff.
12. Designer of generalized audit software.
13. Traditional test decking of installed system.
14. Acceptance testing of new edp system, i.e., before installation of system.
15. Supervise or sign-off on edp system, work of non-edp auditors.
16. Supervise other edp auditors.
17. Conduct training of auditors in edp topics.
18. Use of ITF (integrated test facility) approach.
19. Use of COMBI (COBOL missed branch indicator) or other analyzer of tests.
20. Use of DBMS (database management system) as audit tool.
21. Review of edp adherence to recent legislation, e.g., privacy legislation.

From "Job Definitions of Bank EDP Auditors" by Charles R. Litecky and John E. McEnroe, the *Magazine of Bank Administration* (Vol. LIV, No. 4, April 1980).

areas that management feels deserve high priority. For example, if you have an on-line real-time system, you will be more concerned about business interruption than a company that updates its files by batch processing once a week. Priorities depend on the type of business you have.

Most of the time, however, the focus seems to return to fraud. One reason is that fraud is rather spectacular and receives a great deal of press. Most everyone in the computer industry has heard of Stanley Rifkin or Equity Funding. The press focuses on these cases because of the amounts of money involved. Luckily, frauds such as these are few and far between. In the real world, companies lose more money than those two frauds combined because of errors, accidents, and disgruntled employees. The reason you don't read about those problems is because the losses occur slowly and quietly, but they quickly add up to large sums. Some potential problems include keypunch errors, mounting the wrong input, eating or drinking near the computer, taking tapes or master file printouts home, and firing an employee but not restricting access to the computer.

I have tried to explain what an EDPA is and what he does. Perhaps it would answer more questions if I explained what an EDPA is not.

First of all, an EDPA is not a policeman. He does not look for errors and fraud strictly to fire or convict an employee. Instead, the EDPA is attempting to help the company reduce current losses and prevent future losses.

The EDPA is not the answer to all of management's fears, nor is he an insurance policy against loss or fraud. Some managers believe that when an EDPA comes in, all of the problems should disappear. Fraud and loss might lay low, but they never disappear. Management must realize that EDPAs cannot find and solve 100% of their company's problems, but they can help to reduce the possibility of loss.

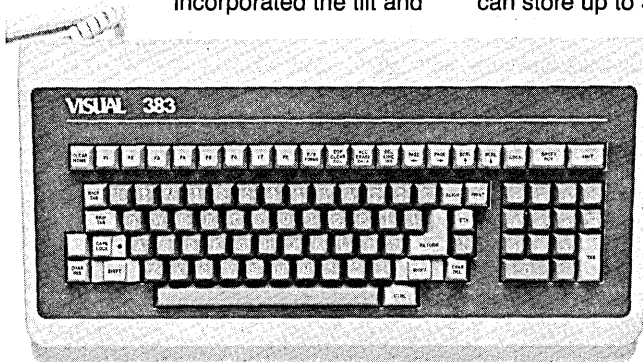
Since the EDPA profession is still young, it has met with some resistance from different corporate areas. Department heads see the EDPA as another person adding to their paperwork. Programmers feel that the recommendations made by the EDPA will reduce efficiency by adding controls, and therefore

NO OTHER BURROUGHS EMULATOR CAN MEET OUR "STANDARDS"

Data Access System, Inc. is proud to introduce the Visual 383 from Visual Technology, the latest in state-of-the-art Burroughs TD830 emulation.

We selected the Visual 383 because of its exceptional features compatible with Burroughs TD830 escape codes.

Features. Visual incorporated the tilt and



swivel design for more operating comfort and increased the green P31 phosphor screen to 14" for better clarity of its 9 x 7 character formation.

But looks aren't everything. What's inside puts the Visual 383 way ahead of the competition...

The electric typewriter style keyboard with n-key rollover and sculptured keycaps has been engineered with 'capacitive-scan' technology.

They approached programmability with the same high standards. Other emulators offer you 6 or 7 programmable function keys, the Visual 383 has 16. In fact the ENTIRE keyboard can be reconfigured to meet your exact needs with all soft keys and configured screens password protected. Plus you can store up to 350+ bytes in non-volatile memory.

And designing special applications is a lot easier with the Visual 383 because the internal buffers for screen, data communications, soft keys, printer ports and local forms can be modified according to YOUR requirements.

Data communications—how could it be made faster when complex screen formats have to be repeatedly transmitted from the host? Easy, just download user screens to the terminal's forms memory for fast recall, at any time. The Visual 383 supports all standard Burroughs data communications modes including poll, select, fast select, group poll, group select, broadcast select and contention modes.

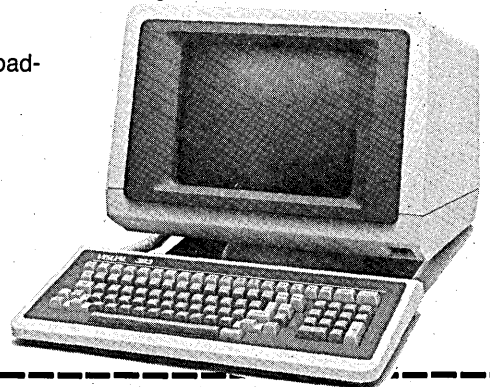
The Visual 383 line monitor mode enables you to quickly identify communications and system problems. You can assign one of the 6 standard pages of user memory to the 'line monitor page' for greater analysis capabilities.

It even supports two different polling stations so data entry and printing can take place concurrently. And the separately polled printer port supports both XON/XOFF and PRINTER/BUSY allowing you to use ANY serial RS232 printer.

Support. But the best system design in the world is only as good as the service and personal attention supporting it. At DAS we provide customized system support and fast response to your service needs—on-site, return-to-depot or board swap, from our 22 locations across the country. Our flexible financing, lease and rental programs help you keep within your budget plans.

Price. You usually get what you pay for. But with the Visual 383 you get a lot more. More features, more flexibility, AND more support.

The Visual 383 is compatible with the Visual 420, Burroughs SR100 and SR110.



FEATURES	VISUAL VS 383	DATAMAXX MAXXIMA 983	DELTA DATA 2830II	BURROUGHS SR110	BEEHIVE DM83
Screen Type	14" Green P-31	12" Green P-31	12" Green P-31	12" White P-4	12" Green P-42
No. of Pages Standard	6*	2	2	5*	4*
Password Protected Set-Up Functions	6	3	None	None	1
XON/XOFF Printer Support	STD	NO	NO	NO	STD
Host Accessible Local Forms Storage Buffer	STD	NO	NO	NO	NO
Function Key Storage	Non-Volatile RAM with Battery Back-up	Non-Volatile RAM with Battery Back-up	—	Non-Volatile RAM	Non-Volatile RAM
Completely Reconfigurable Keyboard	STD	NO	NO	STD	NO
User Configurable Page, Data Comm, Softkey Buffers	STD	NO	NO	STD	STD
Time of Day Clock	STD	STD	NO	NO	STD

*VARIABLE PAGE BUFFER (with adequate Data Comm, soft key and printer buffer) Products Comparison as of May

DAS DATA ACCESS SYSTEMS, INC.

Coles Road & Camden Ave.
PO Box 1230 Blackwood, NJ 08012
(609) 228-0700 • (800) 257-7748 • in New Jersey (800) 232-6510

District Offices:

Atlanta (404) 449-5436 • Boston (617) 769-6420 • Chicago (312) 967-0440 • Cleveland (216) 473-2131 • Dallas (214) 263-0252 • Denver (303) 337-4103
Houston (713) 682-5965 • Los Angeles (213) 532-2238 • Minneapolis (612) 854-4466 • New Jersey (201) 227-8880 • New York City (212) 564-9301
Philadelphia (609) 228-6660 • Phoenix (602) 254-1927 • San Francisco (415) 872-1811 • Seattle (206) 251-5070 • Washington, DC (301) 459-3377.

Return the coupon or call us for an on-site demonstration. Then compare the Visual 383 to the competition. You'll see why it offers you more than any other emulator available today. Return to: DAS

Coles & Camden Ave.
PO Box 1230 Blackwood, NJ 08012

NAME _____ TITLE _____
COMPANY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
DATA TELEPHONE _____

Dealer Inquiries Invited

The EDPA is not a policeman; he does not look for errors and fraud strictly to fire an employee.

more lines of code, into their programs. They also fear that EDPAS may destroy or alter a master file they have been given access to.

The problem is that EDPAS are actually trying to help businesses increase efficiency while reducing the potential for loss. Adding to a program may increase its run-time by five minutes, but at the same time prevent someone from adding or deleting information without proper authorization.

Oddly enough, the EDPA even encounters resistance from members of the financial auditing staff. This is partly due to the fact that the EDPA function is such a new breed. Also, many financial auditors are a little intimidated by the complexity of computers and computer jargon. Resistance usually fades after the auditing staff becomes familiar with computers and what they can do to increase accuracy and reduce work loads.

A lot of problems face EDPAS, but the greatest problem by far is the lack of communication. The EDPA needs to know what is going on in the data center to audit effectively and report accurate findings to management. He must be aware of changes in management concerns to target the audit accordingly. And the EDPA must know what projects are being

considered or developed to assure that the development is directed to the users' needs, and also to the cultivation of security and error controls within the system.

The EDPA must also stay abreast of changes and improvements in the dp auditing field. With changes in the computer industry occurring almost daily, it is vital that the EDPA keep up with technology as well as new auditing techniques. This can be done through meeting with fellow EDPAS and discussing problems in an open forum. Other aids include continuing education programs offered by colleges and professional groups, and subscriptions to a few computer and auditing trade journals.

WATCHING THE WATCHERS

Finally, we come to a question mentioned at the beginning of this article—"Who watches the watcher?" Well, just about everyone does. Internal auditors keep a close watch on the EDPAS to assure that they are going about their duties properly and checking the areas that most concern management. External auditors (both financial and edp) examine the reports and working papers filled out by the EDPA,

and also check that the EDPA is following the guidelines set forth in the EDPA manual. Regulatory agencies double-check the work done by the EDPA to see if their guidelines for auditing are being followed. Management makes sure the EDPA is adequately addressing its concerns. Dp programmers and operators should be certain that the EDPA is following their department guidelines. This is very important, because the EDPA has access to a great deal of information. It is dp's duty to implement and monitor the controls it places on EDPAS.

So, as you can see, edp auditing is much more involved than it appears. And the demand for EDPAS has been growing in recent years, so chances are you will have a greater degree of involvement with them in the near future. I hope this article has contributed to a greater understanding of edp auditing. Writing it has helped me solve one major problem; when people ask what I do for a living, I now have a simple answer for them—I look for naked people in the snow. *

Dale F. Farmer is currently the edp auditor at People's Trust Bank, Fort Wayne, Ind.

B. Dalton
The Source for Computer Books

Prentice-Hall

James Martin
STRATEGIC DATA-PLANNING METHODOLOGIES
\$32.95 hardcover

James Martin
APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT WITHOUT PROGRAMMERS
\$32.50 hardcover

James Martin
MANAGING THE DATA-BASE ENVIRONMENT
\$39.95 hardcover

Available at selected stores nationwide
People who know computer books know B. Dalton.

To Order, Call Toll Free
1-800-328-3890 ext. 6013

In Minnesota 1-800-652-3816 x 6013
In Alaska 1-907-276-3242 (store hours)

In Minneapolis/St. Paul 922-6699
In Puerto Rico 1-809-752-1275 (store hours)

MONITORING THE T-H FACTOR IN COMPUTER ROOMS

Case RECORDED BY WEKSLER INSTRUMENTS

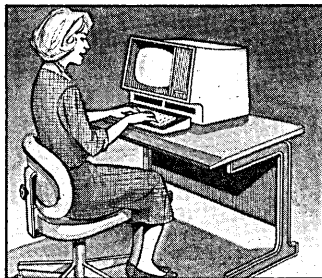
Computer room malfunctions, parts failure, and downtime due to temperature and humidity variations are virtually eliminated with a Weksler Thermo-Hygrograph. This two-pen instrument simultaneously measures and permanently records temperature and humidity, and may be surface mounted or furnished as a portable instrument. For additional information, send for Catalog #325D.

WEKSLER INSTRUMENTS CORP. • Freeport, NY 11520 • 516/623-0100

TECHNOLOGICAL BREAKTHROUGH IN BUSINESS COMPUTERS!

**CADO introduces world's first tri-level, 16-bit supermicro...
all the power you need to support up to 64 users at incredible speeds!**

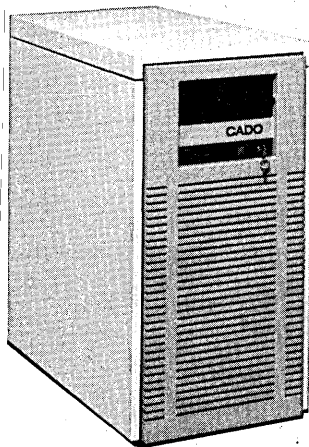
New CADO TIGER family has up to 14 processors in a three-level architecture that share the work load and give you the power and response to do all your processing jobs at the same time.



First, there's the Transaction Processor. The workhorse of the system, it interfaces with user terminals, printers, modems and other peripheral devices. Alone, each Transaction Processor has more computing capacity than many complete computer systems.

Secondly, the Intranet Processor takes on the long processing jobs to free up the Transaction Processor.

Finally, the Control BiProcessor interfaces to the disk-and-tape-storage devices to speed up disk access and memory-to-memory transfers.



CADO TIGER ATS

Three levels of processors working together give you more power and faster response than any other micro—or mini—computer can match.

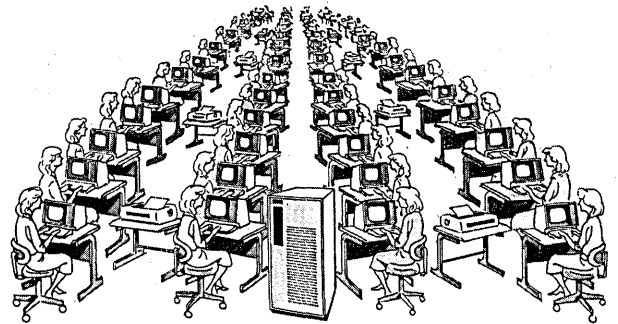
CADO makes it easy to grow with your TIGER, too. You start with a few peripherals and 15 million bytes of storage. And you can end up with 64 devices and 1.1 billion bytes of data storage!

Whether it's your first or next system, chances are this CADO TIGER will be all the computer your business will ever need.

And you'll be amazed at how little all this power costs. No more than lesser micros. And much, much less than minicomputers.

Now part of the \$3.9 billion Contel organization, CADO has been a leader in business systems technology for seven years and is sold and serviced by over 180 distributors worldwide.

Your nearby CADO Distributor is a data processing professional. He sells business computers. He has software packages proven in many businesses like yours or will design custom software just for you.



So before you choose your next business computer, call your nearby CADO Distributor or send in the coupon below. For the name of your CADO Distributor or more information, call us at **800-556-1234, ext. 128**; in California, **800-441-2345, ext. 128**. Ask about the CADO TIGER—the technological breakthrough that just made all other business computers obsolete.

CADO A Contel Company

2055 West 190th Street • P.O. Box 3759 • Torrance, CA 90510
(213) 323-8170 • Telex: 66-4711 CADO TRNC

Please rush me more information.

NAME _____
TITLE _____
COMPANY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
TELEPHONE _____



How past failures and present opportunities are transforming the art of managing information systems.

MIS-STEPS TO SUCCESS

by James C. Wetherbe

MIS executives have the greatest management challenges and opportunities in modern organizations. Everything is coming their way. The costs of operating organizations are going up at an alarming rate. Labor, management, physical plants, raw materials, energy, transportation all cost more. The only exception to this phenomenon is computer technology. Computer technology continues to offer performance increases that are nearly incomprehensible, and far exceed implementation in organizations. In an era when productivity and cost control can affect organizations' futures, computer technology and those who know how to manage it hold the key to the future.

With challenge and opportunity there is usually risk, and MIS is no exception. Many a well-intended aspiring MIS executive has had the warm personal experience of involuntary termination. In a 1976 *Harvard Business Review* article, R.L. Nolan reported that turnover rates for MIS executives were as high as 50% in 1972 and had run as high as 25% to 35% in other years. In interviews of 20 MIS executives conducted in 1973, Nolan discovered seven had been dismissed, 11 had changed jobs in the past three years, and only two had held the same job for five years.

Why such a dismal track record for what should be an excellent stepping-stone position into greater management responsibility and position? Perhaps it can best be explained by two factors—organizational expectations and MIS management inexperience. In this article we will discuss both of these factors and review the evolution of this key management position. Next we will review the advice of four former MIS executives who not only survived MIS management but were promoted into higher management.

"Expectations gap" is a term often associated with the advent of MIS in organizations. The expectations gap is the difference between what is expected and what occurs. The term was not coined for MIS, but the field has done much to popularize it.

Organizations had high, often unrealistic, expectations for what computer systems would do for them. Envisioned were systems

that would place massive amounts of information at management's immediate disposal. All organizational information would be integrated into a single database. Managers would have terminals on their desks that would allow them to easily monitor organizational operations and forecast future operations by the mere entering of commands into the terminals.

The application of computer technology to business problems hit full stride in the 1960s. This was an era when technology was almost considered an end in itself. If something could be done, it should be done. This was the decade when a man would be put on the moon. Technical feasibility was the primary consideration. Economic and operational feasibility were secondary.

At the end of the 1960s, organizations were disappointed. They found that technical feasibility was not enough to warrant multi-million dollar computer expenditures. They found that often these systems were not worth the expenditure or that they would not work in the context of their organizations.

Even as organizations began to impose economic feasibility assessments by requiring justification of systems, they found estimates were often several hundred percent off the target. And operational feasibility continues to elude organizations today. To illustrate how something can be technically and economically feasible but not operationally feasible, consider dieting. It is technically feasible and can be cost justified. Operationally, however, there are often problems (to the chagrin of millions of people).

The combined effect of technical, economic, and operational problems set MIS back. A survey conducted by McKinsey & Co. in 1968 revealed most organizations considered their MIS efforts less than successful. They had been both naive and oversold. Most information systems failed to deliver what was promised.

For example, Weyerhaeuser Co., the far-flung forest products complex, had probably made as effective use of computer technology as any other U.S. corporation of that time. They had experienced their disappointments, however. When they began to develop a new on-line inventory system, they were

led to believe they could develop the system in one year with 10 people. Instead, the project took three years and 50 people.

The all-time low for MIS came in 1972 and was marked by John Dearden's "MIS is a Mirage" article in the *Harvard Business Review*. He argued that MIS was a grandiose, unrealistic concept, and that a profession that possessed a set of "system skills" that could be used in different functional areas of the organization was nonsense. The year of "MIS is a Mirage" was also the year of the worst turnover of MIS executives.

As evidenced by the turnover rate, the history of MIS executives has not been glorious. The phenomenal demand for implementing computer technology into organizations resulted in an accompanying demand for MIS professionals—a demand that could not be met. Even today, MIS ranks as one of the professions with the greatest shortage of qualified people.

This shortage has often resulted in undertrained and inexperienced people being hired into MIS technical positions. The better of these technicians were often catapulted into MIS management positions at a pace that exceeded their technical and managerial training and their organizational and political maturity. MIS executives were usually 10 years younger than their counterpart managers in other functional areas in their organization. This leads to a situation where ill-prepared managers are put in charge of a complex technology that will dramatically change the organization and encounter a great deal of resistance as it does so. And, the organizational expectations for the results of change are unrealistic. Therefore, the mortality rate of MIS executives is not so surprising after all.

A review of articles written about MIS in the last 10 years conveys a sense of how the field has evolved:

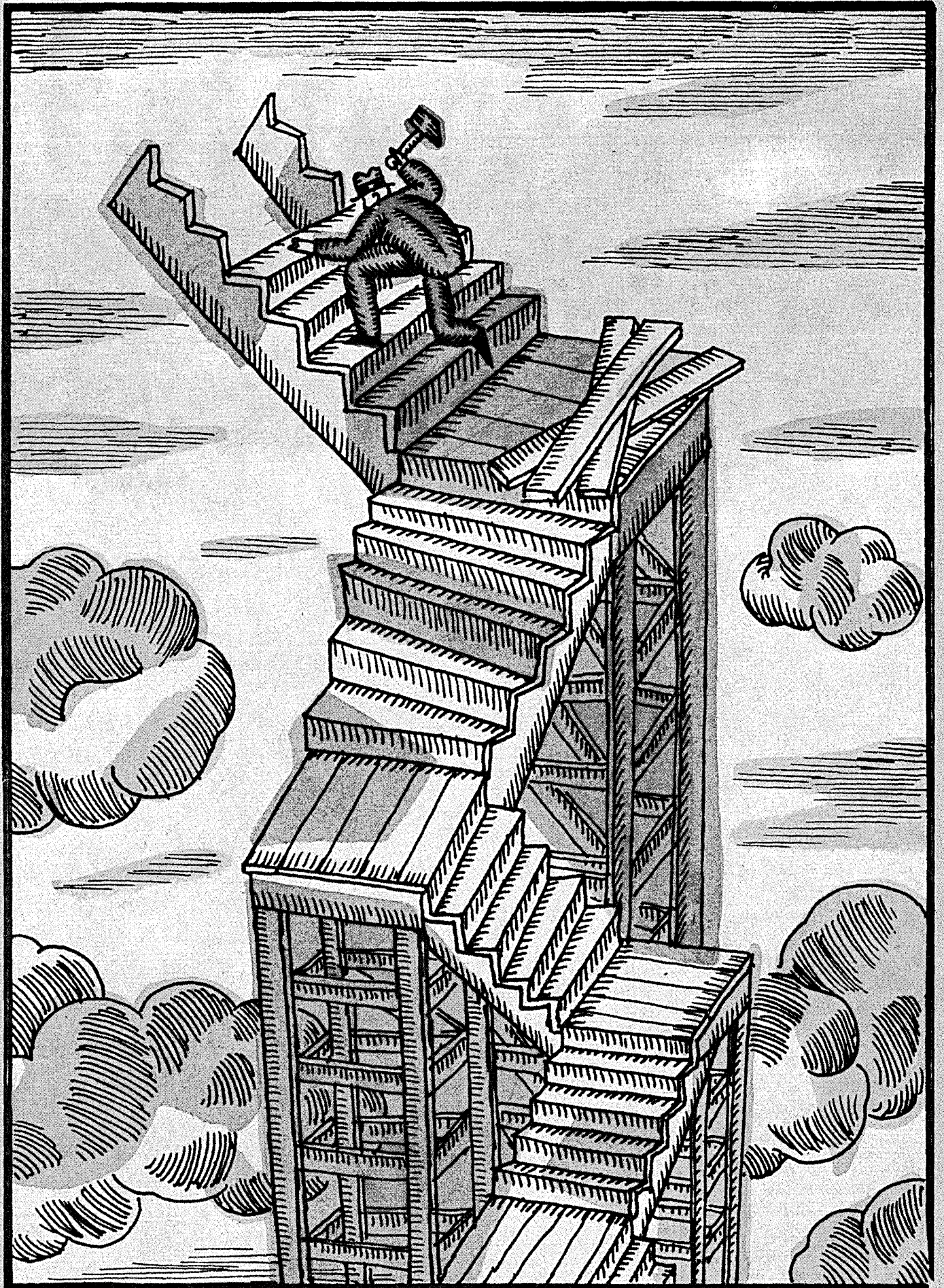
"Plight of the Edp Manager," Richard Nolan, *Harvard Business Review*, 1973.

"Where Do Dp Managers Go From Here," M. Blee, *Infosystems*, 1974.

"Business Needs a New Breed of Edp Manager," Richard Nolan, *Harvard Business Review*, 1976.

"Dp Needs Managers Not Technicians," R.

ILLUSTRATION BY PHILIPPE WEISBECKER



J. August, *Infosystems*, 1976.

"Edp Managers Put on Business Suits," Gene Bylinsky, *Fortune*, 1976.

"Dp Management Comes of Age," W. A. Sommerfield, *Infosystems*, 1976.

"Power, Politics, and Dp," J. Rue, *Datamation*, 1976.

"Dp Managers Still in Adolescence: Withington," *Computerworld*, 1977.

"Can Today's MIS Manager Make the Transition?" J. C. Gilbert, *Datamation*, 1978.

"A Balanced Orientation for the Information Systems Manager," W. M. Taggart and V. Sibley, *MIS Quarterly*, 1979.

"The Changing Role of the MIS Executive," J. Ferreira and J. F. Collins, Jr., *Datamation*, 1979.

"Solving a Mismatch in Computer Management," *Business Week*, 1979.

"Manager or Technician?" The Nature of the Information Systems Manager's Job," Blake Ives and Margrethe Olson, *MIS Quarterly*, 1981.

"Information Systems Management—A Hybrid Blossoms," W. Rhodes, *Infosystems*, 1981.

"IS There Life After Information Systems Management?" James Wetherbe, *Corporate Report*, 1981.

"MIS: A Starring Role at Last?" Janet Crane, *Datamation*, 1982.

"Future Role of the Information Systems Executive," J. F. Rockart, L. Ball, and C. V. Bullen, *MIS Quarterly*, 1982.

MIS executives have had to evolve from technicians to managers with little preparation and few role models. They have had to realign their loyalties and commit themselves to their organizations rather than to their technology. They have had to focus more on interpersonal and administrative skills and delegate more technical activity.

The figure on p. 206 portrays this evolution of MIS management, starting with the 1950s and progressing through the 1980s.

PROFILE FOR SUCCESS

They say hindsight is 20-20. Therefore, to gain perspective on the role of the MIS executive, I interviewed four former MIS executives who not only survived the trials and tribulations of MIS management, but were promoted into higher-level management positions—still an unusual achievement for occupants of what is often considered a technical management position.

Rajiv Tandon has been corporate vice president and general manager of the car rental division of National Car Rental System Inc. since 1980. He joined National Car in 1971 as operations research analyst, was named director of financial analysis in 1975,

THE DP MANAGER: WHAT MAKES HIM TICK?

by Rod Wilson

Is there such a person as a typical dp manager? I believe there is, and that most people in that position are far more similar to each other than they realize. They are individuals, to be sure, but after more than 20 years in the industry, I've learned to identify several traits they have in common. If you're a dp manager you'll probably be surprised to find how many of them apply to you, and if you're in an IBM shop, you'll find an especially strong correlation. The size of the installation doesn't make much difference, unless it's very small.

I hope you'll forgive me if I refer to the manager as male, but it will save tedious repetitions of "he or she." Except where I've indicated, the remarks apply to male and female equally. Let's start with the most obvious aspect.

Physical Appearance. A male manager will tend to be slightly above average height, with females closer to the average. They'll both have a slim build. At an age of 35 to 40, he'll be slightly more conservative in dress than his subordinates, partly because he's a little older than they are but also because he's more exposed to top management. Perhaps we're moving away from the old IBM dark suit and white shirt, but not too far away. Long hair and beads are definitely out. He'll almost certainly be neatly dressed, whatever his style.

Personality. The manager is a complex character. He usually has a low opinion of users, based on many years of blowing their noses for them. Ergo, he must be smarter than they are and this feeling is often manifested in a flash of arrogance or even anger when the users tell him, as they love to, how to run the department. He suffers fools very badly, and he loathes long-winded self-defenses. He's usually a fair-minded person, however. Since the users are not always as good as they might be, he expects his department to be better. High standards are the order of the day, and he must have the highest standards of all. He judges his own performance against tougher criteria than he would ever dare to apply to his own staff. Not surprisingly, he often fails to reach these levels. To the rest of the world he appears to be doing a pretty fair job but, in his mind, his work could often be better. The result is low self-esteem. Since he is aware of his role as a leader, he conceals this fact with an air of self-confidence.

The manager also suffers from a feeling of inadequacy, and this is caused by what I can only term the disadvantage of his experience. Junior staff can afford to be sure of themselves—they don't even know that there used to be different ways of doing things. The manager can still remember archaic languages that he mastered with considerable effort and many late-night debugging sessions. This knowledge is of absolutely no use to him now, a fact that depresses him. Since he is removed from the

daily whirl of monitors and databases, he is tortured by the feeling that he is dropping further behind each day, and can never catch up. His juniors know more about current techniques than he does, yet he has to appear to be wise and powerful. While in most other professions experience is of great importance, he finds that the most experienced person in the department is perhaps the least knowledgeable. How can he get around this? Only by writing code; yet, if he does, he knows that he will not be filling his function as a manager.

His self-doubt and poor opinion of his own performance are exacerbated by his determination, inculcated by his job, to see both sides of any question. He's so determined to be fair-minded that, on issues outside his work (where he's usually fairly sure of himself) he rarely has strong feelings. The list of topics about which he doesn't greatly care is long, with politics near the top.

Still, the dp manager has to appear strong and sure of himself if he is to be accepted by his staff and users alike. He therefore develops an air of omniscience and can be called upon to make presentations on any subject. Our man has a taste for amateur dramatics and loves to parade on a stage. Given half a chance, he'll ham it up like an old-time burlesque comedian.

There's a strong analogy here. Just as the two faces of the theater are comedy and tragedy, so a manager is both an introvert and a mock extrovert. But, as we said before, he's a professional, and, although he may like to appear casual during a presentation, chances are he was up all night cramming facts and figures into his mind and rehearsing his act.

More so than other managers, he is forced by the nature of his work to be brutally realistic. If a user's complaint is justified, the dp manager must recognize this even though the consequences are contrary to his own interests—he may be forced to accept a great deal of extra work or to cancel a special project that his department is well into. On occasion, his brooding view of the world may be grim indeed. Yet he must also be a supreme optimist. "Every bug is the last one" is not just an empty slogan to him. He really believes it, because if he didn't, he'd collapse from the sheer dread of what's coming next. This isn't an act but a faith in his own department's ability to crack any problem. This attitude carries him through many dark valleys.

Self-image. How does he see himself? As master of his trade. While he acknowledges that he never knew everything, and that each day the mountain of information grows while the percentage that he knows shrinks accordingly, he believes that he has learned the facts of dp life. As mentioned earlier, he does not like dilettantes (which is how he sees most users) telling him how to run his department. A glance at their methods of operation usually fills him

with scorn. Within dp, his high standards prevail and to him the worst insult is "un-professional."

He perceives himself to be in a cruelly exposed position in an often hostile world—if he weren't professional, he'd never survive. He knows that his back is broad, that he'll never break whatever the strain, that he's a rock of sanity in a sea of undisciplined users, and that no matter who caused the trouble, he'll be expected to get everyone out of it.

He also sees himself as erudite and, in fact, his thirst for self-education, coupled with his absorbent memory, often make him a well-rounded and privately conceited person. He's proud of the fact that his mind can rise above the mundane level.

Education. He didn't do too well at high school: he got through but his performance was no better than average. It wasn't that he found the work hard so much as uninteresting, and he quickly learned how to do just enough to keep himself out of trouble. Contrary to popular belief, he did not excel at math. If anything, he did well at English and other languages. In college he performed rather better, but he was never a star. If he wanted to, he could do well, but he was easily distracted by other pursuits. It's interesting to note that a fair percentage of dp managers dropped out of college, and some never attended. Lack of formal qualifications has never held back a born dp manager, technical expertise and aptitude being rated far more highly than in other professions. Is this why our man gravitated to dp? Be this as it may, many managers obtained their degrees in later life, often through night school.

Choice of career. Of course, it's also possible that his moderate educational performance is linked to his bemusement when it came to choosing a career. Mostly, he just didn't know what he wanted to do in life. Many managers started in other lines of work and drifted, almost by accident, into computers. I have known former geologists, navigators, lawyers, and especially, teachers—but pride of place must surely go to an archeologist with whom I once worked.

For several years now, many persons have spent their entire career in data processing. But there must be very few managers in this happy position, and they must be very young.

Marriage. Sadly, the dp manager is likely to have problems with his family life. It's not that he doesn't like being married; on the contrary, he probably likes it almost too much. It's simply that his job—especially his willingness to put in extra hours—is very hard on his marriage. Still, he's almost invariably fond of home and spouse, loves his children though he may have difficulty relating to them.

What does he do when, as is too often the case, the pressures lead to divorce? He gets married again, and often surprising-

ly quickly. He *likes* to be married, because he spends a large portion of his business day resolving problems under considerable pressure, with ungrateful users pouring the blame over his hapless head. As a counterbalance, in his private life he has a very real need to love and to be loved.

Work habits. His workday isn't all conflict, of course, but he does have heavy demands made on his time. Every manager is accustomed to a couple of urgent memos on his desk, an irate user standing before him, his operations manager lurking in the background, and an incessant flow of telephone calls—all at the same time. He learns two things very quickly—first, to retain several problems in his head simultaneously, enabling him to switch from one topic to another at a moment's notice. Secondly, he learns to attack his old enemy, paperwork, at great speed, and to move it from his desk so he can concentrate on the real needs of the department.

He then, however, shows another side of his character. Although ostensibly he's working with a broad brush, he often shows a near obsession with minutiae. If something really captures his attention, no detail is too trivial for him to pursue. Time ceases to exist for him until he has resolved every aspect of whatever took his fancy. Like a child, he can be fascinated by puzzles and tests, whether they are in or out of the work for which he is paid. Give him a logic problem, and any work short of a catastrophe is pushed to one side. He doesn't mind staying late to complete the work, but the puzzle is a challenge to his intellect and he is unable to resist proving himself. Again, he is the victim of his own ego.

If real problems arise, he is highly conscientious. There is no complaint when his phone rings at midnight. Rather, there is a glow of self-satisfaction that a desperate programmer has had to call him for advice. He'll rush to work dressing in the car, and be happy to emerge bleary-eyed at dawn's early light—if he's been successful.

This is an area where women are often even more determined than men, showing astonishing fortitude if necessary. But, male or female, if there's one single characteristic that a person *must* have to be a manager, it's an unwillingness to be beaten in a professional situation.

Social behavior. What's he like off duty? First, we must realize that, like a police officer, he never really goes off duty. Day or night, he always has one ear alert for a phone call, he's always sensitive to a problem situation. Perhaps for this reason, he dislikes confrontations in his private life—they're too close to his business environment. Generally, he perceives himself as a peacemaker. He's an abysmal failure, of course, because of his determination that, at all costs, whether it concerns him or not, he must get to what he believes to be the heart of a matter. He sometimes appears to lose all

sense of proportion in a domestic argument, yet often he genuinely doesn't know how the fight began. His only defense is to avoid a conflict before it begins, and he frequently gives in before an argument can escalate simply because he knows that given half a chance, he'll behave badly. He's not a coward; he's being a realist.

One thing is a near certainty: our man possesses an above-average sense of humor. He has a quick, dry wit, which he frequently directs at himself. Sometimes he's too quick with the funnies and will dig at his superior when it might be a lot smarter to keep quiet. His humor is generally of the gallows variety and he is likely to stay calm and make jokes in the most dreadful situations. This is another part of his peculiar personality: he may lose his temper over quite minor issues yet remain cheerful and relaxed as the building burns around him.

A very small number of dp managers smoke, although our man may have smoked fairly heavily in earlier life. He probably gave it up in response to warnings that it was bad for his health. Like many others who converted to a cause, he may now have stronger feelings against smoking than someone who never smoked.

The drug scene? Practically never. But he often likes a drink—or two or three—at the end of the day. Although he may be something of a loner, this does not apply to his drinking. He will not drink alone and, if there's no company, he may well do without. But put him in a crowd, preferably with his peers, and he'll drink as if it's the last chance he's going to get on earth.

Why does he drink? Certainly not to get drunk. It helps him to step aside from his ever-present problems, at least for a while. But, make no mistake, he hates to be drunk or even tipsy, since this gives him a feeling of not being wholly in control of himself.

Health. From this, one might be forgiven for believing that our man is in poor health, a prime breeding ground for ulcers. Yet, to show how contrary he can be, he's usually blessed with excellent health. His general fitness is far better than he deserves, especially considering how he abuses his body with drinking, late nights, and work pressure. Perhaps he thrives on the adrenalin that pumps into his system each day. The only halfway sensible explanation for this paradox is that the type of person who is drawn into dp is also the type of person who can stand its pressures. He has to be—he'd be dead otherwise. *

Rod Wilson drifted accidentally into data processing in 1959. A chartered secretary, he was a systems engineer and marketing representative with IBM. He now lives in Johannesburg, South Africa, where he has been the data processing manager of Nestlé for the last 10 years. The profile fits him fairly well.

FIG. 1

EVOLUTION OF THE MIS EXECUTIVE

	1950s	1960s	1970s	1980s
1. Kinds of Experience	Programming	Programming systems analysis	Programming systems analysis, project management	Systems analysis, project management, systems development
2. Leadership Skills	Small teams	Project management	Large project management	Large project management
3. Education and Training	Good H.S. math	Programmer, technical degree	MBA	MBA
4. Technical Ability	Card files, batch	High-volume batch on-line	Enough not to be snowed	Enough not to be snowed
5. Business Acumen	Accounting rationales	Accounting/business operations	General management/business	General management/business
6. Company Business Expertise	None	Low	High	High
7. Communication Skills	Low	Low	Medium	High
8. Systems Analysis Skills	Independent sequential processing	Integrate department & technology	MIS/database orientation	MIS/database decision support systems orientation
9. Planning Skills	None	Short term	Strategic and short term	Strategic and short term
10. Organizing Skills	Minimal	Medium	High	High
11. Reporting Hierarchy	Low in accounting area	Middle in accounting area	High in administrative area	Ceo
12. Organizational Skills	Superclerk/bookkeeper	Report generator accountant, record-keeper	Change agent	Change agent leader
13. Loyalties	To computer	To computer department	To organization as a whole	To organization/society

Source: Dickson, Gary W., and Wetherbe, James C., *MIS Management*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1983.

and was promoted to corporate vice president of management information services in 1977.

"The most important thing," Tandon says, "is to have a strong business perspective. The information systems function tends to have too technical an orientation. A good information systems executive must make every effort to learn, and have his staff learn, about the business they work in and become committed to making information systems technology improve business operations." One step Tandon took was to recruit systems analysts from user departments.

Steve Platt, senior vice president of business development for Fingerhut Corp., joined the company in 1973 after holding technical and managerial positions with Pacific Intermountain Express, Mattel, Fairchild, and Levi Strauss. Platt's views echo Tandon's: "Top management takes technical skills for granted. What they are interested in is what computer technology can do for the business. You have to solve business problems and create business opportunities using the computer in order to be effective."

Tom McKeown, senior vice president of St. Paul Fire & Marine Insurance Co., was vice president of information systems at The St. Paul Cos. from 1977 to 1980. Before that he held positions in information systems management with Honeywell, was director

of public relations and placement for St. John's University, and was a sales representative for Burroughs Corp. McKeown agrees with Tandon and Platt, and adds: "The information systems manager must view the users as customers. In that light, information systems must be customer-driven. The customer may not always be right, but he is always the customer. Also, the information systems manager needs to eliminate the mystique generally associated with computer technology and have information systems become an integral part of the organization."

Jim Nermyr, vice president/controller of B. Dalton Bookseller, held technical and management positions with EMR, Super Valu, and Red Owl before becoming vice president of information systems of B. Dalton. Agreeing with the preceding comments, he adds: "An information systems executive needs to be able to react well in high-stress situations. He must be able to implement short-term solutions in critical situations while still making progress on long-range information systems requirements."

What advice do these four gentlemen offer to new information systems executives?

Tandon: "Know the mainstream business, manage expectations, and don't attempt huge, multiyear projects. Break big projects into small projects with short-term

deliverables."

Platt: "Establish your own credibility, define key support points in the organization to give you feedback on how you are doing, pay close attention to your staffing. That is, good people are the key to success. And never forget that information systems are user systems. Give users credit for good systems. Keep the information systems people quiet; they will get their credit."

McKeown: "You have to be marketing oriented. Too often information systems executives say that management doesn't understand them. That is the wrong way to look at it. It is the information systems executive's responsibility to explain information systems technology to management."

Nermyr: "Seek exposure to top management through presentations, outside activities, company programs, and other activities, in order to develop strong informal communication with top management. Don't stop learning—continue to learn about what's happening in the industry, as well as your own company." *

Dr. James C. Wetherbe is director of the Management Information System (MIS) Research Center and professor of MIS in the School of Management at the University of Minnesota.



The office information system designed to enhance your decision-making process. Not to replace it.

Ready or not, your business is changing. What it will be is different. What it should be is a matter of judgement and strategic planning.

For this you need information.

Consider a tool in the form of a desk station that not only gives direct access to stored information, but permits you to test hypotheses. A tool that would help you assess the impact of opening a new plant, launching a new product, investing in a new process, pioneering a new market.

There is a tool that does just this: The SPERRYLINK™ Office System.

Quite simply, it provides a link between voice communication, word processing, data processing and personal computing. With the SPERRYLINK System, you can process, store, transfer, and gain access to virtually all the relevant information within your organiza-

tion, ultimately tapping into the power of the mainframe.

The system also handles administrative support functions, filing and retrieving reports, personal calendars, electronic mail. And more. The Voice Information System lets you communicate reports and memos for instantaneous distribution, and store telephone messages so you can set your own listening priorities.

It is a system that connects you to your company: an intrinsic link that gives immediate access to the information you need, and the immediate ability to disseminate the orders that turn insight into action.

It is a system designed by people who listened. And because we heard the need for simplicity, it was designed so that in half an hour, you can perform the basic tasks. In half a morning, become proficient.

For a demonstration on the potential impact of this system on you and your company, talk to us. Call toll-free, 800-523-2496; in PA call collect 215-646-3378 (9 a.m. to 5 p.m. E.D.T.). Or use the coupon.

Sperry Corporation
Computer Systems
Department 100
P.O. Box 500
Blue Bell, Pa. 19424

Please send me information on the SPERRYLINK™ Office System.

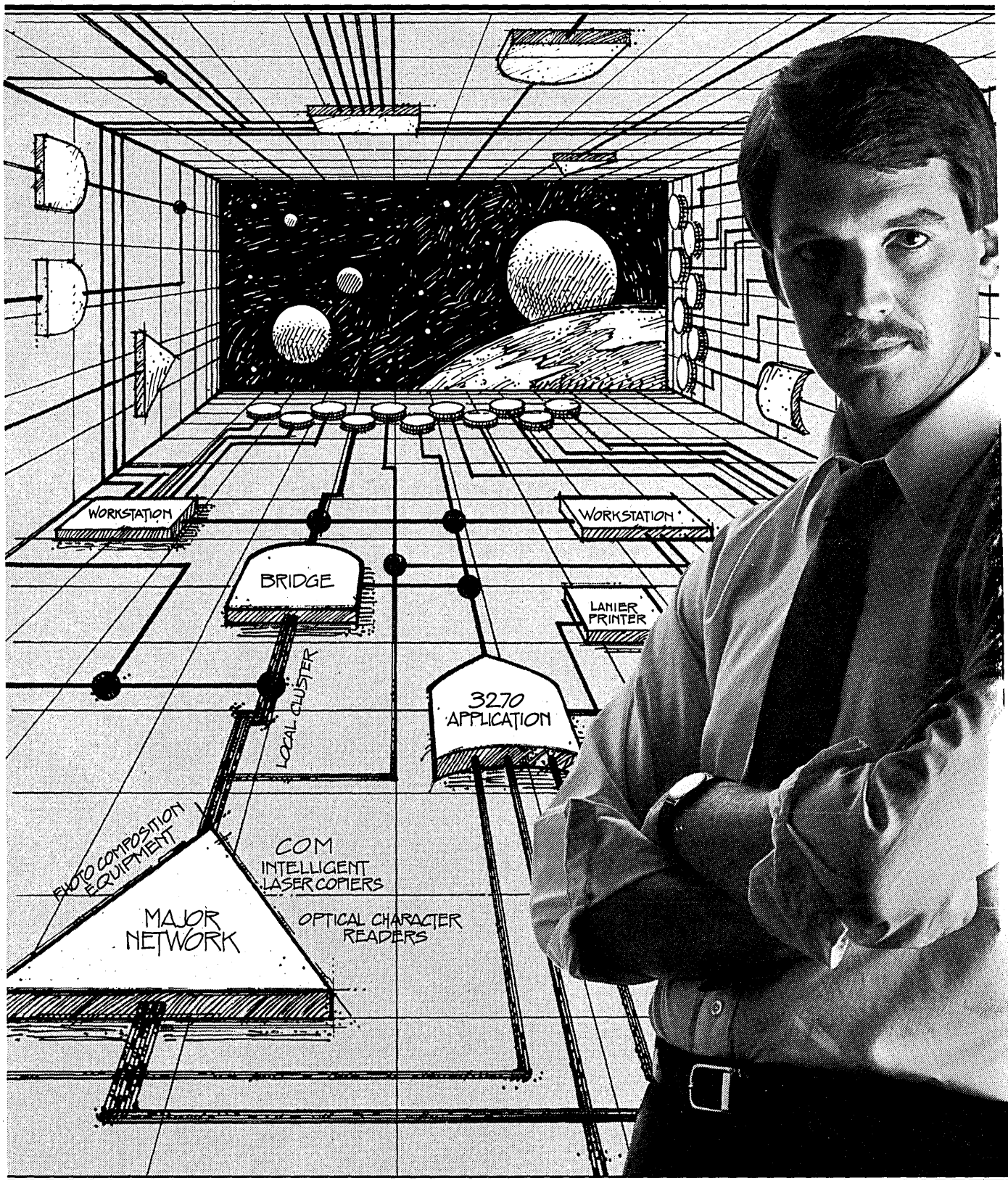
Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

 **SPERRY**

We understand how important it is to listen.

CIRCLE 134 ON READER CARD

"What major local area networks will Lanier fit into?"



"You name it."

Leo Cortjens, Director, Networking Development,
Electronic Office Systems Division

With all the different networking alternatives available, the last thing anyone needs is one more. So Lanier is proud to announce that we're not introducing another new standard. Instead, we're going to support the industry's major local area network schemes. By doing this, Lanier will give you compatibility.

"That takes care of compatibility. What about cost?"

"It's small. Lanier makes sure your investment is small because our systems connect to each other very inexpensively. You can connect Lanier systems in one department with a simple interface that's a fraction of the typical cost of local area network interfaces and cabling. Then, when you're ready to connect to your mainframe computer, you can use the same protocols you've already implemented for your terminal network."

"Can I connect Lanier equipment to my IBM mainframe?"

"Of course. We support SNA/SDLC, IBM's standard for communications and one of today's most used protocols. By implementing SNA, Lanier makes it easy for you to connect your office automation equipment to your IBM mainframe computers."

"How do Lanier office automation systems communicate with my IBM computers?"

"With special 'bridges.' Lanier system elements such as terminals and printers connect to each other by inexpensive interfaces. Then the entire Lanier system communicates with your IBM computer through a Lanier 'bridge.' The Lanier bridge can talk to SNA systems: your IBM mainframe, another Lanier bridge via a telephone line, or any SNA subsystem you can reach through data lines, all without any compatibility problems."

"But what about other local area networks?"

"Lanier will support the local area networks that become widely used in the marketplace. Implementing other protocols doesn't mean we have to modify our whole system architecture. The network management layer will change to support new protocols."

"How does Lanier fit into my master plan for office automation?"

"We will be able to integrate voice, word and data processing. And Lanier systems easily interface with other devices such as optical character readers, intelligent laser copiers, photocomposition and COM equipment."

Lanier looked into the future. And we found that offices don't need another unique network. That's why all Lanier systems are designed to be compatible with the major local area networks in use now. And with ones that become industry standards in the future. So whatever plans you have for your office automation, you can be sure Lanier will fit into them.

Send us this coupon, or call Jennifer Scott at (800) 241-1706 for more information about Lanier's electronic office systems. Except in Alaska and Hawaii. In Georgia, call collect: (404) 321-1244.

Send to:
Lanier Business Products, Inc.
1700 Chantilly Drive N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30324
Attn: Jennifer Scott

Name _____
Title _____
Phone _____ Best time to call _____
Firm _____
Address _____
County _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

July '83 Datamation 4A4HG3

*We'll change your mind about the future.
Right here and now.*

Let Lanier change your mind about the future. Circle 140.

LANIER®

Look how easy it is to use your INTELLECT™

I WONDER HOW ACTUAL SALES FOR LAST MONTH COMPARED TO THE FORECASTS FOR PEOPLE UNDER QUOTA IN NEW ENGLAND.

NAME	1982 SEPTEMBER SALES	1982 SEPTEMBER ESTIMATED SALES	CHANGE	% CHANGE
SMITH	\$52,570	\$55,064	2,494-	4.53-
JONES	\$83,596	\$85,360	1,764-	2.07-
ALEXANDER	\$52,546	\$55,483	2,937-	5.29-
ADAMS	\$53,837	\$56,357	2,520-	4.47-
McNEIL	\$95,760	\$96,929	1,169-	1.21-
McKAY	\$36,448	\$39,694	3,246-	8.18-
BERGER	\$85,691	\$90,515	4,824-	5.33-
COLONDER	\$75,762	\$77,448	1,686-	2.18-

With Intellect,
all you do is type a simple
question—any way you want

```
PRINT LNAME, 82-SEP-ACT-SALES, 82-SEP-EST-SALES,
      82-SEP-ACT-SALES - 82-SEP-EST-SALES,
      (82-SEP-ACT-SALES - 82-SEP-EST-SALES) / 82-SEP-ACT-SALES
```

```
IF REGION = 'NEW ENGLAND' AND
   82-YTD-ACT-SALES < 82-QUOTA
```

Before Intellect,
you had to use a complicated
query language like this

Intellect is the only true English language query system. It employs the technology of Artificial Intelligence to understand even the complex pronoun references and incomplete sentences that we all use in conversational English. Executives can access data themselves—more easily than ever before—without learning any jargon or “computerese”. It’s so easy to use it doesn’t even have a training manual!

Intellect isn’t just for simple questions. The system can combine information from several files to respond to a query so that a request doesn’t have to be confined to a single file. Users can compare different sets of data with one question, as when comparing actual sales figures with projections. Managers make better decisions with all this information instantly available at their fingertips.

Eighteen months ago true English-language data retrieval was not even possible in everyday commercial applications. Although Intellect is a recent and dramatic development, it is already hard at work at over 100 installations in major Fortune 500 companies. It has been hailed by publications such as *Business Week* and *Fortune* as the first product to put Artificial Intelligence to practical commercial use. Intellect is used in a wide variety of businesses, such as manufacturing, banking, insurance and retailing—because the system incorporates a lexicon tailored to the way your company does business.

Intellect’s ability to understand English is so unique that leading software companies have arranged to integrate it into their product lines. Intellect is marketed by Cullinet Software under the name “On-Line English”. Management Decision Systems offers Intellect as “ELI—English Language Interface”. InSci markets Intellect with their human resources package as

“GRS EXEC”. Intellect also interfaces directly to ADABAS, IDMS and VSAM, as well as dealing with sequential files.

You don’t have to learn a complex formal language to talk to your computer any more. Intellect already speaks your language. We’d be delighted to hear from you.



Fleet Financial Group is a four billion dollar diversified financial services company headquartered in Providence, R.I. which has created one of the most advanced Information Centers in the U.S. Here, Sandra R. Hirsh, Information Center Analyst for Fleet Information, Inc.,* shows Thomas G. Dunn III, Assistant Vice President of Fleet Credit Corporation** how easy it is for an executive to use Intellect to work with the information center database.

*Fleet Information, Inc. is a subsidiary of Fleet Financial Group
**Fleet Credit Corporation is a subsidiary of Fleet National Bank



ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE CORPORATION
100 FIFTH AVENUE WALTHAM, MASS. 02254 (617) 890-8400

Some on-line information services may sell like hotcakes, but others will be about as popular as horseburgers.

IS VIDEOTEXT VENDIBLE?

by Efreem Sigel

Now that videotext ventures like Time's teletext service and Knight-Ridder's Viewtron are moving from labs and research centers into the marketplace, the purveyors of these services must come to grips with the most haunting question of all: how many customers want such pushbutton access to information, and what, if anything, are they willing to pay?

The answers to such questions will not be found in market research surveys or focus groups; ultimately, they will be worked out in the hustle and bustle of the marketplace—and at considerable cost to those who make the wrong bets. Nevertheless, in our

Adapted from *The Future of Videotext: Worldwide Prospects for Home/Office Electronic Information Services*. Copyright Knowledge Industry Publications Inc. and Efreem Sigel; published by Knowledge Industry Publications Inc., 1983.

fascination with getting the technology to work, one aspect of information retrieval services that has been consistently neglected is this critical one of bringing the price of the service into balance with benefits to the customer on the one hand, and with the cost of providing it on the other. True there has been little actual history of consumer videotext services to date, but there is a wealth of experience with conventional publications, as well as with more specialized on-line services for business and professional customers, from which to learn.

The fact is that if it is to be developed at all, videotext must flourish as an information service, not as a technology. Among the important questions, therefore, for those seeking to introduce videotext services are:

- what is the proper audience for these services;
- what type of information is best suited to

electronic dissemination in general and videotext display in particular; and

- whether videotext can be used for transactions like shopping or banking.

The first question to be considered is, what is the most logical audience for these services—business/professional or consumer? The business and professional market consists of companies, professional organizations (law firms, medical partnerships), universities and research centers, and individual practitioners like lawyers, consultants, or accountants. Information services directed to these groups are aimed at providing news of an industry or profession, or improving professional or business skills. The information is either bought directly by the business or by an individual who can deduct it as a business expense.

In contrast, the consumer market consists of individuals who use information at

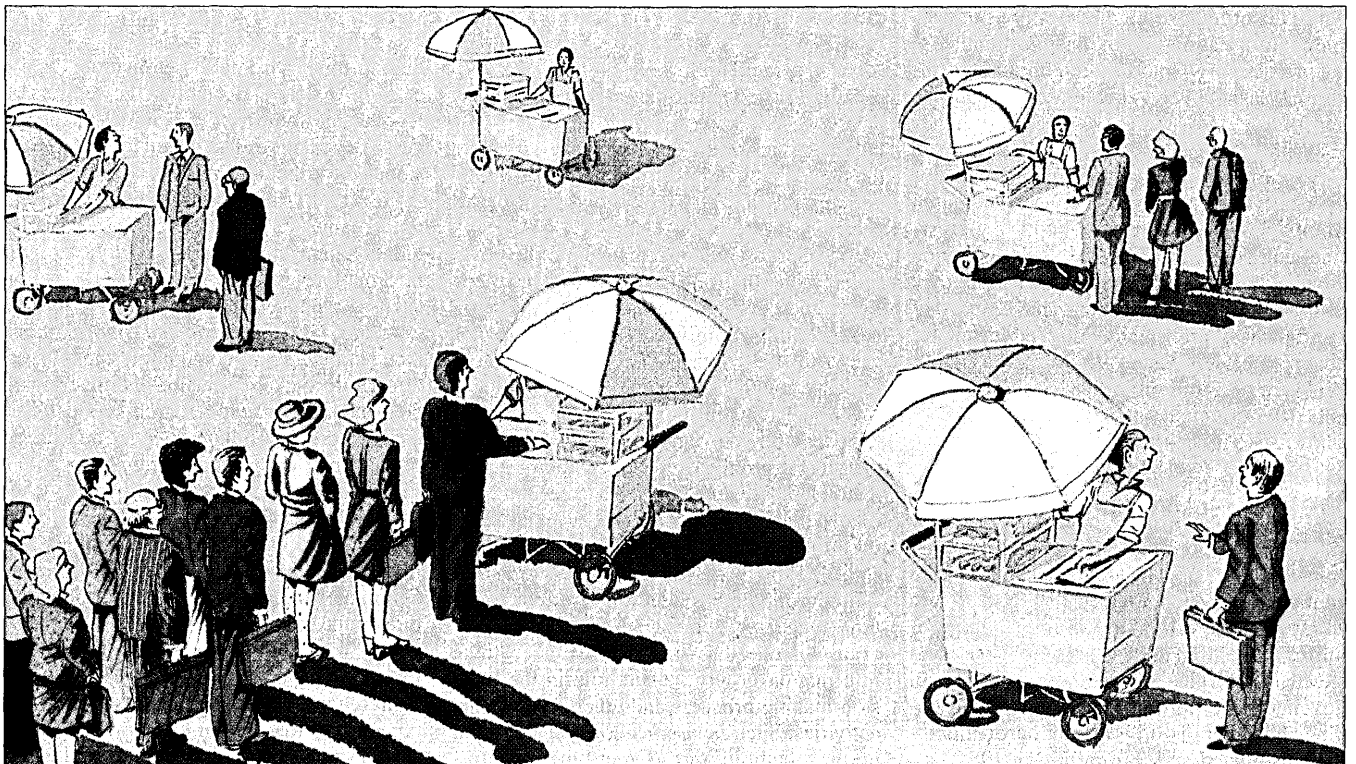


ILLUSTRATION BY ANDREA BARUFFI

Speed and convenience are the obvious reasons that on-line databases have enjoyed such growing acceptance in the business world.

home and pay for it out of their own pockets. Although the information may be related in some way to the person's occupation, he or she is acquiring it out of personal interest or the desire for self-improvement, not to meet a specific business need.

Because a videotext service can be transmitted over telephone lines to a modified tv set, it is often assumed that consumers are the principal users of such services. Phones, however, reach business offices as well as homes, and a computer terminal or other video display terminal will do just as well as a tv set for displaying text. The real determinant of what sort of videotext service makes sense is the information it provides in relation to the needs of the customer.

Business and professional users spend upwards of \$9 billion per year for published information and many times that sum for internal information. Internal information for business takes the form of studies and memos; computerized sales and accounting and inventory reports; meetings and presentations. Though the manifestation of this information flow is a blizzard of paper, microfilm, computer tape, and disks, these media account for only a fraction of the true cost of information. The largest expenditures go for the salaries of information workers: managers, secretaries and assistants, researchers, forecasters, accountants, purchasing agents, and dozens of other job categories. The salaries of all white-collar workers in the U.S. total nearly \$800 billion annually. In a real sense the product of all these millions of people is information—in the form of numbers, memos, reports, and presentations. That information however, is not the final product of most businesses, but only a necessary ingredient in the production process.

Information is the final product of publishers, broadcasters, market research companies, and others who sell to business, and while these total sales are only a fraction of what business spends on information, they still add up to a significant sum. A study of the business information markets estimates that revenues of business information suppliers were \$8.9 billion in 1981. The study depicts the principal segments of that total as shown in Fig. 1.

DATABASES GENERATE \$ BILLIONS

One of the best indicators of the potential for videotext in the business and professional market is the amount being spent to acquire information in computerized form. According to the figures in Fig. 1, all databases, both in printed and electronic formats, generate \$2.6 billion in revenue. The portion that is distributed on-line, however, is only a fraction of this total—estimated at \$680 million in 1981.

FIG. 1

BUSINESS INFORMATION REVENUES BY SEGMENT, 1981

SEGMENT	REVENUES (IN MILLIONS)
Trade magazines	2,156
Databases	2,610
Newsletters and loose-leaf services	1,018
Research services	520
General business periodicals and services	800
Trade shows and seminars	1,660
Books	155
TOTAL	8,919

Source: *The Business Information Markets 1982-87* (White Plains, NY: Knowledge Industry Publications Inc., 1982.)

FIG. 2

GROWTH IN ON-LINE SERVICES

	1975	1977	1979	1981
Number of on-line databases	301	362	528	1,028
Number of records ¹	33,000,000	50,000,000	116,000,000	200,000,000
Number of customers	under 5,000	17,000 ²	57,500 ²	199,145

¹Bibliographic data bases only.

²1977 and 1979 figures interpolated on basis of 84% annual growth rate.

Source: *The Business Information Markets 1982-87* (White Plains, NY: Knowledge Industry Publications Inc., 1982.)

A tabulation done by *IDP Report* newsletter shows that the market for on-line databases has been growing by more than 80% per year for the last five years, although the rate of growth has slowed, since 1980, to perhaps 40% a year. Fig. 2 shows some of the principal indicators.

Speed and convenience are the obvious reasons that on-line databases have enjoyed such growing acceptance in the business world. Certainly these databases are not cheap to use. Hourly rates for services offered by Lockheed's Dialog, Dow Jones, and Mead Data Central range as high as \$125 or \$150 per hour; even inexpensive databases can cost from \$35 to \$75 per hour. Since many database customers spend several hundred dollars a month to use these services, they must feel that the expenditure is worth it.

Though we are accustomed to classifying information products by form or medium (magazine, book, newsletter, tv program), it may be more helpful to examine information in terms of its role in the decision-making process and other professional activities. Such a classification will also point up the suitability of different types of infor-

mation for electronic dissemination.

Analyses done by the editors at Knowledge Industry Publications Inc., suggest five categories of business and professional information:

1. *Transaction-oriented information*—names and addresses, prices, stock quotes, items for sale. Availability of this information leads directly to a transaction, such as a phone call, letter, or purchase.

2. *Decision-oriented information*—facts, numbers, opinions, impressions—used directly to make a decision. Numbers gathered by independent research services, like the Nielsen television ratings, are an example of information that leads directly to a decision, e.g., take a show off the air.

3. *Background decision information*—consisting of the same sources as in (2), but not used the same way: the reader assimilates the information for use in the future, rather than immediately.

4. *General interest information*—from newspapers, trade magazines, radio, tv, conferences, personal conversations. This type of information is much more diffuse and random than in categories 1, 2, and 3, and

FIG. 3

TYPES OF BUSINESS/PROFESSIONAL INFORMATION AND SUITABILITY FOR ELECTRONIC DISSEMINATION

CATEGORY OF INFORMATION	EXAMPLE	SUITABILITY FOR ELECTRONIC DISSEMINATION
1. Transaction-oriented	Names, addresses, stock quotes, classified ads	Good to excellent
2. Decision-oriented	Facts, numbers, survey information, financial information	Good
3. Background decision	Same as above	Good
4. General interest	Newspaper articles, sales reports, information for meetings and seminars	Poor to fair
5. Skills-oriented	How-to techniques of management, sales, accounting	Poor

FIG. 4

CONSUMER INFORMATION AND ENTERTAINMENT SERVICES

(in \$ millions)

CATEGORY	CONSUMER OUTLAYS	SUPPLIER RECEIPTS
Newspaper circulation	\$6,750	\$4,350
Book purchases	6,030	4,330
Motion picture admissions	3,450	1,500
Magazine circulation	4,570	3,385
Cable and pay tv subscriptions	4,200	4,200

Source: Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc.

contributes to a manager or professional's general awareness, rather than to specific decisions he must make.

5. *Skills-oriented information*—techniques of management, sales, accounting, etc. Such information usually comes from a combination of face-to-face, printed, and audiovisual sources.

In general, the more information is used for a transaction or a decision, the higher the price it commands—and the more the recipient is willing to pay for the speed and convenience of electronic delivery. In addition, because information in these two categories often consists of specific facts, numbers, names, addresses, etc., it is particularly suited to display on a screen. Electronic information services are best when the user needs to retrieve specific facts, and worst when the user needs to read an entire document or browse through a mass of material.

Fig. 3 shows the different types of information and their suitability for electronic dissemination.

CONSUMER INFO MARKET

Although supplying information to consumers is a multibillion dollar business for the world's broadcasters and newspaper, magazine, and book publishers, no one can say for certain exactly what influences consumers to choose one medium over another, or any medium at all, to acquire information. Education, social class, occupation, and personal preference all play a role; it is obvious that the people who watch a televised opera from New York City's Lincoln Center have different tastes than those who, at the same hour, choose to view *Laverne and Shirley*. The person who subscribes to *Scientific American* displays distinct differences from one who picks up the

National Enquirer. Some broad generalizations are available to distinguish heavy tv watchers from devoted magazine readers; for example, the former are depicted by researchers as less well educated and more passive, the latter as better educated and more active. But these broad statements may tell less than they seem to. Tv watching, after all, is well established in every age group, social and educational class, and most adults read some publication, whether it is the daily newspaper, a favorite magazine, or a best-selling book.

One helpful guide to media behavior is the attempt to understand the different functions that media perform for individuals. In a paper published by the Harvard Program on Information Resources Policy, Christine Urban identifies three such functions: 1) information acquisition, or "surveillance"—people use the media to locate specific facts, from train schedules to box scores to what the prime minister of Great Britain said yesterday; 2) social connection—broad information of use in social situations; and 3) escape—diversions from day to day cares through fiction, movies, tv entertainment.

Although these categories are different from those shown in Fig. 3 for business and professional information, they too can be ranked according to their suitability for electronic dissemination. Only the information in the first category is well suited to electronic display; once again the determining characteristic is the search for specific facts that can be viewed on a screen.

Consumers' need to acquire specific facts, however, is not by itself enough to support a computer-based videotext service. The consumer market for information services has marked differences from the business and professional market, principally with regard to how information is paid for. Newspapers and magazines are the largest segment of the consumer market and these publications derive most of their revenues from advertising, rather than from reader outlays. Books are the next largest segment; when measured in terms of customer outlays rather than publishers' receipts, books significantly outrank magazines. A striking characteristic of the three major printed consumer information media—newspapers, magazines, and books—is their very low cost per unit of information, per page or per word. In part this reflects advertiser support of a large part of the cost of publication; in part the fact that purchase of a magazine or book is highly discretionary.

Whereas the lawyer has no choice but to subscribe to a looseleaf service in his area of specialty, the consumer need not buy any book for recreational reading. He can go fishing, watch tv, or garden in his leisure time; if

The more information is used for a transaction or decision, the higher the price is commands.

he does read, he can choose from over 400,000 books in print at any one time. This choice acts to keep the price of publication down, and to force publishers to seek the widest market for any title. There are some fields of consumer information in which publishers consciously seek to produce higher priced books or magazines for a narrow audience—expensive art books, sometimes in limited editions, or encyclopedia sets—but these are the exception.

Also, when it comes to consumer information services, audiovisual formats—notably radio and television—help to dampen the price that can be charged for printed publications. Services supported entirely by advertising, tv, and radio, appear “free” to the consumer, once he has bought the receiver. Only since the mid-1970s have consumers begun to spend large sums out of their own pockets to receive tv programs via cable television, or to buy prerecorded programs on video cassette or disk.

Fig. 4 shows the outlays by consumers for entertainment and information services. To illustrate the difference between publisher or supplier receipts and consumer expenditures, both sets of figures are given.

MODEST LEVEL OF OUTLAYS

Several conclusions stand out after examining this pattern of consumer spending for information services. One is the extremely modest level of outlays per household for even the largest categories of information. Consumer purchases of \$6.8 billion annually on newspapers are significant, but measured against 83 million households, that sum works out to only \$81 per year. And the newspaper is the only one of the printed consumer services that is nearly universal in its reach. Whereas 75% of all households buy a newspaper every day, the proportion that subscribe to magazines or buy books is far smaller. Surveys show that about 60% of all households subscribe to one or more magazines. The circulation of all general consumer magazines totals 298.7 million. This works out to about 3.6 magazines per household. At a typical subscription price of \$16 per year consumer outlays for magazines are approximately \$4.6 billion annually.

As for book purchases, a smaller proportion of consumers buy books than subscribe to newspapers or magazines. Whereas 75% of all households take a daily paper, and whereas magazine circulation averages three per home, surveys show that less than half the adults in the U.S. have read a book in the past six months. The only truly large volume books in the U.S. are mass market paperbacks; about 550 million of these are sold annually. If we assume, arbitrarily, that 25% of these copies go to schools, libraries, and

FIG. 5

UNIT COST OF INFORMATION IN NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES, AND BOOKS

	PRICE	NUMBER OF PAGES	NUMBER OF WORDS	COST PER PAGE	COST PER 1,000 WORDS
<i>The New York Times</i>	\$.30	40	120,000	\$.0075	\$.0025
<i>Reader's Digest</i>	1.29	110	40,000	.0100	.0300
<i>The Covenant</i>	4.75	800	400,000	.0060	.0100
<i>Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary</i>	21.95	1,532	8,000,000	.0140	.0030
Average Cost				.0090	.0100

Source: Knowledge Industry Publications Inc.

individual students, that leaves consumer sales of 413 million, or an average of five per household. Studies have consistently found that a large share of paperback sales are made to a small minority of purchasers, some of whom buy or read a book per month.

Since books, with rare exceptions, carry no advertising, consumers pay the entire cost of information. This explains why even paperbacks have much stiffer cover prices than do newspapers or magazines. A revealing way of analyzing what consumers pay for printed information services, and one that is useful in comparing print and electronic delivery, is to measure that cost per page and cost per word. Fig. 5 does this for four examples of printed consumer publications: *The New York Times* (daily), *Reader's Digest* (monthly), a bestselling paperback, *The Covenant*, by James Michener, published by Fawcett Books, and *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*, published by the G. & C. Merriam Co.

Fig. 6 gives a similar analysis for business information publications including *Business Week* magazine, the *Encyclopedia of Associations* published by Gale Research Co., the *Daily Report for Executives*, a newsletter from the Bureau of National Affairs, and the *Federal Tax Reporter* from Commerce Clearing House. While it is misleading to compare information services purely on such a quantitative criterion as cost per physical unit of information, the magnitude of such cost does give a useful guide for understanding how consumer and business information services differ. Thus, the significance of Figs. 5 and 6 can be summarized in a single, stark comparison: the business services cost 18 times more per page and 31 times more per thousand words than the consumer services (see Fig. 7).

Striking as this difference is, it is actually understated as a result of including

Business Week in the business information services tabulation. *Business Week* is usually classified as a consumer magazine because of the breadth of its readership; certainly it resembles consumer magazines in its economic underpinning which relies on advertising for more than three quarters of its revenue. Without *Business Week*, the business service turns out to cost 23 times more per page and 40 times more per thousand words than the consumer publication. Although the role of advertising in certain publications is a central one, this enormous disparity in cost cannot be explained solely by the absence of advertising in many business services. Note that the paperback listed in Fig. 5, *The Covenant*, has the lowest cost per page, and the second lowest cost per word, of the three publications analyzed.

Though we haven't included audiovisual services in this analysis, it would be perfectly feasible to do so. One result would be that tv and radio are incredibly cheap to the consumer when measured on a cost per word basis.

Even where consumers pay for video information, as in monthly cable tv subscription fees, the cost turns out to be infinitesimally small. A cable system with 30 channels, averaging 15 hours per channel per day, will give the consumer access to 13,500 hours of programming per month at an average cost of \$9. Each hour probably contains at least 9,000 words of spoken information (there's no ready way to count visual images) and the number of words transmitted comes to a staggering total of 121.5 million words a month for a cost per thousand words of \$.00007. Even if we divide this by 30, in recognition that an individual can watch only one channel at a time regardless of how many choices he has, the total words transmitted is still 40 million for a cost per thousand words of \$.0002.

BEFORE VISICORP™ CHOSE ANSWER™/DB, SOME PEOPLE THOUGHT IT WAS JUST ANOTHER GOOD REPORT WRITER.

Since the recent announcement of a jointly developed Informatics and VisiCorp product, it's clear that Answer/DB is much more.

For the last two years DP professionals have been installing Answer/DB, the personal reporting system, for good reasons.

Answer/DB operates with standard OS/DOS files.

Answer/DB, unlike ordinary report writers, features multiple data base access that is transparent to end users.

Answer/DB accesses IMS, TOTAL, Adabas, IDMS data bases and others too.

Answer/DB is designed to provide efficient utilization of computer resources tuned by the DP professional.

Answer/DB also provides security through user profiles designed to selectively control

data base access to the record, segment, field, and value level.

While obviously sophisticated enough to satisfy the most professional DP person, Answer/DB is also so simple to operate that end users are very happy with it.

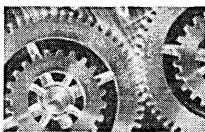
Answer/DB provides online personal access to data.

Answer/DB requires no specialized computer background to use and doesn't even necessitate formal Answer/DB training.

Answer/DB can be learned in less than an hour. It lets end-users interactively and selectively develop their own report requests at a terminal with as few as four easy statements.

Answer/DB, more importantly, is the key to the intelligent, selective mainframe to micro connection coming very soon.

Incidentally, Answer/DB can be installed today!



Informatics General Corporation
(213) 716-1616 Telex 69-8473
21050 Vanowen Street
Canoga Park, CA 91304

- Send me the complete details.
 Have a marketing rep call.

Name _____ Title _____


Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone () _____

Computer _____ Operating System: DOS VS _____ OS VS _____

 **informatics**
general corporation .. TP Monitor: IMS/DC _____
CICS/VS _____ TSO _____ CMS _____

THE SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

When users rated their confidence guess which name came

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

Computers' communications, through loud and clear?

Hewlett-Packard HP 3000

Data Decisions, an independent research firm, surveyed users of business computer systems from the major suppliers. When the 3,042 responses were tallied, the award for Best Overall Performance in Data Communications went to Hewlett-Packard's HP 3000 computer family.

We were pleased, but not surprised. And neither were the thousands of HP customers who for years have relied on our networks.

As a pioneer in distributed processing, HP long ago took on the challenge of creating reliable data communications that were also easy to use.

Today, HP/DSN (Distributed Systems Network) is used to tie business and technical computers together in a company-wide information network. We've developed local area networks (LAN), so workstations can share data bases and peripherals. In addition, we provide links to IBM's SNA.

While we believe in a flexible approach to communications, we're also firmly committed to standards. Our systems implement X.25 packet switching and we've just introduced DSN/PBX, which can save you a bundle on installation costs by using existing phone lines for local networks. And we worked with the IEEE committee to develop the 802.3 LAN stan-

dard that will help to make datacomm more uniform for everyone.

In everything we do, we're committed to making communications easy to install and easy to use. For instance, we can have a network up and running in just two days.

So if you want to communicate better, call your local HP sales office and ask a Business Computer Specialist about all our networking capabilities. Or write to Hewlett-Packard, Attn: Tom Rappath, Dept. 04181, 19447 Pruneridge Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014. In Europe contact: Henk van Lammeren, Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V., Dept. 04181, P.O. Box 529, 1180 AM Amstelveen, The Netherlands.



**HEWLETT
PACKARD**

SCIENCE/SCOPE

An easily processed version of a heat-resistant plastic should find new high-temperature industrial and commercial applications, as well as promote more use of advanced composites in such aerospace products as aircraft, engines, and supersonic missiles. The new Hughes Aircraft Company polyimide, which withstands temperatures of 600°F for long periods and much higher temperatures for short periods, can be processed in existing equipment. It uses a simple one-step curing process very similar to state-of-the-art epoxies. By comparison, plastics with equivalent strength and heat resistance require complicated and expensive curing procedures. The new material will be produced and marketed under the trade name Thermid® by National Starch and Chemical Corp. of Bridgewater, N.J.

The new AMRAAM missile will be good at evading enemy detection through a clever improvement to its radar system. The improvement, now patent pending, is done simply and with only a little extra hardware. It greatly reduces inaccuracies caused when the missile jumps from one radar frequency to another en route to its target. Frequency hopping makes it extremely difficult for enemy radar-detection equipment to get a fix on the missile. Hughes designed and developed the Advanced Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile for the U.S. Air Force and Navy.

An advanced antenna farm designed with the aid of a computer will be carried by Intelsat VI communications satellites. The system will provide different kinds of coverage -- beams transmitting to entire hemispheres, "global" beams, focused regional beams, and very narrow spot beams for broadcasting high-speed data. Hundreds of computer patterns were created to predict antenna performance. These studies led to the choice of transmit reflectors 3.2 meters in diameter instead of 4 meters. The larger size offered only slight improvement at the cost of being much heavier, larger, and more complex. Hughes heads the team building Intelsat VI for the International Telecommunications Satellite Organization.

A wide-field-of-view head-up display can provide pilots with critical sensor and steering information in low-altitude flights at night and under poor visibility conditions. Head-up displays save a pilot from looking down at his instruments by superimposing such data as airspeed, heading, and target information on a glass-like combiner mounted at the pilot's eye level. Hughes pioneered the technology used in its HUD, which incorporates diffraction optics made through a process involving holographic techniques and lasers. The display is brighter, more transparent, and doesn't obstruct the pilot's forward vision. It also resists glare, reflections, and hot spots caused by the sun.

Hughes Research Laboratories needs scientists for a whole spectrum of long-term sophisticated programs. Major areas of investigation include: microwave devices, submicron microelectronics, ion propulsion, lasers and electro-optical components, fiber and integrated optics, and new electronic materials. For immediate consideration, please send your resume to Professional Staffing, Dept. SE, Hughes Research Laboratories, 3011 Malibu Canyon Road, Malibu, CA 90265. Equal opportunity employer.

Creating a new world with electronics

HUGHES

HUGHES AIRCRAFT COMPANY

For more information please write:
P.O. Box 11803, Los Angeles, CA 90291

Consumers' need to acquire specific facts is not by itself enough to support a computer-based videotext service.

FIG. 6

UNIT COST OF INFORMATION IN BUSINESS MAGAZINE, DIRECTORY, NEWSLETTER, AND LOOSE-LEAF SERVICE, 1981

	PRICE	NUMBER OF PAGES	NUMBER OF WORDS	COST PER PAGE	COST PER 1,000 WORDS
<i>Business Week</i> single issues	\$ 2.00	160	50,000	\$.033	\$.04
one-year sub.	34.95				
<i>Encyclopedia of Associations</i> (annual)	140.00	1,600	1,100,000	.087	.127
<i>Daily Report for Executives</i> one-year sub.	3,175.00	7,500	13,750,000	.42	.85
<i>Federal Tax Guide Reports</i> one-year sub.	230.00	1,950	1,053,000	.12	.22
Average of 4 publications				.165	.31
Average of 3 publications (excluding <i>Business Week</i>)				.209	.40

Source: Knowledge Industry Publications Inc.

PRESENT BEHAVIOR A GUIDE

The point of all this discussion about the cost of existing information services is to see what we can learn about videotext. The world of existing information services is complex, sometimes confusing, often untidy. But it is a world in which customers daily hand over hundreds of millions of dollars and receive information in return. If we want to know what kind of information people want, the form in which they want it and the value they set on it, we have no better guide than their present behavior.

It must be said that there is a tremendous air of unreality about many discussions of videotext because they are not grounded in economic experience. Few such services around the world are receiving any money from customers. The largest commercial service, British Telecom's Prestel in England, is receiving money, but estimates are that Prestel is spending up to several times as much as it is receiving. Even if this ratio were to be reduced somewhat, it's not a state of affairs that can go on very long. The cuts in staff and computer centers announced by Prestel in late 1981 reflect this fact, as does the organization's increasing concentration on commercial customers.

Looking at the cost of information in

conventional printed services gives us some groundwork for examining the costs of electronic services, whether in an on-line computer database or in videotext form. The main problem in making the comparison is that printed services are sold outright; cost remains the same whether the customer reads all of a publication or only a fraction; whether he glances at it briefly and throws it away—as in the case with many daily newspaper readers—or whether he keeps it on the desk or by the bedside to refer to repeatedly—as might be done with any number of publications from an industry directory, to the *Guinness Book of World Records* or the Bible.

Most electronic information services today charge predominantly by time—the minutes or hours that a customer is connected to the computer. Some also charge per unit of information retrieved, e.g., about 15 cents per *Chemical Abstracts* citation displayed on a vdt or printed out, or 5 cents for a listing of London restaurants on Prestel, courtesy of the Consumers Association. And a few have an annual subscription fee, or requirement that the customer receive a printed publication in order to use the on-line service.

Charging by the clock favors the on-line customer who knows exactly what he wants, uses the computer to get it with a

minimum of wasted time, then moves on to something else. A journal citation from *Engineering Index*, a summary from the New York Times Information Bank, the latest gold bullion prices on Prestel, may cost him \$2 or \$5 or 50 cents, but that is the total expenditure. There is no hunt for the information in a book, no time-consuming trip to the library. Paying by the clock can be far more expensive than using a print publication, however, if the same publication is consulted repeatedly over time.

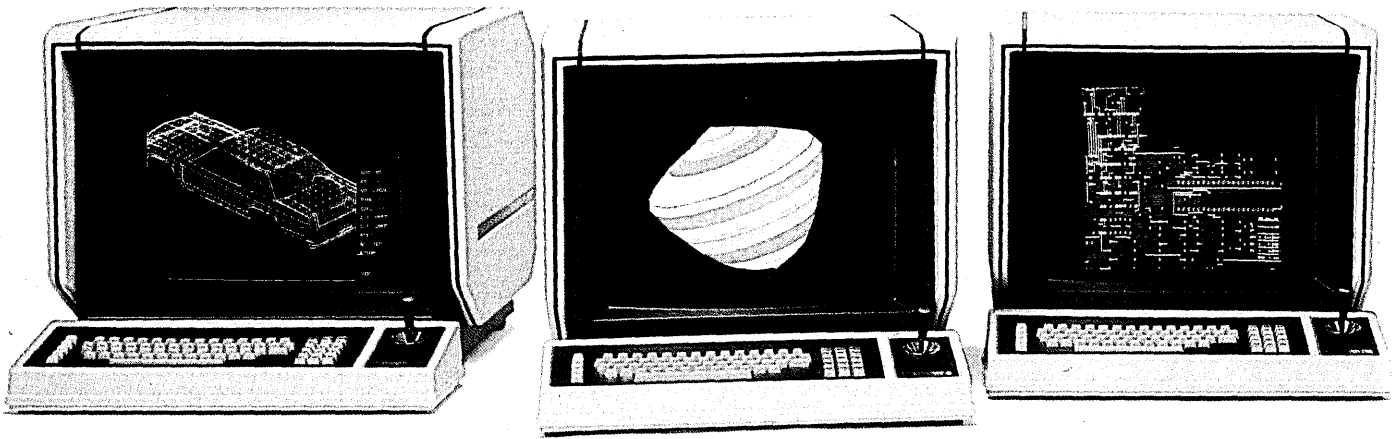
To compare the cost of print publications that carry a one-time price with electronic services charging by the clock, is not a straightforward exercise. It can be done, however, with the aid of a few assumptions. Let's take two examples: a printed newspaper compared to its electronic alternative, and a business directory.

A printed newspaper like *The New York Times*, as noted in Fig. 5, contains 40 full-sized pages of editorial information, with approximately 120,000 words of text. It costs the consumer 30 cents on the newsstand, perhaps 50 cents delivered at home. The cost per 1,000 words is \$.0025 (less than three tenths of a cent), or \$.0041 delivered at home.

An alternative to buying the *Times* is to subscribe to The Source, one of two leading information services available on-line. The Source charges customers \$5.75 per hour in evening hours and delivers information to a vdt or home computer attached to a tv set, at a rate of 300 characters per second. The Source is capable of displaying 25 lines of 80 characters each, or 2,000 characters, although many displays contain fewer characters. Assume that a Source subscriber uses the service for 12 minutes a night to scan the day's headlines and news stories from United Press International, to see sports results, to look at stock market highlights, including closing prices of selected companies. In 12 minutes the customer might look at 20 complete screens of information, containing 225 words each, or a total of 4,500 words. The cost on his Source bill will be \$1.15 in computer time. The cost of the telephone time, making a local call during evening hours, will be roughly 12 cents, for a total of \$1.27. The comparison between the printed and electronic newspaper then looks as follows:

	<i>The New York Times</i>	The Source	Ratio
Total cost	\$.30	\$1.27	1:4.20
Cost per 1,000 words	\$.00025	\$.282	1:110

In other words, The Source is four and a third times more expensive than the *Times* on an absolute cost basis; it is 110 times more expensive on a cost-per-thousand-word basis.



What's Megateknology?

Everybody else claims to make state-of-the-art computer graphics systems. We don't. At Megatek, we're making history out of state-of-the-art. In fact, we're turning it into state-of-the-past. It's what we call Megateknology.

Meet Our Family.

Meet our family of Whizzards. One graphics miracle after another. Innovative, sophisticated systems that set industry standards others can only try to match. Tomorrow's design solutions today. In short, graphics Whizzardry.

The 7600 System. Power and Performance.

Our top of the line Whizzard®. The powerful 7600 perhaps provides the greatest range of operator interaction of any system today. Dual-bus architecture supports both high resolution stroke refresh and color raster displays. Up to two. Real time dynamics on color raster displays make frame updates at stroke refresh speeds for both 3D, wireframe and solid surface objects.

State-of-the-art doesn't even come close to the 7600.

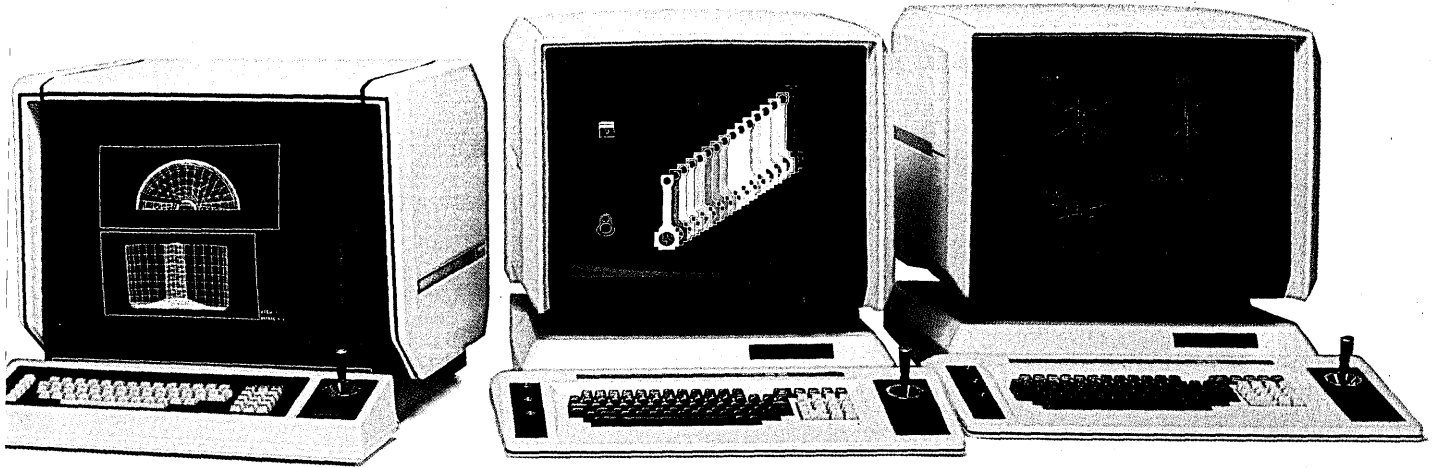
The Whizzard 7200. Graphics Excellence.

Customize your own system to meet specific design needs. The 7200 offers unprecedented flexibility and speed. Modular architecture supports both high resolution stroke and real time dynamic color raster displays providing powerful, economical system configurations. Working in 2D or 3D, this Whizzard provides solid solutions for any design application, today or tomorrow.

Our 6200. Economical graphics terminals.

Whizzard 6200 graphics terminals are completely self-contained with their own desk, display monitors and interactive devices. They combine the high vector density of a raster terminal with the 12-bit virtual addressability and dynamics of a vector refresh system. And, our 6200 can display real time data and static overlays simultaneously. Efficient, effective and economical design tools that minimize host computer burden and reduce communications through local display list architecture.

That's Meg



The Whizzard 1600s. Desktop miracles abound.

Then, consider our 1600s for creating graphics miracles right on your desk. With all the features of our more powerful, expensive Whizzards but in a compact, highly efficient 2D design station, right at your fingertips. Everything an engineer or designer could ever want in desktop computer graphics. Color or monochrome. High quality and resolution. VT-100™ compatibility. Greatly increased productivity thanks to ergonomic design.

Megateknology, pure and simple.

Graphics Software is Megateknology, too.

The Whizzard's WAND™ Upward and downward compatibility throughout our graphics family. It lets you write applications programs that run on either vector refresh or color raster systems for both 16- and 32-bit computers.

Or take TEMPLATE® Computer and device independent software support for 32-bit or larger mainframes. 2D and 3D dynamic or static applications in batch or interactive modes. Creates, displays, modifies or stores graphics for a myriad of applications.

That's Megatek.

Everything you could want in graphics hardware and software. Examples of innovative pioneering in computer graphics technology. Power, greatly increased productivity, multi-functionality, versatility, simple design excellence and solutions.

But then, there's state-of-the-art. Or by comparison, state-of-the-past. Why choose it when you can put Megateknology to work solving your graphics problems? It'll make miracles for you, too.

Making History out of
State-of-the-Art.



See us at SIGGRAPH,
Booth 527, July 26-28, Detroit, MI.

VT-100 is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

ateknology™

World Headquarters • 3985 Sorrento Valley Blvd. • San Diego, California 92121 • 619/455-5590 • TWX: 910-337-1270
European Headquarters • 34 avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral • CH-1005 Lausanne, Switzerland • Telephone: 41/21/20 70 55 • Telex: 25 037 mega ch

CIRCLE 150 ON READER CARD

The world of existing information services is complex, sometimes confusing, often untidy.

BUSINESS DIRECTORY DIFFERENT

The comparison between print and on-line versions of a business directory presents a slightly different picture. As noted in Fig. 6, the print version of the *Encyclopedia of Associations* costs \$140, and has 1,600 pages of information with approximately 1.1 million words of text. The cost per thousand words is \$.127, or about 13 cents.

The on-line version of the *Encyclopedia of Associations* is available from Dialog (a major information retrieval service). Dialog charges \$55 per connect hour (not including telecommunications charges) to access the *Encyclopedia of Associations* database, and can deliver information to customers with Dialog-compatible terminals at a rate of 120 characters per second.

For an on-line user, the cost for 10, 30, and 50 lookups per year (assuming each lookup takes three minutes) would be as follows (not including telecommunications charges of from \$5 to \$8 per hour):

10 lookups = \$ 27.60
 30 lookups = \$ 82.80
 50 lookups = \$138.00

The cost comparison between owning the printed directory and subscribing to the on-line version looks as follows:

	Print directory	Dialog	Ratio
10 lookups	\$140	\$ 27.60	5:1
30 lookups	\$140	\$ 82.80	1.7:1
50 lookups	\$140	\$138.00	1.01:1

For the occasional user (10 lookups per year), the cost of owning the print directory is about five times as expensive as subscribing to the on-line version; for the moderate use (30 lookups per year), it's about one and half times more expensive; and for the frequent user (50 lookups per year), the cost is about equal.

The implications of the preceding discussion can be summarized succinctly. Whereas business and professional customers are used to paying large amounts for printed information, and are increasingly ready to pay even more for the convenience of on-line access, residential consumers have no such disposition. Consumers pay only modest sums out of their own pockets for newspapers, magazines, and books. Much of the cost of newspapers and magazines is subsidized by advertising. The fact that most such consumer purchases are discretionary causes intense competition on the part of publishers, thus keeping prices low. When measured by the quantity of information transmitted, even supposedly low-priced on-line services like The Source actually cost 100 times as much as the printed newspaper.

If consumers won't pay for videotext services out of their own pockets, then the

FIG. 7

RATIO OF UNIT COSTS OF BUSINESS TO CONSUMER INFORMATION SERVICES

	PER PAGE	PER 1,000 WORDS
Average cost per page, 4 consumer publications	\$.009	\$.01
Average cost, 4 business publications	.165	.31
Average cost, 3 business publications (excluding <i>Business Week</i>)	.209	.40
Ratio, business to consumer (with <i>Business Week</i>)	18:1	31:1
Ratio, business to consumer (without <i>Business Week</i>)	23:1	40:1

Source: Knowledge Industry Publications Inc.

consumer market is just not a good bet for videotext. However, there are several ways in which consumers might not have to pay directly for such a service.

The most obvious is broadcast teletext. In this case information will be provided free of charge by a broadcaster; in the U.K. the cost is borne by tv license fees; in the U.S. it would probably be borne by advertising. Since costs of storage and transmission are low, and since much of the information is gathered anyway by existing news staffs, there is little economic obstacle to introduction of teletext. It need not be a service with mass appeal, but ought to have a market.

Beyond the market for teletext, however, there are interesting possibilities for advertiser-supported information in computer-based videotext systems. There are also prospects for transaction services in which computer processing actually saves the customer money. The following section will discuss several possibilities.

TRANSACTION SERVICES

Although consumers shell out \$25 billion a year for information, this is not a large sum when held up against the total of consumer spending, or even the amount of purely recreational spending. People in the U.S. pay \$6.8 billion for newspapers, but \$34.2 billion for beer, wine, and liquor. And the \$6 billion for books shrivels in comparison with what is spent annually on cosmetics, \$30.7 billion.

Because the retail distribution system involves such heavy costs in moving goods from one place to another, and because customers must devote so much time to finding the things they need to buy, one obvious use of electronic communication systems like videotext is simply marketing for marketers and shopping for shoppers.

In concept the idea is wonderfully ap-

pealing. The computer stores many thousands of items for sale, with descriptions, prices, and names of suppliers. Information might come from a variety of sources. A huge retailer like Sears Roebuck could give customers electronic access to its catalog—thousands of individual products from a single source. Diagrams or even color photographs of certain products could be stored and transmitted at the touch of a button. After the user has looked at the description of an item, he could then decide to order it. Touching a few more keys would send his credit card or account number to the central computer, which would check his credit and flash an acknowledgement of the order. The supplier, in this case Sears, could use the computer record to produce an invoice, a confirmation or packing slip, and any other paper work to finish the transaction.

Developing such a shopping service involves many problems. But awakening a consumer desire to shop at home is not one of these. Shopping from catalogs or by mail order is already an enormous business in the U.S. One estimate places it at more than \$100 billion annually. It has been growing by 11% a year, compared to the 10% rate for retail sales in general. The business is smaller overseas, but still important. In Britain mail order sales are more than \$4 billion, in Germany more than \$8 billion, according to the Direct Mail Marketing Association.

In all these cases the sums are much larger than the outlays for printed publications. If a videotext system can really operate in the manner sketched above, as a giant catalog shopping service, it has the potential of many billions of dollars annually in transactions.

Such a service has another aspect that should be of special interest to newspaper and periodical publishers—or broadcasters—who derive most or all of their revenues from

Check to see how SEED® sets the standard for DBMS comparison.

Compare any DBMS with SEED for...

Transportability SEED lets you standardize development within your organization by running on a wider range of hardware than any other DBMS—DEC, IBM, Prime, Perkin-Elmer and CDC. You can transport applications across machines, and develop applications on a micro to operate them on a mainframe—or the reverse.

Flexibility SEED's flexibility answers your demands for reduced programming, faster development and more efficient operation. SEED supports a variety of data base architectures.

"Smart" Decision Support Tools SEED's non-procedural decision support tools—HARVEST® query language, BLOOM® report writer, and RAINBOW graphics get information out of a complex data base without the need for programming.

Application Development Tools SEED KERNEL® employs a dictionary to permit centralized definition of your data base contents. KERNEL lets you build custom applications with COBOL, FORTRAN, or VISTA, the SEED screen formater. KERNEL utilities help you in tuning your application, speeding its development, ensuring its data reliability, loading the data base from files, and testing your data access algorithms.

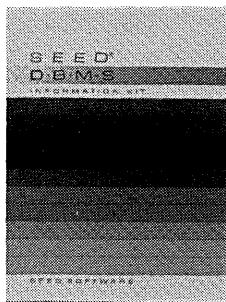
Journaling and Security Facilities SEED's journaling capability keeps your data base uncorrupted. SEED also adds its own security features to those of your host computer to protect your information from unauthorized access.

Service We put experienced professionals at your disposal. Through a telephone hotline, you have access to an extensive consulting team, personalized on-going support and maintenance.

SEED DBMS	Other DBMS	Other DBMS
✓		
✓		
✓		
✓		
✓		
✓		

Get Complete Details on SEED now.

Find out more about how SEED DBMS increases productivity for managers, programmers, and end-users, and how SEED makes DBMS maintenance and operation more economical. Send for the SEED DBMS Information Kit now. It's free. Or call us at (215) 568-2424. Also ask for information on our free DBMS Seminars.



- Send me the Information Kit. #D783
 Call to discuss my specific requirements.
 Send me details on DBMS Seminars.

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

OEM System Integrator End User

Computer _____

Operating System _____



SEED SOFTWARE
 2300 Walnut Street
 Suite 734
 Philadelphia, Pa.
 19103
 (215) 568-2424

Nothing prevents the videotext systems organizer from having an economic stake in transactions resulting from using the service.

advertising. Advertising today is sold by space or time; the publisher or broadcaster gets paid regardless of how successful the ad is, but if the ad is very successful the publisher gets not a penny more than if it is modestly worthwhile. In a videotext service organized by, say a daily newspaper, this relationship between publisher and advertiser could change significantly. Nothing prevents the videotext system organizer from having an economic stake in the transactions resulting from use of the service. The stake could be a handling charge per order, or a percentage of the value of the order. In either case, the system owner stands the chance of much greater profit than in simply selling advertising space, because he performs the role of active middleman, something that is not the case with conventional one-way printed services.

USES IN BANKING INDUSTRY

If the potential in marketing is great, so are the opportunities in financial services. The number of checks processed annually in the U.S. is beginning to approach the number of grains of sand on the beach. In 1980 the figure was 39 billion, according to the American Bankers Association. At a cost per check estimated at 40 cents, the banking industry spends \$15.6 billion just for the physical handling of this paper avalanche. According to several banking organizations, many thousands of people in the banking industry work on check clearing, many of them on night shifts, so that the banks can open their doors to the public every morning showing accurate balances in their accounts.

Electronic funds transfer is not a new subject in banking; it has been the subject of exhaustive study for at least a decade. But the problem of getting citizens to accept and use complex computer terminals to do their banking is a formidable obstacle. Videotext offers a way out of this dilemma. Videotext services use equipment designed to be low cost, and computer protocols that are easy to learn. They offer access to a variety of information and entertainment services. If videotext can be a way of introducing computer equipment into the home, speedy and convenient financial services could be a way of getting people to use the equipment. This is the rationale behind such well-known bank-at-home experiments as Bank One's effort in Columbus, Ohio, and United American Service Corp.'s undertaking in Knoxville, Tenn.

Transactions like shopping and banking are candidates for videotext for another reason besides their sheer size in economic terms. That reason is that in one form or another these activities are obligatory. We can do without a subscription to *Time* magazine, but none of us can go without purchas-

ing the dozens of goods and services—from food to property insurance—that are essential to daily living. In the same vein, a person need not read the paper every day, let alone subscribe to its videotext equivalent, but he can hardly dispense with writing checks or otherwise paying for what he buys. Since shopping and paying for purchases must take place anyway, if electronics makes it possible to do them more cheaply or easily, there is every incentive to adopt these new systems.

Companies engaged in banking, financial services, direct marketing, or other transaction services are among the most sophisticated users of computerized information services in a modern society. American Express, for example, maintains computerized records on 13.3 million cardholders. Visa and MasterCard holders are believed to number more than 158 million. An estimated 39 billion checks are processed annually—which works out to about 2.7 million checks per bank. The worldwide banking industry has developed special computer and telecommunications networks like SWIFT (Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Transfers) to speed the settlement of transactions among members around the globe.

In fall 1981, U.S. banks began a system whereby credits or debits with European banks were handled the same day, instead of overnight, as previously had been the case. Electronic communication has become the cornerstone of international financial and commodity markets that never shut down—when the London Stock Exchange is finished for the day, New York is still going; when New York closes, the Pacific Exchange is still open, and so on around the globe. A telephone or telex machine and a terminal that can be plugged into any computer around the world are all that a trader needs to be in business, whatever time it is according to the office clock on the wall.

LARGE FIRMS USE RESOURCES

Although not as dependent on instantaneous information, large companies engaged in direct marketing are just as sophisticated in using computerized information resources. The R.H. Donnelly division of Dun & Bradstreet and R.L. Polk Co. maintain computerized files of upwards of 100 million names and addresses for U.S. residents. These files are the basis for a vast mailing list business, as well as for other marketing services involving economic projections, location of new stores or plants, etc. Individual marketers like Sears Roebuck or Montgomery Ward have lists of catalog customers that run into the millions as well.

For certain industries, like airline travel, the existence of a computerized information system is more essential than the existence of the industry's production facilities.

An airline can keep functioning if one or two of its planes are grounded for repairs, but it can operate with only the greatest difficulty if its computerized reservation system grinds to a halt. Backup for the computer system is more important than backup for any single plane.

The information stored in these proprietary computer systems is of varying usefulness. Some of it, like a list of yesterday's airline passengers, may be virtually worthless. Other information, like the names and addresses of American Express members who spend \$1,000 a month with their cards, can be of enormous commercial value. Videotext technology raises the possibility that this information can be exploited: a marketer can use a videotext system as a means of addressing messages to its best customers. A bank can use terminals installed on customers' premises to deliver other information besides the day's balance. Once a customer is linked to an information provider's terminal, for whatever purpose, the link is a highway along which other information may travel.

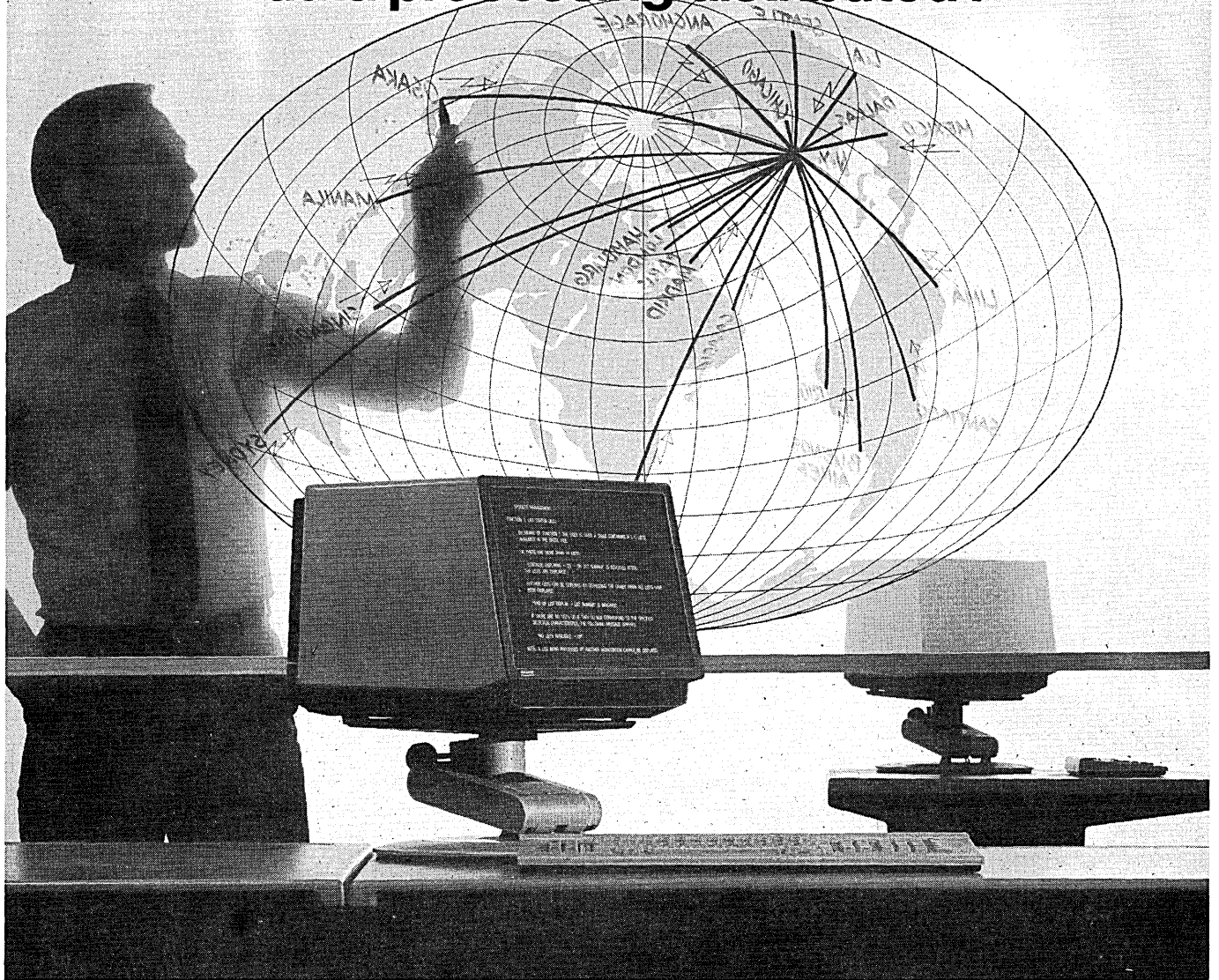
It is this fact of modern computer technology that threatens to change the way information is bought and sold in modern societies. If a publisher is someone who has information, an audience, and a way of getting the information to the audience, then Sears Roebuck in Chicago, Barclays Bank in London, and Nomura Securities in Tokyo fit the definition of publisher as well as *The New York Times*, the firm of William Collins & Sons, or the Japanese newspaper publisher, Nihon Keizai Shimbun.

Understanding the role of videotext services requires an understanding of how customers acquire information for business or personal use. Because this process is so complex, there can be no straightforward answers concerning the market for videotext. Nevertheless, the following general conclusions can be offered:

1. the business/professional market is far more promising in the near term than is the consumer market;
2. whether the market is business or consumer, the retrieval of specific facts is the most logical videotext application; and
3. videotext services may first appear in homes as a way for users to conduct shopping or banking; the purchase of information for its own sake should be a more limited activity. *

Efrem Sigel is principal author of *Future of Videotext* and four other books about communications. He was formerly executive vice president/editor in chief of Knowledge Industry Publications. In June 1983 he formed a new company, Communications Trends Inc., New Rochelle, N.Y.

How far would you like your data processing distributed?



Whether you need to keep information flowing across the hall or around the world, here's an important consideration. Thousands of the world's most successful companies have already selected Nixdorf as the best computer company for the job.

Nixdorf makes it simple to tie all your offices together into one efficient network. And, we have the experience, products and support capability to keep information flowing in banking, insurance, government, retailing, transportation and other specific industries.

International businesses demand software systems that are at home anywhere. And only Nixdorf can offer COMET International, a total business information system with over 10,000 installations in 30 countries. COMET International is a valuable contributor because it has capabilities in seven foreign languages and 19 currencies, and also meets the

demands of local accounting principles and exchange rates.

For 31 years, Nixdorf has been providing solutions for the information processing needs of all kinds of businesses. And today, we're a successful international company with 16,000 people and over 110,000 computer systems installed around the world.

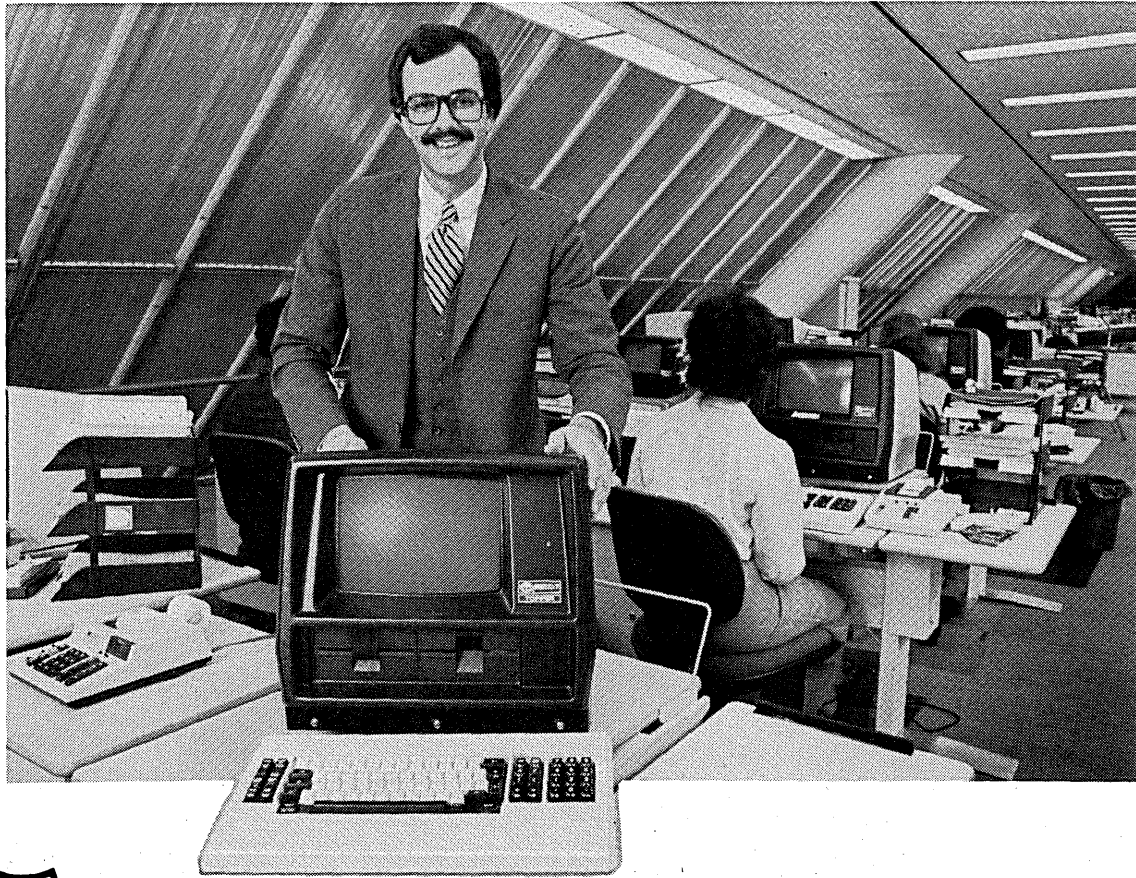
So no matter how far you want to go, remember Nixdorf. We're making it a small world for some of the world's largest companies.

Nixdorf Computer Corporation,
300 Third Avenue, Waltham, MA 02154

NIXDORF
COMPUTER

CIRCLE 152 ON READER CARD

"Thanks to Beehive's TOPPER, we'll save more than half a million dollars in claims processing next year."



Savings of as much as \$534,000 will be realized by Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina next year, according to Harry Reynolds, Director of Systems and Programming. It's the result of teaming a number of TOPPER personal computers with the company's IBM 3033 mainframe.

Several months ago, Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina installed eight TOPPER personal computers in the Professional Claims Section of Benefits Administration for provider claims processing. In a test program, they discovered that TOPPER allowed faster, more efficient processing with less dependence on the central computer. Soon forty-two more TOPPERs will join the original eight to handle numerous segments of the claims processing activity.

Prior to TOPPER, adjudicators processed claims by hand and then passed them on to data-entry operators for preparation of computer-readable tapes. Now, the adjudicator edits claims directly on TOPPER and stores data on diskette. Twice a day, this stored data is transmitted to the host computer under 3270 bisync protocols for complete processing.

Reynolds notes that claims processing is now much faster, and more accurate as well. "The TOPPERs include an edit program that catches errors before the data is transmitted to the main computer. That speeds overall claims processing." As side benefits of this distributed processing approach, system response is the same regardless of the number of users. And adjudicators can continue working even if the main computer goes down.

"We chose TOPPER personal computers because they offered the most practical solution for interfacing to our IBM mainframe," says Reynolds. "In addition, TOPPER is a real value in personal computers and Beehive supports them with on-site service."

Find out how TOPPER can give your people desktop computer power plus access to your mainframe's database under full BSC/SNA network communications control. It's the way more and more companies are boosting productivity and at the same time extending the life of their mainframe investment. Call Beehive today, toll-free, at 1/800/453-9454 for complete details.



BEEHIVE

"The world's symbol for productivity"

Beehive International • 4910 Amelia Earhart Drive • P.O. Box 25668 • Salt Lake City, Utah 84125.

Sales Offices:

CALIFORNIA Costa Mesa 714/540-8404 • Sunnyvale 408/738-1560 • FLORIDA Altamonte Springs 305/788-9000 • ILLINOIS Arlington Heights 312/593-1565 • MASSACHUSETTS Woburn 617/933-0202 • MISSOURI Independence 816/356-4402 • NEW JERSEY Colonia 201/381-9883 • NORTH CAROLINA Greensboro 919/854-2694 • TEXAS Dallas 214/239-3330 • UTAH Salt Lake City 801/355-6000 • WASHINGTON, DC (VA) Falls Church 703/573-1261

CIRCLE 153 ON READER CARD

PEOPLE

TURN-AROUND ARTIST

"I was never offered a promotion by IBM in 13 years and could see it was going to take me a long time to get to be president, so I left to find greener pastures."

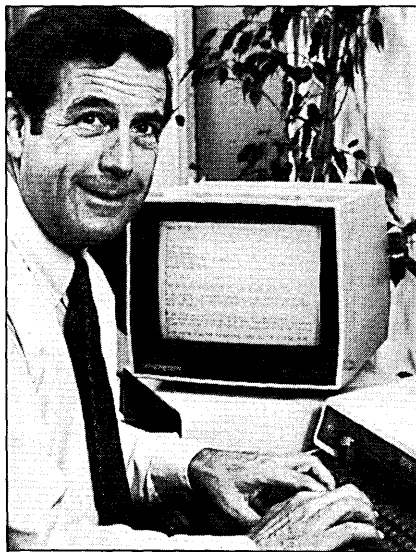
William W. Otterson, 53, humbly corrects himself to admit he did get one promotion from IBM but "it wasn't a very major promotion." In his greener pastures, he's managed to attain the office of president not once, but twice.

Today, he's president of Lexor Corp., San Diego, which offers, in his words, "the lowest-priced data processing known to man." From 1970 until 1979, he was president of Cipher Data Products Inc., a San Diego producer of magnetic tape drives. He took the company from near bankruptcy to \$20 million in sales annually.

Both companies were in bad financial shape when Otterson moved in. "I like to jump in and save sick companies," he says. He recalls that when he joined Cipher, "we didn't have the money to meet the payroll that Friday. When I joined this company [Lexor] it was in even worse shape."

Lexor was founded three years ago by Dan C. Stottlemire, who had left Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center (PARC) with the intention of building the first standalone word processor under \$10,000. Stottlemire did just that. The unit he came up with listed at \$8,500. "They were good at developing but not at marketing," says Otterson.

In the meantime, Otterson had returned to an earlier interest in investing in



WILLIAM W. OTTERSON: "The entrepreneur thing is as exciting as hell for me."

high-tech companies. Lexor was one of them.

When he left Cipher, Otterson, fighting cancer, went to live for a time in the south of France in the town of Morigins on the Riviera, a town he describes as "completely medieval. My kids played hide-and-seek in medieval walls. I asked myself, why go back to work? I had more than enough [money] from Cipher. I didn't need to, but I began to realize that the entrepreneur thing is as exciting as hell for me."

So it was back to San Diego and high-tech investing. In addition to being an investor in Lexor, he was on the board. "It became clear to me that here was a disaster if someone didn't step in and take over. Stottlemire came to me. It was the sort of thing that just makes you feel so good you can't stand it. You think, *me*, they want *me*

to be president of the company."

He says he approached his new job much as he had at Cipher. He calls it the team approach: "My staff meetings are kind of long. We come up with a team answer. At Cipher it was the streaming tape drive and here it was an add-on word processor.

"The nice thing about the second time around," he says, "is that you have the money to do things." He had heard that Adler-Royal Business Machines was looking for an add-on product that would convert an electronic typewriter into a word processor and he was looking for a large company's endorsement. "We took the standalone product and shoved it into a box and within one month did the typewriter interface. Then, with the product in hand, I went to Royal with my 17 different ways to ask for front money."

Royal said yes to the 17th, which was a request for shelf space in a Royal booth at a National Office Machine Dealers Association (NOMDA) conference plus a letter of intent for 2,000 units. Based on the letter and reaction to the product at the show, he raised \$2.5 million in venture capital. This year, he expects company sales to top \$36 million.

Otterson's career has had some convoluted relationships. While he was heading up Cipher, the tape drive company was acquired by Computer Machinery Corp., a data entry company that later was acquired by Pertec, a Cipher competitor. Otterson and others then bought Cipher back and Otterson ultimately brought in Don Muller from Pertec to run Cipher. And Al Lay, a founder of Pertec, is a consultant to Lexor and a member of the board.

Last but not least, Lexor's leg up in the word processing business, Adler-Royal Business Machines, is a subsidiary of Triumph-Adler, now parent to Pertec. *

Our 14" screen option won't strain your eyes. Or your budget.

With our new large-screen option, the advantages of Qume's QVT™ family of terminals are even easier to see.

In the ANSI X3.64 environment, our QVT 103™ can now give you one of the clearest, most readable 132-column data displays you've ever seen. As well as the low price and high flexibility that already make it the ideal alternative to Digital's VT100 terminals.

And the big screen gives extra eye appeal to our other QVT models—the QVT 102™, our low-cost terminal that emulates the most popular CRTs at the touch of a key, and the QVT 108™, which gives you the power and flexibility of 11 function keys, 12 editing functions and two pages of memory. Choose the 14-inch screen option for either, and you've added unparalleled

readability to what is already the best CRT in its class. Screen size is only one reason why QVT terminals have the clear edge for operator comfort and convenience.

There's also Qume's superior ergonomic design: a non-glare green or amber display, with full tilt and swivel. A big 9x12 character cell to even further minimize eyestrain. And a low-profile, detached keyboard.

Before you choose any other brand of terminal, size it up against a QVT terminal from Qume. Whatever your application, you'll find the QVT family of terminals is easy on your eyes. And your budget. Talk to your Qume sales office about filling all your terminal needs. Or write Qume Corporation, 2350 Qume Drive, San Jose, California 95131.



Qume
A Subsidiary of ITT

QUME CORPORATION

HEADQUARTERS
2350 Qume Drive, San Jose, CA 95131

CALIFORNIA
San Jose (408) 942-4111
Culver City (213) 410-1458
Santa Ana (714) 957-4040

COLORADO
Aurora (303) 752-3000

ILLINOIS
Palatine (312) 991-7250

OHIO
Dayton (513) 439-0469

TEXAS
Irving (214) 659-0745

NEW JERSEY
Edison (201) 225-5005

MASSACHUSETTS
Bedford (617) 275-3200

GEORGIA
Decatur (404) 284-8500

GERMANY
Düsseldorf
PH 0211743016

ENGLAND
Reading, Berkshire
PH: 734-584-646

FRANCE
Boulogne
PH: (1) 6082334

CANADA
Quebec PH:
(514) 695-3837

HARDWARE

OFF-LINE

Although Hewlett-Packard's powerful handheld computer, the HP-75C, has been out for about six months, it has been hampered by a lack of packaged software. Early this month HP announced a series of five programs for the machine that are available on ROM capsules. Applications include a text formatter, data communications, mathematics, surveying, and, yes, a VisiCalc program. The one-line display shows a single cell at a time, although the entire spreadsheet can be seen when the unit is hooked to a full-screen monitor. The programs cost about \$200 each.

Slightly larger machines, which have multiline displays but not full 24 x 80 displays, have also been hurt by a lack of software, since conventional micro software often needs to be modified to run on these machines. QuickView Systems, a Los Altos, Calif., startup, hopes to remedy that situation with its as-yet-unannounced line of software. The company is headed by portable computer guru Paul Heckel.

SAS/GRAPH, the popular graphics package available from the SAS Institute, Cary, N.C., for IBM mainframes, is now also available on the IBM Personal Computer, when the P.C. is used as a terminal connected to the IBM host. The P.C. support comes at no extra charge with the 82.3 release of the mainframe SAS/GRAPH.

The market for microcomputer business applications software will exceed \$7 billion in four years, according to Creative Strategies International, a San Jose, Calif., research concern. You can pay \$1,450 for the particulars of this market analysis, which lists and discusses many of the factors influencing the market. When 1987 arrives, we'll see how accurate it is.

VOICE DATA TERMINAL

The VoiceStation is a desktop unit that includes a telephone handset and personal computing capabilities in a triangular shaped box. The system is designed to replace conventional telephone, Rolodex, in/out boxes, pencil and paper, and calendar. Softkeys on the face of the display unit, in conjunction with the unit's voice features, allow for keyboard-free operation of most functions.

The unit includes a voice store and forward capability, voice annotation of text documents for electronic mail, and the Xenix operating system for personal computing capabilities. The unit operates over existing twisted pair telephone wires and is supported by a 68000-based multiprocessor. From eight to 300 workstations can be supported.

The personal computing capabilities are provided by Xenix, an intelligent disk interface, a PBX interface, ECC main memory, a 160MB Winchester disk drive, a 160MB streaming tape drive, and a 1/2-inch nine-track tape drive. The SyLink connects a VoiceStation or other RS232 compatible devices to the central unit over dedicated 320Kbps digital lines using twisted pair wires. Voice and data are multiplexed over this link. A typical configuration would cost between \$6,000 and \$7,000 per user. SYDIS INC., San Jose, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 301 ON READER CARD

APPLE-IBM PC LINK

The Quadlink board is functionally equivalent to an Apple II, II Plus, or IIe computer on a single card for the IBM Personal Computer. Once installed in the P.C.'s expansion slot, Quadlink allows any Apple program disk to run on the IBM box without having to reformat or convert any disks.

Quadlink allows use of all IBM peripherals and enhancements while running the Apple-compatible software. Apple-compatible programs will appear on the IBM color or monochrome monitor. The board comes standard with a 64KB RAM memory and a game port that is both Apple and IBM compatible. A display adapter, IBM inter-

face, disk controller, and software are also included. The board costs \$680. QUADRAM CORP., Norcross, Ga.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 302 ON READER CARD

MEGAFRAME

The MegaFrame computer system is field upgradable from a basic eight-user super-mini to a 128-user mainframe with 24MB of ECC RAM and 21.6GB of external disk storage. The multiprocessor architecture permits use of both the CTOS and the Unix operating systems simultaneously, with each having access to all system resources.

The system is designed to let users mix and match dumb RS232C terminals, the vendor's workstations, and the vendor's PT terminals. The MegaFrame links up to 36 board level processing units working in parallel on a high-speed 32-bit system bus. Systems grow by plugging additional processors into each cabinet enclosure; up to six card slots can be filled by processors in each enclosure.

Each processor board contains up to 4MB of RAM and its own copy of operating system software. The processor can be an application, file, cluster, or terminal processor; the application processor runs Unix applications off a 68010 virtual memory chip, while the file, cluster, and terminal processors run CTOS for resource sharing, communications, and I/O control. A basic eight-user system costs \$17,600, a typical 32-user system costs \$46,850, and a 128-user system costs \$110,250. MegaFrame is sold only through OEMs. CONVERGENT TECHNOLOGIES, Santa Clara, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 303 ON READER CARD

16032-BASED MICRO

The MegaMicro computer system is based on National Semiconductor's NS16032 CPU chip, with virtual memory and internal 32-bit addressing. The units run the Unity operating system, a Unix emulation from Human Computing Resources, with Pascal, FORTRAN, and C languages.

The unit provides demand-paged address and data space of 16MB for each of 32 users, support for 16 hard disk drives,

HARDWARE

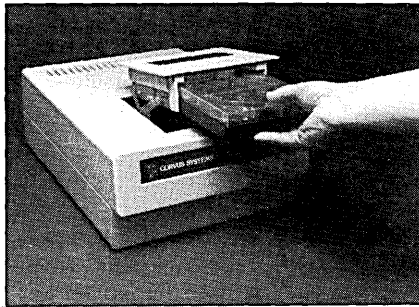
and the ability to perform 161,000 64-bit double precision floating point multiplications per second. Total memory access for the MegaMicro is 1,600MB. The computer is built around the Multibus backplane for standard peripheral devices and minicomputer software. The systems start at \$15,000. LOGICAL MICROCOMPUTER CO., Chicago, Ill.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 304 ON READER CARD

200MB MICRO STORAGE

The Bank, as this device is called, features removable tape cartridges capable of holding up to 200MB of data for microcomputers. The unit, which is approximately the same size as a micro Winchester disk drive, is perceived by the cpu as a fixed disk. The media is in the form of a continuous loop of 100-track magnetic tape encased in a cartridge about 5½ × 5½ × 1½ inches. Cartridges are available in 60MB and 100MB sizes as well as the 200MB size.

The vendor considers the device to be a random access storage unit, since individual files can be addressed and loaded either onto a disk or into the cpu's main memory. The unit can also perform all of



the tasks normally associated with streaming tape drives. The unit is designed to operate within the vendor's Omninet local area network, providing shared storage for up to 64 computers and peripherals. The unit costs \$2,200. CORVUS SYSTEMS INC., San Jose, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 306 ON READER CARD

REMOTE P.C.-3270 INTERFACE

Irmaline is a decision support interface that allows personal computers in remote locations to communicate with 327X controllers over standard telephone lines. Irmaline attaches via coaxial cables to the 327X controllers, and provides remote personal computers with 3278 emulation and data transfer capabilities. The self-contained device also permits local attachment of PCs to the 3274 or 3276 controller.

Several remote users can share an Irmaline box on a contention basis, reducing the number of devices needed. Irmaline supports 3278-2 emulation for any personal computer or standard async terminal that can emulate a DEC VT100 or IBM 3101 terminal. The 3278-3 and 4 terminals are emulated only if the PC is connected locally. Currently, the IBM P.C., the Apple Lisa, and the DEC Rainbow personal computers are supported by the \$1,400 device. TECHNICAL ANALYSIS CORP., Atlanta, Ga.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 307 ON READER CARD

WP/OA SYSTEMS

The OIS 40 and OIS 50 office information systems offer standalone and clustered hardware that can be integrated with Wang-Net or with IBM networks through 3270, 2780/3780, and Teletype emulations. The

OIS 40 consists of a terminal with detached keyboard and movable monitor, and a system master cabinet. The system master contains the cpu, a 10MB 5¼-inch fixed disk, and a 320KB 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. When configured with a 20cps daisywheel printer, the unit costs \$8,200.

The OIS 50 includes the same system master and printer, but can support up to four workstations. An entry-level system costs \$9,800 and each additional workstation costs \$2,600.

Standard software on both systems includes word processing, a glossary/speller, "decision processing," sorting, security, and arithmetic. A message control function is also standard, allowing a user to send and receive messages between workstations.

Communications with IBM equipment cost extra, as much as \$2,000 for the 3274 SNA protocol. WANG LABORATORIES INC., Lowell, Mass.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 308 ON READER CARD

SUPERMINI

The 3205, at \$9,950, is the lowest priced of this vendor's 3200 series of supermini systems. Packaged in an eight-slot chassis, the model 3205 processor is implemented on a single board with floating point capability, a selector channel, and up to a megabyte of main memory.

A multiperipheral controller uses microprocessor technology to implement the most commonly used I/O functions on a single card. An optional third board enables the user to expand the system to a maximum of 4MB. The system is completely compatible with the entire 3200 line of hardware and software and can be upgraded in the field.

The OS/32 operating system runs FORTRAN, Pascal, COBOL, BASIC, CAL MACRO, RPD II, and CORAL 66. The processor can be packaged as a complete system, with 512KB of MOS memory, a system console, power supply, 40MB Winchester disk, disk controller, and selector channel; in that configuration, it costs \$24,950. PERKIN-ELMER CORP., Data Systems Group, Oceanport, N.J.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 305 ON READER CARD

FIBER OPTIC MUX

The 5100 fiber optic communication system uses time division multiplexing to send 64 discrete RS232C signals through a fiber optic cable for distances up to a mile. Information from each channel is transmitted after being assigned unique address/time slots. Front panel indicators monitor communication status and verify data received from remote centers. Up to 32 full duplex channels can operate asynchronously at up to 19.2Kbps, or synchronously at up to 38.4Kbps. The remaining 32 channels can be used for 300 baud async data or as control signal lines. A four-channel version

HARDWARE SPOTLIGHT

VAX ENHANCEMENTS

The VAXcluster multisystem technology permits a configuration of up to 16 VAX computers and intelligent storage subsystems to function outwardly as a single system. The approach allows users to implement cluster-wide data sharing and software tools to ensure data integrity and higher system availability. Data accessed from anywhere in the cluster of VAX cpus will appear as if they were local; clusters will also support external and internal communication through DECnet interfaces and local area multiple device access via Ethernet.

Hardware components of a VAXcluster include VAX-11/780, VAX-11/782, and VAX-11/750 processors, a dual-path computer interconnect bus, an intelligent bus interface for each processor, a star coupler for physical interconnection of processors and storage subsystems, and a mass storage controller. Cluster operation will be managed under new versions of the VMS operating system. Future releases of VMS software will take advantage of the VAXcluster potential for data protection and

fault tolerance. They will provide the capability to survive and reconfigure around failed nodes. Each computer interconnect interface costs \$19,500; the cable sets vary in price according to length. The star coupler, equipped to receive eight nodes, costs \$7,500, with an 8-node upgrade kit an additional \$5,500.

A second enhancement to the VAX series is a 64KB memory subsystem that quadruples the VAX-11/780's maximum main memory to 32MB. The memory subsystem consists of a memory controller and memory array boards that have four times the capacity of the older 16KB modules. The subsystem plugs into the new memory backplane that attached to the VAX-11/780 SBI in the same manner as the older boards. The memory is available in 2MB increments. Including the controller, 4MB costs \$36,000 and 2MB costs \$28,900. Add-on memory modules cost \$9,000 for 2MB, \$17,000 for 4MB, \$24,000 for 6MB, and \$34,000 for 10MB. DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORP., Maynard, Mass.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 300 ON READER CARD



**You have the
information.
We have the
way to move it.**

It's extraordinary how far American business has gone in managing information in the office.

And how frustrating it can be to get that information where it's needed, once it leaves the office.

It seems clear that something must be done to bring the movement of information outside the office to the same sophisticated level as inside the office.

Our Communications Spectrum

Improving the movement of this information is precisely what we at ITT Worldcom are doing now with our Spectrum of Communications Services.

Our Spectrum is a new range of worldwide information movement services created specifically to bring together the latest advances in data, record and voice communication.

For example, now your computers and terminals can talk to other incompatible terminals, anywhere in the world. Even those on other networks.

You can even deliver the same information to an unlimited number of terminals, automatically.

And we're continually adding new features with an eye to satisfying your future requirements.

Now throughout the U.S.

Best of all, our Spectrum was created with the same expertise and quality we're known for around the world.

The way we look at it, whatever other productivity problems American business has, it's producing more and more information.

And getting that information where it's needed speedily, reliably, efficiently and economically—that's what ITT Worldcom is all about.

I'd like more information. My area of particular interest is in:

Communications within the U.S.

International Communications.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Marketing Department (A/PR)

DC-7-82

ITT World Communications Inc.

67 Broad Street

New York, New York

10004

ITT

ITT World Communications Inc.

CIRCLE 155 ON READER CARD

HARDWARE

costs \$3,228, while a 32-channel version costs \$6,460. OPTELECOM, Gaithersburg, Md.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 309 ON READER CARD

INK JET PRINTER

Bring technology to the masses! In this case, it's ink jet printer technology, usually reserved for expensive graphics printers. The PR2300 printer, however, is designed for personal computer or workstation users, and costs \$575. It uses a single-jet print-head to direct carbon particles onto plain paper in a 7 × 7 dot matrix, using a technology similar to dry paper copying.

The desktop printer is capable of producing 96 ASCII characters with seven foreign language and symbol fonts. The unit produces 50 bidirectional lines per minute throughput over 80 columns; three print pitches—10, 12, or 15 cpi—are available. Double height, double width, and bold printing are also provided. The printer uses a Centronics parallel or RS232C serial interface. DOCUTEL/OLIVETTI CORP., Dallas, Texas.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 315 ON READER CARD

DEC PC CONVERSION

This vendor has converted DEC's Rainbow 100 personal computer to operate as a Burroughs display terminal as well as a microcomputer. The unit was chosen for adaptation because of its dual 8-bit Z80 and 16-bit 8088 microprocessors.

The unit can operate standalone using DEC's CPM-86/80 operating system or can emulate a Burroughs TD830 or MT985 terminal. The Rainbow 100/Burroughs, as it is named, operates on all Burroughs computer networks using poll, select, fast select, broadcast select, and multipoint contention modes in synchronous, asynchronous, or two-wire direct interfaces.

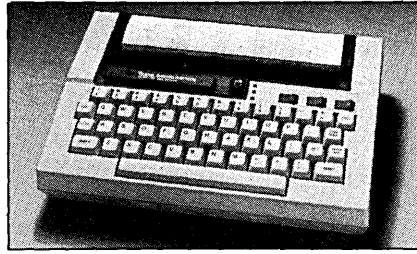
The Rainbow 100/Burroughs comes with the LA-50 compact personal 100cps dot matrix printer. Total cost is about \$5,000. 3 P.M., INC., Livonia, Mich.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 316 ON READER CARD

PORTABLE TERMINAL

The latest in this vendor's line of "Silent 700" teleprinters features battery operation and weighs six pounds for ease of use in a variety of environments. The model 707 includes a full-size typewriter-like keyboard and print formats of 80 or 132 columns as well as an integral single-chip modem that allows a user to plug directly into a modular telephone jack.

The terminal can be equipped, as an option, with solid-state software cartridges that provide capabilities not found on other TI terminals. The first cartridge available allows the user to set up her own directory of phone numbers and log-on sequences. To access a commercial or private database, the user keys in her code word and the



Auto-Access cartridge dials the phone number and provides the host with the user's log-on sequence.

The terminal costs \$700, not including the battery pack. The model 703 desktop version (which includes an RS232C port) costs \$600. TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC., Data Systems Group, Dallas, Texas.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 317 ON READER CARD

NONSTOP FIBER OPTICS

The Fiber Optic Extension (FOX) link allows the connection of up to 14 close-proximity NonStop II systems into a very high-speed communication network. Since each system can contain up to 16 processors, the total network size for a local cluster would be 224 processors.

Information can be sent and received concurrently across the link at 4Mbps. The link is compatible with the vendor's proprietary Expand networking software, which can be used to link nodes more than a kilometer apart. The fiber optic link operates in a full duplex, fault-tolerant mode by using two pairs to transmit/receive fibers between every two systems on the link. An extra fiber is included with each bundle of four to facilitate repair. The FOX link costs \$38,750 per node, including controllers, backplane, interprocessor bus cables, and five 100-meter fiber optic strands with terminators. TANDEM COMPUTERS, INC., Cupertino, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 318 ON READER CARD

NETWORK MONITOR

The SMART network monitor system is designed to meet the requirements of managing large datacom networks from a central site. SMART (System Monitoring and Reporting by Tesdata) features proprietary data collection hardware and software as well as a central control terminal running CPM with Multiplan and other packages.

The system includes a master workstation, with 40MB of on-line storage; a color analytical workstation with 16MB of storage; a graphics/line printer and a color plotter; and line interface modules for data collection from up to 32 lines. The workstations are provided by Convergent Technologies; this vendor manufactures the line interface modules for the data collection, as well as the interfaces to the off-the-shelf software for analysis.

Applications include network planning, organization and real-time control,

and configuration management. A typical entry system costs about \$100,000. TESDATA SYSTEMS CORP., McLean, Va.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 319 ON READER CARD

A-E-C WORKSTATION

The Sigma III CAD workstation provides a superset of the capabilities found in the Sigma II, but is based on the 68000 microprocessor and the Multibus backplane; the result is a greater range of applications and a lower price. The workstation is intended for the architecture-engineering-construction (A-E-C) market and starts at \$83,000 for hardware, software, printer, and plotter.

Input is generated through a movable keyboard, to which is attached a joystick and an array of 294 membrane push-buttons, each of which can represent up to 128 ASCII characters. In addition to the keyboard/membrane pad, data can be input through a digitizing tablet; the tablet has another hundred membrane pushbuttons, many of which repeat keyboard items for ease of use.

Output is generated on a high-resolution color graphics monitor; alphanumeric data and other information can be displayed on a smaller monitor attached to the color monitor. The two monitors swivel independently but travel together around the circumference of the curved workstation table. The central electronics complex is housed in a cabinet under the workstation; it can support up to 400MB of Winchester storage, with a 45MB tape backup. SIGMA DESIGN, INC., Englewood, Colo.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 320 ON READER CARD

INK JET PRINTER

The Series C color ink jet printer utilizes drop-on-demand technology to address the image processing and graphic requirements of personal computers, professional workstations, and business systems. The printer generates integrated text and graphics by using special symbols and mosaics or complementary image bit-mapped addressing.

The four- and five-pass, 20cps printer features switch-selectable uni- and bidirectional printing capabilities on cut sheet or roll paper. The printer's 16-nozzle head can place 120 dots per inch in both directions. The printer costs \$1,250.

The vendor, continuing its diversification away from daisywheel technology, also introduced a Series 200 EPM plain paper thermal transfer printer. The EPM (for electronic printing machine) uses a solid state raster-line printhead capable of producing 200 × 200 resolution per square inch. The printer can mix fonts, pixel density levels, protrail and landscape images, graphics, and gray-scale features. The 300 lpm printer costs \$5,000. DIABLO SYSTEMS, INC., Hayward, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 321 ON READER CARD

—Michael Tyler

The buck starts here.

Making a start

is probably the most important step toward saving. For those who find saving difficult, it's too easy to say, "I'll start tomorrow... or maybe next payday... or next month."

Then, if you finally do save something three or four paydays in a row, it seems OK to skip one or two, since you've been doing so well. And soon you're right back where you started.

There is a way to take that initial step and know you're on the right track toward a regular, scheduled savings. Just join the Payroll Savings Plan at work. A little is taken out of each paycheck toward the purchase of U.S. Savings Bonds. You never see that little extra. You never miss it. You don't have to worry about making a special effort to put something aside each payday. It's all done for you. Automatically.

The bucks start piling up, the interest grows, and you realize you've found one sure-fire way to save. You finally have a plan for the future.

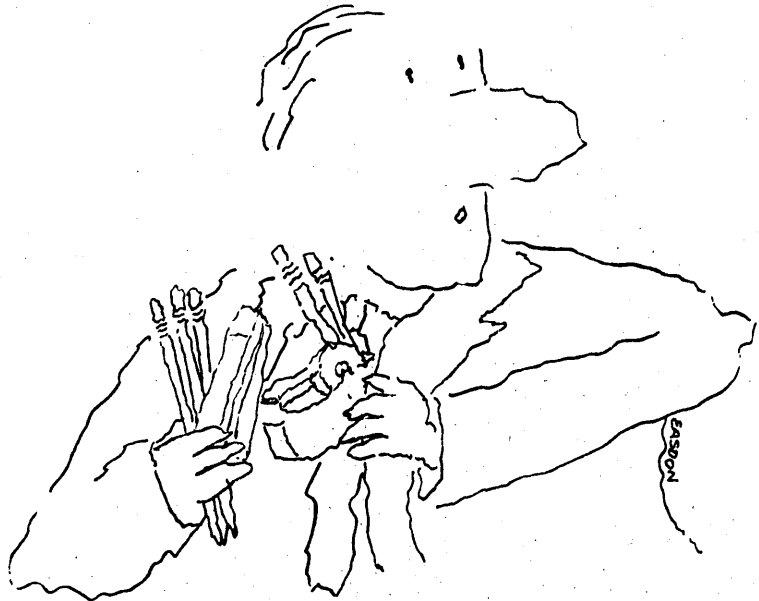
And when the bucks stop coming in, you'll have something to show for all those years of hard work.

Take stock in America.



When you put part of your savings into U.S. Savings Bonds you're helping to build a brighter future for your country and for yourself.

Ad Council A public service of this publication and The Advertising Council.



WHAT'S WRONG WITH A LITTLE DISHONESTY?

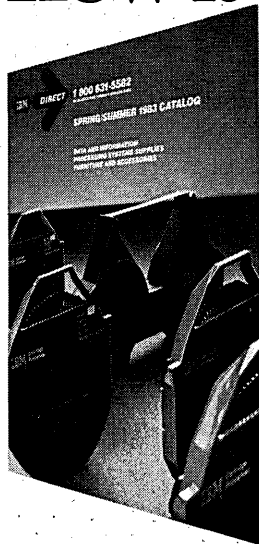
Nothing, according to a lot of people. In a recent survey, two out of five job applicants were admittedly "a little dishonest". What happens when dishonesty becomes the "in" thing? The possibilities range from continued inflation to the loss of our political freedom, says *Common Sense & Everyday Ethics*. It's a new 36-page booklet from the Ethics Resource Center, a non-profit Washington, D.C. research corporation. *Common Sense & Everyday Ethics* is for anyone who needs a simple but authoritative guide to making ethical decisions in everyday life.

And for anyone who wants to know what one person can do. Send your name, address, and \$1 for one copy, \$10 for a dozen.

ETHICS RESOURCE CENTER.

1730 Rhode Island Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20036

IBM's new best seller.



It's entitled: The IBM Direct Supplies Catalog. And it's yours free! It contains our exciting IBM supplies and accessories product line as well as everything you ever wanted to know about ordering conveniently and efficiently.

In addition, it includes ways you can save with IBM's quantity discounts. Plus the latest on new product advances!

For your free IBM Direct Supplies Catalog call IBM Direct toll free at 1 800 631-5582* ext. 34 or mail this coupon today!



Name _____ Title _____
 Company _____ Telephone _____
 Address _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____

*(In Hawaii or Alaska 1 800 526-2484 ext. 34). Mail to: IBM Corporation, Attn: IBM Direct, 1 Culver Road, Dayton, N.J. 08810



“

Users and DP form powerful team, thanks to INQUIRE

Anthony Gambatese
Vice President, Data Processing

Robert W. Amick
Vice President, Marketing

”

The day-to-day insurance business of \$1 billion-a-year Blue Cross of Northeast Ohio (BCNO) has been automated for a long time. Enrollments are made quickly. Claims are paid promptly.

But competition for group insurance business had become strong in the eleven-county market surrounding Cleveland. Blue Cross marketing executives knew there was a considerable amount of information already on the computer which would help the company stimulate aggressive growth in its market. "The challenge," said Vice President of Marketing Bob Amick, "was how to turn existing customer information into meaningful marketing information."

Using INQUIRE, a small team of DP people were able to prototype each part of

the required application as marketing people looked on. The final system met the users' objectives because they had been directly involved in its development. INQUIRE was used to retrieve ad hoc reports from diverse and widespread databases. INQUIRE made it possible to do user-specified multi-key searches for information. The INQUIRE User Language allowed DP people to develop complex systems for end-users to run themselves.

Said Vice President of Data Processing Anthony Gambatese, "The Marketing Information System has shown us what is possible for application development through INQUIRE. Now we're turning to INQUIRE for Executive Decision Support, budgeting, HMO utilization, and much more. We call INQUIRE our user-enabling tool."

If you run MVS, VSI or VM, productive software from Infodata can help in your Information Center or Development Center. Call us today to find out exactly how.

Infodata

Infodata Systems Inc.
5205 Leesburg Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041
800-336-4939
In Virginia, call 703/578-3430
Telex 899-125

Offices in:
Dallas, Los Angeles, New York, Rochester, NY,
Houston, Cleveland, Tampa, Washington DC,
San Francisco, Chicago

©1983 Infodata Systems Inc.

®INQUIRE is a registered trademark of Infodata Systems Inc.

SOFTWARE AND SERVICES

UPDATES

It may be inevitable that every college student may someday have access to a computer from his dorm room, but don't count on it too soon. Engineering schools, like Drexel and Carnegie-Mellon, have embraced the idea warmly, and even a tiny liberal arts institution like Union College now offers a terminal in every room -- but there are those who resist. At Princeton, administrators and engineering students question the idea of liberal arts students monopolizing cpu time and terminal access with word processing applications. Liberal arts majors contend that they need any computer experience they can get, including wp.

Similar issues are being raised in corporate America, where the MIS staff has to allocate computer resources. One way it will be doing that in the next few years, says industry consultant David Ferris, is by acting as a "retail" outlet for users who want micros. He foresees MIS offering users significant post-sale support.

For years industry analysts have been saying that IBM compatibility is the only way to go, and the BUNCH may be listening. Witness Sperry, which recently announced plans for computer interfaces that would link Sperry and IBM hardware via SNA. The plan offers a way for Sperry to continue to support its user base while, perhaps, moving toward IBM plug-compatibility.

IBM's ability to lead by example also takes stranger forms. Since it placed a rose in its ads for the Personal Computer, we have seen other vendors adopt the flower: TAC's Irma and Anderson Jacobson's Executive PC come to mind. Then there's Durango's Poppy; they at least chose another flower. It's enough to cause hayfever.

INTELLIGENT COMMUNICATION

This pair of products is intended to provide an intelligent connection between personal computers and large databases on IBM mainframes. VisiAnswer runs on the IBM Personal Computer, and Answer/DB runs on the mainframe.

VisiAnswer provides a human interface on the P.C., helping the user formulate queries and select desired data. Then the Answer/DB selects and extracts data from any database maintained on the mainframe, summarizes the data, and downloads them to the P.C. VisiAnswer handles all communications with the mainframe and Answer/DB automatically, so the user need not deal with accessing the mainframe. The extracted and summarized data are stored in the P.C.'s floppy diskette in a format immediately usable with VisiCalc, VisiTrend, VisiPlot, and other VisiSeries applications.

Answer/DB allows the MIS manager or database administrator to set up user profiles, specifying which parts of the database should be accessible to each user. These profiles provide controlled access and security for corporate data, as well as names and descriptions for the data to be defined for each user; this can help the user in formulating queries.

Answer/DB provides access to IMS, IDMS, VSAM, ISAM, and other databases. It initially operates under the IMS/DC TP monitor, with CICS, CMS, and TSO versions to follow. VisiAnswer is available on the IBM Personal Computer and will also operate with VisiOn when that becomes available. Customer shipments are slated to begin in the third quarter. A typical configuration, consisting of an Answer/DB module on a single mainframe and VisiAnswer for 50 P.C.s, costs \$45,000. VISICORP., San Jose, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 326 ON READER CARD
INFORMATICS GENERAL CORP., Woodland Hills, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 327 ON READER CARD

UNIX UNDER VMS

Eunice 3.1 is designed to emulate the Unix operating system under VAX/VMS releases

2.5 to 3.1. It provides the source code control system, a facility originating from the Bell Labs Programmer's Workbench version of Unix, as well as control and access protection for programs and documentation.

Using VMS with Eunice 3.1, both the VMS and Unix environments can be operating simultaneously, depending on the users' application needs. Users can operate in a Unix environment using any Unix or VMS utilities, or in a VMS environment with the ability to use all the Unix tools with VMS utilities. Eunice 3.1 costs \$5,250, which includes an installation guide, documentation, and a one-year warranty. In addition, the package is offered with on-site installation and orientation services for customers whose internal support staff is inexperienced with Unix system configuration and organization. THE WOLLONGONG GROUP, Palo Alto, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 328 ON READER CARD

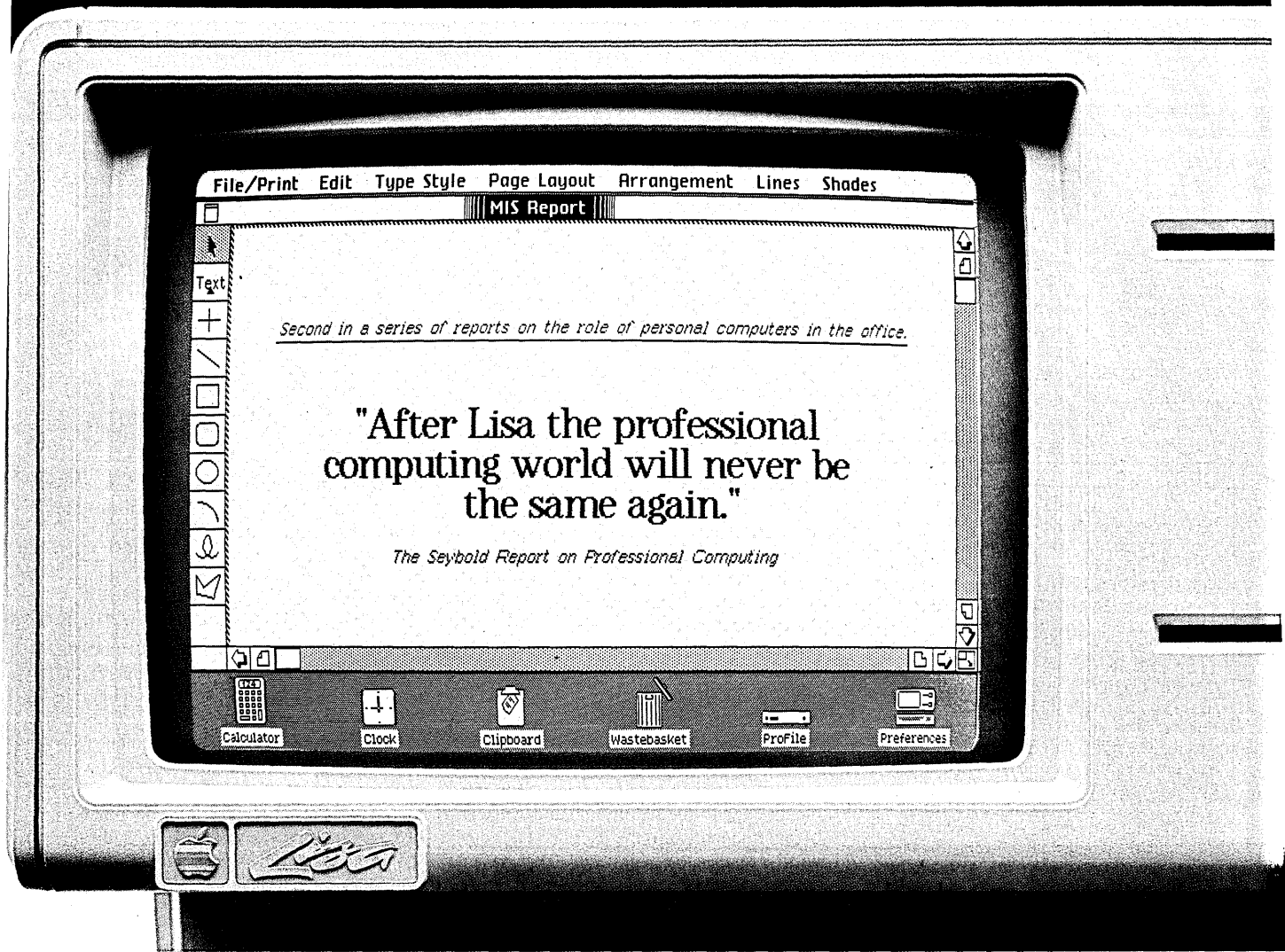
P.C. COMMUNICATIONS

Relay offers IBM Personal Computer users the ability to send and receive messages or files simultaneously between P.C.s, while also printing and editing locally. It also offers the ability to communicate with mainframe hosts running VM/370. When used in conjunction with a VM/370 mainframe running the vendor's not-yet-released PC3270 package, Relay will simulate a locally attached 3270 terminal on the P.C., including all function keys.

Relay can send and receive messages or files in any format, including spreadsheet models, electronic mail, word processing documents, and program files. Performance is limited by the speed of the modem used and is aided by error detection and correction in both directions.

Relay, which can access service bureaus and convert the P.C. to an APL terminal, includes a full-screen text editor that can be used to create or modify files while on Relay or as a dynamic off-line tool. The product costs \$90. VM PERSONAL COMPUTING INC., New York, N.Y.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 329 ON READER CARD



Apple's new Lisa is the world's most powerful personal computer.

Its 32-bit MC68000 micro-processor gives it the processing capability of a mid-range mainframe.

It also has one million bytes of internal memory. And, with a 5-Megabyte hard disk, more than 15 times the on-line mass storage of standard microcomputers.

Given these most imposing credentials, one could get the impression Lisa was designed solely to scare one's socks off.

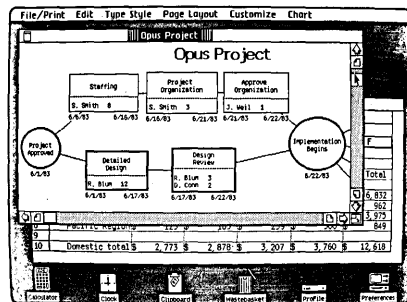
On the contrary.

What makes Lisa totally revolutionary is that, for the first time, all this phenomenal power is contained in a business computer you can learn to use in under 30 minutes.

200 years of hard work made it easy.

To tell Lisa what to do, all you have to do is point.

But achieving this simple concept required a totally new



Lisa's revolutionary software lets users perform several applications simultaneously, even "cut" and "paste" them together. The powerful project management program seen here is a Lisa exclusive.

approach to software and 200 person-years of development.

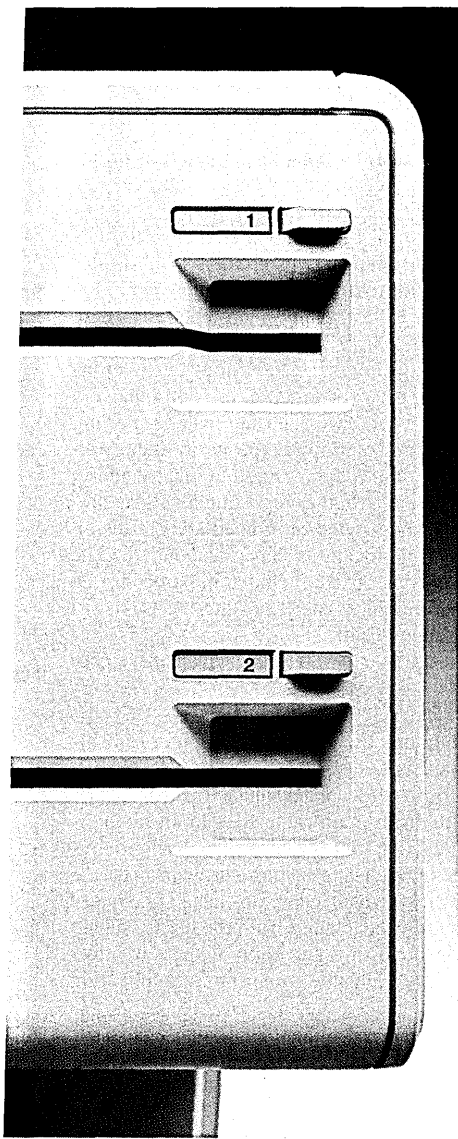
Lisa replaces complex computer commands with symbols

familiar to anyone who's ever worked at a desk.

Even someone who's never touched a computer before can learn Lisa in under half an hour. Versus the 20 hours or more required to unriddle conventional PC's.

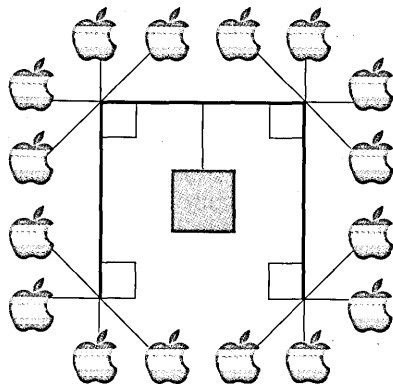
To information managers, that means dramatically reduced training time and increased productivity.

But people don't just learn faster on Lisa, they also work faster. Each of Lisa's powerful applications* use symbols and commands common to all. So with little practice, users can move from LisaCalc to Lisa-Graph to LisaWrite without missing a beat. Or use them all at once, "cutting" information from one program and "pasting" it directly into another.



There's even a program — LisaProject — that lets you use the mouse to chart the progress of complex projects, automatically recalculating when deadlines or resources change.

On paper, Lisa is just as exceptional. With its dot matrix and daisy wheel printers, it produces printed materials just as you see them on the screen.



AppleNet, available soon, will let Lisas and other Apples share information, and costly peripherals.

Powerful connections.

Any Lisa system can become part of a powerful Lisa network through AppleNet, our own low-cost local area network.

It enables a user to transfer documents from one department to another, so they can be rapidly reviewed. Or modified. Or passed on to other Lisas.

The same network allows Lisas to branch out to other Apples. Or share disks, printers and other costly peripherals.

Using the LisaTerminal program, Lisas can tie into mini and mainframe computers, by emulating VT 100-type or 3270-type terminals.

And soon Lisa will provide a revolutionary link to Cullinet's Information Database for mainframes.

In short, one Lisa can do the chores of many terminals. All of which means swifter response times and better distribution of resources.

Stay on top of new developments.

Lisa's unique user interface lets programmers develop programs with unaccustomed speed.

But that's not Lisa's only programming attraction.

The Lisa Workshop provides a powerful environment in which to develop COBOL applications. A full screen Lisa-like editor, code generator, and multiple windows make a

visible difference in development times.

Apple also supplies all the documentation, instruction, and support a developer requires to integrate applications into the Lisa environment — no matter how sophisticated their information processing needs.

We support the whole family.

Apple now offers nationwide on-site service for all Apples in conjunction with RCA Service Company.

The hand operated mouse lets you use Lisa without touching the keyboard. All you have to do is point.

Plus a host of special services for Lisa — including a toll-free support line.

All of which you may never need.

A diagnostic program called LisaTest instantly isolates any defective board or component.

And the modular "plug-in" design of Lisa's five basic circuit boards and two disk drives allows parts to be replaced in seconds, with just one tool: Your fingers.

For the whole story, call our National Account Program at (800) 538-9696.

No matter how large your company, Apple has all the elements to improve your information systems management.

Including Lisa, the computer that makes headlines.



*With more programs on the way, Lisa's library now includes LisaCalc electronic spreadsheet, LisaList data base, LisaWrite word processing, LisaGraph business graphics, LisaDraw presentation graphics, LisaProject electronic project management and LisaTerminal data communications. For information regarding corporate purchases through our National Account Program, call (800) 538-9696. In Canada, call (800) 268-7796 or (800) 268-7637. Or write to Apple Computer Inc., MIS/EDP Marketing Dept. 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95104. ©1983 Apple Computer Inc.

SOFTWARE AND SERVICES

HP 3000 TO IBM

Imas/3000 gives HP 3000 users access to IBM mainframes with 3270 emulation. The vendor says that the product offers half the response time and two thirds the cpu time of Passthru, the Hewlett-Packard product. The product enhances the terminal handling performance by avoiding the HP block mode data transmission in favor of character mode transmission; the result is less terminal I/O.

The package utilizes the HP facility of soft keys on the 262x terminals, so that all 12 (or 24) function keys on the IBM 3270 terminals can be emulated using the HP mainframe, with the use of an automatic dialog facility.

The automatic dialog is a description of a set of interactions between a user and a mainframe application that is executed by Imas. Operations that are performed repeatedly—like logging onto or off the mainframe—are performed automatically. Automatic dialogs can also access files on the HP3000 and perform data transfer operations between on-line mainframe applications and MPE files. An MPE facility is also provided, wherein users can run HP3000 applications locally while the IBM session is still active. FJERNDATA A/S, Hovik, Norway.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 330 ON READER CARD

OA SERVICE

The Eckerly Reports on Office Automation Productivity are intended to analyze the ways in which electronics in the office enhance job performance. The quarterly reports examine word processing, desktop computers, and telephone systems, as well as the changes in managerial and functional skills that result from office automation. The reports include analyses of how users are integrating their various pieces of equipment. Report sponsors can determine where bottlenecks occur as word processing volume changes, whether the right people are using personal computers for the right tasks, whether more training rather than more horsepower is required, and whether format procedures are being supported or subverted by custom and habit. The reports are individually priced. THE ECKERLY CO., Brookline, Mass.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 332 ON READER CARD

AUTOMATED REPORTING

Automated reporting features added to this vendor's electronic mail service, called Notice, are intended to eliminate manual calculations, retyping, and other time-consuming aspects of business reporting functions. The enhanced service, available on the worldwide Infonet communications network, enables a user to design reports that

prompt clerical personnel for the information required to complete the report.

The clerk can then order the data to be analyzed by sets of predeveloped computer programs, consolidated with similar information from other sources, and forwarded to designated recipients anywhere in the network. The clerk can also send the report as a message to various destinations on the network, including individuals, a file, or a database. The automated reporting features also allow the program to consolidate data in messages automatically and to send them to higher reporting levels on pre-established dates or immediately after all reporting locations have responded. The enhancements are included in Notice for no extra charge. COMPUTER SCIENCES CORP., El Segundo, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 331 ON READER CARD

INTERACTIVE P.C. LINK

The Interactive Personal Computer Link allows users of this vendor's mainframe software to download selected records and fields from mainframe files to an IBM Personal Computer for immediate use with microcomputer application software. The capability stems from an on-line ad hoc query capability, executed from the micro, which allows real-time selection of specific information from the mainframe application files.

Data can then be manipulated at the P.C., and users can perform real-time updates to the system mainframe files with the new data. The real-time uploading eliminates the need for rekeying of data.

The vendor will supply custom micro and mainframe software to provide users with the capability to develop budgets on the Lotus Development Corp. 1-2-3 micro program and then upload the data. The Interactive P.C. Link, which will initially support the vendor's G/L Plus general ledger program in the third quarter, runs on OS and DOS operating systems. Pricing is set at \$25,000 per mainframe cpu site and \$2,500 for each personal computer linked to the mainframe. The price includes 1-2-3 and custom software, as well as hardware required to interface the P.C. to the mainframe via 3270 protocols. (The hardware comes from Technical Analysis Corp.) MCCORMACK & DODGE CORP., Needham Heights, Mass.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 333 ON READER CARD

MAINFRAME SPREADSHEET

The ESS electronic spreadsheet for IBM mainframes provides users with VisiCalc compatibility and up to 16MB of storage. Each spreadsheet written with ESS can be viewed in up to four separate windows simultaneously. The product, which runs on VM/CMS and MVS/TSO systems, is written in assembler to give the user faster performance without the requirement for other

SOFTWARE SPOTLIGHT

FENESTRA

DesQ is a multiwindow, multitasking operating environment that enables personal computer users to run and integrate several off-the-shelf applications packages from different vendors simultaneously. Each application—be it WordStar or dBASE II or MultiPlan or any other—can be loaded directly into a window on the screen. Windows can be any size the user desires and can be placed in any location on the display. The windows can be moved around, covered when not in use, and partially overlaid by other windows.

Users can mark information in one

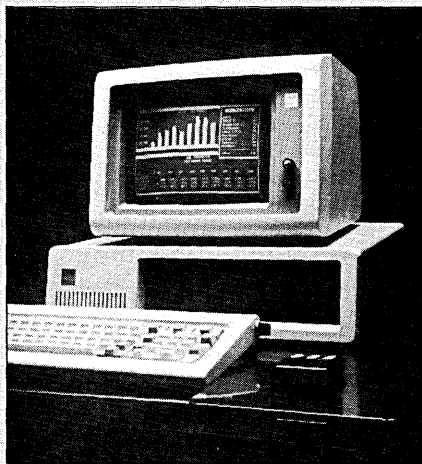
window and then transfer that information into another window. For example, a column of numbers from a spreadsheet may be moved into the WordStar window for inclusion in some report. The applications software does not have to be modified in any way to permit the user to establish windows or to transfer data between windows.

The package is designed to be used with a keyboard rather than a mouse as the input device, although a mouse can be added at any time. The product requires 256KB RAM, 5MB of Winchester storage, and a standard 25 x 80 monochrome display; a color display can be used as well.

The system can be "taught" to do the same procedures many times. The user performs a task, such as comparing actual and budgeted expenses, by finding the needed data, printing them, and then moving them into another window for use in another program. Once the package has been shown the procedure, it can handle the entire process unattended the next time it is required.

The package runs off MS/DOS, Unix, or CP/M, and adds multifile directories, unlimited-length file names, sorted file directories, and archival storage support to the operating system. The package costs \$395. QUARTERDECK SOFTWARE, Santa Monica, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 325 ON READER CARD



How to cure the IMS testing complex.



Testing new programs that use IMS* data bases is so complicated, it can give any programmer a complex. IMS requires tedious creation of test data, manual comparisons and other time consuming tasks that can really depress productivity. Fortunately all these problems are curable with DataVantage.

DataVantage simplifies all aspects of IMS testing. With one command, DataVantage creates a subset of your production data base for use as test data. You're able to test all program logic quickly and thoroughly. Ad hoc programs and incomplete samples become a thing of the past.

Determining a program's effect has also been made easy with

DataVantage's logical compare function. It automatically compares the data bases before and after the test is run and lists the differences. No need to wait for dumps and comb through computer printouts.

And our unique Save/Refresh feature lets each programmer save and restore various versions of the test data base. So if one version is damaged, the others remain untouched (including the master test data base). Best of all, you can recover a test data base with a single command.

Don't let IMS testing get you down. Try DataVantage free for 30 days. You'll see DataVantage not only lightens your workload but also takes a load off your mind.

DataVantage
from

 **ON-LINE
SOFTWARE**
INTERNATIONAL

**Fort Lee Executive Park
Two Executive Drive
Fort Lee, NJ 07024
(201) 592-0009
Toll Free (800) 526-0272**

*A product of IBM.

CIRCLE 159 ON READER CARD

SOFTWARE AND SERVICES

products, such as APL. Spreadsheet size is limited only by the amount of memory the user can access. The program makes full use of the 3270 line of terminals, with the programmable function keys and large screen capabilities accessible within the software. The product costs \$220 per month. TRAX, Los Angeles, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 334 ON READER CARD

INFORMATION CENTER

The Nomad2 Information Center is a software and service package designed for companies who are considering implementation of internal timesharing operations or Information Centers. The package combines the Nomad2 database management system with services designed to promote greater responsiveness to end-user computing requirements.

The service includes Information Center Support Staff training, a comprehensive training program based on the materials and techniques used by the vendor in training 1,000 Nomad and Nomad2 support personnel in the last seven years. The service also includes product training programs, which have been used by the vendor's branch personnel and in-house installations to train end users in the use of Nomad2. Product documentation and copies of training materials are also provided. Support includes training of Information Center staff through local consultants and a "hot line" telephone number. NATIONAL CSS, Wilton, Conn.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 342 ON READER CARD

68000 FORTH

IoForth is a complete Forth system that can be installed on any 68000-based microcomputer with two disk drives. The product features a 32-bit parameter stack and arithmetic logic operators and support for multiple users and background tasks. It includes kernel, assembler, compiler, job swapper, 32-bit floating point capability, virtual memory support, FIFO data structure support, and a screen editor.

The product is written for high execution speed and simplicity. It includes a 200-page manual with a 110-page dictionary. Additional optional software supports disk file structures and graphics. The product comes on an 8-inch floppy disk, although other media are available for a fee. The interface of IoForth to a user's system is accomplished through several subroutines that must be supplied by the user; these would do primitive I/O functions such as printing characters on terminals and reading sectors from disks. Interface examples are available for several cpus. IoForth costs \$1,990 for the source text for all software except the kernel and the assembler. The complete source text, as well as system software, costs \$5,000. A user manual is available for \$25. IO INC., Tucson, Ariz.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 343 ON READER CARD

P.C. DSS II

Micro Impact is the microcomputer version of the Impact decision support system introduced in 1976 for IBM mainframe computers. The microcomputer version, designed for the Intel 8088 and 8086 processors using the CP/M or MP/M 16-bit operating systems, provides complete compatibility with the mainframe system, offering users the choice between local and centralized processing. The product costs \$2,500 for each personal computer installation. A user manual for Micro Impact costs \$50. MDCR, INC., East Brunswick, N.J.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 335 ON READER CARD

DBMS/PROGRAM GENERATOR

The Next Step is composed of a database management system designed to help a user organize data easily and an "electronic programmer" designed to retrieve and process data to create any type of report. Applications include accounting, cash flow reporting, order entry, sales planning, and others.

The database is built by the user to reflect his company's individual requirements. Data fields to be stored are painted on the screen and can be modified or moved. The user selects which data fields will be considered keys, around which searches can be generated. The program calculates values for fields derived from other data, so that such derived data need not be input by the user.

The "electronic programmer" allows the user to generate customized reports that can incorporate data fields, calculations, totals, and text from WordStar or EasyWriter files. Formatting commands are available for page breaks, report length and width, and other variables. The nonprocedural commands are automatically converted into BASIC programs that can be compiled using the Microsoft 1.0 compiler. The program costs \$300. EXECUWARE, Charlotte, N.C.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 341 ON READER CARD.

SPREADSHEET GRAPHICS

The Enhanced Business Graphics Package operates on microcomputers running MS/DOS, PC/DOS, or CP/M with at least 64KB of main memory. The program reads directly from VisiCalc or SuperCalc files or manually entered data, and converts the information to color pie charts, bar charts, or other graphic representations.

Charts can be plotted in user-specified formats from a full page to a quarter page in size. The same data can be plotted as either bar, pie, or line graphs without reentry of data. Line graphs can use up to eight lines, and pie charts can be segmented into 15 slices. Up to 48 bars can be included on a single bar graph.

The menu-driven program features user-defined default parameters for quick-

start plotting. The package costs \$200, including user manual. STROBE GRAPHICS SYSTEMS, INC., Mountain View, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 344 ON READER CARD

VOICE INTERFACE

VoiceDrive is a voice recognition software interface for use with the vendor's ScratchPad financial spreadsheet program. The product is compatible with the Tecmar voice recognition card, currently available for the IBM Personal Computer. As other microcomputers support voice recognition hardware, the vendor plans to make VoiceDrive available for those machines.

The software allows the user to intermix voice and keyboard (or mouse) input. For example, the user may input data from the keyboard, with periodic voice commands to save the data or perform "what if" analyses on them. The software's integration with the spreadsheet application enables the program to limit the number of words it will attempt to match at any time.

VoiceDrive is currently being sold bundled with ScratchPad for \$500. The vendor will also include the Tecmar card for a total of \$1,000. VoiceDrive runs under PC-DOS and requires 128KB of memory. SUPERSOFT INC., Champaign, Ill.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 345 ON READER CARD

P-SYSTEM WP

The WordExec word processing program for microcomputers running the p-System offers the same features that are present on most word processors running under the CP/M or MS-DOS environments. The package comes with extensive training for managers and executives who would use the word processor. This includes an interactive tutor that covers enough for new users to learn to type and print documents.

The training also includes four productivity guides, two for executives and two for secretaries and office managers. The Executive Productivity Guide, the Adoption Guide, the Office Management Guide, and the Great Business Letters Guide cover topics including time management, setting up paragraph libraries, model business letters, supplies, work space arrangement, security, sound control, format standards, daily work flow and operation, and productivity measurements. The training materials included in the guides are intended to teach office tasks and personal productivity as much as they are intended to teach word processing.

The program allows users to preview prints on the crt, list files in the editor before editing or copying, and use the cursor either by line, sentence, paragraph, word, or character. The package requires 64KB memory. AMERICAN SOFTWARE, Houston, Texas.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 346 ON READER CARD

—Michael Tyler

Statpro™

The most comprehensive and sophisticated statistics and graphics database workstation ever developed for the personal computer.

Years of research, development, and field testing have resulted in the most extensive statistics and graphics database program specifically designed for the personal computing environment. STATPRO™ provides the data analysis capabilities and flexibility previously available only on a large computer. Researchers, business professionals, and other data analysts will welcome the breadth yet simplicity of this program! STATPRO requires no previous computer experience, no special command language. Single keystrokes access all of the data manipulation, statistics, and graphics power of STATPRO.

STATPRO allows easy access to its extensive numerical data capabilities.

The strength of STATPRO is found in the functions of its user friendly, menu-driven database. You can easily learn to enter and edit, manipulate, transform, and print out data. STATPRO's searching capabilities allow these functions to be performed on all your data or a user defined subset of your data:

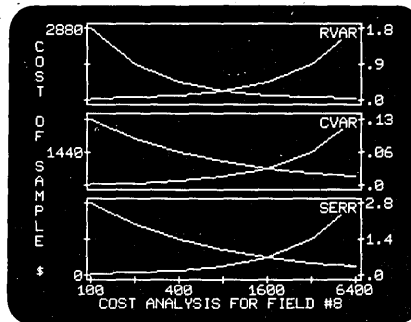
Statistics Modules Menu

- A) DESCRIPTION
- B) REGRESSION
- C) ANOVA
- D) TIME SERIES
- E) MULTIVAR

(ESC)) Exit to Master Menu

Choice-[]

Transformations and over 400 conversions are available. You can place the results of these transformations into the same field or any other field in STATPRO's database.



STATPRO offers a comprehensive collection of statistical procedures.

The statistics component of STATPRO contains a multitude of procedures, grouped into the following modules:

Descriptive: Contingency analysis, cross tabulation, normality tests; descriptive, comparative, range and non-parametric statistics.

Regression: Linear, non-linear, stepwise, and multiple regressions; residual analysis and statistical matrices.

Analysis of Variance: Single and nested classifications, two and three way equal and unequal sample size and non-parametric ANOVA.

Time Series: Moving averages, multi-stage least squares, fitted polynomials and trig functions, additive and multiply forecasting.

Multivariate: Principal components, factor, orthogonal factor, oblique factor, pair-weighted cluster, discriminant function, multiple contingency, and canonical correlation analysis.

STATPRO provides graphic representation of your data in minutes.

STATPRO graphics plot all the results of your STATPRO statistical analyses including scatter, triangle regression, and box plots; pie-

charts, histograms, and dendograms. Further, with STATPRO you can custom edit with any of four character sets from the keyboard. You can also edit using paddles, joystick or special graphics commands. Mix text with data fields. Place multiple plots on each screen. Define your axis limits.

You can save your graphics on a disk for a multiple color "slide show" presentation, or print them out through a variety of compatible printers.

STATPRO documentation wraps up the package.

Although STATPRO software is essentially self-documenting, complete print documentation is provided. This includes a walk-through Introductory Tutorial, a Menu Chart, and a comprehensive User's Guide for each STATPRO component.

STATPRO currently runs on all versions of the Apple® II personal computers. It will be available for the IBM® PC in September.

To find out more about **Statpro: The Statistics and Graphics Database Workstation**, contact your local dealer, or

Call us toll-free at

800-322-2208

In Massachusetts call (617) 423-0420.

You can also call us toll-free for information on corporate purchase through our National Account Program.



Wadsworth Electronic Publishing Company

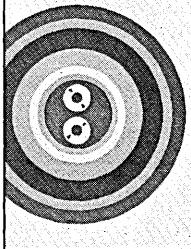
Statler Office Building
20 Park Plaza, Boston, MA 02116

Computer Security

You know it's important,
but you haven't had
the time or the funds
to implement it.

Here's an opportunity
to get started...for just
the price of a stamp.

GUIDELINES
for establishing a
Computer Security
Program



Computer Security Institute, Dept. DG2
43 Boston Post Road, Northborough, MA 01532
(617) 845-5050

Please help us get our program moving. Send me a complimentary copy of Computer Security Institute's 12-page booklet, **Guidelines for Establishing a Computer Security Program.**

Name _____

Title _____

Organization _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

SOURCE DATA

CRITICAL ISSUES IN SOFTWARE

by Werner L. Frank

Werner Frank has written articles and given speeches about the business of producing software for many years. He has been published here and abroad numerous times. Now, for the first time, he's pulled together many of his earlier writings and placed the bits and pieces within a coherent structure.

This book is basically an effort by Frank to challenge the cherished myths of the software world. Frank disagrees with the generally published assertions about the cost of software relative to hardware, the alleged high price of software, and the claim that software is no better now than it was years ago. In fact, he specifically sets out to prove software is cheap relative to hardware because it can be leveraged. He also points out that software is priced at bargain levels and that it enhances and substantially improves the use of hardware. To reach his conclusions, Frank has to destroy long-held, oft-repeated assertions. He does this quite effectively.

As might be expected of a man who spent two decades helping build what is today Informatics General Corp., there is perhaps a bit more in the volume on Mark IV than many would have desired. But, as a counterbalance, Frank does a pretty good job of debunking the Ada publicity machine, so we can forgive him for illustrating much of his material with Informatics-related products.

If anybody still believes building standard commercial software is cheaper than buying it, Frank states the "buy" case so convincingly that only a very stubborn old-timer would disbelieve. By the time he gets through, there is no room left for serious argument about the matter.

While some of Frank's materials are a bit dated, he did include more recent works. Thus his comments on the very important Sloan School report, published in 1980, regarding a hidden backlog of applications, is worth a second look. It isn't just

the two-and-a-half to three-year applications backlog of which managers are already aware, but the unidentified pile, probably as big as that already known, that ought to scare MIS managers.

Werner Frank has been selling software for a long time, so it wasn't surprising to find he did not expose many tricks of the major software houses. His book is written for large-scale MIS installations; it is not a guidebook on how to run a software house and be profitable. This is just a little unfortunate because Frank knows how long it takes a software house to recover its investment, how much of each revenue dollar must be stuffed into marketing, what the long-term costs of supporting a product look like compared to initial developmental costs, and all the other "insider" material. Call this a challenge or an appeal, but perhaps he will consider doing this needed second and companion volume now that he is no longer associated with a major software house. If you read this book carefully, you'll get hints about some of the questions of interest to software house management (particularly in chapter 10), yet there still isn't enough detail for it to serve as the guide to profitability.

The only other criticism, albeit a minor one, is in Frank's list of useful addresses. Sorry, Werner, DATAMATION did it to you again and moved; so did ACM. Come to think of it, both of these moves were well back in 1982, hardly a tribute to the speed at which the publisher got this book out. Otherwise, we have no bones to pick with Wiley; the printing is clean, the typeface highly readable (even for aging reviewers), and the diagrams quite understandable.

This is one of the more important books of recent times because Werner Frank has an understanding of the software business that most others lack. He does not accept the standard mythology, much of which he prints early on for your inspection, and proceeds to prove his own case. His claims are conservative; he cites only a 15:1 cost ratio for making software versus buying it, when many installations know

the real ratios are far more severe. Frank's case is good enough to allow understatement.

The book is highly recommended for senior MIS management, applications programming management, vendors, and software houses alike. It should be required reading (hopefully followed by a written examination) for all consultants who continue to push custom-tailored software on clients. John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; New York, N.Y. (1983, 238 pp., \$25).

—Philip H. Dorn

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF COMPUTER SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING, Second Edition edited by Anthony Ralston

When I started to review this hefty tome (it weighs about four and a half pounds), I found it did not meet my expectations. I paused, analyzed it for what it did contain, and then formalized my expectations.

Some years ago the encyclopedia's first edition was published. This present edition, completed in 1981 and published in 1983, is an update of the old version with about 20% new material. It consists of 1,664 pages, 550 articles, and contributions from 301 writers. It was a monumental effort.

My desk dictionary gives the definition of encyclopedia as a published work that treats comprehensively a single branch of knowledge and contains articles arranged alphabetically by subject. It's too bad the editors did not expand that definition to include the concept of audience profile, e.g., those persons to whom the body of knowledge is to be conveyed. In the absence of this fundamental decision by the editors, the individual authors wrote for each other! This severely limits the usefulness of the book since one needs an encyclopedic knowledge to understand the encyclopedia.

Each of the 301 authors was given freedom to explain his particular assigned topic (usually his own professional specialty) in any way he saw fit. Thus the individ-

SOURCE DATA

ual articles are independent vignettes that might be culled from some professional newsletter and are not stylized as to format, vocabulary, or level of detail.

It would have helped if each author had started with a simple dictionary definition of his subject. Instead, some authors, trying to be clever or interesting, branch into a discussion of the subject without ever assuring that the reader and author share a common subject definition. Depending on the intended audience, this could be inexcusable. We all know the vocabulary of the computer trade is ill disciplined, and to assume that you and I share the same definition for complicated subjects such as communication control unit, real-time application, or partial differential equations is asking for trouble.

The problem of audience definition goes even deeper. The phrase "state of the art" was evidently too general to warrant inclusion. The multiple authors, however, should have understood (which evidently they didn't) that the meaning of the concept varies depending upon one's viewpoint. State of the art may indicate to the researcher that he just about knows how to start, whereas state of the art to the industrial practitioner means he can order it from a reputable commercial vendor, have it delivered on a schedule, and get maintenance and service if it malfunctions.

Most readers will not appreciate these gradations unless reminded of them. So when one reads an article on complexity that says the problem is solved and here are

the answers, one could easily and erroneously be led to include a complexity measure in a software contract and try to get the vendor to commit that none of the code would be more complex than .5 (whatever that means).

I suggest a parlor game for anyone who is extremely well read in the field. Open this book at random, look at the author's signature at the end of an article, and remember the background and mindset of that author from all you have read by him before. Then, charitably read his contribution to see if he did a good job based on your knowledge of the subject and his own native mindset.

In my consulting business I occasionally come across mature professionals, skilled in other disciplines, who suddenly have an intense interest in computing. The other day an aerospace company reorganized and my client got a new boss. This boss was an executive vice president, an engineer by training, 58 years old, and making about \$150,000 a year plus bonus.

Since the boss was suddenly given policy responsibility for a few hundred million dollars' worth of computers, and because he is not what you would consider computer literate, we launched an immediate and urgent education program. This company uses a lot of IBM equipment, so we sent the new boss and a coach to the IBM executive training course. IBM trained during the day and the coach interpreted in the evening hours. We also subscribed to a series of magazines on various subjects of

interest so the boss could become familiar with current topics in the trade press. Further, we devoted many man-months to preparing technical briefings for the new boss so he could understand in detail the computer facilities and systems now in place, meet the people who developed and maintained them, absorb the local lingo, and get answers to his initial set of questions.

When the copy of Ralston's encyclopedia arrived, I had hoped to present it to the new boss so he could answer some of his own questions in the privacy of his office without embarrassment. After spending about a day with this tome, I've decided it is totally unsuitable for this purpose.

If I can't give it to the young and uneducated, or the mature and unfamiliar, just what is the appropriate audience for this volume? Unfortunately there is none! While the individual authors can read each other's contributions, if they are not familiar enough with the subject to know the author's built-in biases, they are likely to think he covered his subject well. In the case of intellectually simple subjects such as terminals, that's a fair assumption. For more complex terms, however, coverage of most subjects has serious deficiencies.

The industry needs a good encyclopedia written to the intelligent but ignorant. It should attempt to establish a standard vocabulary even though we lack one. It should use this vocabulary in a consistent way throughout the volume. The individual articles should be prepared to a consistent format, use the standard vocabulary, and either be exhaustive in their treatment of a subject, or acknowledge the omissions. Since some authors can't write to a specification, the editors must correct the flaws in the copy they receive or the published tome will not be very useful. The problem in the second edition is not with the authors, but with the editing. Let's hope they do better the third time around. Van Nostrand, Reinhold Co., New York, N.Y. (1983, 1,664 pp., \$87.50).

—Robert L. Patrick

BOOK BRIEF

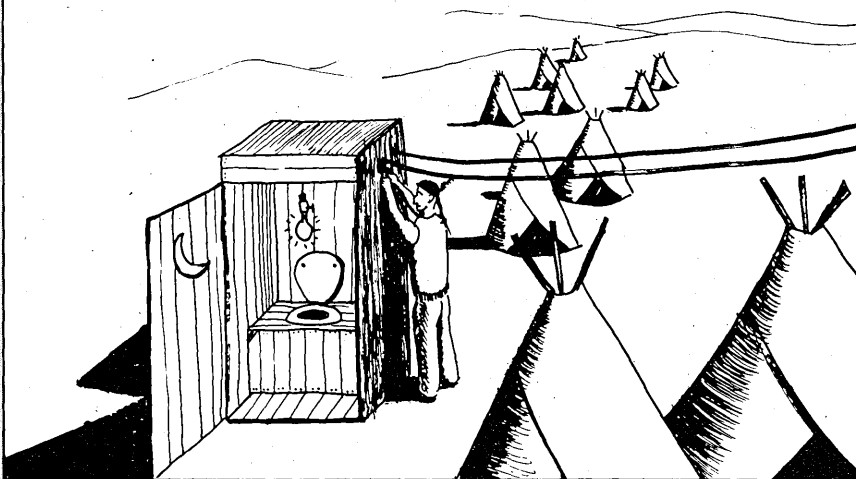
GOPHER BROKE AND 59 OTHER PUNJABS

by Alan Rubin

No, this isn't a data processing book, but it is good for a few laughs. According to the publisher, a punjab is a "new kind of visual

pun." The author created his first such pun at the age of six, when his Austrian pediatrician told him to "open your mouse and breath." Now Rubin's got a book full of punjabs for sale. Harmony Books, a division of Crown Publishers Inc., New York (1983, 64 pp., \$2.95).

Wiring a head for a reservation



REPORTS & REFERENCES

ROOM FOR IMPROVEMENT

According to Technology Training Systems, the computer user's most common complaint is the lack of easy-to-use documentation. Therefore, this company is offering a booklet, "25 Ways to Improve Your Software User Manuals," to give manual writers some guidelines. "25 Ways" costs \$3 and can be purchased from Technology Training Systems, 1078 Ravine Ridge Dr., Worthington, OH 43085, (614) 431-2174.

SPEAKING OF SUPPORT

Visual Horizon's new Speaker Support Slide Kit will "help turn a ho-hum slide presentation into a more interesting and ap-



Memorable

With 3M diskettes, your computer never forgets.

3M diskettes remember everything, every time. Because at 3M, reliability is built into every diskette. We've been in the computer media business for over 30 years. And we've never settled in. We're constantly improving and perfecting our product line, from computer tape and data cartridges to floppy disks.

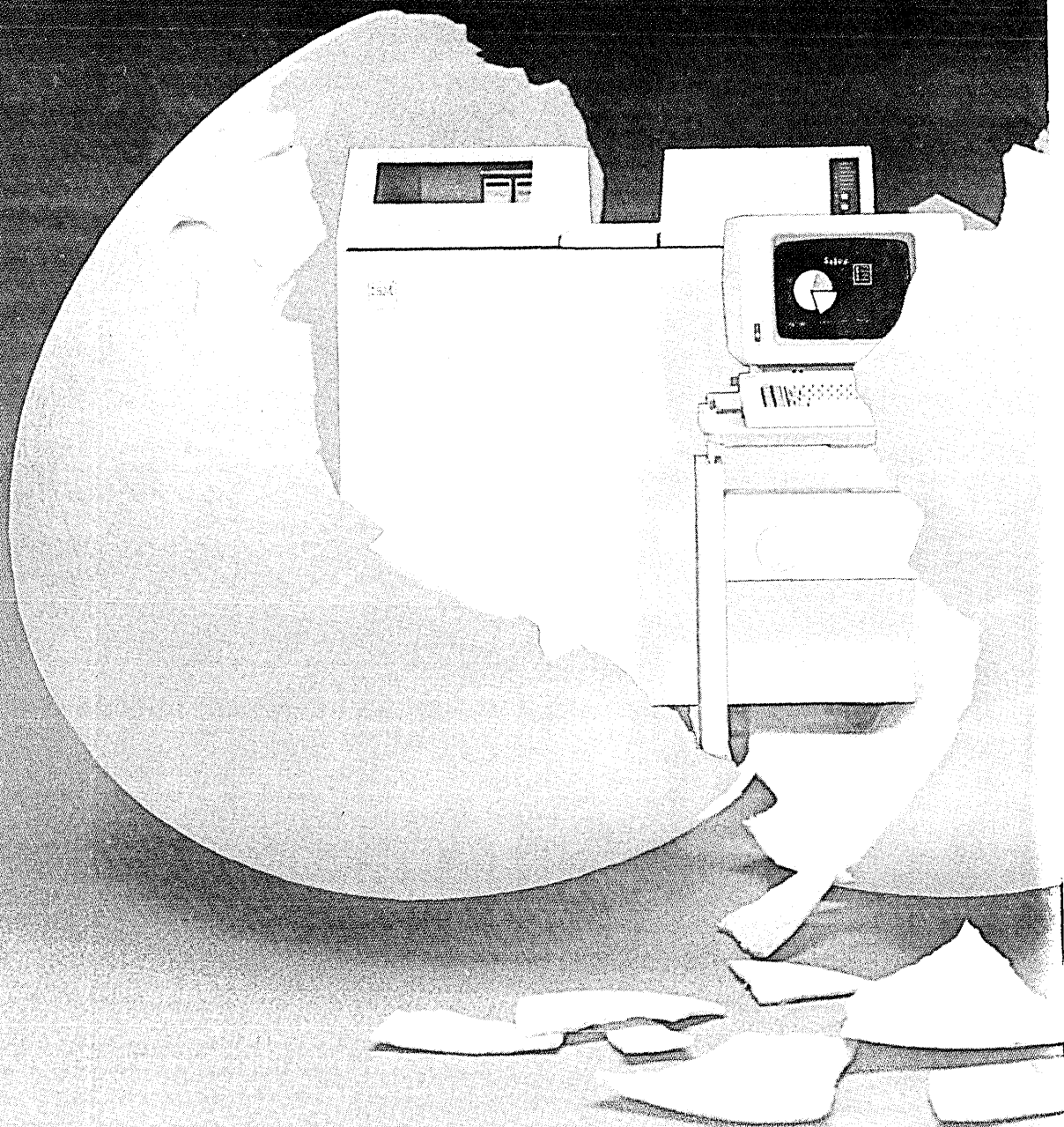
3M diskettes are made at 3M. That way, we have complete control over the entire manufacturing process. And you can have complete confidence in the reliability of every 3M diskette you buy.

Look in the Yellow Pages under Computer Supplies and Parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M diskettes.



3M hears you...

3M



New IBM System/36 uses the strengths of our System/34. And goes on from there.

It's a new computer with even higher levels of performance than one of our most popular computers.

We doubled the memory, up to 512K bytes. Boosted disk storage up to 400 megabytes. Added a magnetic tape storage unit. Increased local work stations from 16 to 30, including color displays.

And the System/36 has available hundreds of software packages, covering most major industries. Many are recompiled from programs already running

on our System/34; others are the new system's own software, including office applications like text management, spelling check, local electronic mail and color graphics.

System/36 can operate stand-alone with as many as 64 remote work stations, among them the IBM Personal Computer. It can also work in a distributed processing network communicating with a large host or with other System/36s. And, if you're moving up from a System/34, your I/O investment is protected because virtually all of its peripherals work on the new system.

What's more, System/36 is very friendly. Users are guided by easy-to-understand menus. A HELP key

Announcing a new computer people have been using for years.

simplifies things, even for first-time computer users. Another key lets them start over without having to retrace every step.

Extensive diagnostic features troubleshoot automatically, and even correct problems as you work.

It's one of the most thoroughly tested products we've ever made. We gave it the equivalent of a century of testing before we put it on the market.

And a new flexible Term Lease makes the System/36 easy to finance.

For a demonstration or free brochure call your local IBM sales office or our toll-free number, or send in the coupon.



IBM System/36		82
Write today to: IBM, DRM, Dept. IT3, 400 Parson's Pond Drive, Franklin Lakes, New Jersey 07417.		
<input type="checkbox"/> Please send me a free brochure about the IBM System/36.		
<input type="checkbox"/> I'd like a free demonstration of the IBM System/36.		
NAME _____	TITLE _____	
COMPANY _____		
STREET ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP _____
BUSINESS PHONE _____		

Call *IBM Direct* 1 800 631-5582 Ext. 82.
In Hawaii/Alaska 1 800 526-2484 Ext. 82.

SOURCE DATA

pealing show." Each kit contains a slide rule, registration set, 80 write-on slides, audio image planner kit, slide wallet, slide cropper, Kodak's planning and producing slide shows booklet, pointer, blower brush, one pair of gloves, 30 Murphy's Law slides, 30 Time and Money slides, and 20 Education and Training slides. The kit sells for \$129.95 and comes with a money-back guarantee. Contact Visual Horizons Inc., 180 Metro Park, Rochester, NY 14623, (716) 424-5300.

Z SOFTWARE

The "Winter 1982 Software Catalog" is a 155-page volume that provides information on the software available for Zilog components and microcomputer systems. It lists all vendors supplying software compatible with Zilog's microprocessors, microcomputers, and supermicro systems. The products are referenced by processor, application, and product name. Each software listing includes product description, price, availability, language in which the package was written, date of first shipment, and number of installations. The catalog goes for \$3, prepaid. Contact Technical Publications, Zilog Inc., 1315 Dell Ave., Campbell, CA 95008, (408) 370-8000.

TELECONFERENCING

After more than two years of research, "The Definitive Guide to Teleconferencing Products and Services" is available from the editors of *The TeleSpan Newsletter*. The guide lists over 500 products and 250 suppliers; names, addresses, phone numbers, and prices are given, along with a listing of the various publications and consultants in this field. Product categories are divided into five sections: audio, video, computer conferencing, audiographic, and captured frame. Service sections include ad hoc teleconferencing, seminars, and consultants. The guide, and a one-year subscription to *The TeleSpan Newsletter*, are priced at \$180. Contact Ferdinand Mehlinger, TeleSpan Inc., 50 West Palm St., Altadena, CA 91001, (213) 797-5482.

PERIODICALS

RADICAL INTEREST

Some people aren't too thrilled with all this information age hyperty that's foisting itself upon us. They see it as perpetuating mindless, dull work, exploiting women and Third World nations, and ushering in the foundations of a "technofacist" society. To spread their message, share ideas, and

raise the consciousness of office workers, a new quarterly magazine has appeared. *Processed World* attempts to address the "underside" of the information age. It's \$10 for individuals and \$20 for corporations. *Processed World*, 55 Sutter St. #829, San Francisco, CA 94104.

VENDOR LITERATURE

RETRO-GRAPHICS

A six-page brochure describing the vendor's second generation terminal enhancements is available. "Digital Engineering—A Product Perspective" also covers the company's history, product manuals, warranties, services, and I/O interfaces. Digital Engineering Inc., Sacramento, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 350 ON READER CARD

AFIPS PRESS

The American Federation of Information Processing Societies Inc. has released a 36-page "Publications Catalog" for 1983-1984. It lists and describes the organization's many reports, books, and the proceedings from NCCS, OACS, and NCC Personal Computing Festivals. All items are available from AFIPS, Arlington, Va.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 351 ON READER CARD

INSURANCE

The features and benefits of PALLM-Life's automated "life management system" are listed in this four-page, four-color brochure. The company's other products are briefly mentioned. PALLM-LIFE, Indianapolis, Ind.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 352 ON READER CARD

SMART PHONES

Two brochures are available from this vendor. The literature describes the firm's SD-192 PABX and the SD-192MX business phone. The former can be updated to the latter when the user's requirements so dictate. Features, benefits, and specifications are outlined. TELEPHONE DIVISION OF SIEMENS COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS INC., Boca Raton, Fla.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 353 ON READER CARD

COMPUTER CAMERA

The VFR 2000 is a video film recorder that produces 35mm slides or prints from computers or graphics systems. This camera and its specifications are described in a four-color, four-page brochure from CELTIC TECHNOLOGY INC., Woodland Hills, Calif.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 354 ON READER CARD

SENSIBLE

This vendor is offering a product data sheet that explains the features and benefits of its Remote Sense and Control Unit. The sheet contains specs, features, benefits, and a chart showing a typical configuration. PARADYNE CORP., Largo, Fla.

FOR DATA CIRCLE 355 ON READER CARD



"Ms. Millmont, it is time to remove your Christmas cards."

CARTOON BY HENRY MARTIN



“GET IBM 3270, 3780 AND HASP COMMUNICATIONS—ADDING A ONE-BOARD PROCESSOR TO MY PC?”

“YOU CAN WITH PERSYST.”

The Persyst DCP/88. The only compatible front end communications processor that can support a range of IBM communications.

It's a Persyst exclusive. The DCP/88 distributed communications processor. A one-board computer that can be configured by software to handle communications between a PC and another computer system.

In fact, the DCP/88 enables the IBM or TI PC to support a range of sophisticated IBM communications—all with just one processor.

So it gives corporate users unprecedented, low-cost flexibility to incorporate the PC into virtually any environment.

Convert any PC into an IBM 3270 terminal. An IBM 2780/3780 RJE workstation. Or a HASP/RJE workstation— instantaneously.

Just combine the DCP/88 with Persyst software—and you can connect your PC to any compatible host mainframe or minicomputer.

PC/3270 enables your PC to emulate an IBM 3274 Cluster control unit and 3278 terminal, supporting up to four additional devices. Including a printer and

three other PCs functioning as 3278 terminals.

PC/3780 converts your PC into a 2780/3780 remote job entry terminal that can send and receive batch files to and from the host.

And with PC/HASP, your PC instantly becomes a full-function HASP/RJE workstation that can support up to seven input and seven output multi-leaved job streams concurrently.

Capability to support your communications needs now. And in the future.

Because the DCP/88 supports bisync, SDLC, HDLC and async protocols, it is the only communications processor you'll ever have to buy.

Use it to connect your PC to an expanding network of IBM communications. Configure your system to meet virtually any communications need—without adding another piece of hardware. Or expense.

All of which makes the DCP/88 as practical as it is powerful.

The Persyst Coax/3278. Still another way to expand your IBM communications.

Here's another fast way to incorporate the PC into existing SNA or bisync data processing installations.

The Coax/3278. A single-slot expansion board that converts your PC into an IBM 3278 display terminal. And with its high-speed coaxial port, you can connect the PC directly to IBM 3274 or 3276 cluster controllers.

Sophisticated communications products for the corporate user. Insist on Persyst.

Persyst communications products are designed to make corporate information systems more powerful. And more efficient.

Write or call Persyst today for complete information.

PERSYST™

Persyst Products, Personal Systems Technology, Inc., 15801 Rockfield Blvd., Suite A, Irvine, CA 92714. Telephone (714) 859-8871. Telex: 467864.

PC/HASP Dynamic design lets you assign incoming I/O streams to different devices—disk files, printers and RS-232 ports.

PC/3270 and PC/3780 transmit data at speeds up to 9600 baud.

Dedicated 8088 micro-processor gives the DCP/88 processing power equivalent to the IBM PC itself. You can execute two programs simultaneously.

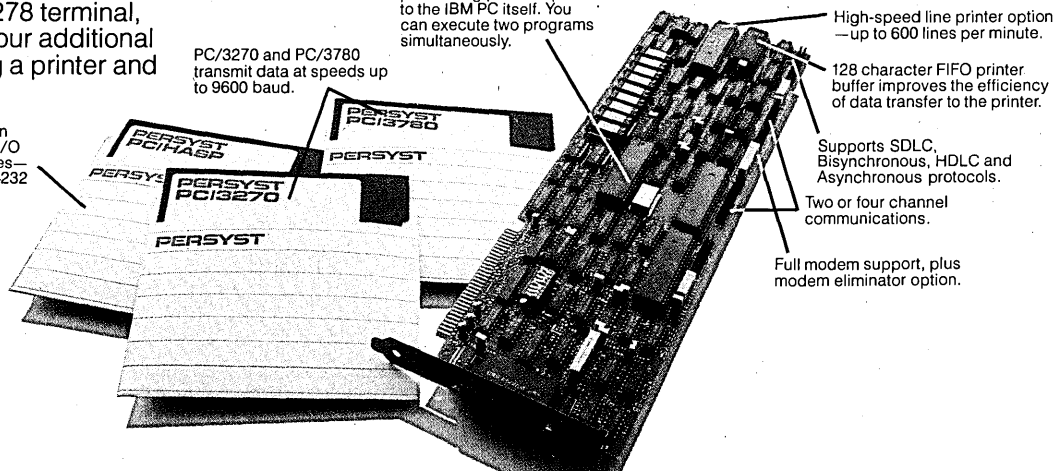
High-speed line printer option—up to 600 lines per minute.

128 character FIFO printer buffer improves the efficiency of data transfer to the printer.

Supports SDLC, Bisynchronous, HDLC and Asynchronous protocols.

Two or four channel communications.

Full modem support, plus modem eliminator option.



THE DCP/88™ BY PERSYST.

CIRCLE 164 ON READER CARD

MEMEMO

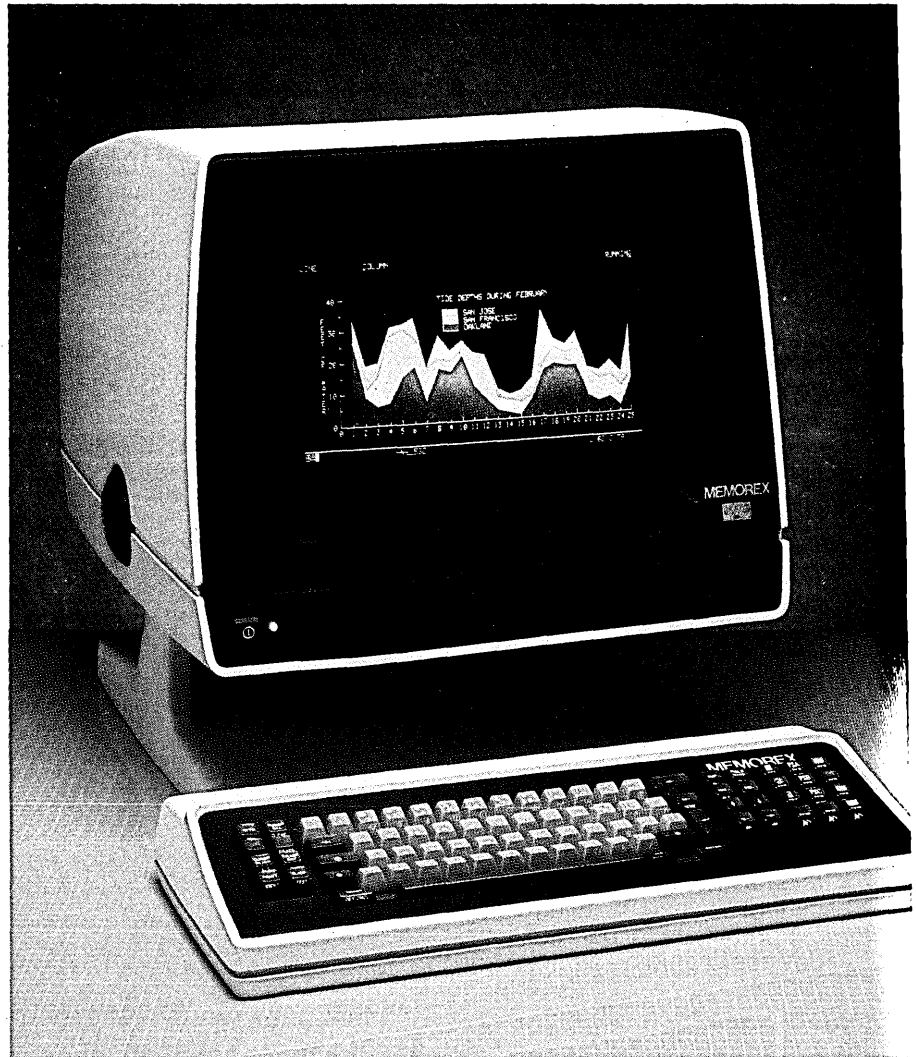
3270 Compatible Display Stations

Memorex is compatible.

When we say compatible, we mean plug-to-plug compatible. In monochrome or color. As you mix and match with Memorex, you'll protect in-place investments in applications programs, existing hardware and user training.

Memorex is reliable. We produce some of the most reliable products in the industry. Backed by a worldwide network of Memorex personnel dedicated to excellence. From production at headquarters to support in the field, you can count on us.

Memorex is user-friendly. Comfortable operators are more productive. So we led the industry by introducing a monitor that tilts so you don't have to. Our non-glare, smudge proof screen reduces eye fatigue. An operator information line keeps users aware of error conditions and helps reduce mistakes.



Memorex 2079 Color Display Station

Memorex is a leader. We're the only plug-compatible vendor with seven colors and graphics. And, our colors are crisper, cleaner and *always* in focus. By design, there is no need to perform time consuming convergence routines or to worry about magnetic fields that may interfere with the clarity of the display.

Memorex is productive. Graphics displayed on our screens allow you to absorb informa-

MEMOREX



Memorex 2078 Display Station

tion, spot trends and make decisions faster.

Memorex is economical. Along with being competitively priced, we save you money over the long haul. Our display stations use substantially less power than our competitors... up to 58% less. And if you leave the display unattended for more than 20 minutes, its screen will automatically dim to prevent screen burn, extend the life of internal components,

and conserve energy.

Memorex is flexible. We offer a full choice of models and a wide range of options including a selection of 16 keyboards. Plus our display stations function in bisynchronous and SNA/SDLC environments.

Memorex is available. Instantly, in many cases. Ask about our quick delivery program. You'll find that, when you need us, we'll be there.

Memorex is experienced. We offer computer peripherals and magnetic media of consistent quality to satisfied customers and have for over 22 years. Our worldwide sales and service organization spans the globe

providing you the best solutions and support.

So call us, now. Toll free, dial (800) 538-9303. In California, we're at (408) 996-9000. Ask for extension 616. Or write to us at 18922 Forge Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014-0784.

MEMOREX
A Burroughs Company

CIRCLE 165 ON READER CARD

EXTEND YOUR PRINTER CABLE

PS3910

Line Printer Controller

The HAL PS3910 Line Printer Controller System allows you to "extend" the cable of your mainframe printer. The PS3910 connects between the printer and mainframe using a standard dial-up telephone line. Data compaction and error correction are used to handle printer speeds up to 600 LPM. Full interactive data exchange is provided on the two-way communications link so that the computer and printer operate just as if they were sitting side-by-side. When you need a remote high speed printer, use the PS3910 and save the cost of an additional mainframe computer. Some of the features of the PS3910 are:



- Manual, automatic-answer dial-up, or dedicated line service
- Data is compacted and error-corrected
- Printer speeds up to 600 LPM
- Full two-way communications between printer and mainframe
- Printer status relayed to mainframe
- Interface to [®]Centronics-compatible printer port
- Optional [®]Dataproducts or [®]HP Universal-Differential interface
- Use one PS3910 at mainframe and one PS3910 at printer
- No change required to existing printer support software
- Local and remote printer testing included
- Switch selection of local or remote printer
- Control multiple printers from one mainframe
- One or more printers may be driven by multiple mainframes
- Economical and efficient

Find out more about the remarkable HAL PS3910 system. Contact us today.



HAL Communications Corp.

P.O. Box 365
Urbana, Illinois 61801
(217) 367-7373

[®] Centronics - TM of Centronics Data Computer Corp.
[®] Dataproducts - TM of Dataproducts
[®] HP and Universal-Differential Bus - TM of Hewlett-Packard

TWX: 9102450784 HALCOMM

CIRCLE 166 ON READER CARD

ADVERTISING OFFICES

Advertising Sales Mgr.: **William J. McGuire**
New York, NY 10022
875 Third Ave.
(212) 605-9715

Eastern District Managers:
Francie Bolger, John M. Gleason
New York, NY 10022
875 Third Ave.
(212) 605-9400

New England District Mgr.: **Jack Orth**
Newton, MA 02159
181 Wells Ave.
(617) 964-3730

Mid-Atlantic District Mgr.: **Patricia Joseph**
Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462
Plymouth Plaza, Suite 201
(215) 825-4410

Southern District Mgr.: **Warren A. Tibbetts**
West Palm Beach, FL 33406
7621 West Lake Dr., Lake Clark Shores
(305) 964-6298

Midwest District Mgr.: **Joseph P. Gleason**
Chicago, IL 60601
3 Illinois Center Building, 303 East Wacker Dr.
(312) 938-2926

Western District Managers:
Alan Bolte, Jr., William M. Wilshire
Los Angeles, CA 90035
1801 S. La Cienega Blvd.
(213) 559-5111

James E. Filiatrault
Mountain View, CA 94043
2680 Bayshore Frontage Rd., Suite 401
(415) 965-8222

U.K., Scandinavia, Benelux, France, Manie
Robert Saidel, Martin Sutcliffe
Technical Publishing Co.
130 Jermyn Street, London, SW1 4UJ, England
Tel: 01-839-3916, Telex: 914911

Germany, Austria, E. Europe: **Robert S. Gibson**
Regional Manager, Technical Publishing
6000 Frankfurt 60
Scheidswaldstr 41, West Germany
Tel: (611) 439625, Telex: 4170039TP

Italy: **Luigi Rancati**
Milano San Felice Torre 7
20090 Segrate, Milano, Italy
Tel: 2-7531445,
Telex: 311250 PPMII Per Rancati 7531445

Switzerland: **Andre Lehmann**
ALAS AG, CH-6344
Meierskappel/LU
Tel: (042) 64 2350, Telex: 864958

Japan: **Shigeru Kobayashi**
Japan Advertising Communications, Inc.
New Ginza Building, 3-13 Ginza 7-chome
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104, Japan
Tel: (03) 571-8748, Telex: J22745

Israel: **Igal Elan**
Daphna Str. 24, Tel-Aviv
Tel: 268020, Telex: 341667

John K. Abely, President
Robert L. Dickson, Exec Vice President
John R. Emery, Senior Vice President
Walter M. Harrington, Vice President/Finance and Administration

Technical Publishing

TPB a company of
The Dun & Bradstreet Corporation

SDM/70 Methodology. The industry standard.



SDM/70 is the proven standard in systems development methodologies. More than 400 major companies and government agencies throughout the world use it to develop and manage a wide variety of information systems development projects.

SDM/70 defines how to organize and manage work; how and why to perform tasks and in what sequence; how to estimate costs and schedules; how to ensure effective documentation and user training; how to set up quality control procedures and groups; and how to manage and administer projects. The SDM/STRUCTURED™ version of the methodology incorporates the most up-to-date structured analysis and design disciplines into the proven system development life cycle of SDM/70.

SDM/70 and SDM/STRUCTURED are part of a complete portfolio of system development

and project management tools available only through AGS Management Systems, including automated project management systems, automated estimating, information systems planning, training and consulting services.

For more detailed information about SDM/70 or SDM/STRUCTURED, or any of our other products and services, just call or write.

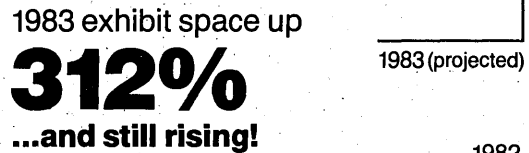
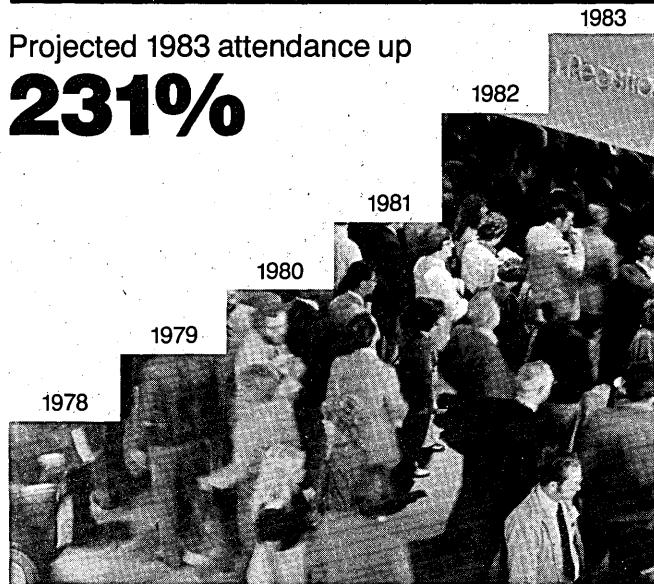
**AGS
Management
Systems** INC.

The world's leader in project management systems
320 Walnut Street
Philadelphia, PA 19106 **215/265-1550**

Formerly Atlantic Management Systems, Inc./
International Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER CARD

Success Story!



In just five years, the Federal Computer Conference has grown to become the biggest show of its kind anywhere. Quality is why. A quality Program and quality speakers. Quality attendees and quality exhibitors. A quality Exposition. The Federal Computer Conference — moving in 1983 to a new and bigger home...the Washington, D.C. Convention Center. For information on attending or exhibiting, send the coupon. **Or call 800-225-5926 Toll-Free.***

*In Massachusetts: 617-358-5181 Collect.

Federal Computer Conference • P.O. Box 368 • Wayland, Massachusetts 01778

- I am interested in attending. Please send me your 1983 Conference Program and fee schedule.
- My company may want to exhibit. Please send full information and the 1983 Exposition Floor Plan.

Name _____

Title _____

Organization _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone (_____) _____

Area Code _____



Sponsored by Federal Education Programs

Sept. 13, 14 & 15, 1983 • Exposition: Sept. 14 & 15 • Washington Convention Center • Washington, D.C.

The Marketplace... SOFTWARE SERVICES

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

SOFTWARE & SERVICES

Amcor Computer Corp.248
Applied Information Systems248

Beemak Plastics248

Dataware, Inc.248
Dataware, Inc.248
Dataware, Inc.248

IOTC, Inc.249

North America MICA, Inc.248

BUY, SELL, LEASE

Genstar Rental Electronics, Inc.249

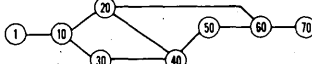
Thomas Business Systems, Inc.249

JOB MARKETPLACE

Management Control Systems, Inc. ...249

National Business
Employment Weekly249

Wallach Associates, Inc.249



WE DARE YOU TO COMPARE ANY PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM TO

PMS-II/RMS-II

- I-J Critical Path
- Draws Activity Diagram
- Complete Bar Charting
- Super- and Sub-Networking
- Resource Conflict Control
- Budget and Actual Cost Control
- Funding Schedule and Graph
- Earned Value Analysis
- True and Free Float
- Meets Corps of Eng's. Specs
- Runs on any Micro!

pmr-II — \$1295.00 rms-II — \$995.00

REQUIRES CP/M (TM) AND CBASIC-2 (TM)
DEMO SYSTEM — \$100⁰⁰
SEND FOR FREE LITERATURE

NORTH AMERICA MICA, INC.
11772 Sorrento Valley Rd., San Diego, CA 92121
619-481-6998

CIRCLE 500 ON READERCARD

PDP-11 & VAX Software

EasyEntry
Quick form design
and data entry system

AIS-PLI
ANSI Subset G
PL/I Compiler

BURCOM-11
PDP-11/Burroughs
Communications System

1-800-334-5510

applied information systems

500 Eastowne, #207
Chapel Hill, NC 27514
(919) 942-7801

CIRCLE 501 ON READERCARD

DEC RSTS APPLICATION SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS
• ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
• PAYROLL
• GENERAL LEDGER
• FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

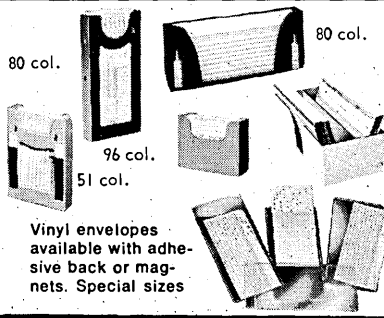
BUSINESS CONTROL SYSTEMS
• ORDER PROCESSING/BILLING
• INVENTORY CONTROL
• SALES ANALYSIS

DEC GOLD STAR AWARD
100 MILLION DOLLAR AWARDED

amcor computer corp.
1900 Plantside Dr., Louisville, KY 40299, 502/491-9820
Regional Offices—Atlanta, GA / Campbell, CA

CIRCLE 502 ON READERCARD

Tabcard Holders
supplying holders for
all types of D.P. systems



80 col. 80 col.
96 col.
51 col.

Vinyl envelopes available with adhesive back or magnets. Special sizes

SINCE 1951
BEEMAK™ PLASTICS
7424 Santa Monica Boulevard
Los Angeles, Ca. 90046 • (213) 876-1770
Outside California—call our Toll Free number:
1 (800) 421-4393

CIRCLE 503 ON READERCARD

AUTOCODER/SPS to COBOL

Dataware's software translator automatically converts a high percentage of SPS/1400 Autocoder source code to ANS COBOL (DOS or OS).

The Translator converts from:

- IBM 1401
 - IBM 1401 SPS
- can be mixed in a single source program.
- IBM 1440
 - IBM 1410
 - IBM 7010

For more information, call or write today.

The Conversion Software People
Dataware, Inc.
2565 Elmwood Avenue
Buffalo, New York 14217
(716) 876-8722 • TELEX: 91519

CIRCLE 504 ON READERCARD

Dataware Software Translators

RPG to COBOL

Converts RPG and RPG II programs to the industry standard ANS COBOL (DOS or OS). The translator achieves an extremely high percentage of automatic conversion (approaching 100%) of the source code.

RPG to PL/1

Converts RPG and RPG II programs to an optimized PL/1 (DOS or OS). The translator achieves an extremely high percentage of automatic conversion (approaching 100%) of the source code.

For more information, call or write today.

The Conversion Software People
Dataware, Inc.
2565 Elmwood Avenue
Buffalo, New York 14217
(716) 876-8722 • TELEX: 91519

CIRCLE 505 ON READERCARD

PL/1 TO COBOL

Dataware's Software Translator automatically converts from IBM PL/1 to ANS COBOL (DOS or OS). The Translator is capable of handling IBM OS or DOS (48 or 60 character set) source programs as input.

For more information on this translator or the others listed below, please write or call today.

- EASYCODER/TRAN to COBOL
- BAL/ALC to COBOL
- AUTOCODER/SPS to COBOL
- COBOL to COBOL

The Conversion Software People
Dataware, Inc.
2565 Elmwood Avenue
Buffalo, New York 14217
(716) 876-8722 • TELEX: 91519

CIRCLE 506 ON READERCARD

SOFTWARE SERVICES

PDBASE

A Relational Data Base System
Featuring:

- English-Like Query Language
- Procedure/Command Files
- Versatile Formatted Screens
- Variable Length Records
 - Maximum size 24,000 Bytes
- Unlimited Number of Records
 - 16K byte maximum file size
- Fields limited by record size
- Up to twelve data files open
- Multi Branch and Hierarchical Relational File Access
- Data File Portability
- Multi User Support
- PASCAL Program Interface
- Demonstration System Available



IOGC, Inc.
910 Sully
Laramie, WY 82070
307-721-5818



CIRCLE 507 ON READER CARD

BUY, SELL, LEASE

SYSTEMS • PERIPHERALS • PARTS

DG

Phil Thomas
305/392-2006

DEC

Bryan Eustace
305/392-2005

Jennifer Eustace

305/392-2007

TELEX 568-670

BUY • SELL • TRADE • LEASE

THOMAS BUSINESS SYSTEMS, INC.

JOB MARKETPLACE CIRCLE 508 ON READER CARD

LET US PLACE YOU IN A BETTER JOB NOW

Put our 20 years experience placing technical professionals to work for you. Client companies pay all fees; you get our expert advice and counsel FREE. Nationwide opportunities in Communications, Defense, Intelligence, Computer, Energy and Aerospace Systems. If you earn over \$25,000, we have a better, more rewarding job for you . . . right now. Send your resume in confidence to: Dept. DM-B

WALLACH associates, inc.

Washington Science Center
6101 Executive Boulevard, Box 6016
Rockville, Maryland 20852

Technical and Executive Search

Wallach . . . Your Career Connection

CIRCLE 509 ON READER CARD

JOB MARKETPLACE

National Business Employment Weekly

Current
Opportunities
Cost to Cost

Are you looking for a really good EDP position?

Start Your Job Hunt Right Here . . .
with the National Business
Employment Weekly

Every week, it includes hundreds of the best executive, managerial and professional positions available across the country. Jobs in every field, including data processing and virtually every area of technical expertise. Jobs at salaries from \$25,000 to \$250,000.

PLUS . . . weekly editorial features covering every aspect of career advancement. Articles on writing resumes, interviewing, salary statistics, regional employment trends, and much more.

**LOOK FOR OUR SPECIAL AUGUST 7TH
"DATA PROCESSING" ISSUE WHICH
WILL INCLUDE ADDITIONAL EDP OP-
PORTUNITIES AND RELATED EDITORIAL.**

Pick up a copy of the National Business Employment Weekly at your newsstand today.

Or we'll send you the next 8 issues by first class mail. Just send a check for \$32.00 to:

National Business Employment Weekly
Dept. D 420 Lexington Ave. NY, NY 10170

CIRCLE 511 ON READER CARD

Like-new products



For free catalog,
phone toll-free (800) 225-1008
In Massachusetts (617) 938-0900

Genstar REI Sales Company

6307 DeSoto Ave., Suite J
Woodland Hills, CA 91367

CIRCLE 510 ON READER CARD

PROGRAMMER/ ANALYST

Analyze client user needs, design program applications, coding, debugging, testing, maintenance, documentation writing. Bachelor's in Computer Science with one year experience in the field. 40 hours per week, \$22,744 per year.

Apply in person or send resume to:

Atlanta Job Service Center,
One Peachtree Street, N.E.,
Atlanta, Georgia 30303.
Control #73928.

CIRCLE 512 ON READER CARD

USE THE DATAMATION MARKETPLACE ADVERTISING SECTION

**CALL KATHY
800-223-0743
OR SHIRLEY**

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

AGS Management Systems.....250	B. Dalton.....68,107	IBM.....48,49,151,190,244,245
Alpha Micro Systems.....110,111	DASD.....8	ICL.....117,118,119
American Bell.....136,137	Data Access Systems Inc.....197	Infodata.....232
Ampex.....Cover 3	*Data Electronics Inc.....222-18	Informatics.....213
*Ampex.....222-17	Datagraphix.....66	Innovation Data Processing.....259
Anaconda Ericsson.....80	Datapoint.....125	Institute of Saudi Arabia.....272
Apple Computer.....234,235	Dataproducts.....19	Intecolor.....167
Application Software.....62	Data Sources.....142,142A,B,143	Intel.....157
Arthur Andersen.....177	Datasouth.....46	*Intel.....222-6,222-7
Artificial Intelligence.....208	Datatype, Ltd.....120	Intermec.....90
Ashton Tate.....86,87	DCA.....160	C. Itoh.....15
Auerbach Publishers.....274	Digital Equipment Corp.....22,96,97	*C. Itoh Electronics.....222-9
	Digital Research.....33-40	ITT Courier.....60
	Dysan.....101	ITT Worldcom.....229
Beehive International.....224	EMC Corporation.....182	Kennedy Co.....Cover 2
Braegan.....53	Emulex.....145	
	ETL Testing Labs.....222-15	
Cado.....199	Four Phase Systems.....171	Lanier.....206,207
Calcomp.....89,91,93		Leading Edge.....28
Camden, New Jersey.....100		Lee Data.....16,17
Candle Corporation.....2		Liebert.....94,95
*Centronics.....222-2		
*CIE terminals.....222-12		
CGA.....82		
Cincom.....42,43		
Codex.....254		
Compucorp.....26		
Computer Associates.....27,123,174	Gejac.....105	M-A/Com DCC.....25
Computer Automation.....102,103	General Data Comm.....265	Manager Software Products.....183
Computer Corp. of America.....45		Martin Marietta.....41
Context Management Systems.....205		Mathematica.....64
Control Data Corporation.....44		McCormack & Dodge.....61,63,65,67
Control Data Institute.....272		Megatek.....218,219
Convergent Technologies.....6,7	Hal Communications.....250	Memorex.....248,249
Cromemco.....194,195	Hewlett Packard.....214,215	Micom.....1
Cullinet.....178,179	*Hewlett Packard.....222-23	Microcom.....172,173
CXC Corporation.....20,21	Honeywell.....10,11	*Microperipherals.....222-5
	Hughes Aircraft.....216	

Network Management is expanding...

Codex, a current leader in Network Control, is committed to a new generation of Network Management and Control Products. If you are a Computer Scientist or Engineer with experience in microprocessor products, data communications, color graphic workstations, or Network Management or Control Systems, you can make a major contribution to our new generation. These new products are being developed at our **New Product Development Engineering facility in Canton, Massachusetts.**

Codex is extending its product line to provide data communications and networking capabilities for local, metropolitan, and wide-area networks, providing services such as:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electronic Mail | <input type="checkbox"/> Gateways |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Directories | <input type="checkbox"/> Network Management |
| <input type="checkbox"/> File Transfer | |

We seek good people, and we will back them with all of our resources to create the network products of the future. Contact us today if you have experience in:

- Microprocessor and Digital Logic Design
- Software Design and Development
- Communications Protocols
- Network Design and Control
- Process Control Systems
- Data Base Design
- Interactive Workstation Design
- Color Graphics

Interested applicants please forward your resume to:

Mr. Bob Lippman
CODEX CORPORATION
 Dept. 210
 20 Cabot Boulevard
 Mansfield, MA 02048

plus Our on-going record of success allows Codex to offer solid opportunities to a wide variety of industry professionals. If you are curious, please submit your resume, in confidence, as indicated.

codex

 **MOTOROLA INC.**
 Information Systems Group

An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer M/F/V/H

National CSS189
 *Nichols222-16
 Nixdorf223

Oneac Corporation54,55
 On Line Software237
 Onyx115
 Optical Coating Labs180

Pace Applied Technology124
 Panasonic69
 Perkin Elmer131
 Persyst247
 Phaze Info Machines155
 Philips198
 Polaroid126,127
 Precision Visuals267
 Printronix88
 Protocol105,107,109

Quality Micro Systems133
 Qume226

Rolm Corporation58,59,70,71

SAS Institute5
 Sicob98
 Software AG9
 Software International12
 Software Results4
 Sperry Univac191
 SPSS138
 Sytek135

Tab Products192
 Tandem73-78,78A&B
 *Teac222-10
 Technology Transfer
 Institute81,83,85
 Tektronix168,169
 Teletype146,147,Cover 4
 Televideo152,153,164,165
 Teltone104
 Three M57,243
 TSI International197
 Tymnet106
 Tymshare

United States Postal Service47
 United Telecom221
 University Computing Co158,159
 Ungermann Bass141

Wadsworth Electronic
 Publishing Co239
 Weksler Instruments68
 Xerox Computer Services99

*Zilog222-11

*OEM Edition

Are your backups running into your prime shift ?



Incremental Backups can reduce your backup time by 50 to 80%.

User can specify that ABR is to backup changed data sets only until a limit count is reached. At that time, ABR will interpose a full volume dump. This technique greatly reduces backup time while providing a periodic image of the entire volume.

- Automatic Volume Reconstruction
- Automatic Tracking of Backups
- Preallocation
- Unlike Device Support

FDR™

AUTOMATIC BACKUP & RECOVERY™

Available for IBM OS/VS & MVS
 90 Day Free Trial

**INNOVATION
 DATA PROCESSING**

970 Clifton Ave., Clifton, NJ 07013 • 201-777-1940

CIRCLE 175 ON READERCARD

Save for the
silver lining.

There's an old song that advises you to look for the silver lining. Certainly a good piece of advice. But here's some *better* advice! *Save* for the silver lining.

Oh, it's all right to look on the bright side and try to be optimistic about cloudy skies, but you've got to try and do something about them as well. *Save*.

Save enough to line those dark clouds. In fact, it's easy. Buy U.S. Savings Bonds through the Payroll Savings Plan. On the plan, you set aside a little each payday for Savings Bonds. And that'll chase some gloom away, right off. Knowing you're actually saving something on a regular schedule.

Of course, nothing can keep the dark skies away forever. But if they should appear, remember, Bonds can help you find the sunny side of life.

**Take
stock
in America.**



When you put part of your savings into U.S. Savings Bonds you're helping to build a brighter future for your country and for yourself.

ON THE JOB

PUBLIC EYE

According to William M. Batten, chairman and ceo of the New York Stock Exchange, "high technology, computers, and information systems are increasingly perceived as job creators rather than as job destroyers—with a growth potential that can lead the way to national economic recovery." Batten's comments are based on the results of a survey, "The Economy in Transition: A Survey of American Attitudes," coordinated by Public Policy Analysis Inc., Somers, Conn., that questioned 1,007 people across the U.S. An interesting find was that 67% of the survey's respondents believed the economy is going through a change from large-scale employment in housing, autos, and steel to new jobs in computers and telecommunications, rather than just experiencing an economic downturn or recession. What's more, 91% believed their children should study computer technology in school.

LOOKING FOR LITERACY

After analyzing the first quarter '83 financial executive job openings submitted to it, the recruiting firm of Robert Half, International Inc., New York, N.Y., learned that 85% of the job descriptions included a strong preference for candidates with dp training or experience. Nearly 50% of the positions were open only to those with some computer knowledge. Salary range examined was \$35,000 to \$65,000. Says Robert Half, president, "We have seen the future. It is here. And it is computerized."

SINK OR SWIM

Managers are accused of ignoring the opportunities available to them from successful management support systems (MSS). "As the wave breaks, they are either looking the wrong way so they miss it, or they are so worried that they are deliberately staying out of the water and trying to prevent others from getting in," says Gary K. Gulden, vice president, Index Systems Inc., Cambridge, Mass. By MSS Gulden means technology that allows (and in some cases even promotes) end-user computing. He says MSS is the fastest-growing segment of information systems, and that in the not too distant future, end-user computing will

be responsible for most of the information systems expenditures and usage. Gulden advises information systems managers to stop looking at MSS as something to "control and worry about," but rather to see it as an opportunity ready to be exploited.

FORGET THE PHOBIA

"Though women hold 10% to 20% of the nation's managerial posts today, only a few have achieved computer literacy." Jack Nilles, director of the information technology program at the University of Southern California's Center for Futures Research, said the "ability to acquire and use information" is the most important quality for the up-and-coming manager. Nilles added that in 1978, the center surveyed 600 personal computer owners and found that 1% of them were female. He says more recent surveys have raised the figure to only about 2%. Nilles believes that women are more prone than men to "computer phobia," possibly because of sociological conditioning. For instance, little boys are supposed to be mechanically inclined and little girls are not. "Whatever the reason, too many little girls have grown up to be women who are reluctant to deal with anything mechanical—including computers." He suggests fighting this phobia as one would fight any other: do the thing that frightens you.

CPR

The Career Placement Registry, in Alexandria, Va., a division of Plenum Publishing Corp., is a computerized database containing the credentials and qualifications of recent college graduates and experienced professionals. Over 400 occupational areas are included in the database, and for \$35 employers can receive the "mini-résumés" of 12 prospective employees. Graduates or professionals seeking jobs pay \$8 or \$15 to \$40, respectively, and their information is kept in the database for six months. According to CPR Inc., the registry reaches the personnel recruiters of about 10,000 businesses, service organizations, and industrial companies in the U.S. and abroad. It is part of the Dialog network, a division of Lockheed Missiles and Space Corp., an international information retrieval service.

—Deborah Sojka

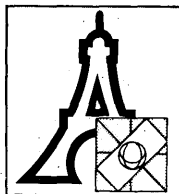
Come to
Paris

Share a
stimulating
week with the
world's best
thinkers.

On September 19-23, 1983, the world's leading computer scientists convene for their triennial meeting. The place: Paris. The occasion: IFIP '83. And the extra attraction: SICOB, the premier French computing exposition.

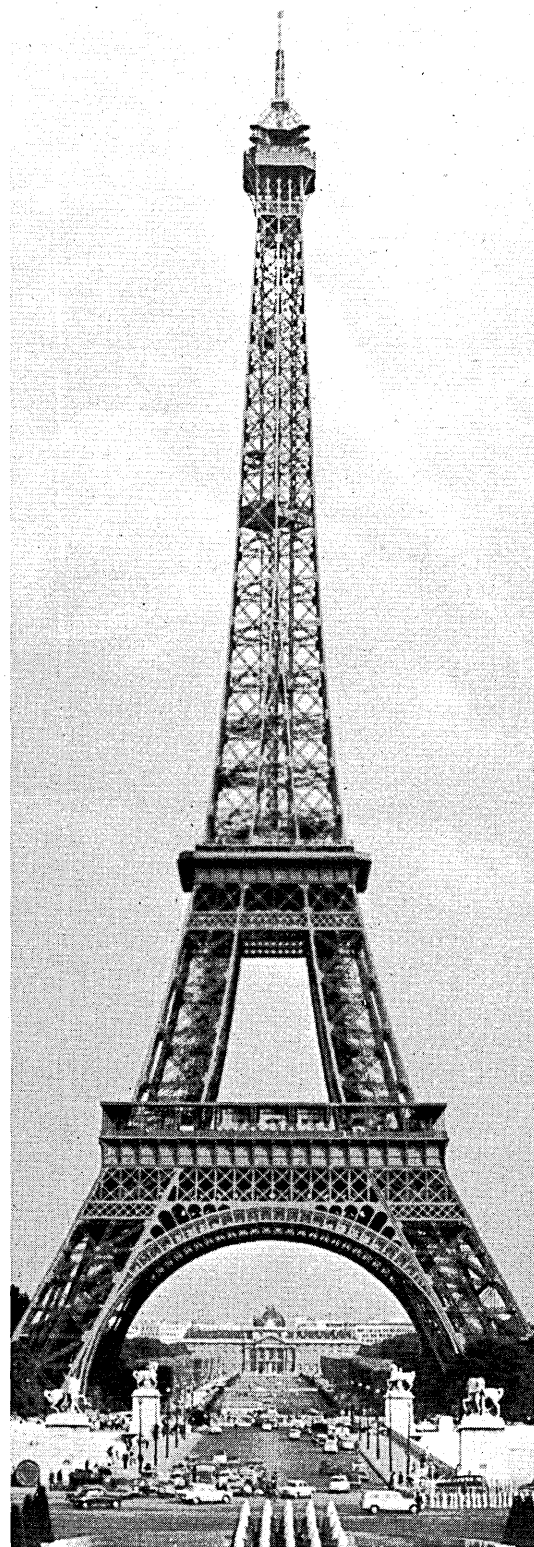
Here is a truly unparalleled occasion to see and hear what's happening on the leading edge of information technology . . . in a city offering a wealth of cultural and personal enrichment opportunities. Plan now to be there in September 1983.

For additional information, call or write:
Philip H. Dorn
U.S. Committee for IFIP Congress '83
25 East 86th Street
New York, New York 10028
212-427-7460



IFIP '83

**9th World Computer Congress
19-23 September 1983, - Paris (France)**



Eiffel Tower - Photo Air France

Explore a new market in an old world...

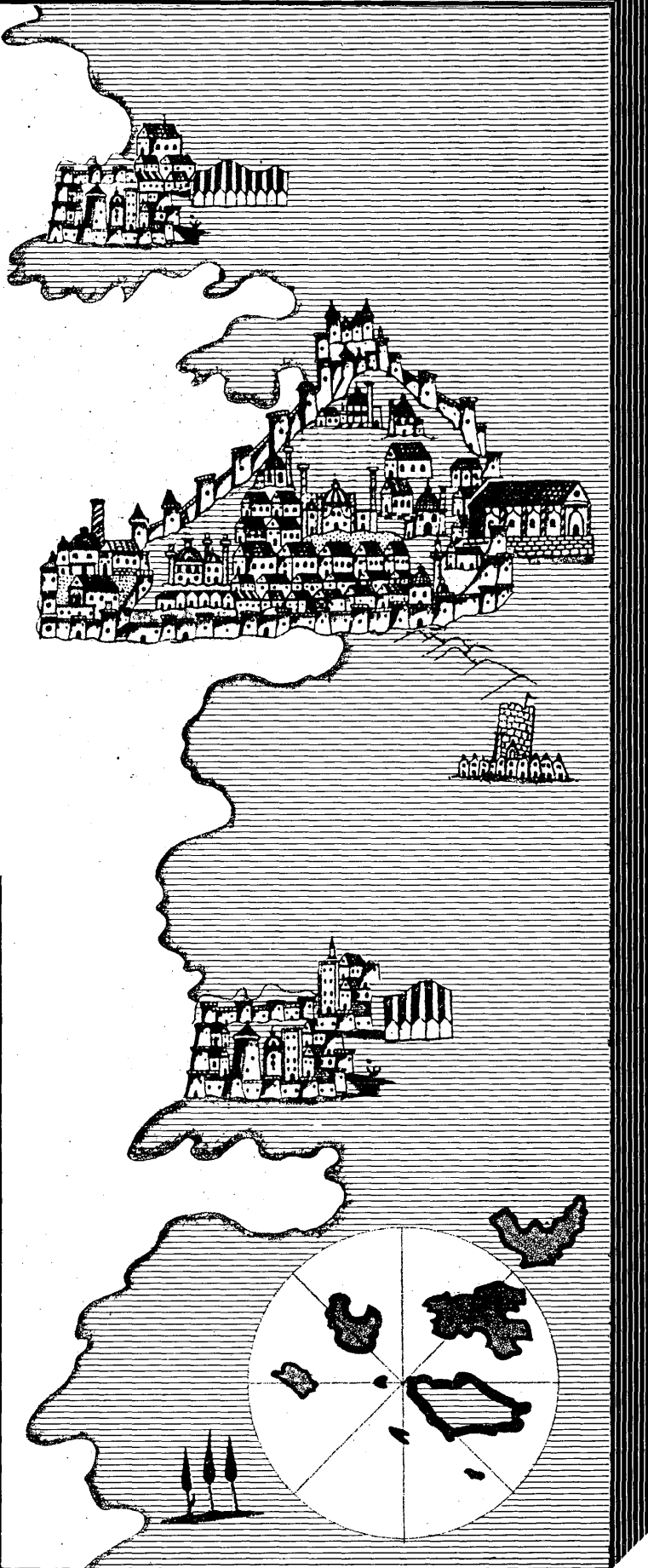
COMDEX/Europe is the best way for you to build... expand... or upgrade the distribution and sales network you need to capture your share of this dynamic, growth market.

Come with us to Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 24 to 27 October and explore new opportunities at the **only** European computer trade show targeted to the reseller marketplace—COMDEX/Europe. Where you can, with an exhibit at our second annual show, develop European distribution channels, easily and cost-effectively.

It's no secret that COMDEX is the place computer people do business. For five years COMDEX has meant opportunity in a reseller's marketplace in the United States. Now, there's a COMDEX targeted to meet the needs of Independent Sales Organizations (ISOs) and computer OEMs from all of Europe.

Take advantage of this unique opportunity. Call our Trade Show Sales Department today. Our toll-free number in the U.S. is 1-800-325-3330. In Massachusetts, please call (617) 449-6600. In Europe, call 31-20-460201.

This year take time to discover a new market in an old world!



COMDEX/Europe '83

24 to 27 October 1983

Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Yes, I want to explore a new market!

I want to meet Independent Sales Organizations (ISOs) who know how to best present my products to their European end-user customers! Please send me information on exhibiting at COMDEX/Europe '83.

NAME _____

TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE OR COUNTRY _____

POSTAL CODE _____

MAIL TO: **COMDEX/Europe '83**

IN U.S.A.:
300 First Avenue
Needham, MA 02194
(617) 449-6600

IN EUROPE:
Amsteldijk 166
P.O. Box 7000
1007 MA
Amsterdam, The Netherlands
Tel. 31-20-460201



World's leading producer of computer conferences and expositions including COMDEX/Spring, COMDEX/Fall, COMDEX/Europe, INTERFACE, FEDERAL DP EXPO and the nationwide COMPUTER SHOWCASE EXPOS.

READERS' FORUM

REAL PROGRAMMERS DON'T USE PASCAL

Back in the Golden Era of computers, it was easy to separate the men from the boys (sometimes called "Real Men" and "Quiche Eaters," respectively). During this period, the Real Men were the ones who understood computer programming, and the Quiche Eaters were the ones who didn't. A real computer programmer said things like "DO 10 I=1,10" and "ABEND," and the rest of the world said things like "computers are too complicated for me" and "I can't relate to computers—they're so impersonal." A previous work, B. Feirstein's *Real Men Don't Eat Quiche*, a 1982 Pocket Books publication, points out that Real Men don't "relate" to anything and aren't afraid of being impersonal.

But, times change. Today, we are faced with a world in which little old ladies can get computerized microwave ovens, 12-year-old kids can blow Real Men out of the water playing Asteroids and Pac-Man, and anyone can buy and understand his very own personal computer. The Real Programmer is in danger of being replaced by high school students with TRASH-80s!

There are, however, differences between the typical high school junior Pac-Man player and a Real Programmer. Knowing these differences may give kids something to aspire to—a role model, a father figure. It will also help keep Real Programmers employed.

The easiest way to determine who the Real Programmers are is by the programming language they use. Real Programmers use FORTRAN. Quiche Eaters use Pascal. Nicklaus Wirth, the designer of Pascal, was once asked, "How do you pronounce your name?" "You can either call me by name, pronouncing it 'Veert,' or call me by value, 'Worth,'" he replied. One can tell immediately from this comment that Nicklaus Wirth is a Quiche Eater. The only parameter passing mechanism endorsed by Real Programmers is call-by-value-return, as implemented in the IBM/370 FORTRAN G and H compilers. Real programmers don't need abstract concepts to get their jobs done; they are perfectly happy with a keypunch, a FORTRAN IV compiler, and a beer. Real Programmers do list processing, string manipulation, accounting (if they do it at all), and artificial intelligence programs in FORTRAN.

If you can't do it in FORTRAN, do it in assembly language. If you can't do it in assembly language, it isn't worth doing.

Computer science academicians have gotten into a structured programming rut during the past few years. They claim that programs are more easily understood if some special language constructs and techniques are used. They don't all agree on exactly which constructs, of course, and the examples they use to show their particular point of view invariably fit on a single page of some obscure journal. When I got out of school, I thought I was the best programmer in the world. I could write an unbeatable tic-tac-toe program, use five different computer languages, and create 1,000-line programs that worked. Then I got out into the real world. My first task was to read and understand a 200,000-line FORTRAN program, then speed it up by a factor of two. Any Real Programmer will tell you that all the structured coding in the world won't help you solve a problem like that—it takes actual talent. Some observations on Real Programmers and structured programming:

- Real Programmers aren't afraid to use GOTOS.
- Real Programmers can write five-page-long DO loops without getting confused.
- Real Programmers like arithmetic IF statements because they make the code more interesting.
- Real Programmers write self-modifying code, especially if it saves them 20 nanoseconds in the middle of a tight loop.
- Real Programmers don't need comments; the code is obvious.
- Since FORTRAN doesn't have a structured IF, REPEAT . . . UNTIL, or CASE statement, Real Programmers don't have to worry about not using them. Besides, they can be simulated when necessary using assigned GOTOS.

Data structures have also been in the press lately. Abstract data types, structures, pointers, lists, and strings have become popular in certain circles. Wirth, the Quiche Eater, actually wrote an entire book (*Algorithms + Data Structures = Programs*, Prentice-Hall, 1976) that said you could write a program based on data structures, instead of the other way around. As all Real Programmers know, the only useful data structure is the array. Strings, lists, structures, and sets are all special cases of arrays and can be treated as such without complicating your programming language. The worst thing about fancy data types is that you have to declare them, and real programming languages, as we all know, have implicit typing based on the first letter of the six-character-variable name.

What kind of operating system is used by a Real Programmer? CP/M? God forbid. After all, it is basically a toy operating system. Even little old ladies and grade school students can use and understand CP/M.

Unix is a lot more complicated of course—the typical Unix hacker never can remember what the PRINT command is called this week—but when it gets right down to it, Unix is a glorified video game. People don't do serious work on Unix systems; they send jokes around the world on USENET or write adventure games and research papers.

No, the Real Programmer uses OS/370. A good programmer can find and understand the description of the IJK3051 error he just

READERS' FORUM

got in his JCL manual. The great programmer can write JCL without referring to the manual at all. A truly outstanding programmer can find bugs buried in a six-megabyte core dump without using a hex calculator.

OS/370 is a truly remarkable operating system. It's possible to destroy several days' worth of work with a single misplaced space, so alertness in the programming staff is encouraged. The best way to approach the system is through a keypunch. Some people claim there is a timesharing system that runs on OS/370, but after careful study I have come to the conclusion that they are mistaken.

What kind of tools does a Real Programmer use? In theory, a Real Programmer could run his programs by keying them into the front panel of the computer. In the early days, when computers had front panels, this was occasionally done. Your typical Real Programmer knew the entire bootstrap loader by memory in hex, and toggled it in whenever it got destroyed by his program. Back then, memory was memory—it didn't go away when the power went off. Today, memory either forgets things when you don't want it to, or remembers things long after they should be forgotten. Legend has it that Seymour Cray, inventor of the Cray I supercomputer and most of Control Data's computers, toggled in the first operating system for the CDC 7600 on the front panel from memory when it was first powered on. Cray, of course, is a Real Programmer.

One of my favorite Real Programmers was a systems programmer for Texas Instruments. One day, he got a long distance call from a user whose system had crashed in the middle of some important work. Jim repaired the damage over the phone, getting the user to toggle in disk I/O instructions at the front panel, repairing system tables in hex, and reading register contents back over the phone. The moral of this story: while a Real Programmer usually includes a keypunch and line printer in his tool kit, he can get along with just a front panel and a telephone in emergencies.

In some companies, text editing no longer consists of 10 engineers standing in line to use an 029 keypunch. In fact, the building I work in doesn't contain a single keypunch. The Real Programmer in this situation has to do his work with a text editor program. Most systems supply several text editors to select from, and the Real Programmer must be careful to pick one that reflects

his personal style. Many people believe that the best text editors in the world were written at Xerox Palo Alto Research Center for use on Alto and Dorado computers. Unfortunately, no Real Programmer would ever use a computer with an operating system called SmallTalk, and would certainly not talk to the computer with a mouse.

Some of the concepts in these Xerox editors have been incorporated into editors running on more reasonably named operating systems, such as EMACS and VI. The problem with these editors is that Real Programmers consider "what you see is what you get" a bad concept in text editors. The Real Programmer wants a "you asked for it, you got it" text editor; one that is complicated, cryptic, powerful, unforgiving, and dangerous. TECO, to be precise.

It has been observed that a TECO command sequence more closely resembles transmission line noise than readable text. One of the more entertaining games to play with TECO is to type your name in as a command line and try to guess what it does. Just about any possible typing error while communicating with TECO will probably destroy your program, or even worse, introduce subtle and mysterious bugs in a once-working subroutine.

For this reason, Real Programmers are reluctant to actually edit a program that is close to working. They find it much easier to patch the binary object code directly, using a wonderful program called SUPERZAP (or its equivalent on non-IBM machines). This works so well that many programs running on IBM systems bear no relation to the original FORTRAN code. In a number of cases, the original source code is no longer available. When it comes time to fix a program like this, no manager would even think of sending anyone less than a Real Programmer to do the job—no quiche-eating structured programmer would even know where to start. This is called job security.

Some programming tools not used by Real Programmers include:

- FORTRAN preprocessors like MORTAN and RATFOR. These Cuisinarts of programming are great for making quiche.
- Source language debuggers. Real Programmers can read core dumps.
- Compilers with array bounds checking. They stifle creativity, destroy most of the interesting uses for EQUIVALENCE, and make it impossible to modify the operating system code with negative subscripts. Worst of all, bounds checking is inefficient.
- Source code maintenance systems. A Real Programmer keeps his code locked in a card file, because it implies that the owner cannot leave his important programs unguarded.

Where does the typical Real Programmer work? What kind of programs are worthy of such talented individuals? You can be sure that no Real Programmer would be caught dead writing accounts-receivable programs in COBOL, or sorting mailing lists for *People* magazine. A Real Programmer wants tasks of earth-shaking importance.

Real Programmers work for Los Alamos National Laboratory, writing atomic bomb simulations to run on Cray I supercomputers. They also work for the National Security Agency, decoding Russian transmissions.

It was largely due to the efforts of thousands of Real Programmers working for NASA that our boys got to the moon and back before the cosmonauts. Computers in the Space Shuttle were programmed by Real Programmers, and these true professionals are at work for Boeing, designing operating systems for cruise missiles.

Some of the most awesome Real Programmers work at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in California. Many of them know the entire operating system of the Pioneer and Voyager spacecraft by heart. With a combination of large ground-based FORTRAN programs and small spacecraft-based assembly language programs, they can do incredible feats of navigation and improvisation—such as hitting 10-kilometer-wide windows at Saturn after six years in space, and repairing or bypassing damaged sensor platforms, radios, and batteries. Allegedly, one Real Programmer managed to tuck a



CARTOON BY HENRY MARTIN

pattern-matching program into a few hundred bytes of unused memory in a Voyager spacecraft that searched for, located, and photographed a new moon of Jupiter.

One plan for the Galileo spacecraft is to use a gravity trajectory past Mars on the way to Jupiter. This trajectory passes within 80 +/- 3 kilometers of the surface of Mars. Nobody is going to trust a Pascal program or programmer for this kind of navigation.

Many of the world's Real Programmers work for the U.S. government, mainly in the Defense Department. This is as it should be. Recently, however, a black cloud has formed on the Real Programmer horizon. It seems that some highly placed Quiche Eaters at the Defense Department decided that all Defense programs should be written in some grand unified language called Ada. For a while, it seemed that Ada was destined to become a language that went against all the precepts of Real Programming. It is a language with structure, data types, strong typing, and semicolons. In short, it's designed to cripple the creativity of the typical Real Programmer. Fortunately, the language adopted by DoD has enough interesting features to make it approachable—it's incredibly complex, includes methods for messing with the operating system and rearranging memory, and Edsger Dijkstra doesn't like it. Dijkstra, as you should know, authored "GOTOS Considered Harmful," a landmark work in programming methodology applauded by Pascal programmers and Quiche Eaters alike. Besides, the determined Real Programmer can write FORTRAN programs in any language.

The real programmer might compromise his principles and work on something slightly more trivial than the destruction of life, providing there's enough money in it. There are several Real Programmers building video games at Atari, for example. But they don't play the games. A Real Programmer knows how to beat the machine every time and there's no challenge in that. Everyone working at LucasFilm is a Real Programmer because it would be crazy to turn down the money of 50 million *Star Wars* fans. The proportion of Real Programmers in computer graphics is somewhat lower than the norm, mostly because nobody has found a use for computer graphics yet. On the other hand, all computer graphics is done in FORTRAN, so there are some people doing graphics to avoid writing COBOL programs.

Generally, the Real Programmer plays the same way he works—with computers. He is constantly amazed that his employer actually pays him to do what he would be doing for fun anyway, although he is careful not to express this opinion out loud. Occasionally, the Real Programmer does step out of the office for a breath of fresh air and a beer or two. Here are some tips on recognizing real programmers away from the computer room:

- At a party, the Real Programmers are the ones in the corner talking about operating system security and how to get around it.
- At a football game, the Real Programmer is the one comparing the plays against his simulations printed on 11-by-14 fanfold paper.
- At the beach, the Real Programmer is the one drawing flowcharts in the sand.
- A Real Programmer goes to a disco to watch the light show.
- At a funeral, the Real Programmer is the one saying "Poor George. And he almost had the sort routine working before the coronary."
- In a grocery store, the Real Programmer is the one who insists on running the cans past the laser checkout scanner himself, because he never could trust keypunch operators to get it right the first time.

What sort of environment does the Real Programmer function best in? This is an important question for the managers of Real Programmers. Considering the amount of money it costs to keep one on the staff, it's best to put him or her in optimal environment.

The typical Real Programmer lives in front of a computer terminal. Surrounding this terminal are the listings of every program he has ever worked on. These are piled in roughly chronological order on every flat surface in the office. You will also find some half-dozen or so partly filled cups of cold coffee. Occasionally, there will be cigarette butts floating in the coffee. In some cases,

the cups will contain Orange Crush. And, unless he is very good, there will be copies of the OS JCL manual and the Principles of Operation open to some particularly interesting pages. Taped to the wall is a line-printer Snoopy calendar for the year 1969. Strewn about the floor there will be several wrappers for peanut butter-filled cheese bars (the type that are made stale at the bakery so they can't get any worse while waiting in the vending machine). Finally, in the top left-hand desk drawer, underneath the box of Oreos, is a flowcharting template, left there by the previous occupant. Real Programmers write programs, not documentation, which is left to the maintenance people.

The Real Programmer is capable of working 30, 40, even 50 hours at a stretch, under intense pressure. In fact, he prefers it that way. Bad response time doesn't bother the Real Programmer; it gives him a chance to catch a little sleep between compiles. If there is not enough schedule pressure on the Real Programmer, he tends to make things more challenging by working on some small but interesting part of the problem for the first nine weeks. Then he finishes the task in the last week, in two or three 50-hour marathons. This not only impresses his manager, but creates a convenient excuse for not doing the documentation. In general: no Real Programmer works 9 to 5, except those on the night shift. Real Programmers don't wear neckties. Real Programmers don't wear high-heeled shoes. Real Programmers arrive at work in time for lunch. A Real Programmer may or may not know his spouse's name. He does, however, know the entire ASCII (or EBCDIC) code table. Real Programmers don't know how to cook. Grocery stores aren't often open at 3 a.m., so they must survive on Twinkies and coffee.

Looking to the future, some Real Programmers are concerned that the latest generation of programmers are not brought up with the same outlook on life as their elders. Many of them have never seen a computer with a front panel. Hardly anyone graduating from school these days can do hex arithmetic without a calculator. Today's college graduates are soft—protected from the realities of programming by source level debuggers, text editors that count parentheses, and user-friendly operating systems. Worst of all, some of these alleged computer scientists manage to get degrees without ever learning FORTRAN! Are we destined to become an industry of Unix hackers and Pascal programmers?

From my experience, I think it's safe to report that the future is bright for Real Programmers. Neither OS/370 nor FORTRAN shows any signs of dying out, despite the efforts of Pascal programmers. Even more subtle tricks, like adding structured coding constructs to FORTRAN, have failed. Oh sure, some computer vendors have come out with FORTRAN 77 compilers, but every one of them has a way of converting itself back into a FORTRAN 66 compiler at the drop of an option card—to compile DO loops as God intended.

Even Unix might not be as bad on Real Programmers as it once was. The latest release of Unix has the potential of an operating system worthy of any Real Programmer. It has two different and subtly incompatible user interfaces, an arcane and complicated teletype driver, and virtual memory. If you ignore the fact that it's structured, even C programming can be appreciated by the Real Programmer. After all, there's no type checking, variable names are seven (10? Eight?) characters long, and the added bonus of the Pointer data type is thrown in. That's like having the best parts of FORTRAN and assembly language in one place, not to mention some of the more creative uses for #define.

No, the future isn't all that bad. Why, in the past few years, the popular press has even commented on the bright new crop of computer nerds and hackers leaving places like Stanford and MIT for the real world. From all evidence, the spirit of real programming lives on in these young men and women. As long as there are ill-defined goals, bizarre bugs, and unrealistic schedules, there will be Real Programmers willing to jump in and solve the problem, saving the documentation for later. Long live FORTRAN!

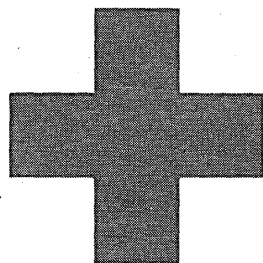
—Ed Post
Wilsonville, Oregon

How a 100-year-old helps your business stay healthy and safe.

This 100-year-old is the American Red Cross. That's right. And Red Cross is helping businesses like yours stay healthy and safe with CPR—cardiopulmonary resuscitation—a first aid method for sustaining life when a heart stops beating and breathing stops. And it happens every day. If it happened to an employee on the job, would you ... would anyone know what to do until help arrived? Permanent brain damage or death can result in a matter of minutes ... unless someone there knows CPR.

You'll breathe a lot easier knowing your business has CPR-trained people on hand—maybe one for every 50 people. You already have the manpower, and training doesn't take much time. Red Cross can train one of your employees to become an instructor certified to teach CPR classes in your company.

Find out more about CPR training. Call your local Red Cross chapter today.



**American
Red Cross**

Together, we can change things.

Coming in the
November 1983
DATAMATION OEM
Directory Issue:
DATAGUIDE

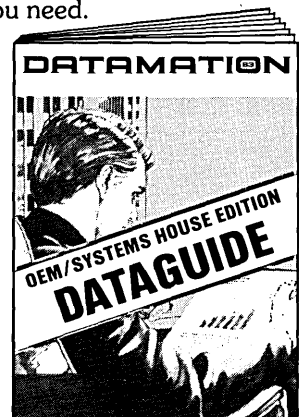
**... the only directory and buyer's guide of computer products
for OEMs and systems integrators.**

DATAGUIDE will be bound into the November OEM Edition of DATAMATION —
to give you quick and easy access to hundreds of products and services you need.

DATAGUIDE includes two sections — a Manufacturers Directory
that lists all firms selling OEM hardware, software, supplies and acces-
sories and a Product Directory containing company listings classified
and organized into these and other product categories:

- o Computers
- o Memory Add-On/Add-In
- o Disk Drives
- o Magnetic Tape Drives
- o Printers
- o Terminals, Teleprinters,
Data Communications
- o Graphics Systems, Plotters
- o Applications Software (General)
- o Applications Software (Vertical business)
- o Systems Software

**Keep DATAGUIDE as a year-long reference...
for complete buying information you can use everyday.**



Technical Publishing
a company of
The Data & Direct Corporation

DATAMATION®

SIZING UP SOFTWARE TRAINING

In "Beyond Folk Wisdom" (Readers' Forum, Nov.), I described the difficulties in applying engineering disciplines to the computer software development process. The article's primary points were the mismatch between current academic computer training curricula and corporate needs, and the lack of ready reference material for elementary software engineering primitives. Since writing that article, I have continued my informal observations of corporate software engineering education with the intent to understand why, at least for my company, change comes so slowly to software technology and the software development process.

First, some qualifications are in order. My company is a large firm employing thousands of people. Several thousand of them are serious computer users, and many hundreds of these are actually developing software end products in one form or another (either officially or otherwise). Typical staff sizes on official projects range from 10 to over 150 engineering (i.e., programming) personnel. Thus, the comments that follow were derived from observations of medium and large software development projects.

There are generally two methods for increasing a firm's software technology level: advanced training for existing personnel or addition of new personnel who possess the desired advanced knowledge. In the first instance, two criteria must generally be satisfied; appropriate courses and available training time.

Fig. 1 is an extract of my company's current computer training catalog. Impressive as it is, a cursory review of the courses listed reveals that the curriculum doesn't lead to knowledge of new technologies. In fact, the primary orientation of these courses is to train our personnel in established company technologies with which they lack sufficient facility. Very few deal with theoretical issues. Missing entirely are courses in current software concepts such as parallel processors, relational databases, Unix, Ada, and the Ada programming support environment.

Even if appropriate new concept training were available, finding time to send key employees to these courses is difficult. Most software projects are, at best, barely meeting schedule deadlines. The people who could most benefit from advanced training always seem to be the ones most critical to project completion. Since timely (or any) project completion is what earns us our paychecks, it becomes essentially impossible to release key individuals for a few weeks to learn and begin mastery of new concepts or technology. Even if employees could be released, their return to the project environment, which is not in a state to switch to the new technology, would quickly cause their newly acquired knowledge to atrophy.

A similar situation occurs when hiring personnel who already possess the desired advanced knowledge, particularly new college computer science graduates. Before this knowledge can be put to use, the new employees must spend some time learning the company's current engineering practices and procedures (e.g., programming standards, software quality control). This is usually accomplished by assigning them to an existing project for several weeks or months. Once they have adapted to the company's procedures, they must then convince the managers who hired them that changing from current technologies to newer approaches is desirable; this is a most formidable task.

In many cases, even if such an effort is successful, an appropriate new project must be located in order to apply the new techniques. No manager in his right mind will allow (except, perhaps, in a crisis situation) a change of technology to occur in the

FIG. 1

TRAINING CATALOG EXTRACT

Introductory Computing	Introduction to Data Processing Introduction to Programming Concepts Minicomputer Fundamentals
Management	Management Computer Concepts Project Management
System Design & Programming	Structured Design Structured Program Development—COBOL Structured Program Development—FORTRAN Systems Analysis
Programming Languages	APL COBOL COBOL—Accelerated COBOL Optimization COBOL Workshop FORTRAN IBM Assembler I IBM Assembler II Pascal—Accelerated PL/I
Operating System Facilities	Computer Networks Introduction to Virtual Storage Job Control Language—Basic Job Control Language—Advanced MVS Debugging—Advanced MVS Debugging—COBOL OS/MFT/MVT Workshop OS Utilities VSAM for COBOL Programmers
Database/ Data Communications	Introduction to Databases IMS Introduction IMS/VS Physical Database Design IMS/VS Teleprocessing Programming IMS/VS 3270 Message Format Overview IMS/VS 3270 Message Programming
File Management Systems	EASYTRIEVE MARK IV Basic and Extended Systems MARK IV Retrieval—Introduction Nonprogrammers Programmers
Timesharing	Mini-Max Timesharing TSO—Basic TSO—Advanced TSO—CLIST
Microcomputing	Microcomputer Introduction Microcomputer Introduction for Managers Microcomputer Hardware Microcomputer Programming

Here's Why You'll Be There, Too.
 You want straight talk on what computer technology can do for you. And what it can do for your business. Minus the razzle-dazzle.

That's why you'll attend INFO 83, the world's largest exhibition of *business* computer systems. At INFO 83 you'll find the latest technology translated into the most effective information management applications. It's the only show broad enough to serve the complete computer system needs of 40,000 demanding executives. So you know it meets your needs, too.

Everything for Executive Decision Making. INFO 83 has more than 300 vendors of information management systems and equipment. All under one roof. All ready to demonstrate how computer systems can improve your control of information. And help you make the right decisions.

INFO 83 is your chance to run a word processor... or a dozen of them. Compare the personal computers designed specifically for professionals. Find the right PBX for your data network. And much more.*

INFO 83 has the world's largest software library — the Software Center, with over 75,000 packaged and custom programs.

Whether you're a corporate executive, MIS Director, DP Manager, or an independent entrepreneur, INFO 83 will help you put technology to work for your business.

**LAST YEAR
 40,000
 EXECUTIVES
 CAME TO
 THE WORLD'S
 LARGEST
 COMPUTER SHOW
 FOR BUSINESS.
 THIS
 OCTOBER
 EVEN MORE
 WILL BE
 THERE.**

Apply Yourself. At the Business Applications Conference.
 Alongside the world's largest information management show is the largest, most comprehensive information management conference. Exclusively for business. Over 60 sessions designed to give you a better understanding of what the computer can do for your business. Whether you're a strategic planner or an implementer, an information manager or an information user. Learn what you can and should expect from your decision support system. Chart the future of your office automation plan. Or make sure your personal computer is an effective business computer.

Attend a session on productivity improvement planning through manufacturing control. Discover what experts have learned about human resources and technology. More than 200 authoritative speakers will focus on the specifics. Specific industries. Specific applications. Specifics that apply to you. And that you can apply to your business.

***Explore The Latest Business Applications For:**
 Personal Business Computers, Main frames, Minis & Micros/Data Communications/DataBases/Information Banks/Software Services/Peripherals & Accessories/Office Automation Equipment/Microfilm Equipment/Computer-Support Furniture/Information & Education.

The Tenth International
**INFORMATION
 MANAGEMENT
 EXPOSITION &
 CONFERENCE**

New York Coliseum
 October 10-13, 1983



MAIL TODAY FOR REDUCED-RATE TICKETS!

- Send _____ Reduced-Rate Tickets.
- Send _____ Conference Programs.

NAME _____
 TITLE _____
 COMPANY _____
 DIVISION _____
 STREET _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

I am interested in *exhibiting* in INFO 83.

Call me at (_____) _____

Mail to: Clapp & Poliak, Dept. I-83
 708 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

READERS' FORUM

middle of an ongoing software development project.

Consequently, we are faced with a dilemma. It takes both employee training time and managerial scheduling to bring software engineering techniques up to more efficient, cost-effective levels. These investments can only be made at some expense (opportunity cost) to current committed projects. Since we are always under pressure to meet or better these commitments, it is virtually impossible to make the necessary investments. Thus, the adoption of improved software technology comes far too slowly to the corporate environment where it is most urgently needed.

Once again, the solution is corporate software engineering training. Unlike what I suggested in my November article, this training should be a bit more theoretical, emphasizing newer technologies to working software engineers rather than engineering practices to computer science graduates. Perhaps we could also take advantage of the many continuing education courses already available from the academic community.

Each company should plan to send its key personnel (e.g., first level supervisors, senior/lead engineers, requirements analysts, system designers) to advanced training following the completion of major projects. At the current development rate for software systems at my company, this would provide a technology update once every two to three years. Such ongoing training allows these individuals to advance the corporate state of the art on a project by project basis with minimum disruption to work in progress and at modest company expense. In addition, employees will be more motivated by such a policy, which may enhance project performance and reduce current high turnover rates. Still another advantage of this type of training is the positive feedback that corporate students at continuing education programs could provide to the academic community, helping to bridge the gap between computer science education and the daily practice of software engineering.

—David A. Feinberg
Seattle, Washington

THOSE WASCALLY WABBITS

I first heard of rabbits, or rather "wabbits," from a friend who told me a story about an IBM system at a U.S. university that got jammed up every so often. To begin with, a new system start was used to resolve the problem, but the system kept jamming. The systems programmers then looked into the problem and found, to their amazement, a countless number of tasks called wabbits running in the system. These wabbits were multiplying by themselves. The problem could only be solved by removing the guilty user.

Another task, or trick, is the virus that runs in a network, sending itself to all the nodes, starting itself, and running. This trick is harmless but annoying, because it runs with a low priority, yet whenever a task list is carried out the virus will be there. Even if it is deleted it will be re-sent to the node by another node, because the task always checks to make sure that all other nodes have the virus. The task must be systematically wiped out.

What happens if one creates a wabbit virus? This is a task that creates other tasks that are copies of itself, and then starts them. The task can also keep other nodes supplied with itself. You can even make it send the source files over, as well as routines, to compile and start the wabbit virus. This type of trick will kill a network, but again, once the problem is seen, it can be systematically wiped out.

The trickster can then say, ah yes, I need a shifting wabbit virus. This task is of the same nature as the wabbit virus but has an extra twist to it. The twist is that when it runs for the first time it will write a copy of itself with a randomly generated name. This copy, or son, will start, but immediately go into the wait state. It waits for

its "father" to be killed. After waiting a random amount of time, it comes out of the wait state, writes itself again with a random name, and becomes a wabbit virus. In a network that starts with one father, a father will be created in every node, and in every node a shifted version will be in a wait state. Each of these shifted versions will have different names. When the fathers have been killed in all nodes, the sons will become fathers in their own right. In this way the shifting wabbits will exponentially breed themselves. Seeing the source will not help the debugger, or rather the de-wabbiter, because all the names after the original fathers have been randomly generated.

To further complicate the problem, the trickster can set the random wait time in years, so that at each de-wabbing, the original debuggers may no longer work there.

The systems programmers and de-wabbits need a counter-task, let's say the "hunter," that looks for running tasks with the above-mentioned attributes. The hunter task will run at a very high priority and be able to generate itself faster than any rabbit—or wabbit. Maybe then we would have a computer-ecosystem or the beginnings of one.

—Danny Weil
Munich, Germany

THE ROYAL PREROGATIVE

"You dunderhead!"

"Yes, Your Majesty."

"This appropriation request for the kingdomwide transportation system is ridiculous. How can you consider yourself a responsible minister of this court and forward such a request to me?"

"I am terribly sorry Your Majesty is offended. Perhaps you could help me understand which parts of the request are troublesome, so I might avoid such error in the future."

"Well, it's obvious enough; you've asked for too many people and too much money. I don't see any reason to spend another million pteradactyls on this program. We're in the kingdom business, not the transportation business. For instance, why do you need so many people for Transportation System Support?"

"I'm sure Your Majesty remembers that the initial transportation program involved giving automobiles to many of the kingdom's people. . . ."

"Of course I remember, you oaf. Each of our cities gave cars to its people according to the local perception of need. We spent a bundle on that one! It wasn't a bad idea, you understand, but I don't see that we got our money's worth. The cars we gave to court members have certainly been worthwhile, but I'm not so sure each of the cities has been as careful about justifying cars for its people."

"Your program has been very successful in giving cars to the people, Your Majesty. In fact, nearly a third of the cars our Seers foretell we will eventually need are already in the kingdom. The concept of modern transportation has truly taken hold in the kingdom and your wisdom has once again been demonstrated. You have, indeed, been successful."

"I am not sure we can conclude that the program has been successful just because the people like it. After all, where are the economic improvements to the kingdom that you said would 'follow as the night the day' from a modern transportation plan? And, by the way, why, if I—er—the program is so successful, should we need so many people to support it?"

"Your Majesty, let me explain what tasks are required of our transportation support group. Their most important activities are helping new drivers, supplying gas, oil, and tires, and making sure each of the kingdom's cars is properly maintained."

Don't miss America's #1 computer trade show. Whether you're an old pro or new-to-market ISO, COMDEX is for professionals who want to turn ideas into profit.

It's not easy for today's ISO to keep up in the ever-changing computer market. Hot today, gone tomorrow.

That's why COMDEX is America's #1 computer show. It's the place for competitive ISOs who want to stay up front.

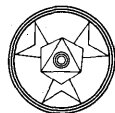
And COMDEX/Fall '83 is where you'll make contacts, pick up new lines and learn ways to improve the profitability of your business in 1984.

Where you'll find the world's leading manufacturers and suppliers as well as the up-and-coming stars. More than 1200 exhibitors in 5000 booths.

Where you'll find the newest products and services that will make headlines in the trade press after they debut here.

And the COMDEX Conference sessions are where you'll keep pace with the latest business strategies. Where internationally-prominent industry experts keep you abreast on everything from computer retailing to marketing strategy and management methods.

Profit from America's #1 Computer Show



COMDEX™/Fall '83

November 28-December 2, 1983

LAS VEGAS, NEVADA

- Las Vegas Convention Center • Riviera Hotel
- Las Vegas Hilton Hotel • Sahara Hotel

I WANT TO TURN IDEAS INTO PROFIT!

Send me information on attending COMDEX/Fall '83

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____



THE
INTERFACE
GROUP, Inc.

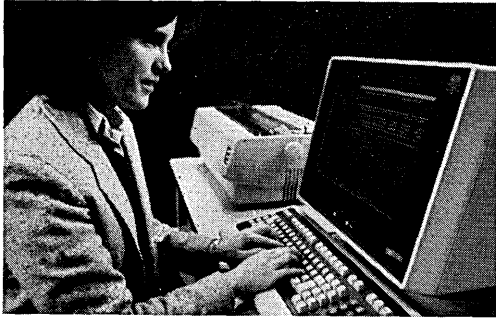
MAIL TO:
COMDEX/Fall '83
Registration Department
300 First Avenue
Needham, Massachusetts 02194
(617) 449-6600

World's leading producer of computer conferences and exhibitions including COMDEX/Spring, COMDEX/Fall, COMDEX/Europe, INTERFACE, FEDERAL DP EXPO and the nationwide COMPUTER SHOWCASE EXPOS.

Personnel Managers:

NEED COMPUTER PROGRAMMERS?

We train self-starters.



Control Data Institute is a national training resource for entry-level computer personnel. Our programmers and operators are trained in BASIC, FORTRAN, RPG II, and COBOL. They are qualified to interface with most hardware or systems without extensive indoctrination and retraining. Nationwide, we graduate 400 to 600 self-starters every month. Select candidates, including college graduates, are available now without fee, paperwork or obligation.

For details, write Zandy D. Lehmann,
HQAO2J, Control Data Institute,
P.O. Box 1903, Twin Cities Airport,
MN 55111 or Call Collect Now:
612/853-6029



CIRCLE 182 ON READERCARD

TELEPROCESSING ENGINEERS FOR IPA, SAUDI ARABIA

Institute of Public Administration (IPA) has immediate openings for very experienced and qualified Computer Networks/Teleprocessing Specialists.

Experience in NCP/VTAM; SNA/X.25 Protocols.

AN IBM 3033/A ENVIRONMENT

BENEFITS:

IPA OFFERS:

- * Attractive salaries (in the range of US \$36,000 - 70,000 per year depends on qualification and experience).
- * Furnished Apartment.
- * Airline Tickets for the Specialist and his family.
- * 45-days paid vacation.
- * Free Medical Treatment at Public Hospitals.

Tax-free income in Saudi Arabia.

Knowledge of Arabic Language preferable.

Those who are interested should write to:-

**INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION,
P.O BOX 205,
RIYADH 11141,
SAUDI ARABIA.**

TELEPHONE: 4777959
TELEX: 201160 IPADMIN

CIRCLE 183 ON READERCARD

READERS' FORUM

"Now I've got you, fool! You say you need additional staff to help new drivers, but we are giving out cars at a slower pace this year, so you need *fewer* driver trainers, not more!"

"In your wisdom, Sire, perhaps you have overlooked the fact that some of your subjects move each year to the Duchy of Turnover and many others move from Turnover into your kingdom. A number of the newcomers must be trained to drive the cars left behind by the confused souls who moved away. In addition, governors of the kingdom's cities frequently reassign cars from one person to another or ask several people to share a car. These things plus the normal increase of cars in the kingdom add to the driving trainers' workload. We will certainly always need such support people, even after we stop adding new cars."

"You may have a point on training but certainly maintenance is the responsibility of those Zomex Corp. buffoons who sold us the cars; why should we pay for people in that area?"

"We must, Your Majesty, coordinate the maintenance activities of the Zomex buffoons, er, support personnel. For instance, Zomex has no way of establishing priorities among service requirements. If we didn't oversee the maintenance activities we'd have no way of knowing if we were getting the support Zomex promised to supply. As the size and complexity of our transportation system grows, Sire, we will need to modestly increase this activity because maintenance issues become progressively more important as a result of our growing dependence on the transportation network."

"Supplies, then. Certainly each driver could be responsible for his own gas and oil! Even you are probably smart enough to know which goes in which orifice."

"Each driver might well buy his own gas, oil, and tires, Sire, but the benefits of volume purchasing and modest stockpiling of items suggest that this too should be a centralized function."

"Grumble."

"Your Majesty, you have frequently told the court that the modern kingdomwide transportation system is important to the health of our kingdom. You have generously supported this program. Is it not as important to protect our investment as it was to make the investment in the first place?"

"You are sly and wily and generally not to be trusted, but in this one thing you may be right. It isn't wise to let our fleet of cars decay or go into disuse after such heavy investment. So, the portion of your request for Transportation System Support is approved. The rest of this nonsense, however, is another thing altogether."

"The Transportation System Development request, Sire?"

"Exactly. Everyone talks about the magical, wonderful benefits from modern transportation. We've put in our share of this modern transportation; now, where are these magical-wonderfuls? Not another pterodactyl for transportation until you can show me the payback. Helping housewives get back and forth to the supermarket in a car instead of by shank's mare may be very popular with the housewife but it hasn't put another centidactyl in my exchequer. Now you want more capital and more people to spend on transportation. Explain yourself, if you can!"

"My poor explanation, Sire, will require your well-known patience and wisdom—the importance of modern transportation systems is just beginning to be understood."

"How complicated can it be? We give cars to the people, gas them up, and reap the rewards. All the things they used to do by walking, they can do 10 times faster in a car. What's so hard about that? I suspect that the Ministerial Mind is the source of the difficulty. Kings learn to deal with the big picture, a skill you might do well to acquire, dolt, if you value your position."

"Thank you, Your Majesty, for your patience. I will try not to test it further."

"Humph!"

"As you say, Sire, we have given the people cars and gassed them up. In the cities they drive back and forth to market and here and there to visit neighbors. The benefits to your subjects are clear, and if we were to expand the number of people who have cars, more would benefit. . . ."

*“But knowledge
is easy to him who has
understanding.”*

Proverbs 14:6

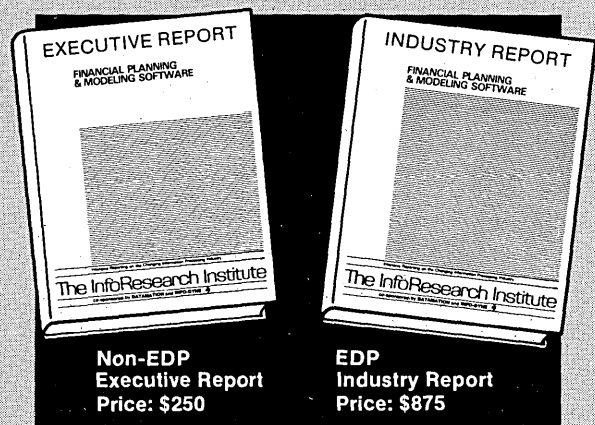
Understanding the elements and issues associated with Financial Planning and Modeling Software and effectively installing and using computer-based systems significantly improves your ability to compete in a rapidly changing business environment.

The InfoResearch Institute has prepared a pair of strategic reports that deal with the benefits, alternatives and problems associated with financial analysis modeling and business planning. And all information is based on extensive studies of user and supplier experiences.

The *Executive Report* is written for the *non-EDP executive* and outlines his role with financial planning and modeling software that leads to strategic decisions. The *Industry Report* is written for the *EDP executive* and focuses on criteria for needs analysis, evaluation, selection and implementation.

This knowledge can provide a lot of understanding for your very important decisions.

**To order your reports,
call 612/835-0448**



**To get free, descriptive
brochures, mail this coupon**

The InfoResearch Institute
c/o Info-Dyne, Inc.
7417 Bush Lake Road
Minneapolis, Minn. 55435

Please send me
a free Financial Modeling Brochure:

- The Non-EDP Executive Report
 The EDP Industry Report

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Street _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone (____) _____

(please print)

The InfoResearch Institute

co-sponsored by DATAMATION and INFO-DYNE

MICROWORLD

Count on Auerbach because you can count on change.

Making evaluations in the fast-changing world of microprocessing calls for a systems approach.

With *MicroWorld*, Auerbach answers the need to control and centralize your micro software/hardware purchase decisions. *MicroWorld: Software/Hardware Selection Guide* provides over 800 pages of unbiased, easily-accessed, up-to-date facts and side-by-side charts. Compare and match 850 micro software packages and 650 microcomputers and peripherals. Be confident your micro software and hardware are compatible.

MicroWorld is one of Auerbach's newest, monthly-updated, loose-leaf information services. It's the latest example of Auerbach's commitment to meeting the needs for DP management information. Whether it's for comprehensive-yet-specialized data, or for resources to help MIS and DP Managers move more efficiently in the corporate environment. And with *Telephone/TELEX Information Service* you get fast, personal answers to your pressing DP questions.

When there's a call for information, Auerbach answers.

Test us. Use *MicroWorld* for 15 days. Free, with no obligation. 2 volumes: \$375 per year.



AUERBACH

Auerbach Publishers Inc.
6560 N. Park Drive
Pennsauken, NJ 08109 USA

800/257-8162

(In NJ call 609/662-2070)
TELEX 831 464

CIRCLE 185 ON READERCARD

READERS' FORUM

"Can't they share? We could call them Car Pools. Catchy, eh?"

"Some do share, Your Majesty. For many, however, sharing is very difficult because of individual needs. . . ."

"Indeed! Well, they'll have to cope with the difficulty until you can prove to me that there is something more in it for the kingdom than making a few lazy subjects more comfortable."

"Sire, there is just a bit more to a modern transportation system than the cars and the gas. The most important benefits of transportation won't become clear until we have gone farther. Consider, if you will, the matter of roads and bridges."

"What about them?"

"Today the people's cars are used only within their own city because there are no roads that connect cities. Imagine what might happen if people could actually drive from one city to another. . . ."

"Fool! There is no need for people to travel from city to city—hardly anyone ever does and we are getting on splendidly. Your imagination on how to spend the kingdom's money is magnificent, but you haven't the common sense of a hedgehog."

"Your Majesty, the Seers all agree that many material benefits would result to a kingdom in which people could move themselves and the products of their commerce easily from place to place. They argue that the benefit of a universal network of roads and bridges for one subject would be too small to justify the cost, but if the benefit for all a kingdom's subjects were to be measured, an enormous payoff would be discovered. Unfortunately, they do not agree on how to quantify this benefit."

"If this is such a great idea, why haven't other kingdoms built extensive transportation systems with, say, cars for families, trucks for tradesmen, and roads connecting every town?"

"But, Sire, they have. The Kingdoms of Electronica, Avio-polis, and Petroleum have done most of these things and they have prospered mightily."

"But we are different. Our people are different and the enterprises within our kingdom are different."

"To my poor eyes, Sire, they appear to be no more different from us than they are from each other and they have all prospered. Academics have studied many kingdoms and conclude that in most cases larger investment in high technology and wizards will produce a greater return on equity for the kingdom."

"Minister, you try my patience beyond endurance. This vision of yours with vast investments in roads and bridges and vehicles, with people and goods moving from the place to place, with universal access to cars, with trucks and buses and heaven only knows what else—it's all poppycock! Your request for additional staff and capital to implement more transportation is denied and don't ask me again until you can prove, without the slightest shivering sliver of a doubt, that there is something in it for us. This is a bottom-line kingdom; pioneers are those guys with arrows in their backs. We will distribute cars to subjects where a proven need exists. That's it and that's all!"

"Your Majesty is most gracious. Thank you."

"Don't grovel; kings are people too, you know. Someday you may have to make the hard decisions and you'll be grateful for these lessons in reality."

"Yes, Sire, thank you, Sire, I beg my leave now, Your Majesty."

"One more thing before you go. . . ."

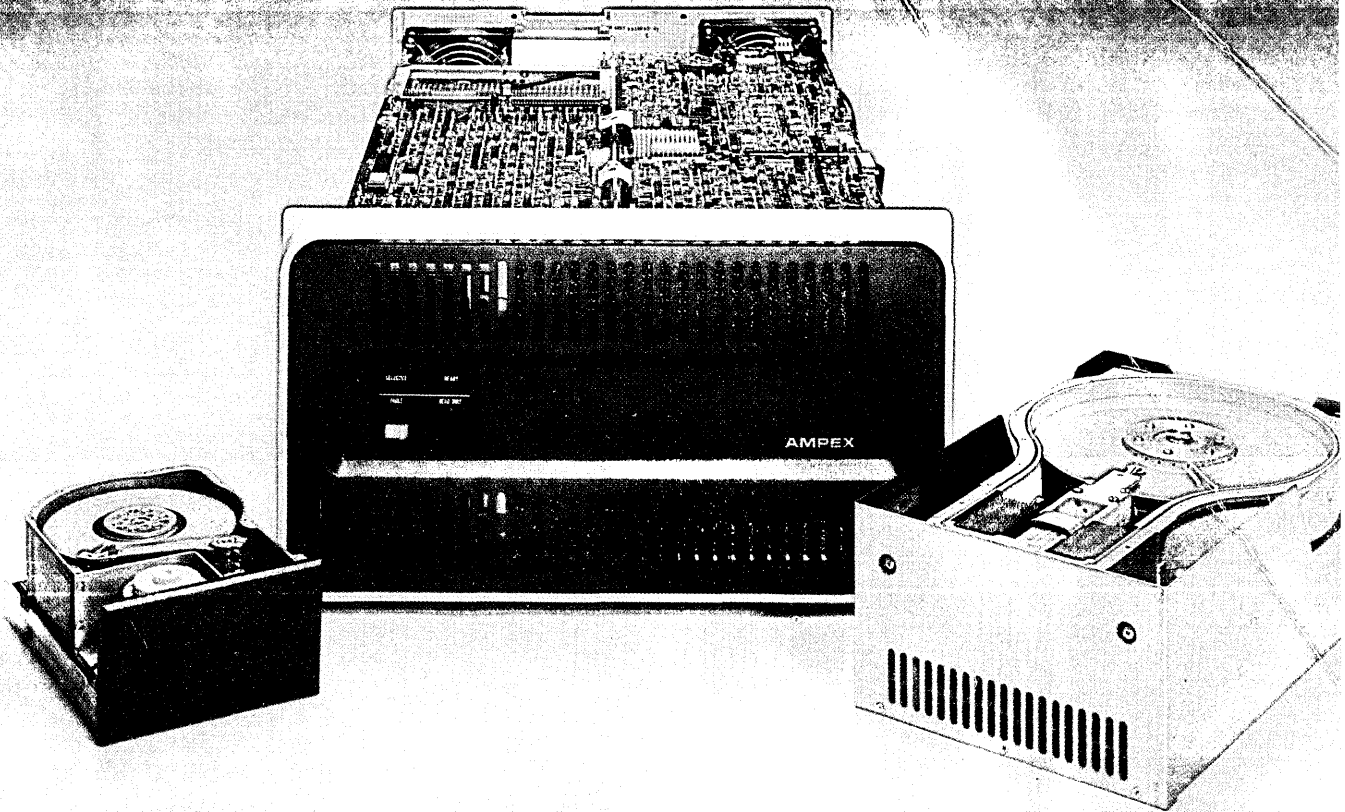
"Yes, Sire?"

"It's about this office automation proposal. . . ."

**—Bruce W. Hasenyager
New York, New York**

If you'd like to share your opinions, gripes, or experiences with other readers, send them to the Forum Editor, DATAMATION, 875 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022. We welcome essays, poems, humorous pieces, or short stories.

WE'VE GOT IT ALL



FROM 7MB TO 330MB IN 5 1/4", 8" AND 14" WINCHESTER FAMILIES.

Ampex's Winchester families deliver the performance you need in today's competitive marketplace. There's 5 1/4" Pyxis with up to 27MB, 8" Scorpio with up to 83MB, and 14" Capricorn with up to 330MB. All offer the features you want, like automatic disk and head locking, industry-standard interfaces and packaging, power-up self-test and diagnostics, and capacity expansion. None requires any preventive maintenance.

Our Winchester disk drives are backed by a continuing Ampex commitment to leading-edge technology research, automated processes, and vertical

integration beginning with heads and media; by a highly professional worldwide service and support organization; and by manufacturing capacity in excess of a half-million square feet located in four countries.

That's why you can count on Ampex to deliver whatever you need in Winchester disk drives, today and tomorrow.

Ampex Corporation, Memory Products Division, 200 North Nash Street, El Segundo, CA 90245, 213-640-0150, TWX: 910-343-6243.

AMPEX

Ampex Corporation • One of The Signal Companies

CIRCLE 2 ON READER CARD

A black and white photograph of a Teletype Corporation 5540 terminal. The terminal consists of a large, light-colored monitor on the left and a keyboard on the right. The monitor has a dark screen with some faint text visible. The keyboard is a full-sized, dark-colored keyboard with a numeric keypad. The terminal is set against a dark background.

THE TOTALLY COMPATIBLE TERMINAL.

Introducing the 5540, the terminal that suits 3270 protocols, agrees with your pocketbook and gets along with people. It's our most value-packed 3270-compatible terminal yet.

When Teletype Corporation unveiled its first 3270-compatible terminal some

10 years ago, people asked if we were committed to this business. And when we introduced our second terminal, the 4540, we still got asked the same question.

Well, quite frankly, there's no doubt about our commitment. The introduction of the 5540 offers more proof that we're in the 3270-business to stay.

But the best thing about the 5540 is that it represents an even better value than its predecessors. Because besides being competitively priced, the 5540 supports 3270 SNA/SDLC in addition to 3270 BSC line protocols. And there's full SNA character string support. It can also replace existing SNA terminals without host software modifications. And you can upgrade from BSC to SNA simply by changing diskettes.

We've also given the 5540 a more powerful microprocessor-based controller that will cluster up to 32 devices. Or you can choose a compact tabletop controller. You also get a choice of reduced size or standard displays, and 80 or 132 column data formats.

To improve operator productivity, the 5540 features a detachable keyboard with 3270-like layouts; 24 program function keys; a non-glare, high resolution tilt screen; plus a status line that includes a row and column counter.

Another nice thing about the 5540 is that it supports our existing 4540 displays and printer devices. Thus, you can mix and match existing and new terminals while holding down the cost of upgrading your system.

Backed by Teletype's experience in building over 200,000 3270-compatible terminals, the 5540 will certainly enhance our proven record for reliability. In the unlikely event of problems, self-diagnostics help pinpoint them. Modular design simplifies repairs. And with an established nationwide service organization, we're able to respond quickly when you need us. That includes delivering and installing terminals like the 5540.

Get to know our 5540 a little better. You'll find it's very easy to like.

TELETYPE® VALUE SETS US APART.



Teletype Corporation, 5555 Touhy Ave., Dept. 3223-A, Skokie, IL 60077. Tel. 1 800 323-1229, Extension 504. "Teletype" is a registered trademark and service mark of Teletype Corporation.

CIRCLE 3 ON READER CARD